

Pharmacopœia Londinensis: OR, THE London Dispensatory.

Further adorned by the *Studies and Collections* of the
Fellows, now living of the said COLLEDG.
Being that Book by which all Apothecaries are bound
to make up all the Medicines in their Shops.

In which is Printed,

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| I. <i>The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties of every Simple.</i> | } | IV. <i>Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.</i> |
| II. <i>The Vertues and Use of the Compounds.</i> | | V. <i>A Key to Galen's Method of Physick, containing 33. Chapters.</i> |
| III. <i>All the Medicines that were in the Old Latin Dispensatory, and are left out in the New Latin one, are Printed in this Impression in English, with their Vertues.</i> | | VI. <i>The Latin Names of every one of the Compounds, and in what Page of the New Latin Book in Folio they are to be found.</i> |

By *Nich. Culpeper* Student in Physick and Astrology.

In this Impression, There is Added to the Compounds many Vertues and Uses more than ever were in any former Impression. By divers Learned and Able Doctors of Physick, *Viz. W. R. A. C. F. W.* And, By *Abdiah Cole*, Doctor of Physick, and the Liberal Arts; who hath Practised Physick forty nine years, And lived above thirty years, out of his own Country; And hath seen the Practise of *France, Italy, Germany, Turkey, and the Indies.*

The Physitian's Library Contains all the Works in English of these most Famous Physitians following. *Viz.*

- | | | | |
|---|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Sennertus <i>Practice of Physick, &c.</i> | Bartholinus <i>Anatomy.</i> | <i>Nich Culpeper.</i> | } Doctors of
Physick. |
| Riverius <i>Practice and Observations.</i> | Riolanus <i>Anatomy.</i> | <i>Mart. Ruland.</i> | |
| Platerus <i>Practice and Observations.</i> | Veslingus <i>Anatomy.</i> | <i>Will. Rand.</i> | |
| | Lufitanus <i>his wonderful Practice.</i> | <i>Joh. Fernelius & Abdiah Cole.</i> | |
| | Johnston's <i>Idea.</i> | | |

All which are of most excellent Use for all Rational Persons; especially for all Chirurgions at Sea in his most Royal Majesties Ships: and all others that are on Trading Voyages for the Advancement of the Wealth and Honor of his Kingdoms.

London: Printed by *Peter Cole* Printer and Book-seller, at the Sign of the
Printing-press in Cornhil near the Royal Exchange. 1665.

Physick Books Printed by Peter Cole at the Exchange London. Viz.

1 A GOLDEN Practice of Physick; plainly discovering the *KINDS* with the several *CAUSES* of every disease, and their most proper *CURES*, in respect to the *Causes* from whence they come: after a new, easie and plain Method of Knowing, Foretelling, Preventing, and Curing all Diseases incident to the Body of Man. Full of proper Observations and Remedies both of Ancient and Modern Physitians. Being the Fruit of One and Thirty years Travel, and fifty years Practice of Physick. By Dr. *Plauer, Dr. Cole, and Nich. Culpeper.*

2 *Sennertus* Practical Physick; the first Book in three Parts. 1 Of the *Head*. 2 Of the *Hurt* of the internal Senses. 3 Of the *external Senses*, in five Sections.

3 *Sennertus* Practical Physick; the second Book in four Parts. 1 Of the *Fans* and *Mouth*. 2 Of the *Breast*. 3 Of the *Lungs*. 4 Of the *Heart*.

4 *Sennertus* third Book of Practical Physick in fourteen Parts, treating, 1 Of the *Stomach* and *Gulles*. 2 Of the *Guts*, 3 Of the *Mesentery*, *Sweetbread* and *Omentum*, 4 Of the *Spleen*, 5 Of the *Sides*, 6 Of the *Scourvey*, 7 and 8 Of the *Livers*, 9 Of the *Ureters* 10 Of the *Kidnies*, 11 and 12 Of the *Bladder*, 13 and 14 Of the *Privities* and Generation in Men.

5 *Sennertus* fourth Book of Practical Physick in three Parts, Part 1 Of the Dis-

eases in the Privities of Women. The *first Section*, Of Diseases of the privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb. The *second Section*, Of the Diseases of the Womb, Part 2, Of the Symptoms in the Womb and from the Womb. The *second Section*, Of the Symptoms in the Terms and other Fluxes of the Womb. The *third Section*. Of the Symptoms that befall all Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of Age. The *fourth Section*, Of the Symptoms which are in Conception. The *fifth Section*, Of the Government of Women with Child, and praternatural Distempers in Women with Child. The *sixth Section*, Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing. The *seventh Section*, Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel.

The *first Section*, Of Diseases of the Breasts. The *second Section*, Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

To which is added a Treatise of the Cure of Infants, Part 1, Of the Diet and Government of Infants. The *second Section*, Of Diseases and Symptoms in Children.

6 *Sennertus* fifth Book of Practical Physick, Or the Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1, Of Tumors. 2, Of Ulcers. 3, Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4, Of Wounds, with an excellent Treatise of the Weapon Salve. 5, Of Fractures. 6, Of Luxations.

7 *Sennertus* sixth and last Book of Practical Physick in

nine Parts. 1, Of Diseases from occult Qualities in general. 2, Of occult, malignant, and venemous Diseases arising from the internal fault of the humors. 3, Of occult Diseases from Water, Air, and Infections, and of infectious Diseases. 4, Of the Venereal Pox. 5, Of outward Poysons in General. 6, Of Poysons from Minerals and Metals. 7, Of Poysons from Plants. 8, Of Poysons that come from Living Creatures. 9, Of Diseases by Witchcraft, Incantation, and Charms.

8 *Sennertus* Treatise of Chymistry, shewing the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists.

9 *Sennertus* two Treatises 1, Of the Pox, 2, Of the Gout. 10 *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy: or the Nature of all things in the world.

11 Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor *Lazarus Riverius*, Physitian and Counsellor to the late King, &c.

12 Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.

13 *Bartholinus* Anatomy, with very many larger Bras, Figures, than any other Anatomy in English.

14 *Veslingius* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

15 *Riolanus* Anatomy.

16 A Translation of the new Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of London, in Folio and in Octavo: whereunto is added

the Key of *Galens* Method of Physick.

17 A Directory for Midwives, or a guide for women, the first and second Part.

18 *Galens* Art of Physick.

19 A new Method both of studying and practising Physick.

20 A Treatise of the Rickets.

21 Medicaments for the Poor: or, Physick for the common people.

22 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.

23 One thousand New, Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio and Octavo.

24 A Treatise of Pulses and Urins.

25 A Treatise of Blood-letting, and Cures performed thereby.

26 A Treatise of Scarification, and Cures performed thereby.

27 The English Physitian enlarged.

The *London Dispensatory* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.

28 The *London Dispensatory* in Latin, a small Book in Twelves.

29 Chymistry made easie and useful: Or, the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists: By Dr. Cole, &c.

30 A New Art of Physick by Weight, or five hundred Aphorismes of Insensible Transpiration, Breathing or Vapor coming forth of the Body: By Dr. Cole.

Divinity Books Printed by Peter Cole, &c.

Eighteen Several Books of Mr. *Burroughs*, viz. on *Matth. II.*

1 Christ calls to all those that are weary and heavy laden, to come to him for rest.

2 Christ the great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 Christ the humble Teacher of those that come to him.

4 The only easie way to Heaven.

5 The Excellency of holy Courage in evil times.

6 Gospel Reconciliation.

7 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

8 Gospel Worship.

10 A Treatise of *Earthly Mindedness*, and of *Heavenly Mindedness*, and Walking with God.

11 An Exposition of the Prophesie of *Hoseah*.

12 The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding *Unfulness* of Sin.

13 Of precious Faith.

14 Of Hope.

15 Of walking by Faith, and not by Sight.

16 The Christians living to Christ upon 2 *Cor. 5. 15.*

17 A Catechism.

18 *Moses* Choice, &c.

Dr. *Hills* WORKS.

Mr. *Stephen Marshals* New WORKS. Viz.

1 Of Christs Intercession, or of sins of Infirmitie.

2 The high Priviledg of Believers, that they are the Sons of God.

3 Faith the means to feed on Christ.

4 Of Self-denial!

5 The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.

6 The Mystery of Spiritual Life.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. *William Bridge* collected into two Volumes.

VIZ.

1 Scripture Light the most sure Light.

2 Christ in Travel.

3 A lifting up for the cast down.

4 Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Of Sins of Infirmitie.

6 The false Apostle tried and discovered.

7 The good and meant of Establishment.

Physick Books Newly Printed.

Zacutus Lusitanus his wonderful Practice, or admirable CASES and CURES in Physick.

Placernus Observations with Histories of his Famous CURES according to the Method of his Golden Practice now also printed.

Sennertus his Practice of Physick in six Books: all which may be bound in two Books in Octavo.

One thousand famous and rare Cures, by *M. Ryland*.



The Printer to the Reader.

IT is now above two years since (Friendly Reader) I designed for thine and mine own Pleasure and Profit, a more compleat Edition of the *London Dispensatory* in English, than any of the former, and indeed such an one (if possible) as to which nothing might be added to its Accomplishment and Ornament in any future Editions: I resolved that it should be in Folio, and that the Names of the Simples or several Ingredients, which go to the making up of all and every the Respective Medicaments, should be printed not in an Huddle (as formerly) meerly to save Charge, by the smalness of the Book; but distinctly in a perpendicular Line, one under the other, as they are ranked in the Latine Editions in Folio, which adds not only Beauty and Pleasure in Respect of the Eye and Fancy, (as all Methodical and decent Contrivances do) but renders the Book far more useful, both for those that would take a deliberate and Judicious view of the Simples, thereby to estimate the Vertues and Faculties of the Compounds, and for such as would compare the Latine and the English Editions to edifie themselves in the Latine Tongue, (and therefore at the beginning of every Compound, I have printed the Page where you may find it in the best Edition in Latine) as also for such as being conscious of their small Skill in the Latine Tongue, shal choose for their greater ease, and to avoid all possibility of Mistakes, to dispense and make any of the respective Medicaments by this English Edition, and therefore I printed it in Folio, that it may lie plain and open before them.

Nor did my Care rest here, but for thy more ample satisfaction, and the greater Ornament and Accomplishment of this Edition. I earnestly pressed some Learned and Ingenious Gentlemen Friends of mine, well known to be both General Schollers, and able Physitians; to add the Vertues and Faculties of the Compound Medicaments, where Mr *Culpeper* had wholly omitted them, or spoke more sparingly then the worth of the Medicament, and thy Service did require. The Gentlemen my friends afore said answered to this Effect, That though themselves and some other Learned Physitians did not envy the the Benefit which the Nation receives by the englishing of such Books, whereby knowing and industrious though Illiterate men, (as to the Learned Languages) do both in City and Country much relieve diseased People, where either a more Learned Physitian is wanting, or when the Poverty or low and mean Quality of the Patients is such, that they dare not approach the Majesty and Splendor of Collegiate, Learned, and Renowned Physitians, whom they understand to be dignified by the Title of Excellency in *Italy, France*, yea and in *England* too, and consequently they esteem them as formidable, and hard to approach as Generals of Armies, who are by way of highest Honor so called: Also by such Books the Surgeons in Ships at Sea; who have ever *Acted* and do still, & (as long as Trading in the World & Fights at Sea or Land last) must Act the Physitians part as well as their own, being ingenious and industrious Persons are inabled to act with greater Knowledg and Steadiness, than in former times

The Printer to the Reader.

(when they had no such helps) to the saving of many a Mans life, that formerly perished through the Surgeons Ignorance, in the Art of curing inward Diseases, & to the easing of many a pained, sad, and sick Soul, which must otherwise live a life worse then Death, in a Purgatory, or Hell on Earth. Though for these and such like Reasons said they, we (and some others of the more nobler and generous sort of the Learned Physitians) do not envie this Knowledge, nor find themselves grieved at the publishing thereof, yet many others of the learned, young Physitians that want Experience, and have but few Patients they will find themselves Nettled, especially those that are men not disciplined by Phylosophy, but such as sacrifice their Reason, Justice, Nobleness, Mercy, in a word their whole Man-hood upon the Altar of their Covetousness, Ambition, vain Glory, pompous living, and such idle and Childish passions; and these (said they) will give us Bad thanks for our pains. And thus some of my friends bogled at the first, consulting with flesh and blood, rather than with Brain and Nerves, or the Nervous Divine Liquor. But at last Christian Philosophy, gaining the Conquest in their Soules, they told me they would endeavour to satisfie my Request, and in their Additions freely and generously discover divers things, which by long study in the Nature of Simples and of mans Constitution partly, and partly by Experience and diligent Reading they had observed, scarce known to the vulgar of more Learned Naturalists: but it must be upon Condition, that in this Edition of the English *Dispensatory* all the passages reflecting upon the Colledg of *London* the Authors of the Book should be (for the future) left out. For said they, How can we professing ourselves among the Learned, endure to see Learned men abused out of a capricious Humor, and in a scurrilous manner? The Colledg is a society of Learned men generally, and worthy Persons; many of them have been our loving Friends and acquaintance for many years, and therefore we will not have an hand in the Edition of a Book that shall use them uncivilly. If divine Justice hath chastised that Society for some faults of their Predecessors best known to themselves, as *David* was chastised by *Shimei*, probably now the fault is expiated: upon these and the like expressions fluently uttered according to their Asiatick and Galenical way of speaking, I promised them that they should be satisfied in this Particular to the full. They proceeded and finished the work I desired of them. Having added new Intimations of qualities, virtues, and uses; relating to very many Medicaments, as thou shalt find if thou please to read them, most of which are distinguished from the former Vertues, by these words, *Vertues newly added*. Printed in a line by themselves.

I asked them when they had perused the Book, what they thought of it and the Medicaments therein contained. They said they conceived the *London Dispensatory* might hold rank with any *Dispensatory* of any City in *Europe*; they told me the Medicaments were generally very effectual to the Intention for which they were Invented, and there was not an Intention in the whole *Practice of Physick*, for which there was not one at least, or two peculiarly destinate Medicaments.

They said also that most of these Medicaments had been tried and approved by many (some hundreds of) years experience, and invented by the ablest Physitians of all Ages and Countries in the world, by *Physitians* to *Emperours*, *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, *Bishops*, *Abbots* and *Popes*, Persons of highest dignity, living in the greatest sensual happiness, most desirous to live, and most able to gratifie Physitians of the greatest worth and Ability. Here you have the *Emperours Pils*, the *Queen of Colens Plaster*, the *Countesses Oyntment*, the *Bishops Electuary*, the *Abbots Cordial Pouder*: You have Medicaments invented by the
Consultation

The Printer to the Reader.

Consultation not only of two or three, but whol Colledges of Physitians, Parliaments of Physitians, such as *London Treacle, Syrup of Rhubarb of Augsburge, &c.* Nay you have one Medicament invented by a King which if you take, you have a King to be your Physitian, which is Syrup of Apples of King *Sabor* a famous *African* Physitian as wel as King.

They said that he that could not Cure all Diseases that have been and are accounted curable with the medicaments of this Book, it was for want of Skil in the Nature of Man and Medicaments, and in the Method of Healing or Curing and not for any deficiency in these medicaments. And that there have been and probably now are some Physitians who giving their Physick themselves and pretending that the Apothecary shall not divulge their secrets, do yet use little other than the medicaments here described.

I then desired to know why the Apothecaries have such cause to complain, that these so excellent medicaments being by them faithfully and carefully, and at a great expence prepared and kept, many Physitians even of the Colledg do perpetually trouble themselves to invent, and the Apothecaries to make new medicaments for every Disease and Patient they meet with. They are stil coyning new Pouders, new Syrups, new Plasters, new Pils, for *Sr. John* and my *Lady*, for *Richard* and *William &c.* and the medicaments by themselves recomended to the Apothecaries to be made (under penalty of the Kings displeasure) according to their *Dispensatory*, must sleep despised and neglected, and at last be spoiled, unless the Apothecary can get the repute of a Physitian and prescribe them himself.

Their Answer was, That only some Physitians were guilty of this absurd Practise, of which themselves best knew the reason; whether it were out of a childish Ambition to shew how wel their memories were stuffed with Variety of Simples, or to *wend Magnificat* and seem *Wiser* than the Colledg and all Antiquity besides; or that the Apothecaries may not smel their Art, to which Intent some are thought stil to Vary their medicaments though never so successful, and though the same Intention continue: Which what an unconscionable hazard that is in acute Diseases, all that are sober and good men as wel as Physitians (if any can be a good Physitian absolutely that is not a good man) wil judg. It is a wretched thing that Physitians should be biast in their Practise wherein mens dearest lives are concerned, with consideration of the Apothecaries quacking. *Salus Populi* ought to be the supream Law to al Physitians that would deserve the name of Men, and Christians, and not of Foxes, and Infidels. Mens lives ought not to be hazarded through a giddy and affectedly various fashion of prescribing. There are Censors and other waies and means to keep Apothecaries from Practising, and provided they Practise not, the more knowing in Physick, the better Apothecaries they wil prove, and more serviceable both to the Physitian and Patient. It wil be a good way to prevent their Practising, for Physitians to leave off that affected neglect of the medicaments they keep, and for Physitians to disperse and sprinkle their Favors up and down the Town among them, balking none but such as are Infamous for making bad medicaments. For whiles their Medicaments spoil with keeping, and whiles a few Apothecaries have all the Practise of the greatest and most famous Practitioners among them, what should the rest do but turn either Mountebanks or Bankrupts. For it is chiefly want of employment from the Physitian, or fear of loosing his medicaments with keeping, that makes any Apothecary invade and intrench upon the Practise of Physick.

My learned friends having proceeded thus far upon the Subject, it came into my Mind, to desire further satisfaction of them, as to the goodness efficacy and utility

The Printer to the Reader.

utility of the medicaments in this Book described, in comparison of the medicaments of our Philosophers by the fire, our Paracelsians, Helmontians and that Crew. Can the Medicaments of this *Dispensatory* compare with their Elixirs, their Spirits, their Tinctures, their Quintessences? Can they compare with the Enthusiastical preparations of the pretended *Adepti* or inspired Chymists, or the Rodomontados of the Utopian Fraternity of the Rosie Crusians? One of which Boasted to me that there were but twelve of that Brotherhood in the World, of which he was one. That he could make Gold of any base mettall, Cure all Diseases, make old Persons become yong again, Restore the body to such youth and strength that a man should live some hundreds of years longer. And delivered a Book to me to Print (the Cobby whereof he desired to sell me) which promised to perform all these things.

Their Answers were, that though Chymistry is a noble and useful Practise, highly tending to discover the Mysteries of Nature, by Analysing her productions; yet Far the greatest part of Chymists, those especially that get their bread by that Practise, are strongly tainted with *Imposture*. For when Men of mean Estates have spent that litle they had upon chargeable Operations, into which they are commonly drawn by a vain desire and hope to gain the Phylosophers stone, (according to that true Proverb as to vulgar Spirits unphilosophized, which saies that *Necessity compels me to unhandsom and ignoble Courses*) they are forced by boasting promises and insinuations, to make a prey of wealthy Men that have an Ambition to make Gold and to work wonders in the Cure of Incurable Diseases.

They further said, The chiefest Helmontian who pretends to do such wonders in the Cure of Feavers and other Diseases (that if he were able to answer his boastings by deeds might sit in the House of Lords) has been fain to lie in prison some considerable time for a debt of thirty pound at most, contracted with his Glass-merchant. And the rest of the boasting fraternity can hardly win bread without abusing some Wealthy Person enchanted by the Chymists boasts, and betwailed with his own foolish desire and idle ambition. Nor is it much to be wondred that the Divine Providence should deliver up such vain Pretenders to such delusions of cheating spirits, in regard of their Vanity, Ambition, and want of heart to do good with the overplus of their Estates.

And my Learned Friends did further Assure me upon their Conscience and Credit, That whatever any of these vapping Chymists can really Cure by any of their Boasted Medicaments, May be done with more safety and Certainty by Medicaments described in the *London Dispensatory*, in which Book there are the chiefest and most effectual Chymical preparations. And that *Van Helmont* is the Patriarch of those Impostors, who pretended that he was (save in your presence) *Adeptus*, one that by extraordinary Revelation had the gift of healing, and yet had not the Grace or goodness given him by God to communicate to posterity the Cure of any one Disease. If *Helmont* could have done what in a way of chymical delusion he boasted of, as to cure Quartan Agues by Plasters, to cure the Plague and Fevers after His rate &c. surely said they, all Europe would have rung with his fame, whereas we never heard of that wonder-working Gentleman til after his death, when his Tractates were printed. Out of which when a man shal have severed his fantastical Superstitions and Popish transportations as to Religion, his hypochondriacal Dreams and Dotages of his being *Adeptus*, his Ambitious and Mountebank-like Invectives against Galenists, his nonsensical sublimities in things natural, (like the chimerical Dreams of *Jacob Behmen*) his intelligible and useful Notions

Stolen

**Books Printed by Peter Cole, and Edward Cole, Printers
and Book-sellers of London at the Exchange.**

**Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper
Physitian and Astrologer; and Abdiah Cole Doctor
of Physick and of the Liberal Arts.**

1. New Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio, and Octavo.
2. Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.
3. *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy.
4. *Sennertus* two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gout.
5. *Sennertus* Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4. Of Wounds. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Luxations.
6. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*. Physitian and Councillor to the late King, &c.
7. *Riolanus* Anatomy.
8. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

9. A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of London. Wherein is added, The Key to *Galens* Method of Physick.
10. The English Physitian Enlarged.
11. A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.
12. *Galens* Art of Physick.
13. New Method both of studying and practising Physick.
14. A Treatise of the Rickets.
15. Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.
16. Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.
The *London Dispensatory* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.
The *London Dispensatory* in twelves, a small Pocket Book in Latin.
There is now in the Press a New Famous Practice of Physick; never Published before in English.

To the Physical Reader.

THe greatest Reason that I could ever observe why the Medicines prescribed in these Books above mentioned, and in many other Physick Books, do not perform the Cures promised, is, the Unskilfulness of those that make up the Medicines. I therefore advice al those that have occasion to use any Medicines to go or send to Mr *Ralph Clarke* Apothecary, at the sign of the three Crowns on *Ludgate-Hill*, in London; where they shall be sure to have such as are skilfully and honestly made.

**Mr. Burroughs WORKS, viz.
on *Matthew*, II.**

1. Christs call to all those that are Weary and Heavy Laden to come to him for Rest.
2. Christ the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.
3. Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.
4. The only Easie way to Heaven.
5. The Excellency of holy Courage in Evil Times.
6. Gospel Reconciliation.
7. The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.
8. Gospel-Worship.
9. Gospel-Conversation.
10. A Treatise of *Earthly Mindedness*.
11. An Exposition of the Prophecie of *Hosea*.
12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulness of Sin.
13. Of Precious Faith.
14. Of Hope.
15. Of Walking by Faith.
16. A Catechism.
17. *Moses* Choice.

**Twenty one several Books of
Mr. William Bridge, Collected
into two Volumes. Viz.**

1. Scripture Light the most sure Light.
2. Christ in Travel.
3. A Lifting up for the cast down.
4. Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.
5. Of Sins of Infirmity.
6. The fals Apostle tried and discovered.
7. The good and means of Establishment.
8. The great things Faith can do.
9. The great things Faith can suffer.
10. The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holynefs, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.
11. Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.
12. Thankfulness required in every Condition.
13. Grace for Grace. Of Christs fulness.
14. The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.
15. Evangelical Repentance.

16. The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Christ in all Beleevers.
17. The Woman of *Canaan*.
18. The Saints Hiding place in the Time of God Anger.
19. Christs Coming is at our midnight.
20. A Vindcation of Gospel Ordinances.
21. Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

New Books of Mr. Sydrach Simpson. VIZ.

1. Of Unbeif; or the want of Readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.
2. Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.
3. Of Faith, Or, That beleeving is receiving Christ; And receiving Christ is Beleeving.
4. Of Covetousness.

Mr. Hookers New Books in three Volumes: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.

These Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker* made in *New England*. Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin*, and Mr. *Philip Nye*; To be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christs last Prayer on the seventeenth of *John*.

Wherein is shewed.

1. That the end why the Saints receive all glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.
2. That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.
3. That our Savior desired to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.
4. That the Happines of our being in Heaven, is, to see Christs Glory.
5. That there is much wanting in the Knowledge of Gods Love, in the most able Saints.
6. That the Lord Christ lends dayly Direction, according to the dayly Need of his Servants.
7. That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Seavants.
8. That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our Happines in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God. By *Thomas Hooker*.

Dr. Hills WORKS.

- The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice-Wife Virgin Published by Mr. *Thomas Weld*, of *New-England*.
- A Godly and Fruitful Exposition, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.
- Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Disease and Cure: Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, viz. Self-denial and Faith.
- Mr. *Rogers* his Treatise of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Load-stone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich*.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist *St. Matthew*. By Mr. *Ward*.

The Discipline of the Church in *New-England*. By the Churches and Synod.

Mr. *Brightman* on the Revelation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospels, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr. *Loves* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick, Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in *New-England*.

A Treatise of Politick Power.

Dr. *Sibbs* on the *Philippians*.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perfwasive to Peace.

Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time;

Barriffs Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul;

The Anatomist Anatomized.

The Bishop of *Canterbury*'s Speech.

Woodwards Sacred Ballance.

Dr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter*.

Dr. *Owen* of the stedfastness of the Promises.

Abrahams Offer, Gods Offerings: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Heyle*, before the Lord Major of *London*.

Mr. *Spurstons* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance.

Englands Deliverance. By *Peter Sterry*.

The Way of God with his People in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.

The true Way of Uniting the People of God in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry*.

Mr. *Sympson*'s Sermon at *Westminster*.

Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before the Lord Major.

The best and worst Magistrate. By *Obediah Sedgwick*. A Sermon.

A Vindication of Gospel Ordinance. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.

Grace and Love beyond Gifts. By Mr. *William Bridge*. A Sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marshal*. A Sermon.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Mathew Newcomen* of *Dedham*. A Sermon.

Mr. *Philip Nye* of a Powerful Minister And the Virutes desirable in a good Magistrate. A Sermon.

Mr. *Cordels* Sermon.

— Good Samaritain.

Clows Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

Mr. Stephen Marshals New WORKS. VIZ.

1. Of Christs Intercession, of sins of Infirmitie opened.
2. The High Priviledg of Beleevers, they are the Sons of God.
3. Faith the Means to feed on Christ.
4. Of Self-denial.
5. The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.
6. The Mystery of spiritual Life.

Fulwood of Errors.

State of future Life.

Game at Picquet.

Greaves Saraglio.

Mr. *W.* against Mr. *Welds*, of *New-England*.

Tears of Repentance of the Indians in *New-England*.

Cure

Gunning Plot.
 Antidote against Gangrena.
 American Newes.
 Barbados Relations.
 Challenors Speech.
 Copy-holders Plea.
 Gibbons Speech.
 Parsons Sermon.
 Mr. Knapps Sermon.
 Poems of the Fight at Sea.
 Character, or a most exact Method of short and swift writing.

Riches Short hand.
 Ricraft against the Anabaptists.
 Trumpeter sent by God.
 Tompkins Speech.
 Declarations of the Congregational Ministers.
 Jones cause and cure of Divisions.
 Cowels Institutes of the Law.
 Dr. Taylors in Lementatio.
 Capitula Patrum.
 The Judgement of the Reformed Churches, concerning Preaching without Ordination.

Courteous Reader, If thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that Famous Science, be well skilled in all our Books Printed in English: Which Containe all things necessary to be known by a Rational Physitian. As, 1. Our Natural Phylosophy; Or, The Nature of all things in the World. 2. Our Anatomy, Or Discription of the Body of Man. 3. The Institutes, Or Speculative Part of Physick. 4. Our Practice of Physick in several Books, Containing the Particular Cure of all Diseases in the Body of Man, from Head to Foot. 5. Our Chyrurgery. 6. Our Histories of Famous and Rare Cures in several Books. There is a Foundation for thee to erect the whol Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if not, thou art unfit to make a Physitian. We Love well, and are willing to help, all Ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak; but we hate Pride and Idleness in whomsoever we find it. We must bid the farewel for this time.

Abdiah Cole.
 Nich. Culpeper.

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; both 1. Principall. And 2. Administring.



The Scope of this Discourse is, to preserve in soundness, vigor, and activity, the Mind and Understanding of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Body in Health, to a Man to be an able Co-artificer, or Helper of Nature, to withstand and expel Diseases. I shall touch only the principal Faculties both of body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the Body in Health, and the Mind in vigor.

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse, &c.

I shall in this place speak of them only in the General, as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former page, and in the same Order.

Vertue Procreative.] The first in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the conservation of its self, but to beget its like, and conserve its *Species*.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and increased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicines of *Venus*, to fortify; of *Mars*, to cleanse this Vertue; of *Saturn*, to extinguish it.

Conservative.] The Conservative Vertue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

Vital.] The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation, as the heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called, *Cor Cali*, because their Operation are so like.

Inimical and destructive to this Vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortify it. *Natural.*] The Natural Faculty or Vertue, resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, quasi *Jovans Pater*; its Office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the Body by the Veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choller*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

Blood is made of Meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed by *Jupiter*: It is by a third Concoction transmuted into Flesh, the superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the Veins, by which it is dispersed throughout the Body.

Choller is made of the Meat more than perfectly concocted; it is the spume or froth of Blood: it clarifies the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the Apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment: It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive Faculty, as Blood doth the Digestive; moves Man to Activity and Valor: its Receptacle is the Gall, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

Flegm is made of Meat not perfectly digested: it fortifies the Vertue Expulsive, makes the body slippery, fit for Ejection; it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; yet it spoils Apprehension by its Antipathy with it: It qualifies Choller, cools and moistens the Heart, thereby sustaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery Effects, which continual Motion would produce: its Receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moist in quality.

Melancholly, is the sediment of Blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes Men sober, solid, and staid, fit for study; stales the unbridled royes and fooleries of lustfull blood, stales the wandring thoughts, and reduceth them Home to the centre: It is like a grave Counsellor to the whol Body: its Receptacle is in the spleen, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these Humors, Blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of Blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them, Man cannot live. Namely, choller is the fiery superfluity; Flegm, the Watry; Melancholly, the Earthly.

Animal.] The third principal Vertue remains,

which is Animal; its residence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general Significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the Animal Vertue; and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it; and my reason is, 1. Because both of them in Nativities, either fortife, or impedit it. 2 Ill Directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the Bulk of it, as also the Sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the Rational part; and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sence many times ever-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be Master ordinarily in despite of Sence.

It is divided into Intellective, and Sensitive.

1 *Intellective.*] The Intellective resides in the brain, within the *Pia mater*, is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into Imagination, Judgment, and Memory.

Imagination is seated in the fore-part of the Brain; it is hot and dry in quality, quick, active, alwaies working; it receives Vapors from the Heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but alwaies is working, both when the Man is sleeping or waking; only when judgment is awake it regulates the Imagination, which runs at Random when judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the Nature of the Vapor sent up to it. *Mercury* is out of question the Disposer of it.

A Man may easily perceive his judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at Random.

Judgment alwaies sleeps when Men do, Imagination never sleeps; Memory sometimes sleeps when Men sleep, and sometimes it doth not: so then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a Dream: the Thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These Thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep, when they are purely Natural) framed according to the Nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the Body; and if the Humor be peccant, it is alwaies so.

So that it is one of the surest Rules to know a mans own complexion, by his Dreams, I mean a Man void of Distractions, or deep studies: (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any Object, as *Mercury's* Nature is to do) for then the Imagination will follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a Business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impeded by ocular Objects.

For the Notion of the predominate complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May* Esq; which I shall here insert, by which, if the complexion be not altered much in quantity or quality, you may know, by your most usual Dreams, not only your own complexion, but also what every Complexion is prone, and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really believe, that many Men and Women may know strange truths by their Dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by Nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art, of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

Sanguine Complexion.

There all together fly in Companies,
Of different Colours, Shapes and Qualities,
Bright Sanguine Dreames, that seem to cheer the Night
With beautiful shapes, and rosy wings as bright,
As the Morning, or those Flowers that grace

In midst of Spring the painted Flora's Face,
 Within the Temple, merrily do sport,
 To whom the little Cupids oft resort:
 The little Cupids from fair Venus Grove,
 Seeking by night, do thither come and love,
 With those bright Sanguine Dreams to pass away
 The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.

Chollerick Complexion.

These Dreams of Choller in a flamelike hue,
 Through th' Airs, like little fiery Meteors flow,
 With swift and angry motion, to and fro.
 As if they sought within that place, a foe.
 Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high
 They soar, as if they meant to scale the skie:
 Or some impossible Achievement sought,
 To allay the thirst of an aspiring thought.

Melancholick Complexion.

But down below, with a sad and heavy cheer,
 On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulcher,
 The dusky dreams of Melancholly light,
 With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of Night,
 Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,
 But all alone, and still each other fear:
 Courting dead skulls, and seeming to invade
 The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.

Phlegmatick Complexion.

There all along the Temples whited wall,
 Phlegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,
 But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,
 And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,
 And so be drown'd, for on the floor below
 They do suppose great Pools of water flow.

And thus much for Imagination, which is governed by Mercury, and fortified by his influence; and is also strong or weak in Man, according as Mercury is strong or weak in the Nativity.

Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other Faculties; it is the Judge of the little World, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad; it is the seat of Reason, and the guide of Actions; so that all things are committed through its Infirmitie, it not rightly judging between a real and apparant good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of Jupiter.

Memory is seated in the hinder cell of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to Record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, Melanchollick, and therefore generally Melanchollick men have best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the Dominion of Saturn, and is fortified by his Influence, but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Sensitive.*] The second part of the Animal Vertue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sense is an imaginary term, and that which gives Vertue to all the particular Sences, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia Mater*. It is regulated by Mercury, (perhaps this is one Reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its Office is to preserve a Harmony among the Sences.

Particular Sences are Five,

- Seeing,
- Hearing,
- Smelling,
- Tasting,
- Feeling,

These Sences are united in one, in the Brain, by the common Sense, but are operatively distinguished into

their several feates, and places of Residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes and particularly in the *Christalline Humor*; It is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their Genesis, have alwaies weak sights; if, one of them be so, the weaknes possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholly, and under the Dominion of Saturn.

The *Smelling* resides in the Nose, is in quality hot and dry, Chollerick, and that is the Reason chollerick Creatures have so good sinels, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of Mars.

The *Taste* resides in the Pallat which is placed at the Root of the Tongue, on purpose to discern what Food is congruous for the stomach, and what not; as the *Meseraick Veins* are placed to discern what Nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into Blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few Meats these two Tasters agree not and that is the Reason some men cover Meats that make them sick, *viz.* The tast craves them, and the *Meseraick Veins* reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by Jupiter.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad, over the whole Body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry, and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot, alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, *viz.* cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of Venus, some say, Mercury: A thousand to one, but tis under Mercury.

The Four Administring Vertues are,

- Attractive,
- Digestive,
- Reservative,
- Expulsive,

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry, hot by quality, active, or principal, and that appears because the Fountain of all heat is *Attractive*, *viz.* the Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its Heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the Sun, say Authors, and not under Mars, because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is more worth then Tradition ten thousand times over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience, we shall find, that Martial men, call for meat none of the least; and for Drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no Reason why Mars being of the same quality with the Sun, should not have a share in the Dominion.

It is in vain to Object, that the Influence of Mars is Evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for them.

1. By the same Rule, he should have no Dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the Vertues in man are Naturally evil, and corrupted by Adams Fall.

This *Attractive* Vertue ought to be fortified when the Moon is in the fiery signs, *viz.* Aries and Sagittarys but not in Leo, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the Moon is there: (and why not Leo, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of all? And that's the reason such as have it ascending in their Genesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay till the Moon be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the Medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them all, like Hand-maids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that which it should digest, and serves continually to feed and supply it.

DIRECTIONS.

The *Retentive* Vertue, retains the substance with it, till it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Vertue casteth out, expelleth what is superfluous by Digestion.

It is under the Influence of *Jupiter*, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your *Moon* be in *Gemini*, *Aquary*, or the first half of *Libra*, or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay till that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the *Moon* be not in the Ascendent. I cannot beleieve the *Moon* afflicts the Ascendent so much as they talk of, if she be well dignified, and in a Sign she delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold because the Nature of cold is to compress, witness the Ice; dry, because the Nature of Dryness, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of *Saturn*, and that is the Reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous and tenacious.

In fortifying of it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*; *Capricorn*, is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no Reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill Aspect molest the Ascendant.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold, because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the Body slippery, and fit for Ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the Dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same Nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written, of the Nature of the Planets, take notice that fixed Stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* be in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Pisces*, or let one of these Signs Ascend.

2. *Manica Hippocrates*, Hippocrates his Sleeve, is a piece of woolen cloath, new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient Vessel that will endure the fire: A Crucible is such a thing as your Gold-smiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Metals; you may place it in the midst of the fire, with coals above, below, and every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, is straining of a liquid Body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its Leisure.

5. *Coagulation*, Is curdling or hardning: It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid Body to Hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Where as you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal Spirits*, often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their Operation is in the Body of Man.

The Actions or Operation of the Animal Vertues, are, 1. *Sensitive*. 2. *Motive*.

The Sensitive is 1. *External*. 2. *Internal*.
The External Sences are, 1. *Seeing*, 2. *Hearing*, 3. *Tasting*, 4. *Smelling*, 5. *Feeling*.

The Internal Sences are, 1. *the Imagination to apprehend a thing*. 2. *Judgment to judge of it*. 3. *Memory to remember it*.

The Seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirits* proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man, *Mirth*, *Joy*, *Hope*, *Trust*, *Humanity*, *Mildness*, *Courage*, &c. and their Opposites: viz. *Sadness*, *Fear*, *Care*, *Sorrow*, *Dispair*, *Envy*, *Hatred*, *Stubbornness*, *Revenge*, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it sense and motion) Its Office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body,

7. *Infusion*, is to steep a gross Body into one more Liquid.

8. *Decoction*, is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the Body after any sweating, or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Vertues of the Medicines will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word [*Rules*] there, as also in the next Page.

The different Forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others into Electuaries, Pills, Troches &c. was partly to please the different Palats of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdenson: in such a case, the Table of Vertues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Disease.

You may make the mixtures of them in what form you please; only for your better instructions at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes: Then if Heat be the Cause of the Disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it, if wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel wind, and use them.

2. Have a Care you use not such Medicines to one part of your Body which are appropriated to another, for if your Brain be over-heated, and you use such Medicines



DIRECTIONS.

Although I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a Language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of others to write onely to the Learned and the Nurflings of Apollo, but of my self to do my Country good; which is the Centre all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in which need Explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my task at this time.

To the first:
The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my Eye, are these that follow.

1. To distil in *Balneo Mariae*, is the usual way of distilling in Water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boil, that so the spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

DIRECTIONS.

dicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The distilled Water of any Herb you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a Drink, if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lie in the parts of the Body remote from the stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the Cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines, if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the Body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; that such Medicines as are hot in the first degree, are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop fluxes or Loosness, be taken before Meat, about an hour before, more or less, that so they may strengthen the Digestion and retentive Faculty, before the Food come into the stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the Conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the Mouth of the Stomach; and that is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after Meat, because by its sowness and binding it closeth the Mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Belching and Vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful, and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the Humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that Humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice, if the Humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be rough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening the Night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough Humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Have a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking open Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning a draught of warm Posset-drink, and you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lentive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia*, and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagridium* nor *Colocynthis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or broth, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton often walking about the Chamber; let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber til the Purge have done working, or not till next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm and in the time of your sweating, Drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it; if you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink. sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit, then (the Chamber being kept very warm) thrust your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being still kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another, but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for the publick good, inserted them; if notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the fault is not mine.



Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make a Scruple.
Three scruples make a Dram.
Eight Drams make an Ounce.
Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

The most usual Measures [amongst us] are these.

A Spoon which in Syriaps holds half an ounce, in distilled Waters three drams.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congy which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now.



Weights and Measures in the Old DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains to make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a dram (commonly called a dram.) Eight drams make an ounce. Twelve ounces make a pound.

As for the Colledges Measures I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearium* holds in Syriaps half an ounce; in distilled waters three Drams. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half, *Hemina* (which also they call *Coryla*) contains nine Ounces. *Libra* holds twelve Ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen Ounces. *Congie* six Sextaries.

These Measures amongst the Romans contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces three quarters, and half a quarter; and among the *Grecians* not so much: It is called a *Sextary* because it is the sixt part of a *Congie*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρικην*, viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.



The SIMPLES that are most frequently used in Physick, with their VERTUES and USE.

The PREFACE to the Catalogue of Simples.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another; viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his Eye up to the top of the Page he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take these few Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, Carrots, Parsneps &c. The Roots of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed and not because the sap is in the Root, as the vulgar hold; for if the sap rose and fell as they hold, then the Root must grow in Winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will shew to be false; for the Roots grows only in Summer, as the branches do; you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is: Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth? And see how our forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the Author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the Trees spring, when he passeth to the South side of the Equator they lose their verdant color and growth, also til the revolution of time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juyce which is, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot Sunshine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remaine green all the year, or are very full of Juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for present use, Housleek, Scurvy-grafs &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a Sunshine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though it be a moist Aire, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the Beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers and do the Sun no harm.



R O O T S.

<p>BEars breach, or Brankwifine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and nummes of the Joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. <i>Dioscorides</i> saith, they</p>	<p>are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Pouder being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoffion made with the same Root and water.</p>	<p><i>Acori, Veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c.</i> See <i>Calamus Aromaticus</i>. I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree;</p>
--	--	---

binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the Belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. it provokes urin, and expels wind.

Marsh-mallows, are meanly hot, of a digesting, softening nature, ease pains, help bloody fluxes, the stone and Gravel; being bruised and well boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk, is a gallant Remedy for the gripings of the Belly, and the bloody Flux: If a Fever accompany the Disease, boyl a handful of common Mallow leaves with a handful of these Roots.

Angelica; is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceeding, and is a singular remedy against Pestilence and poyson, half a dram taken in the morning fasting.

Alkanet; cold and dry, bindings, good for old Ulcers.

Ambora. An outlandish Root, the counterpoyson for Monks-hood, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind colick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Of Birchwort: of which are three sorts, long, round, and climbing: All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless midwife hath left behind. *Dioscorides.* **Galen.**

The round, being drunk with Wine, help (besides the former) stuffings of the Lungs, hardness of the Spleen, ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist poyson.

Of Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous. Outwardly applied to the place, it profits much in the bitings of venomous Beasts, also being hung about Women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance. See the Herb.

Of common Reeds and sugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out thorns ease Sprains; the ashes of them mixed with Vinegar, take Scurf, or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen.*

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees

of temperature (or more properly in-temperature) neither of this, or any other Simple, because most of them are quoted by Outlandish Authors; and out of question the difference of the Climate may something alter their temperature in degree.

Of Luchow-pints, or Wake Robins, hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unleis to play the Rogue withal, or make sport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the Face, and clear the Skin, and ease the pains of the Gout.

Of Swallow-wort, hot and dry, good against poyson, and gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of made Dogs taken inwardly.

Of Scharabacca: the Roots are a safer purge than the Leaves and not so violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skil in: they purge by vomit, stool, and Urine, they are profitable for such as have Agues, Dropies, stoppings of the Liver; or Spleen, Green-sickness.

Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reins and Bladder, being boyled in white Wine, and the wine drunk.

Of Male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Women: outwardly used in Oynments, they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the Face.

Of Bur, Clor-Bur, or Bur-Dock, temperately hot and dry. Helps such as spit blood and matter, bruised and mixed with Salt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the Teeth, strengthens the back, helps the Running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, being taken inwardly. *Dioscorides.* **Apuleius.**

Of Valerian, white and red. **Mesue, Scrapio,** and other Arabians, say they are hot and moist in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the Heart, stir up lust. The Grecians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop Fluxes, and provoke Urine.

Of Beets, black, white, and red; as for black Beets I have nothing to say, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preserved in Vinegar, makes a fine, cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting sawce. See the Leaves.

Of Bistort, or Snake-weed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding; the

quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist Pestilence and poyson, helps ruptures and bruises, staves fluxes, vomiting, and immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, helps inflammations and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose Teeth, being bruised and boyled in white Wine, and the mouth washed with it.

Of Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps dropping Spirits. *Dioscorides.*

Of Bryony both white and black: they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first; they purge slegm and watry humors, but they trouble the stomach much, they are very good for Dropies; the white is moist in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mether: both of them externally used, take away Freckles, sunburning, and Morpew from the Face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Of Bugloss: Its Vertues are the same with Borrage, and the Roots of either seldom used.

Of Aromatical Reed, or sweet Garden flag: It provokes Urine, strengthens the Lungs, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in powder, the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with syrup of Violets, if your body be feverish.

Capar Roots. Are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing: they provoke the Terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the Toothach assuage swelling, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Cappars.*

Of Avens, or Herb bennet. The Roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the Leaves.

Of Centaury the greater. The Roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps: half a dram in powder being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at all, or very scarce in England, our Centaury is the final centaury.

Of Onions. Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree: They cause driness, and are extremely hurtful for chollick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little is naught: they are bad meat, yet good Physick for slegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke Urine and the Terms, if cold be the cause obstructing: bruised and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad dogs: roasted and applied, they help Boyls, and Apost-humes.

humes: raw, they take the fire out of burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the sight, dull the senses, and fill the body full of wind.

Of *Chameleon* white and black. *Tragus* calleth the carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists Pestilence and Poyson, it is given with success in Pestilential feavers, helps the Toothach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the Terms: give but little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, All Physitians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides*, and *Agrieta*. Outwardly in Oynments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tettors, &c. and all things that need cleansing.

Of *Celondine*, the greater and lesser: The greater is that which we usually call *Celondine*: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the Liver; being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth it helps the Tooth-ach.

Celondine the lesser is that which usually we call *Pilewort*, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived, yet with us it scarce exceeds the first degree, the Juice of the root mixed with Honey and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one being made into an Oynment helps the disease in the Neck commonly called the Kings Evil. [* *Scrophula*]

China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the dropie and Malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch, and French Pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in Diet drinks for the premisses.

Of *Succory*: Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens obstructions, stopping of the Liver and Spleen, being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk.

Of *Meadow Saffron*, The Roots are held to be hurtful to the Stomach, therefore I let them alone.

Consolida major, is that which we ordinarily call *Comfrey*; it is of a cold quality, yet pretty temperate, of such a glutinous quality that ac-

ording to *Dioscorides* they will Joyn meat together that is cut in sunder, if they be boyled with it; it is excellent for all wounds, both internal and external, for spitting of blood, Ruptures or burtness, pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terins, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boyl them in water and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor*, is that we call *Self-heal*, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Of *Coffus* both sorts, being Roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind; being boyled in Oyl, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Of *wild Cucumber Roots*, or *Comcumber* as the vulgar call them; they purge slegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Of *Arichooks*. The roots purgeth by Urine, whereby the rank favor of the Body is much amended.

Of *Hounds-tongue*. Cold and dry: being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and scalding.

Of *Termerick*, hot in the third degree opens obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen, half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Of *Cyperus Grass*, or English *Galanga*, both sorts, long and round: is of a warming nature, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, provokes the Terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Of *Carrots*. Are moderately hot and moist, breed but little nourishment, and it extreame windy: I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our carrots will never answer those effects, or, if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Of *Toothwort*, roached *Violets*, or *Corralwort*; they are drying, binding, and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels; also being boyled, the Decoction is said to be good to wash green wounds and Ulcers with.

Of *Dittany*: is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

Of *Doronicum*, a supposed kind of *wolf-bane*: I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physitians, did not intend that Root we now use for *Doronicum*

when they wrote so much against it, I shall adhere to the judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by dayly experience: It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthen the heart, is a sovereign Cordial, and preservative against the Pestilence: It helps the Vertigo or Swinzing of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beatts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies, the Juice helps hot rewins in the Eyes; a scruple of the Root in powder is enough to take at one time.

Draconii, *Dracontuli*. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this Name. It is most probable to me that they mean *Dragons*, the Roots of which cense mightily, and take away proud, or dead flesh, the very finest of them is hurtful for women with Child: outwardly in Oynments, they take away Scurf, Morpew, and Sun-burning; I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiolus* *Dioscorides*.

Of *Dwarf-Elder*, *Walwort*, or *Danewort*; hot and dry in the third degree; the Roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropie as any is under the Sun, which besides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Bulter* of *Cambridge*, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Of *Pipers Bugloss*, or wild *Bugloss*. Authors differ about this Herb. I have set down the most usual Name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I set down: They say the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him, (and so they say of *Dragons* which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents; (but I beleve you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous beatts either being boyled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place: being boyled in Wine and drunk, it increaseth milk in Nurfes.

Of *Hellebore white and black*. The Root of white *Hellebore*, or *Sneezwort*, being gared and snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing; kills Rats and Mice being mixed with their Meat: it is but a scurry, churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. *Bright* commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so fullen an humor, and of that opinion am I my self: If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and Neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas flower: both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former. Both Galen, and Julius Alexandrinus, report the roots of this * boyled

[* You must boyl them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapor.] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, the same helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the Ears, helps deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the Ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth madness. Also Pliny, Absyrus and Columella, affirm that a piece of Root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel Castell withal.

Of Elecampane. Is hot and dry in the third degree, wholesome for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs, and shortness of breath, helps Rupture, and provokes lust; in Oyntment, it is good against scabs and Itch.

Of Endive. Garden Endive, which is the root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools hot stomachs, hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the stone, it opens obstructions, and provokes Urine; you may bruise the root, and boyl it in white wine, 'tis very hamlels.

Of Evingo, or Sea-holly: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the Scrophula, or Disease in the Throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms, &c.

Of Spurge the greater and lesser, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use; outwardly in Oyntments they cleanse the Skin, take away sunburning.

Fearn, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoyn some other names to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male: the female is that which we in Suffex call Brakes. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and Diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for Women with Child.

Of Dropwort. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening,

cleansing, yet somewhat binding; they provoke Urine, ease pains in the Bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling-sickness.

Of Fennel. The Root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

Galanga, commonly called Galin-gal the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the Brain, it relieves faint hearts, takes away windiness of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes lust, you may take half a dram at a time. Mathiolus.

Of Gemian, called so from *his name [*Gemius a Prince] that first found it out: some call it Felwort, and Bald-money. It is hot, cleansing, and scouring, a notable counterpoyson, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad Dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgions use the root in form of a Tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

Of Liquoris; the best that is, grows in England: it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the Windpipe, Hoarfness, Diseases in the Kidnies and Bladder, and Ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all Salt humors; the root dried and beaten into powder, and the powder put into the Eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and Web.

Of Grass, such as in London they call Couch-grass, and Squirch-grass; in Suffex, Dog-grass. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidnies oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the Belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white wine, wherein these roots (being bruised) have been boyled, for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God; if not let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds. Galen Dioscorides.

Of Hermodacilis. They are hot and dry, purge slegm, especially from the joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diseases in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with Long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Mastich. I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. Of Jacinths. The roots are dry in the first degree, and cold

in the second; they stop loofness, bind the Belly.

Orris, or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of the breath, provoke the Terms; the Root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewness of a stroke being applied thereto.

Of Masterwort. The Root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Drop-sies, provokes sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The root being boyled in Wine til it be thick (quoth Dioscorides) helps by unction the clefts of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. Galen saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unflaked Lime beaten into powder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a Wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the Leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the Leaves in the Earth, the Warts will insensibly consume away Mizaldus.

If you anoint Warts with the juyce of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

Of the Bay-tree. The Bark of the Root drunk with Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to Dioscorides is naught for Women with Child. Galen.

The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of Sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse, and helps Scabs and Itch.

Of Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Of White Lillies. The Root is something hot and dry, helps Burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the Terms; if boyled in Wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill color of the face.

Of Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist poyson, and help Corrosions, or gnawing of the bowels, or any other part; as also Ulcers in the Bladder. See Marsh-mallows,

Of Mandraker. A Root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: the Root is scarce,

scarcely, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Of Mechoacan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth *stegm* chiefly from the Head and Joynts. it is good for old Diseases in the Head, and may safely be given even to Peaverish Bodies, because of its temperate, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains of the Reins; as also against the French Pox: The strong may take a dram at a time.

Of Mulberry tree. The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kills Worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Of Spicknard, Indian, and Celtick. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian, also provokes Urine, and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the Pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same Offices, though in a weaker measure.

Of Water-Lillies. They are cold and dry, and stop lust.

Of Cammocks, or Rest-harrows, so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are Ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone (viz. the Barks of it.) The Root it self, according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-sickness; according to *Mastholius*, helps Ruptures; You may take half a dram at a time.

Garden and Wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: The Garden Parsnips provoke Lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Physical (and so are usually all wild Plants, I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening: they resist the bitings of venomous Beasts, ease pains and stiches in the sides, and are a soveraign Remedy against the Wind Chollick.

Of Cinksoyl, commonly called *Five-leaved,* or *Five finger'd grass;* the Root is very drying but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified Ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liguor.

Of Butter-Bur. The Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and Pestilential Feavers, they provoke the Terms, expel poyson, and kil worms.

Of Sulphur-wort, Hog-fennel or Hore strange. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures: held in the mouth, it is a present Remedy for the Fits of the Mother: it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in Travel, and brings away the After-birth.

Of Peony male and female. They are meanly hot, but more drying; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) and yet quoth *Dr. Reason*, why should not the male be best for men, and the female for Women? The root helps Women not sufficiently purged after Travel, it provokes the Terms, and helps pains in the Belly, as also in the Reins and bladder, Falling-sickness, and Convulsions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and less for children.

Valerians, or Sernal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the terms, helps the Strangury, staies Rheums in the Head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind chollick: outwardly it draws out Thorns, and cures both wounds and Ulcers.

Of Plamaine. The Root is something dryer than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on, as any of them; let Experience be judg, and then we weigh not modern Jury Men. A little bit of the Root being eaten, instantly staies pains in the Head, even to admiration.

Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant though, gentle purger of Melancholly; Also in the opinion of *Meſue* (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the Hands, Feet, Knees, and Joynts, stiches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis Seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach

will not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white wine til half be consumed, you may put in much, or little, according to the strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I cannot give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at all, or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Of Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonor to *Galen* nor *Dioscorides* that English men have found out in late daies that those Roots may safely be given inwardly: Intruth they may be excused if the difference of the Climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Country men blame me for following only *Dr. Experience* in the vertues of this root: stamped and boyled in wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applied to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised and applied to the place, and for these, I am persuaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kipler* will have it, above the Sun.)

Of Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree; they breed ill-favored nourishment at the best, they spoil the Eyes, heat the body, cause troublesom sleep, and are noisom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (than only to stick in Welchmans Hats) for the juyce of them dropped into the Ears takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and snuffed up the Nose, it staies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled then raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful for Ulcers in the bladder; and so are Onions and Garlic.

Pelisy of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewin in the Tooth-ach; bruised and boyled in Oyl, it provokes sweat by unction; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects in the brain and Nerves.

Reupontick, or Rhubarb of Pomus. It takes away windiness and weakness of the stomach, sighings, sobbings, spittings of Blood, Diseales of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little, but bind much, and

therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Of *Rhubarb*. It gently purgeth Choller from the stomach and Liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropfies, Hypochondriack Melancholly; a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any thing strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out and drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into Pouder, it is usually given in Fluxes.

Of *Rhadishes*, Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the Stone, and purge by Urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are hotter and dryer than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

Rose Root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the Head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

Patience, *Monks Reubarb*, or *Bastard-Reubarb*: It also purgeth, clenseth the Blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

Of *Madder*. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite beside the Custom, in saying this Root was opening, and clenning, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in Women.

Of *Knee-holly* or *Buchers-Broom*, or *Brysons*. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the stone, and help such as cannot piss freely. Use them like grafs Roots.

Of *Sassa Parilla*, or *Bind-weed*; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the Head, and joynts; they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying Diet drinks.

Of *Sayvions*, each sort. They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and encrease feed; each branch beareth two Roots, both spongy, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your Eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and

the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Of *white Saxifrage*, in *Suffex* we call them *Lady-smocks*. The Roots powerfully break the stones, expel wind, provoke Urine, and clenseth the Reins.

Of *Scabious*. The Roots either boyled, or beaten into pouder, and so taken, helps such as are extremely troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox; hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, clenning, and healing faculty.

Squale. Of *Squils*. See *Vinegar*, and *Wine of Squils* in the Com-pounds.

Of *Vipers-grass*. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the Heart, faintness, sadness, and Melancholly, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, easeth women of the Fits of the Mothers, and helps Swimmings in the Head.

Of *Hartwort*. The Roots provoke Urine, helps the Falling-sickness.

Of *Scirrers*. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all Roots are; by reason of which, they provoke Lust, they stir up Appetite, and provoke Urine.

Spina alba, *Bedeguar*. I scarce know what Name to give it, that will please. Our English, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the *Byars*, *Bedeguar*; but the Arabians called our *Ladies Thistles* by that Name; the roots of which are drying and binding, stops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold swellings, and eases the pains of the Teeth.

Sinking Gladon, a kind of *Flower-de-luce*, called so for its unfavory smell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draws out broken bones: inwardly taken they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungs.

Of *Tansie*. The Root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the Rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Of *Tormentil*. A kind of Sinkfoil; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, staies Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels poyson.

Of *Throat-wort*: By some called *Camberbury bels*: by some *Coventry bels*. They help diseases and Ulcers in the throat.

Tripoly. The Roots purgeth flegm, expel poyson.

Turbit. The Root purgeth flegm,

(being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body: it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastich. Let not the vulgar be too busie with it.

Victorialis. An Outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the Neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bear it, from evil Spirits.

Mead-sweer. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

Of *Zedoary*, or *Setwal*. This and *Zurumber*, according to *Rafes*, and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist Poysons, stop Fluxes, and the Terms, stay vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill Worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

Of *Ginger*, Helps digestion, warms the stomach, cleers the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels Wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.



BARKS.

Of the Roots of Smalage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of *Parly*, *Fennel* &c. is all that of the Root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the Roots are used. It is something hotter and drier than *Parly*, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes Urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold Stomach: use them like *Grass* Roots.

Of *Hazel*. The rind of the Tree provokes Urine, breaks the Stone; the husks and shels of the Nuts, dried and given in Pouder, stay the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women.

Of *Orranges*. Both these, and also *Limmons* and *Citrons*, are of different qualities, the outward bark, which looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the Juice colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of *Limmons*, or *Citrons*,

Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but strengthens not the Heart so much.

Barberries. The Rind of the Tree according to *Clusius*, being steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, purgeth Choller, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boyl it in white wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

Cassia Ligna &c. It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the virtues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Of Chest-nuts. The bark of the Chestnut Tree is dry and binding, and stops Fluxes.

Cinnamon, and Cassia Ligna. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the stomach helps digestion, causeth a sweet breath, resists poyson, provokes Urine, and the Terms, causeth speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Coughs and Defluxions of Humors upon the Lungs, Dropfics, and difficulty of Urine. In Oynments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities from the Face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labor, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into Pouder and taken in white Wine.

Of pome Citrons. The outward peel, it strengthens the Heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

Of Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Suffex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the Joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticæ.

Of Fennel Roots. See the Roots, and remember the observation given in Smalage at the beginning of the Barks.

Of the Bark of Ash Tree Roots. That the virtues lies only in the Bark of the Roots, I suppose it to be only nicety. But the bark of the Tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, staies Vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an Oyntment, helps Leprosie and other deformity of the skin, easeth pains of the spleen. You may lay the bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

Of Pomegranates. The rind or pill, cools, and forcibly binds, staies fluxes and the Terms in women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the Teeth, and are good for such whose gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same vertue.

Of green Walnuts. As for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I suppose the best time to take them is

before the Walnuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shal find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with Consumptions of the Lungs, the Rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may, *viz.* dry them, and so keep them.

Of Lemmons. The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but helps not so effectual; however let the poor Country man that cannot get the other, use this.

Of Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heats exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Maceris &c. It is held to be the inner Bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and spitting of blood.

Of Parsley Roots; opens obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, Warms a cold Stomach, expels wind, and breaks the stone, use them as Grass Roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smalage Roots.

Pine-shacks, or Husks. I suppose the cones that hold the Seeds, both those and also the Bark of the Tree, stops Fluxes, and helps the Lungs.

Of Oak-Tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups are drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes and the Terms, as also the running of the Reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

Of Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. *Pantius.*

Of Elder Roots and Branches; purgeth water, helps the Dropfic.

The middle Bark of *Tameris*, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash Tree Bark.

Of Line-Tree. Boyled, the water helps burnings.

Of Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones. *viz.* Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

*** * * * *
WOODS and
their CHIPS, or
RASPINGS.

VV Ood of *Aloes* is moderately hot and dry: a good

Cordial: a rich Perfume: a great strengthener to the stomach.

Aspalathus. Rose-wood. There are diverse bulkes called by the name of *Aspalathus*; but because the Colledge have set it down amongst the Woods, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops looseness, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Cypress. The Wood laid amongst cloaths, secures them from Moths. See the Leaves.

Ebeny. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to cleer the sight, being either boyled in Wine, or burnt to ashes.

Guaicum, Lignum vite. Dries, attenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drink.

Juniper. The smoak of the Wood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lie, cures Itch, and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light Wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blew color; it is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

White, red, and yellow *Sanders*: They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: the Red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations: the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

Sassafras. Is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes Urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, used in diet drinks.

Tamaris. Is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

HERBS
And their
LEAVES.

Southerwood, Male and Female
It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills Worms provokes lust, outwardly in Plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts makes

makes hair grow : take not above half a dram at a time in powder.

Wormwood. Its several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degree, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the Stomach, cleanse Choller, kil worms, open stoppings, help Surfets, clear the Sight, resist Poyson, cleanse the blood, and secures cloaths from Moths.

Alkenet. The Leaves are something drying and binding, but inferior in vertue to the Roots, to which I refer you.

Sorrel. Is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough Humors, cools the brain, Liver, and stomach, cools the blood in Feavers and provokes appetite.

Beary-brech, or *Brankusine.* Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

Maiden-hair. white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden-hair is that we usually call Wal-rue ; they both open obstructions, cleanse the breast and Lungs of gross slimy humors, provoke Urine, shelp ruptures and shortness of winde.

Golden Maiden-hair ; its temperature and vertues are the same with the former ; helps the Spleen ; burned and Ly made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the Head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony. *Galen Eupatorium :* It is hot and dry in the first degree, binding, it amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward wounds, opens obstructions ; outwardly applied it helps old sores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice, and the Spleen : You may either take a dram of this or that following at a time inwardly in white Wine, or boyl the Herb in white wine and drink the Decoction. *Galen, Pliny, Dioscorides, Serapio.*

Ageratum. *Mesue* his *Eupatorium Maudlin.* Is hot and dry in the second degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, dries the brain, opens stoppings, helps the green sickness, and profits such as have a cold, weak Liver ; outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh.

Agnus Castus &c. Chast-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry in the third degree ; expel wind, consume the seeds, cause Chastity being only born about one, it dissolves swellings of the Cods being applied to them, Heach-ach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith, a branch of it preserves a traveller from weariness.

Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial ; cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxi-

ons upon the Lungs, Wounds, Ulcers, &c.

Vervain-Mallow. The Root helps fluxes and burstness. *Arius Dioscorides.*

Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the Stomach, it dulls the sight, spoils a clear skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous beasts ; helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes Urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for Dropsies.

Marsh-mallows. Are moderately hot and drier then other Mallows ; they help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the Stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the Roots, whose vertues they have, and both together will do better.

Chickweed Is cold and moist without any binding, asswageth swelling, and comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up ; it dissolves Apothums, hard swellings, and helps manginess in the Hands and Legs, outwardly applied in a pultis. *Galen.*

Ladies-mantle. Is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some say in the third : Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breasts that hang bagging : inwardly, helps bruises, and Ruptures, staies vomiting and the whites in women, and is very profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

Privet. Hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cheriseth the Nerves and Sinews : boyl it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs grease for burnings and scaldings.

Marjoram. Some say tis hot and dry in the second degree, some advance it to the third. *Sweet Marjoram,* is an excellent remedy for cold diseases in the Brain, being only smelled to ; helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly : you may take a dram of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helpeth Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches and Swellings coming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and Pestilence, provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the after-birth. You may take a dram of it at a time in powder.

Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality that they draw Thorns and Splinters out of the

flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

Dill. Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurfes. But *Galen* he denies it : Howsoever, it staies vomiting, easeth Hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digests raw Humors.

Apium. *Smallage ;* So it is commonly used ; but indeed all Parsly is called by the Name of *Apium,* of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more efficacious ; it opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold Stomach to digest its meat and its singular good against the yellow Jaundice. But *Smallage* and *Clevers,* may be well used in pottage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Goose-grass, or *Clevers :* They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow Jaundice, staies Bleeding, Fluxes, and helps green wounds. *Dioscorides, Pliny, Galen, Tragus.*

Wood-roof : Cheers the Heart, makes men Merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

Columbines : Help sore Throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

Silver-weed, or *Wild Tansie ;* Cold and dry almost in the third degree ; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, and inward wounds, it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women, if it be worn in their Shoes : easeth gripings in the Belly, fasteneth loose Teeth : outwardly it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the wrists stop the violence of the fits of an Ague.

Sow-bread : hot and dry in the third degree, it is so dangerous a purge I dare not take it my self, therefore would I not advise others : outwardly in Oynments it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the final Pocks leave behind them : dangerous for Women with Child, yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it will make a woman miscarry if she do but stride over it.

Mugwort : Is hot and dry in the second degree : binding : an Herb appropriated to the Formine sex, it brings down the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, easeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

Asarabacca : hot and dry ; provokes vomiting and urine, and are good

good for Dropſies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Orach, or *Arrach*. It is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, ſaith *Galen*, and makes the Belly ſoluble. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lycius Neop* ſaith, the help ſuch as have taken *Cantharides*. **Mathiolus* ſaith [* *I doubt he was miſtaken*] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* ſaith, it cools hot Apoſthumes, and *St. Anthonies* fire. It is certainly an admirable remedy for the fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins called it *Pulvaria*.

Mouſ-ear: hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal wounds, inward or outward, as alſo ruptures or burſtneſs; Edge-tooks quenched in the Juice of it, will cut Iron without turning the Edg, as eaſie as they will lead: and laſtly, it helps the ſwelling of the Spleen, Coughs and Conſumption, of the Lungs.

Wild Baſtard Saffron, *Diſtaff-thiſtle*, or *Spindle-thiſtle*; Is dry and moderately digeſting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beaſts: *Mefue* ſaith, it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and clenſeth the breaſt and Lungs of tough ſlegm.

Cosmary Alecoſt: See Maudline, of which I take this to be one fort or kind.

Houſleek, or *Senegreen*: cold in the third degree, profitable againſt the Shingles, and other hot creeping ulcers, inflammations, *St. Anthonies* fire, frenzies, it cools and takes away Corns from the Toes being bathed with the Juice of it, and a ſkin of the leaf laid over the place; ſtops Fluxes, helps Scalding and burning.

Clot-Bur, or *Bur-Dock*: Temperately dry and waſting, ſomthing cooling, it is held to be a good remedy againſt the ſhrinking of the Sinews: they eaſe pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Alſo *Mizaldus* ſaith, that a leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman draws the Matrix upwards, but applied to the Soles of the Feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for ſuffocations, precipitations, and diſlocations of the Matrix, if a wiſe man have but the uſing of it.

Beets, white and red; The white are ſomthing colder and moiſter than the red, both of them looſen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simon Serbi*, tels a large ſtory of ſeveral Diſeaſes they breed in the Stomach. I ſcarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke too ſtool, and are more clenſing, open ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the Vertigo or ſwimming in the Head: The Red ſtay Fluxes, help the

immoderate flowing of the Terms in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Avens: Hot and dry, help the Colick and rawneſs of the Stomach, ſitches in the ſides, help bruifes, and take away clotted blood in any part of the Body.

Common or wood *Berony*: Hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps the Falling-ſickneſs and all Head-aches coming of cold, clenſeth the Breaſt and Lungs, opens ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps ſour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the Stone, mitigate the pains of the Reins and Bladder, help Cramps, and Convulſions, reſiſts poiſon, helps the Gout, ſuch as Piſs blood, Madneſs and Head-ach, kills worms, help bruifes, and clenſeth women after their labor: You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor proper againſt the Diſeaſe you are afflicted with.

Pauls Berony or male *Lluellin*, they are pretty temperate, ſtop deſluxions of Humors that ſal from the Head into the Eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers: *Pene* tels of one of her Country-men, a Gentleman of *Wales*, who had her Noſe almoſt eaten of with the Pocks, yea it was ſo pitiful ſore, it had almoſt brought her to a Leproſie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb *Lluellin* inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

Dafies: are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, they eaſe all pains and ſwellings coming of heat, in Clyſters they looſe the Belly; are profitable in Feavers and Inflammations of the Stones; they take away bruifes, and blackneſs and blewneſs; they are admirable in wounds and Inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

Blies. Some ſay they are cold and moiſt, others cold and dry; none mention any great vertues of them.

Borrage: Hot and moiſt, comforts the Heart, cheers the Spirits, drives away ſadneſs and Melancholly, they are rather Laxative then binding; help ſwooning and heart-qualms, breed ſpecial good blood, help conſumptions, madneſs, and ſuch as are much weakned by ſickneſs.

Good Henry, or all good; hot and dry, clenſing and ſcouring; inwardly taken it looſens the Belly; inwardly it clenſeth old ſores and ulcers.

Oak of Jeruſalem: hot and dry in the ſecond degree, help ſuch as are ſhort-winded; cuts and waſts groſs and rough ſlegm, laid among cloaths they preſerve them from Mochs, and give them a ſweet ſmel.

Briony, white and black; both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be whoſom Phyſick for ſuch as have Dropſies, Vertigo, or ſwimming in the Head, Falling-ſickneſs, &c. Certainly it is a ſcurvy, ſtrong, troubleſom purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unſkilful; outwardly in Oynments it takes away freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

Shepherds-Purſe; Is manifeſtly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary; it is binding and itops blood, the Terms in Women, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, cools inflammations.

* *Engloſe*. [* *In Suſſex (becauſe they muſt be francified) called Languede-beef in plain Engliſh, Ox-tongue*.] Its vertues are the ſame with *Borage*.

Bugle, or *middle Comfrey*; is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for ſals or inward bruifes, for it diſſolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the Rickets and other ſtoppings of the Liver; outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and Ulcers, though feſtered, as alſo Gangreens & Fiſtulae, it helps * broken bones, [* *or Members out of joynt*.] and diſlocations. To conclude, let my Country-men eſteem it as a Jewel: Inwardly you may take it in powder a dram at a time, or drink the decoction of it in white-wine, being made into an Oynment with Hogs greaſe, you ſhall find it admirable in green wounds.

Ox Eye. *Mathiolus* ſaith they are commonly uſed for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

Box-tree. The Leaves are hot, dry and binding, they are profitable againſt the biting of mad Dogs: both taken inwardly, boyled and applied to the place; beſides they are excellent to cure Horſes of the bots.

Mountain and Water Calamint: For the Water Calamint: ſee Mints, then which it is accounted ſtronger. *Mountain Calamint*, is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes Urine and the Terms, haſtens the Birth in Women, brings away the after-birth, helps Cramps, Convulſions, difficulty of breathing; kilſ Worms helps the Leproſie: outwardly uſed, it helps ſuch as holds their Necks on one ſide: half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Apuleius*.

Marigold. The Leaves are hot in the ſecond degree, and ſomthing moiſt, looſen the belly: the juice held in the mouth, helps the Tooth-ach, and take away any inflammation or hot ſwelling being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vinegar.

Hony-suckles: The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them: and *Galen* was true in this, let modern writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a Leaf of it in your mouth, experience will tel you that it is likelier to cause, then to cure a sore Throat: they provoke Urine, and purge by Urine, bring speedy delivery to women in Travel, yet procure barrenness and hinder conception: outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the Face from Morpew, sunburing and Freckles.

Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains of gripings in the belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the Reins, purgeth chollier and sharp humors: the usual way of taking it is to boyl it in water with Currance, and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholesome and harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed; or (as themselves say) have gotten an Ague in their Breasts: as also inflammation of the Joynts, Nerves or Sinews. *Agineta*.

Carduus B. Marie. Our Ladies Thistles. They are far more temperate then *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and dropie, provoke urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain English; *Blessed Thistle*, though I confess it be better known by the Latine name: it is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddiness in the Head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kills worms, provokes sweat, expels poison, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Pestilences, and the French-Pocks: outwardly applied, it ripens Plague-sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad Dogs and venomous beasts, and foul filthy Ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus* posset, knows how to use it. *Camerarius*. *Arnoldus vel anavamus*.

Carallina. A kind of Sea Moss: cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, inflammations: also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormseed.

Avens, or Herb *Bennet*, hot and dry: they help the colick, rawness of the stomach, stitches in the sides, stoppings of the Liver, and Bruises.

Nep, or *Carminis*. The virtues are the same with *Calaminth*.

Horse-tail: Is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds and is an admirable remedy for Sinews that are sprunk: yea, *Galen* saith it cures Sinews though they be cut in sunder:

but *Columbus* holds that it is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle: well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sence. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the Nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in Women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, *Brassica horrensis*, *Silvestris*. *Colewort*, or *Cabbages*, *Garden* and *Wild*. They are dry and binding, help dimness of the sight: help the Spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it: provoke the Terms: they say, being lain on the top of the Head, they draw the Matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the Womb, *Chrysippus* writes a whole Treatise of them, and makes them a universal Medicine for every disease in every part of the Body.

Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Suffex* known by the Name of *Centaury*, and indeed fo throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen: purgeth chollier, helps Gout, clears the sight, purgeth the Stomach, helps the Dropie and Green-sickness. It is only the tops and Flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or half a handful boyled in posset-drink at a time.

Knor-Grass: cold in the second degree, helps spitting and Pissing of Blood, stops the Terms and all other Fluxes of blood, vomiting of blood, *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the Reins, weakness of the Back and Joynts, Inflammations of the Privities, and such as Piss by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of July, or beginning of August: at which time being gathered it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassavallus*. *Camerarius*.

Common and great *Chervil*: Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they stir up lust, and desire Copulation, comfort the Heart, and are good for old people; help Pleurisy and Pricking in their sides.

Brooklime, Hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as *Water-creffes*; *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses: See *Water-creffes*.

Spleenwort: Moderately hot, wasts and consumes the Spleen, insomuch that *Pitruvius* affirms he hath known

Hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no Spleens at al. It is excellent good for Melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes urine, and breaks the Stone in the bladder, boyl it and drink the Decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out; this is the general rule for all Simples of this Nature.

Ground-pine: Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stopping of the Liver, and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists Poison, cures wounds and Ulcers. Strong bodies may take a dram, and weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Garden and *wild Chamemel*. *Garden Chamemel*, is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a Medicine against the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the Earth, you may take it inwardly, I mean the Decoction of it, being boyled in white Wine, or inject the juce of it into the bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings and potently provokes the Terms: used in Baths, it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Germander; Hot and dry in the third degree; cuts aud brings away tough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of Urine and provokes the Terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

Celandine both sorts. *Small Celandine* is usually called *Pilewort*, it is something hotter and drier than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. *Celandine* the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juce or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, it is a great preserver of the sight, and as excellent an help for sore Eyes as any is.

Arichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by urine. Succory, to which add *Endive* which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, helps Excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs; and outwardly applied, help hot Rhumes in the Eyes.

Hemlock:

Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the Shingles, *St. Antonis fire*, or any eating Ulcers.

Hemlock-boyled, and the Yard bathed with the Decoction of it, helps the *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard.

Perwinkle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding; stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

Comfrey. I do not conceive the leaves to be so virtuous as the Roots

Golden Rod: Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away the Gravel: an admirable Herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

Larks heels: resist poyson, help the bitings of venomous beasts.

Saracens Confound. Helps inward wounds, sore Mouths, sore Throats, waisting of the Lungues, and Liver.

Büchorn Plantaine, or *Sea-plantaine*: Cold and dry, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; helps the colick, breaks the Stone.

Æginea.

Coronaria. Hath got many English Names. Cotten-weed, Cud-weed, Chaff-weed, and Petty Cotten. Of a drying and binding nature; boyled in Ly, it keeps the Head from Nits, and Lice; being laid among clothes, it keeps them safe from Moths, kills Worms, helps the bitings of venomous Beasts; taken in a Tobaccopipe, it helps Coughs of the Lunges, and vehement Head-aches.

Cruciana. Cross-wort: (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this Name, which I pass by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied: and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

Orpine. Very cool: Outwardly used with Vinegar, it clears the skin; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody-flux, and Quinsie in the Throat; for which last disease it is inferior to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coolness.

Sampier. Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urin, the yellow Jaundies, provokes the Terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen*.

Blew-bottle, great and smal: A fine cooling Herb, helps, bruises, wounds, broken Veins; the juice dropped into the Eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

Hounds-Tongue, Cold and dry: applied to the Fundament helps the

Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds and Ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say, if you put the Herb under your Feet, within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

Cypress-tree. The Leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* or Flesh growing on the Nose.

Lavender Cotton. Resists poyson, kills Worms.

Diſcamny, or *Dittany of Croer*, hot and dry, brings away dead Children, hastens Womens travail, brings away the after-birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous breaths, so deadly an enemy it is to poyson; its an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun-shot, wounds made with poysoned Weapons, it draws out Splinters, broken bones, &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Croer*, being wounded with arrows, eat this Herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in **Virgil* [**Virgil*, *Æniad. lib. 12.*] about *Æneas*.

Teazles, *Garden* and *Wild*: The Leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in Feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the Juice dropped into the Ears, kill Worms in them, (if there be any there to kil) dropped into the Eyes, clears the sight, helps redness and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen*.

Dwarf-Elder, or *Wall-wort*. Hot and dry in the third degree; wasts hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the Hair of the Head being anointed with the Juice of it turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, Burnings, Scaldings, the bitings of mad Dogs; mingled with Bulls suet is a present remedy for the Gout, inwardly taken; is a singular purge for the Dropfie and Gout. *Dr. Butler*.

Echiim. *Vipers-bugloss*, *Vipers-Herb*; *Snake-bugloss*, *Wall-bugloss*, *Wild-bugloss*; Several Countries give it these several Names: It is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; It comforts the heart, expels sadness and Melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Castle Walls, at *Lewis* in *Suffex*. The rich may make the flowers into a conserve, and the Herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Rupture-wort, or *Burst-wort*: The English Name tells you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are

bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin Names hold it forth to be good against the Stone, which who so tries shall find true.

Ellicampane. Provokes Urine: See the Root.

Dodder of Time, to which add common Dodder which is usually that which grows upon Flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a virtue of that Herb or Plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urin forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infinities of the Spleen, purgeth Melancholly, relieves drooping spirits, helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young Children, strengthens weak Stomachs, purgeth cholera, provokes Urin, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes Urin exceedingly. The way of using it is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient Decoction, and boyl it very little, remembering what was told you before in *Cetrach*, *Æius*, *Mesue*, *Altharius*, *Serapio*, *Avicenna*.

Rockets. Hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth Head-ach, by its heat procureth lust. *Galen*.

Eye-bright is something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens Eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place, it helps the Eyes.

Malabashrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the Stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urin, helps Inflammations of the Eyes, secures Cloaths from Moths.

Fennel, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the Terms; you may boyl it in white Wine.

Straw-berry Leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a singular remedy for Inflammations and wounds, hot Diseases in the Throat, they stop Fluxes and the Terms, cool the heat of the Stomach, and the Inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in barley water.

Ash-trees: The Leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain Antipathy (as they say) there is between

between them, they stop loofness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumatory : Cold and dry, it openeth and clenfeth by Urin, helps such as are Itchy, and Scabbed, cleers the Skin, opens stoppages of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, madnes frenzies, quartan Agues, loofness the belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and addeth choller : Boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening Nature may be most commodiously boyled in white wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing so often.

Goats-rue : Temperate in quality, resisteth Poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling-sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

Ladies-bedstraw : dry and binding, stancheth blood : boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller ; inwardly it provokes lust.

Broom : Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the Stomach, break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, help the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart-quasms or fainting, forbear it, for it weakens the heart and Spirit Vital.

See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebil, the divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muscata, and in *Suffex* Barbarously Muscovy ; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its smel amends a hot Brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves-foot, helps the wind-colick, pains in the Belly, Stone in the Reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I suppose these are the general vertues of them all.

Hedg-Hysop. Purgeth Water and Flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commends it in Dropsies.

Liver-wort. Cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other Inflammations, yellow Jaundice.

Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effects of the Spleen ; the Juyce snuff'd up in the Nose, purgeth the Head it is admirable for sursets or Head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his Head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surset by drinking.

Ground-Ivy, is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the Juyce helps noise in the Ears, Fistu-

laes, Gouts, stoppings of the Liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other Diseases coming of stoppings of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Sinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the Eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palsies, Aches : strengthens the Nerves.

Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will. The Leaves help pains in the Head and Joynts ; see the Flowers which are most in use.

Herb True-love, or One-berry. Pena and Lobel, affirm it resisteth Poyson. *Mabiolus* saith it takes away evil done by Witch-craft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sickness ; however it is good for wounds, fells, bruises, Aposthumes, Inflammations, Ulcers in the Privities.

Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

Anemont. Wind-flower. The Juyce snuff'd up in the Nose purgeth the Head, it clenfeth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth Milk in Nurfes, and outwardly by Oyntment helps Leprosies.

Pellitory of the Wall. Cold moist, cleansing, helps the Stone and Gravel in the Kidnies, difficulty of Urin, sore Throats, pains in the Ears, the Juyce being dropped in them ; outwardly it helps the Shingles and *St. Anthonies* fire.

Horstongue, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue. The Roots help the strangury, provoke Urin, ease the hard labor of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herb helps Ruptures and the fits of the Mother : it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first : Boyl it in white Wine.

Alexanders, or Alifanders : provoke Urin, expel the after-birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

Sage either sod or taken inwardly or beaten and applied Plaister-wise to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and after-birth.

If you leeth Mugwort in Water, and apply it hot Plaister-wise to the Navel and Thighs of a Woman in Travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you must speedily take it away lest it draw down Matrix and all. *Rogerius*.

The Smoak of Marigold-flowers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away easily the after-birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus*.

Clary : Hot and dry in the third degree ; helps weaknes in the Back, stops the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women ; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are Barren through coldnes or moisture, or both : causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the Memory. The usual

way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tansie with it.

Asfari. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings and blood congealed by bruises and stipes : applied to the place, it helps that Aposthume in the Joynts, commonly called a Felon. but in *Suffex*, an *Anditom* If you put a handful of it under the Saddle of a tired Horses Back, it will make him Travel fresh and lustily : strewed in a Chamber, kills all the Fleas there : this is hottest Asfari, and is unfit to be given inwardly : There is a milder sort, called *Pescaria*, which is of a cooler quality, drying, excellent good for putrified Ulcers, kill Worms : I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being roasted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from *Dr. Butler* too.

Hysop. Helps Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezing, distillations upon the Lungs : it is of a cleansing quality : kills worms in the body, amends the whol color of the Body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise of the Ears. See the Syrup of Hysop.

Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree : the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They stupifie the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly : outwardly applied, they help Inflammations, hot Gouts : applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

St. Johns-wort. It is as gallant a wound-herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound : it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it clenfeth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the stomach and Meleraick Veins, the Falling-sickness, Palsey, Cramps and Aches in the Joynts, you may give it in Powder or any convenient Decoction.

Lawrel of Alexandria, provokes Urin and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in Travel.

Sciatica-cresser. I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-Gout, *Serwort* or *Shariwort* : being bruised and applied, they help swellings, botches, and venierous Buboes in the Groin, whence they took their Name, as also inflammation and falling out of the Fundament.

Woad. Drying and binding : the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the Spleen, clenfeth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

Lettice. Cold and moist, cool the Inflammation of the Stomach, commonly called heart-burning : provoke sleep, resist drunkenness, and takes

takes away the ill effects of it; cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for choleric Bodies, and such as have a frenzy, or are frenzied, or as the vulgar say, frenzied. They are far wholsomer eaten boyled then raw.

Lavender. Hot and dry in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the Juice of it, as also the smell of the Herb helps swoonings, Catalepsies, falling-sicknesses, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever. See the Flowers.

Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward: they are good for Rheumatick people to chew in their mouth, for they draw forth much water.

Bay-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help Diseases in the Bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

Mastich-tree. Both the leavs and bark of it stop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the second degree) Spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

Duckmeat: Cold and moist in the second degree, helps Inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the Fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Distander, Pepper-wort, or Scarrow-wort: A hot fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place: being only held in the Hand, it helps the Tooth-ach, and withal leaves a wan color in the Hand that holds it.

Lovage. Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the Face.

Toad-Flax, or Wild-Flax: Hot and dry, cleneth the Reins and Bladder, provoke Urine, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and helps Diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the Skin.

Harts-tongue: drying and binding, stops Blood, the Terms and Fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, and Cures Diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Hauts-tongue, Knot-grass, and Comfrey Roots being boyled in Water, and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boyled applied to the palate, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss, or as some will have it, **Sea-Lavender;** the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the Terms, help the Cholick and Strangury.

Lotus Urbana. Authors make some flurter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odo-*

rum, Sweet Trefoil, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the Eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or bursness, helps such as piss blood or are bruised, and secures garments from Moths.

Hops, Opening, cleansing, provoke Urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge choleric: they are usually boyled and taken as they eat sparagus, but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, (as you shall be taught hereafter) or into a Syrup.

Mastewort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poyson, Pestilence, corrupt and unwholsom Air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an Appetite to ones Victuals, very profitable in fals and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad Dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the brain of superfluous Humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexes.

Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poyson, provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swelling of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boyled in water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in this present Epidemical Disease, the Bloody-flux.

Mandraker. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyntments.

Common Hore-hound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Pusticks, or ulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child-bearing, brings away the after-birth. See the Syrups.

Marrubium, Nigrum, & Fœridum. Black and stinking Hore-hound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad Dogs, waite and consume hard knobs in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Hore-hound the Colledg should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys* if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from Inflammation.

Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Fatherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for Diseases incident to the Matrix, and other Diseases incident to Women, eases their Travel, and Infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness of the Head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the Writts, it helps the Ague.

Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, cleneth the Reins and Bladder, cutteth and cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleers the sight; into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the head bathed with the juyce mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pusticks, it assuageth swellings in the Privities, and elsewhere.

Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with Salt and applied to the Neck, help the Kings-evil, bitings of mad Dogs, venomous beast, and such as cannot hold their Necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist Stomach, cheers the Heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow, and care, instead of which it produceth joy and mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

Garden Mints, Speare Mint. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the Stomach, stay vomiting, stop the Terms, helps sore Heads in Children strengthen the Stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad Dogs: Yet they hinder Conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an Antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

Water Mints: Ease pains of the belly, Head-ach, and Vomiting, Gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

Horse-mint. I know no difference between them and Water-Mints.

Mercury, male and female. They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watery Humors, and further Conception. *Theophrastus* relate that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury, two or three daies after Conception, she shall bring for a Child either male or female according to the sex of the herb she eats.

Spurg-Olive, or Widdow-wail. A dangerous purge, better let alone than meddled with.

Tarrow. Meanly cold and binding, and healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juyce snuffed up the Nose, causeth

eth it to bleed, whence it was called, Nose-bleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and Excoriations of the Yard, as also Inflammations of wounds. *Galen.*

Moss. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the Tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith that it being infused in Wine and the Wine drunk, it staies Vomiting and Fluxes, as also the whites in Women.

Mirle-Tree The Leaves are of a cold Earthly quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood; stop the Whites and Reds in Women.

Water-Cresses, and Garden-Cresses.

Garden Cresses, are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, and hard swellings. Yet do they trouble the Belly, ease pains of the Spleen, provoke Lust. *Dioscorides.*

Water-Cresses, are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke Urine and the Terms, break the Stone, help the Green-sickness, cause a fresh lively color.

Tracle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for Women with Child: Ourwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Tobacco. And in reciteing the virtues of this Herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature: the Leaves warmed and applied to the Head, are excellent good in *inveterate Head-aches [** κεφαλαία I know not what better name to give it, Old Head-aches, continual Head-aches: take which we wil.*] and Megrims, if the Diseases come through cold or wind, change them often til the Diseases be gone. They help such whose Neck be stiff easeth the faults of the Breast: Asthmaes or Head-flegm in the Iappets of the Lungs: ease the pains of the Stomach and windiness thereof: being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, and *kill worms being applied unto it in like manner: [** this I know by experience, even where many other medicines have failed.*] they break the stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the belly and sides: applied to the Navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother: they take away cold ach in the Joynts applied to them: boyled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures Scabs and Itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds then may be made of it: for

it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the Filth from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily: it cures wounds made with poisoned Weapons, and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-sores, inferior to none: green wounds *twil cure in a trice: Ulcers and Gangreens very speedily, not only in men, but also in Beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it bath almost as many vertues; it easeth weariness, takes away the sence of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool: he saith, the Indians will Travel four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this [made up like a Pill] in their mouths: It easeth the body of superfluous Humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment; and indeed a man might fill a whol Volume with the vertues of it. See the Oyntment of Tobacco.

Money-wort, or Herb Two-pence; cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stopes the Terms, helps Ulcers in the Lungs; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

Basil. Hot and moist. *Simon Sethi* saith; the smel of Basil is good for the Head; but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physitian neither) saith the continual smel of it hurts the brain, and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledg of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is: the truth is, it will quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venomous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it easeth abortion.

Adders-tongue. The Leaves are very drying: being boyled in Oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origany: A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes Urin, brings down the Terms, helps old Coughs; in an Oyntment it helps Scabs and Itch.

Cynkfoyl: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the Wind-pipe (whence comes hoarsness and Coughs, &c.) helps Fluxes, creeping Ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice; they say one leaf cures a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian,

and four a quartan: I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handing of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

Peach leaves: They are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choller, and Diseases coming from thence; fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white Wine: a handfull is enough at a time.

Plantane. Cold and dry; an herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the Decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriaons of the Guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood, Ptsicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, pains in the Head, and Frenzies: outwardly it clears the sight, takes away Inflammations, Scabs, Itch, the Shingles, and all spreading sores; and is as wholesom an Herb as can grow about an House. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

Pellies, or Pellamountain: All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: helps Droopies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provokes Urine. *Dioscorides.*

Purslane: Cold and moist in the second or third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his Teeth on edge by eating fowr Apples, it cools the Blood, Liver, and is good for hot diseases, or Inflammations in any of these places, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, and helps all inward Inflammations whatsoever.

Self-heals, Carpenters-herb, and in *Snuff* Sickle-wort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the vertues being the same.

Penroyal; Hot and dry in the third degree; provokes Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reins (for as I take it, the Herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens Womens backs, provokes the Terms, easeth their Labor in Child-bed, brings away the after-birth, staies vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea, the very smel of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonaria, arboræ, & Symphytum Maculosum. Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lung-worts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and helps infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarsness, Coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hyssop-water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

Fleabane. Hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venomous beasts.

beasts, wounds and swellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-sickness, and such as cannot Pills; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: it is dangerous for Women with Child.

Winey-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops Fluxes, and the Terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Oak Leaves: Are much of the nature of the former, stay the whites in women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of English Names: *Crowsfoot, Kingkob, Gold-cups, Gold-knobs, Butter-flower, &c.* they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots and apply them to a Plague-fore, they are notable things to draw the venome to them. Also *Apuleius* saith, That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Rosemary. Hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the flowers. *Serapis, Dioscorides.*

Dock; All the ordinary sorts of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop Fluxes; and the Leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rue, or *Herb of Grace;* Hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to Generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and Inflammations of the Lungs, pains in the side, Inflammations of the Yard and Matrix, is naught for Women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides.* This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth Poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Ponus*, fortified his Body against poyson with no other Medicine. It strengtheneth the Heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in Pestilential times, take it what manner you will or can.

Savin: Hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and afterbirth, they (boyled in Oyl and used in Oynments) stay creeping Ulcers, scour away Spots, Freckles, and Sunburning from the Face; the Belly anointed with it kills Worms in Children.

Sage: Hot and dry in the second or third degree; binding, it staies Abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting

and Vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vineger and applied to the side, helps itches and pains in the sides.

Willow leaves. Are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a Chamber, wonderfully cool the Air, and refresh such as have Feavers; the Leaves applied to the Head, help hot Diseases there, and Frenzies.

Sanicle; Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth wounds and Ulcers.

Sope-wort, or *Bruse-wort,* Vulgarly used in bruises and cut Fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

Savory. Summer *Savory* is hot and dry in the third degree, *Winter-savory* is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boiled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: tis a good fashion, and pittie it should be left.

White Saxifrage, Breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

Scabious: Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the breast and Lungs, helps old rotten Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes Urin and cleanseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch. Boyl it in white Wine.

Schananah, Squinanzh, or *Chamel-hay;* Hot and binding. *Galen* saith, it causeth Head-ach believe him that list: *Dioscorides* saith, it digests and opens the Passages of the Veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind, as anyis.

Water-Germander. Hot and dry, cleanseth Ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, opens stopping of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Matrix, it is a great Counterpoyson, and easeth the beast oppressed with flegm: See *Dioscoridium.*

Scrophularia. Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings Evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about the Neck. If not bruise it, and apply it to the place; it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the Neck preserves the body in health.

The Root of *Vervain* hanged about the Neck of one that hath the Kings Evil, gives a strange and unheard of cure: The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus*: and *Taurus* is her House. For the time of gathering; this and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatises where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius Largus.*

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Mesue*, as an imparalld Author; it heats in the second degree and dries in the first, cleanseth,

purgeth, and digesteth; it carries downward both choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, take away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deafness (if purging will help it) helps Melancholly and madness, keeps back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, *pains of the Head, *κεφαλαλγία, Scabs; Itch, Falling-sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boyl half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boyled for any reasonable Body.

Mother-of-Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the Terms gallantly, as also help the strangury or stoppage of Urine, gripings in the Belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boyl it in white wine. *Aetius, Galen.*

Night-shade; very cold and dry, binding; it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. *Amphibies* fire, and other hot Inflammations.

Bindweed, Hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in Dropxies, it is very hurtful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Annis-seed, &c. Yet the *German* Physitians affirm that it cures the Dropxie being only bruised and applied to the Navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

Sorhistles smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for Frenzies, they increase Milk in Nurfes, and cause the Children which they Nurse to have a good color, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the Fundament and Privities.

Flixweed: Drying without any manifest heat or coldness; it is usually found about old Ruinous buildings; it is so called because of its vertue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it; Nay, elevates it up to the Skies for curing old wounds and Fistulaes, which though our modern Chyrurgions dispise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

French Lavender. Cassidony, is a great counterpoison, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, clenseth the Matrix and Bladder, brings out corrupt Humors, provokes Urine. There is another *Stachas* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English, Golden Flower, or Flower-gentle: the Flowers of which expel worm: being boyled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree: inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and slimy flegm that stick to the jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the Neck which the vulgar call the Almonds of the Ears, then this Herb bruised and applied to them.

Tansie: Hot in the second degree and dry in the third; the very smell of it staves Abortion, or miscarriages in women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their Navils, provokes Urine, and easeth pains in making Water; and is a special help against the Gout.

Dandelion, or to write better French, *Dent-de-lyon*, for in plain English, it is called Lyons-Tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamiris. It hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable virtue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the Spleen, provokes the Terms. *Galen, Dioscorides.*

Tyme. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortness of breath, provokes the Terms; brings away dead Children and the after-birth; purgeth flegm clenseth the breast and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the breast, expels wind in any part of the Body, resisteth fearfulness and Melancholy, continual pains in the Head, and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to finel to.

Spurge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let alone than taken inwardly: hair anointed with the Juice of it will fall off: it kills fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it clenseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning and Morphey from the Face.

Pansies, or *Hearts-ease:* They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against Inflammations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions, or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

Trefoil: dry in the third degree, and cold: The ordinary Meadow trefoil, (for their word comprehends all sorts) clenseth the guts of slimy Humors that stick to them, being used

either in drinks or Clysters; outwardly they take away inflammations. *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner then once or twice, and that in a clear day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

Colts-foot: something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, it is admirable good for coughs, and consumptions of the lungs, shortness of breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a tobacco pipe, being cut and mixed with a little oyl of Annis seeds. See the firup of *Colts-foot*.

Mullin, or *Higtaper.* It is something dry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops fluxes and the hemorrhoids, it cures hoarseness, the cough, and such as are broken winded; the leaves worn in the shoes provokes the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antifictions, help such of the Falling, sickness as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, clenseth, healer; it helps the yellow jaundies, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the Neck, all Diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a sovereign Remedy for old Head-aches, called by the Name of *νεφαλαλγία* as also Frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

Violes leaves: they are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and Frenzies, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied; heat of the stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

Vitis Vinifera. The manured Vine * The Leaves [*Vines of different climates, have different operations; I write of English Vines.*] are binding and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of Vine, scour the teeth and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleeding, fluxes, heart-burnings Vomiting; as also the longing of Women which Child.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in powder mixed with honey, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

Swallow-wort. A puitis made with the leaves help fore breasts, and also soreness of the Matrix.

Navil-wort: cold, dry and binding, therefore helps all inflammations; it is very good for kib'd heels, being bathed with it and a leaf laid over the sore.

Nardus; an Herb so well known, that you may find them by the feel-

ing in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juyce stops bleeding; they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleurisy, inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome cough that women call Chintough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright. Boyl them in white wine.



FLOWERS.

Borage, and *Englis Flowers* strengthen the brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat and assuage swellings, inflammation of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitable given in clysters or drink, to such as are troubled with the Colicks, or Stone.

Stachas, opens stoppings in the Bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out what ever humor offends the body, drives back inflammations; being applied outwardly, encreaseth lust, and provokes Urine.

Clowe-Gilliflowers, resist the pestilence, strengthen the heart, liver, and Stomach, and provoke Lust.

Schamaneith (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit Blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins, and Speen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and inflammations of Womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold affections of the Brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold stomachs, and opens obstructions of the Liver, they provoke urin and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops, open stoppings of the bowels, and for that cause Beer is better then Ale.

Bawn flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the Stomach.

Rosemary flowers, strengthen the brain exceedingly and resist madness; clear the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or *Wal-flowers* (as some call them) help inflammations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help Ulcers in the Mouth.

Hony suckles, provoke urine, ease the pains of the spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, Help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such

such as are in consumptions, strengthen, There are so many Compositions of them which makes me brief in the Simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in Physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the Belly, resist Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of choller, ease the pains in the Head, help the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Diseases in the Throat, Inflammations in the breast and sides, Pluresies, opens stoppings of the Liver, and help the Yellow Jaundice.

Cicorys (or *Succory* as the vulgar calls it) cools and strengthens the Liver, so doth Endive.

Water-lillies, Ease pains of the Head coming of choler and heat, provoke sleep, cool Inflammations, and the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, stop Fluxes, and the Terms in Women.

Cowslips, Strengthen the brain, senses, and memory, exceedingly, resist all Diseases thereof, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsies &c.

Centaury, Purges choler and gross Humors, helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obstructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provokes the Terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, Help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the Skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases arising there-from.

Bean-flowers. Clear the Skin, stop humors flowing into the Eyes.

Peash-tree flowers. Purge choler gently.

Broom-flowers. Purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these Flowers differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of using the Flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually made into Conservees, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning: all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.



FRUITS
And their
BUDS.

Green Figs, Are held to be of ill Juicy, but the best is, we are not much troubled with them in

England; dry Figs helps Coughs, cleanse the breast, and help infirmities of the Lungs, shortness of wind, they loose the Belly, Purge the Reins help Inflammation of the Liver and Spleen: outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continuall eating of them makes men Loufie.

Pine-Nuts, Restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the failings of the Lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the Head-ach.

Dates, Are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak Stomachs, for they soon digest, and breed good nourishment; they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb.

Sebestens, Cool choller, violent heat of the Stomach, help roughness of the Tongue and Wind-pipe, cool the Reins and Bladder.

Raisins of the Sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts, Kill worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs, Strengthen the Brain, Stomach, and Liver, provoke Urin, ease the pains of the Spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the Head, and pains in the joynts, strengthen the Body, take away weaknes coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves, Help digestion, stop looseness, provoke lust, and quicken the sight.

Pepper, Binds, expels wind, helps the colick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the Stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the Stomach.)

Pears Are grateful to the Stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All *Plums* that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumers, or (if you will) *Cow-cumbers*, cool the Stomach, and are good against Ulcers in the Bladder.

Gauls, are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the Mouth, wasting of the Gums, easeth the pains of the Teeth; helps the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of smal nourishment, they provoke Urin; outwardly applied, the flesh of them help Inflammations and burnings; being applied to the forehead they help Inflammations of the Eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the

Stomach, and dry up the humors thereof. *Peaches* are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the Stomach of tough and viscus Humors, they ease the pains of the Spleen and help cold diseases of the womb, they cleanse the Head of flegm and strengthen the brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the Lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Dropsies.

Cherries, Are of different qualities according to their different taste, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing, to a hot Stomach and procure Appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, Are strengthening to the Stomach, bindings, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, Cool and bind.

English-currenee, Cool the Stomach and are profitable in acute Feavers, they quench thirst, resist vomiting, cool the heat of choler, provoke Appetite, and are good for hot Complexions.

Servicees, Or (as we in *Suffex* call them) *Checkers* are of the Nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberies, Quench thirst, cool the heat of choler, resist the Pestilence, stay vomiting and Fluxes, stop the Terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the Teeth, and strengthen the Gums.

Strawberries, Cool the Stomach, Liver, and Blood, but are very hurtful for such as have Agues.

Winter-Cherries, Potently provoke Urin, and break the Stone.

Cassa-sisula, Is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler and flegm clarifies the blood, resists Feavers, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the Stone, it provokes Urin, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in Women.

All the sorts of *Myrobalans*, purge the Stomach; the *Indian Myrobalans* are held to purge Melancholy most especially, the other Flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the Heart, Brain, and Sinnews, strengthen the stomach, releeve the fences, take away tremblings and Heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, Are cooling and loosening.

Tamarinds

Tamarinds, Are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge cholery, cool the Blood, stay Vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs, and hot Livers.

To omit the use of these also as resting confident a Child of three years old, if you should give it Raïsons of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.



SEEDS, OR, GRAINS.

Coriander seed, Hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the Head; sends up unwholsom vapors to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fennigreek-seeds, are of a softening, dissolving nature, they ease inflammations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with vinegar they ease the pains of the Spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the Matrix, being boyld, the Decoction helps scabby Heads.

Linsfeed hath the same vertues with Fennigreek.

Grommel seed, provokes urine, helps the Colick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white wine; but bruise them first.

Lupines, ease the pains of the spleen, kills Worms and casts them out: outwardly, they cleanse filthy ulcers, and Gargreens, help scabs, itch, and Inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth Milk in Nurseries, expels wind, stays vomitings, provokes urine; yet it dulls the sight, and is an enemy to Generation.

Smillage seed, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling sickness, and for Women with Child.

Rocket seed, provokes urine, stirs up Lust, encreaseth the seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the Spleen: Use all these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may believe *Dioscorides*, and *Crescentius*, cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist Stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes Urine.

Neelle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs; pur-

geth the breast: boyl them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seed of *Ammi*, or *Bishopsweed*, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and pains of the Colick, the bitings of venomous beasts; they provoke the terms, and purge the Womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain expel Wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in women, provoke lust, and ease the Head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel seed, breaks wind, provokes urine and the terms, encreaseth Milk in Nurseries.

Cummin seeds, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts: outwardly applied (viz. in Plaisters) they are of a dissolving Nature.

Carot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke Urin and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in white Wine.

Nigella seeds, boyled in Oyl, and the forehead anointed with it, ease pains in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf, and helps scald heads: inwardly taken they expel worms, they provoke urine, and the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the smoak of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

Stavesager, kills Lice in the Head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

Olibanum mixed with as much barrows Grease (beat the Olibanum first in powder) and boyled together, make an Ointment which will kill the Lice in Childrens heads, and such as are subject to breed them, will never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The seeds of *Water-cresses*, heat, yet trouble the stomach and belly; ease the pains of the spleen, are very dangerous for women with Child, yet they provoke lust: outwardly applied, they help Leprosies, scald heads, and the falling off of hair, as also Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the Joints.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the brain: the head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy, it helps filthy Ulcers, and hard swellings in the Mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barleys, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds Milk.

Sorrel seeds, potently resist poyson, help Fluxes, and such Stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth

floppings of the Liver and Bowels, it allays the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Reins.

Poppy-seeds, ease pain, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barley water.

Mallow seeds, ease pains in the bladder.

Cich-pease, are windy, provoke lust, encrease Milk in Nurseries, provoke the terms: outwardly, they help scabs, itch, and inflammations of the stones, ulcers, &c,

White Saxifrage seeds, provoke Urine, expell wind, and breaks the stone. Boyl them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, help such as cannot hold their water.

Letiuce seeds, cools the blood, restrains Lust.

Also *Gourds*, *Cucurbs*, *Cucumers*, *Melones*, *Purslain*, and *Endive seeds*, cool the blood, as also the stomach, spleen, and reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy-feed.

Worm seed, expels wind, kills worms. *Ash-tree Keys*, ease pains in the sides, help the Dropie, relieve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Piony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the Disease the vulgar call the Mars, as also the fits of the mother, and other such like Infirmities of the womb, stop the terms, and help convulsions.

Broom seed, potently provoke urine, breaks the stone.

Ciron seeds, strengthen the hear, cheer the vital spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.



Tears, Liquors, and Rozins.

L *Adamm*, is of a heating mollifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, staves the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardness of the Womb. It is used only outwardly in plaisters.

Assa fœtida. Is commonly used to allay the Fits of the mother by smelling to it; they say, inwardly taken, it provokes Lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, purgeth Colic and Flegm, and with such deliberation that it is often given to withstand the violence of other Purges, it preserves the senses and betters the apprehension, it strengthens

strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice. Yet is nought for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids; or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe rosata*, which is nothing but it walked with the juyce of Roses.

Manna, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, clenseth choller gently, also it clenseth the throat and stomach. A child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in milk, and the drosse strained out, it is good for them when they are Scabby.

Scamony, or *Diagridium*, call it by which Name you please, is a desperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working. I would advise my Country to let it alone; it wil gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their Purfes.

Opopanax, is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the Skull, as also in wounds, and therefore is put in plaisters for that end. See *Arcens* his Liniment.

Tragacanthum, commonly called *Gum Tragamb*, and *Gum Dragon*, helps coughs, hoariness, and distillations upon the Lungs.

Bellium, heats and softens, helps hard swellings, ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the Sinews.

Galbanum. Hot dry, discussing; applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and after-birth; applied to the Navel it stays the strangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathings, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness in the head.

Mirrh, Heats and dries, opens and softens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth; inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs and Hoariness, pains in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the Gums, fastens the teeth: outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh. You may take half a dram at a time.

Mastic, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the teeth and strengthens the Gums, being chewed in the Mouth.

Frankincense and *Olibanum*, Heat and Bind, fill up old ulcers with flesh, stop bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

Turpentine, purgeth, clenseth the Reins, helps the running of them.

Syrax Calamiis, helps coughs, and Distillations upon the Lungs, hoariness, want of voice, hardness of the womb, but it is bad for Headaches.

Ammoniaccum, Applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the Spleen.

Camphir, Easeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.



JUYCES.

That all Juyces have the same vertues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I suppose few or none wil deny, therefore I shall only Name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the Roughness of the Throat, succours the Reins and the Bladder.

The juyce of *Citrons* cools the blood strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat of Feavers.

The juyce of *Leimons* works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of *Liquoris*, strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loath to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I passe to

Things bred of Plants.

Agrick: It purgeth flegm, Choler and Melancholly, from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Marrow, (or more properly brain) of the Back, it clenseth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good colour: It is very seldom or never taken alone. See Syrup of Roses with Agrick.

Viscus Quircinus, or Mistle of the Oak, helps the Falling sickness being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones Neck.



Living Creatures.

Millo-pedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand) *Soms*, *Hogs-lice* in *Sussex*

they cal them *Wood-lice*) being bruised and mixed with Wine, they provoke urin, help the yellow Jaundice: outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the Ears, a drop being put into them.

The Flesh of *Vipers* being eaten, [* I take your English Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries] clear the sight, help the Diseases of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better Remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the Head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shal be taught in Troches of Vipers. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same that sting you, bruised and applied to the Place.

Land Scorpions cure their own stings by the same means; the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provokes Urin, and breaks the stone.

Earth worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the Book) are an admirable Remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place; they provoke Urin; see the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, That the powder of them put into an hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

To draw a tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of *Emmetes* (*Ants*, or *Pimires*, cal them by which name you wil) *Egs* and all, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes, with which if you touch a tooth it wil fall out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer, and suffered to dy in it, he that drinks it wil never endure that sort of Liquor again.

Oysters, applied alive to a pestilential swelling, draw the venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a dram of it taken every morning helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserves from drunkenness, helps sore throats being applied to them, and inflammations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the Colick, and pains in the Bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in salt, or dried and eaten raw, are an admirable Remedy for the stone.

Young Pigeons, being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Disease called *Tenafinus*.



PARTS OF Living Creatures, AND EXCREMENTS.

THe brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke lust exceedingly.

The Brain of an Hare being roasted helps trembling, it makes Children breed teeth easily, their Gums being rubbed with it, also helps scald heads, and falling off of hair, the head being anointed with it.

The Head of a coal black Cat being burnt to Ashes in a new Pot, and some of the Ashes blown into the Eye every day, help such as have a Skin growing over their sight, if there be any Inflammation; moisten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the Eye; *Myzaldus* saith (by this one only Medicine) he cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young *Kite, [*Some Countries calls them Gleads, and others Puttocks.] being burned to ashes and the quantity of a dram of it taken every morning in a little water, is an admirable remedy against the Gout.

Crabs-eyes, breaks the Stone, and opens stopping of the bowels.

The Lungs of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the Lungs: See the Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

The Liver of a Duck, stops Fluxes, and strengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog, being dried and eaten, helps quartan Agnes, or the vulgar call them, third-day-Agnes.

Cocks-stones, Nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness; they are admirable good in Hectick Feavers, and *Galen's* (supposed incurable) Marasmus, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick Feaver; they increase seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of Venus.

Castorium, Resists Poyson, the bitings of venemous beasts; it provokes the Terms, and brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it expels wind, easeth pains and Aches, Convulsions, sighings, Lethargies; the sinel of it allaias the fits of the Mother; inwardly given, it helps trembling, Falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and

Nerves: A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed spirit of Castorium is better then Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a stag helps Fluxes, the bitings of Venemous beasts, provokes Urin, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A sheeps or Goats Bladder being burnt, and the Ashes given inwardly, helps the Diabetes, or continual Pissing.

A dead Mouse, dried and beaten into Pouder, and given at a time, helps such as cannot hold their water or have a Diabetes, if you do the like three daies together.

Vnicorns Horn, Resists Poyson and the Pestilence, provokes Urin, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants Tooth, binds, stops the Whites in Women, it strengthens the Heart and Stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes Women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn are the same with Vnicorns-horn.

The Bone that is found in the Heart of a Stag, is as soveraign a cordial and as great a strengthener to the Heart as any is, being beaten into Pouder and taken inwardly; also it resists Pestilences and Poyson.

The Scul of a man that was never buried, being beaten to Pouder and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Betony Water, helps Palsies and Falling-sickness.

That smal triangular Bone in the Skul of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the Falling-sickness, that it will never come again, saith *Paracelsus*.

Those smal Bones which are found in the Fore-feet of an Hare, being beaten into Pouder and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke Urine.

A Ring made of a Elks claw being worn, helps the Cramp.

The Fat of a Man is exceeding good to anoynt such limbs as fall away in the flesh.

Goose greafe and Capons Graefe are both softening, help gnawing sores stiffness of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the Suet of a Goat mixed with a little Saffron, is as excellent an Oyntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

Bears greafe, stay the falling off of the Hair.

Fox greafe, helps pains in the Ears.

Elks claws, or hoofs are a soveraign remedy for the Falling-sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly; but saith *Mizaldus*, it must be the Hoof of the right Foot behind.

Milk, is an extream windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dio-*

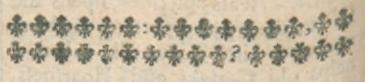
scorides, viz. that it is not profitable in Head-aches; yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable-remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the Body, or any corrosions, or excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder; but it is very bad in Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, or dislines in the Head, Feavers and Head aches; Goats milk is held to be better then Cows for Hectick Feavers, Pityticks, and Consumptions, and so is Ases, also.

Whey, attenueth and clenseth both Choler and Melancholy: Wonderfully helps Melancholy and Madnes coming of it; opens stoppings of the Bowels; helps such as have the Dropsie and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets and Hypochondriack Melancholly: for such Diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey. Outwardly it clenseth the Skin of such deformities as come through Choler or Melancholy, as Scabs, Itch, Morphew, Leprosie, &c.

Honey, Is of a Gallant clenning quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the Body soever it opens the Veins, clenseth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him read *Builer* his Book of Bees, a gallant experimental work. I know no faults belong to it, but only it is soon converted into Choler.

Wax, Softens, heats, and meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the Milk to curdle in womens breasts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) against Bloody-fluxes.

Raw-silk, Heats and dries, cheers the Heart, drives away sadness, comforts all the Spirits, both Natural, Vital and Animal.



Belonging to the S E A.

Sperma Cavi, Is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, and the marks which the smal Pocks leave behind them; it clears the sight, provokes sweat; inwardly it troubles the Stomach and Belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the Nerves; and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

Amber Greafe, Heats and dries, strengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists Pestilence.

Sea-sand, A man that hath the Dropsie,

Dropie, being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral, Is cold, dry and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms, Bloody-fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps such as spit and piss blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the Falling-sickness. Also if ten grains of red Corral be given to a Child in a little Breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-sickness, nor Convulsions. The common Dose is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put some Quick-silver in a Quil stop'd close, and lay it under the Threshold of the Door.

St. Johns-wort born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by Witches or Devils.

Pearls, Are a wonderful strengthener to the Heart, encrease Milk in Nurfes, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions; both they and the red Corral preserve the Body in health, and resist Feavers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber (viz. yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against moist Diseases of the Head; it helps violent Coughs, helps consumption of the Lungs, spitting of blood, the whites in Women; it helps such Women that are out of measure unwealdy in their going with Child, it stops bleeding at the Nose, helps difficulty of Urin: You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The *Froth of the Sea*, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, Scald Heads, &c. it cleanseth the Skin, helps difficulty of Urin, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it, the Head Being washed with it, it helps baldness, and trimly decks the Head with hairs.



Metalls, Minerals, And STONES.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the Heart and vital Spirits; which one Perceiving very wittily inserted these verses:

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason

Your Raking Misers live so long a season.

However this is certain, in Cordials it resists Melancholly, Faintings, swoonings, Feavers, Falling-sickness and all such like Infirmities incident either to the Vital or Animal Spirit. What those be, See the directions at the beginning.

Alum. Heats, binds and purgeth; scours filthy Ulcers, and fastens loose Teeth.

Brimstone, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the better for Physical uses; helps coughs and rotten Flegm; outwardly in Oyntments it takes away Leprosies, Scabs and Itch; inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as also worms in the Belly, especially being mixed with a little Salt-peter; it helps Lethargies being snuffed up in the Nose; the truth is I shall speak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

Licharge, Both of Gold and Silver; binds and dries much, fills up Ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

Lead is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing Nature: applied to the place it helps any Inflammation, and dries up Humors.

Pompholix, cools, dries and binds.

* *Lacynb*, [* *The stone, not the Herb*] strengthens the Heart being either beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* saith it encreaseth Riches and Wisdom.

Saphyr, resisteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the senses, helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts Ulcers in the Guts; *Galen*, *Diostorides*, *Garcins*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald; called a *Chasse-stone* because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he Desflours a Virgin: moreover being worn in a Ring it helps, or at least mitigates the Falling-sickness and Vertigo; it strengthens the memory, and stops the untuly Passions of Men; it takes away Vain and foolish fears, as of Devils, Hobgolins, &c. it takes away folly anger, &c. and causeth good conditions: and if it do so, being worn about one, reason will tell him that being beaten into Pouders, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcins*.

Ruby (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a Stone) restrains lust; resists Pestilences; takes away Idle and foolish thoughts; makes men cheerful. *Cardanus*.

Granate. Strengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, causeth Anger, takes away sleep.

Diamond, Is reported to make him that bears it infortunate: It makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a Stone of the Nature of *Mars*) it

makes men more secure or fearless then careful, which it doth by overpowering the Spirit: as the Sun though it be light it self, yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body. *Garcins*, *Cardanus*.

Amerisists, Being worn, makes men sober and staid, keeps men from drunkenness and too much sleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels vapors from the Head.

Bezoar, is a notable restorer of Nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Pestilences and Consumptions, viz. taken inwardly; for this Stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel; the Pouders of it being put upon wounds made by Venomous beasts, draws out the Poyson.

Topas (if *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth so cool it that you may presently put your Hands into it without harm; if so then it cools Inflammations of the Body by touching of them.

Toadstone; Being applied to the place, helps the bitings of venomous Beasts, and quickly draws all the Poyson to it; it is known to be a true one by this; hold it near to any Toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you if it be right; else not. *Lemnius*.

There is a Stone of the bigness of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an *Old Cook*, which makes him that bears it, Beloved, Constant and bold; Valiant in fighting, Beloved by Women, potent in the sports of *Venus*. *Lemnius*.

Nephriticus Lapis; Helps pains in the Stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the Stone and Gravel; concerning the powerful operation of which I shall only quote you one story of many, out of *Minardus*, a Physitian of note: A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this Stone tied to his Arm, voided such a deal of Gravel that he feared the quantity would do him hurt by avoiding so much of it; wherefore he laid it from him, and then he avoided no more Gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the Stone, he wore it as before, and presently the pain eased, and he avoided Gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the Stone so long as he wore it.

Jaspar; Being worn, stops bleeding, easeth the labor of Women, stops lust, resist Feavers and Dropsies. *Mathiolus*.

Ames, *Eagle-stone* or the Stone with Child, because being hollow in the middle, it contains another little Stone within it, is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places; this stone being bound

bound to the left Arm of Women with Child, staies their Miscarriage or Abortion, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their Arm, and bind it to the inside of their Thigh, and it brings forth the Child, and that (almost) without any pain at all. *Dioscorides, Pliny.*

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time

they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two Stones in their Ventricle; one Reddish, the other Blackish; these being hung about the Neck in a piece of Stags Leather, help the Falling-sickness and Feavers; the truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the Lunation; but never tried the vertues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, Purgeth Melancholly

being taken inwardly; outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the Stones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer; 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as possible as the found of a Trumpet is to incite a man to Valor; or a Fiddle to Dauncing.

THUS much for the Old Dispensatory, I indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be, I had left out what hitherto hath been Written, having published in Print such a * Treatise [* The English Physitian] of Herbs and Plants as my Country-men may readily make use of; for their own preservation of health, or Cure of Diseases, such as grow neer them, and are easily to be had; that so by the help of my Book they may Cure themselves.



A
CATALOGUE
 OF
SIMPLES
 IN THE
NEW DISPENSATORY.

ROOTS used in PHYSICK are these,

Colleg. **ROOTS of**
Sorrel.
Calamus Aromaticus.

Water-flag.
Priver.
Garlick.
Marsh-mallows.
Alcaner.
Angelica.
Amthora.
Smallage.
Aron.
Birth-wort $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{long} \\ \text{round.} \end{array} \right.$
Sowbread.
Reeds.
Asarabacca.
Virginian Snake-weed.
Sparagus.
Swallow-wort.
Asphodel $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{male.} \\ \text{female.} \end{array} \right.$

ROOTS of

Bur-docks $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{great.} \\ \text{smal.} \end{array} \right.$
Behen, or Bazil.
Valerian $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{white.} \\ \text{red.} \end{array} \right.$
Dazies.
Beets $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{white,} \\ \text{red,} \\ \text{black.} \end{array} \right.$
Marsh-mallows.
Bistort.
Borrag.
Briony $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{white,} \\ \text{black.} \end{array} \right.$
Bugloss $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{garden,} \\ \text{wild.} \end{array} \right.$
Calamus Aromaticus.

ROOTS of

Our Ladies Thistles.
Avens.
Cole-worts.
Centaury the less.
Onions.
Chamelion $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{white,} \\ \text{black.} \end{array} \right.$
Celondine.
Pilewort.
China.
Succory.
Artichoaks.
Virginian Snakeroot.
Comfry $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{greater,} \\ \text{lesser.} \end{array} \right.$
Comya yerva.
Costus $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sweet,} \\ \text{bitter.} \end{array} \right.$

Turmericke

ROOTS of

Turmeric.
Wild Cucumers,
Sowbread.
Hounds-tongue,
Cyperus { long,
 round.
Toothwort.
White Dittany.
Doronicum.
Dragons.
Woody Nightshade.
Vipers Bugloss.
Smallage.
Hellebore { white,
 black.
Endive
Alicampane.
Eringo.
Colts-foot.
Fearn { male,
 female.
Filipendula, or Dropwort.
Fennel.
White Dittany.
Galanga { great,
 small.
Genian.
Liquoris.
Dog-grass.
Hermodactyls.
Swallow-wort,
Jacinth.
Henbane.
Jallap.
Master-wort.
Orris, or Flower-de-luce, both English
and Florentine.
Sharp pointed Dock.
Bur-dock { greater,
 less.
Lovage.
Privet.
White Lillies.
Liquoris.
Mallows.
Mechoacan.
Jallap.
Spignel.
Mercury.
Devils bit.
Sweet Navew.
Spicknard { Celtick,
 Indian.
Water-lillies.
Rest-harrow.
Sharp pointed Dock.
Peony { male,
 female.
Parfneps { garden,
 wilde
Cinkfoyl.
Burter Bur.
Parfly.
Hogs Fennel.
Valerian { greater,
 lessers

ROOTS of

Burner.
Land and Water Plantane.
Polypodium of the Oak.
Solomans-seal.
Leeks.
Pellitory of Spain.
Cinkfoyl,
Turneps.
Rhadiſhes { garden,
 wild.
Rhapontick.
Common Rhubarb.
Monks Rhubarb.
Rose Root.
Maddir.
Bruscus.
Sopewort.
Sarsaparilla.
Sayrion { male,
 female.
White Saxifrage.
Squils.
Figwort.
Scorzonera English and Spanish.
Virginian Snakeweed.
Solomons Seal.
Cicers.
Stinking Gladen.
Devils bit.
Dandelion.
Thapsus.
Tormenil.
Turbith.
Colts-foot.
Valerian { greater,
 lesser.
Vervain.
Swallow-wort.
Nentes.
Zedoary { long,
 round.
Ginger.

Culpeper] For my own Particular, I aim solely at the benefit of my country in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick. I see my first labors were so well accepted, that I shall not now give over till I have given my country that which is call'd the whol Body of Physick, in their own Mother Tongue.

In ancient times when men lived more in health, simples were more in use by far then now they are; now compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly then before.

My opinion is, that those Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his Nature then any outlandish Rubbish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them, you shall observe them ranked in this order:

1. The temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. viz. Hot, cold, dry moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the Body each Root, Herb, Flower, is appropriated to, viz. Head, Throat, Breast, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, Womb, Joynts, and in those which heat those places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each Simple, as they bind, open, Mollifie, harden, extenuate, discurf, draw out, suppure, cleanse, glutinate, break wind, breed Seed, provoke the Terms, stop the Terms, resist Poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general Method throughout the Simples, which having finished, I shall give you a Paraphrase explaining these Terms, which rightly considered, will be the Key of Galens way of administering Physick.

The temperature of the Roots.

Roots Hot in the first degree. Marsh-Mallows, Bazil, Valerian, Spattling, Poppy, Burdocks, Borrage, Bugloss, Calamus Aromaticus, Avens, Pilewort, China, Self-heal, Liquoris, Dog-grass, white Lillies, Peony male and Female, wild Parsneps, Parsly, Valerian great and small, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrets.

Hot in the second degree. Water-flag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Asphodel, Male, Carline Thistle, Cyperous long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, Butter bur, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squils, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Celondine, Virginian Snakeroot, Turmeric, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampane, Filipendula, Galangal greater and lesser, Masterwort, Orris English and Florentine, Restharrow, stinking Gladen, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree. Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat, are Bears breech, Sparagus, our Ladies Thistles, Eringo, Jallap, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden Parsneps, Sinkfoyl, Tormentil.

Roots cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfrey the greater, Plantane, Rose Root, Maddir.

Cold in the second degree. Alcanet, Daizies, Succoty, Hounds-Tongue, Endive, Jacinth.

Cold in the third degree. Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the first degree. Bears-breech, Burdocks, Red-beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pilewort, Self-heal, Endive, Eringo, Jacinth, Maddir, Kneeholly.

Dry in the second degree. Waterflag, Marsh-mallows, Alkanet, Smallage, Reeds, Sorrel, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Basil, Valerian and spatling Poppy, according to the opinion of the Greek, Our Ladies Thistles, Avens, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spiguel, mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-Bur, Parsly, Plantane, Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birth-wort long and round, Sowbread, Bistort, Afarabacca, Briony white and black, Carline Thistle, China, Sellendine, Virginian snake-root, White Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Alicampagne, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master-wort, Orris English and Florentine, Rest-harrow, Peony male and female, Cinkfoyl, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, stinking Gladon, Tormentil, Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree. Garlick; Onions, Costus, Leekes, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moist are, Basil, Valerian, and spatling-Poppy, according to the Arabian Physitians, Daizies, white Beets, Borrage, Bugloss, Liquoris, Dog-grafs, Mallows, Satyrian, Scorzonera, Parsnips, Skirrets.

Roots are also appropriated to several Parts of the Body; and so they.

Heat the Head. Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Peony male and female.

Neck and Throat. Pilewort, Devils bit.

Breast and Lungs. Birthwort long and round, Elicampagne, Liquoris, Orris English and Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, Cinkfoyl, Squils.

Heart. Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Carline Thistle, Doronicum, Butter-bur, Scorzonera, Tormentil, Zedoary, Basil, Valerian white and red.

Stomach. Alicampagne, Galanga greater and lesser, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian, Ginger, Fennel, Avens, Radishes.

Bowels. Valerian great and smal, Zedoary, Ginger.

Liver. Smallage, Carline thistle, Sullendine, China, Turmerick, Fennel, Gentian, Dog-grafs, Sinkfoyl,

Parsly, Smallage, Sparagus, Rhu-barb, Rhapontick, Knee-holly.

Spleen. Smallage, Carline thistle, Fearn male and female; Parsly, Water-flag, Sparagus, round Birth-wort, Fennel, Capers, Ash, Gentian.

Reins and bladder. Marsh-mallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Basil, Valerian, Spatling Poppy, Carline thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Filipendula, Dog-grafs, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian: Parsly, Knee-holly, white Saxifrage.

Womb. Birthwort long and round: Galanga greater and lesser, Peony male and female, Hogs Fennel.

Fundament. Pile-wort.

Foyers. Bears-breech, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, Ginger, Costus.

Roots cool the Head. Rose Root.

Stomach. Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistort.

Liver. Maddir, Endive, Chicory.

The properties of the Roots

Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out by the ensuing explanation of the Terms and I suppose by that means they were found out at first; and although I hate a lazy student from my Heart, yet to encourage young students in the Art, I shall quote the chiefest of them: I desire all lovers of Physick to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree, so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

Roots, bind. Cyperus, Bistort, Tormentil, Cinkfoyl, Bears breech, Water flag, Alkanet, Toothwort, &c.

Disens. Birth-wort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.

Clense. Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus, Grafs, Asphodel, Sullendine, &c.

Open. Afarabacca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rhapontick, Turmerick, Carline thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsly, Brus-cus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian, &c.

Externuate. Orris English and Florentine, Capers, &c.

Burn. Garlick, Onions, Pellitoty of Spain, &c.

Mollifie. Mallows, Marsh-mallows &c.

Suppure. Marsh-mallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.

Gluminate. Comfry, Solomons-seal, Gentian, Birth-wort, Daizies, &c.

Expel Wind. Smallage, Parsly,

Fennel, Water-flag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, Hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spicknard Indian and Celtrique, &c.

Breed seed. Water-flag, Eringo, Satyrian, Galanga, &c.

Provoke the Terms. Birth-wort, Afarabacca, Aron, Water-flag, white Dittany, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus long and round, Costus, Capers, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of Creet, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsly, Smallage, Grafs, Alicampagne, Penoy, Valerian, Knee-holly, &c.

Stop the Terms. Comfry, Tormentil, Bistort, &c.

Provoke sweat. Carline Thistle, China, Sarsaparilla, &c.

Resist Poison. Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Doronicum, Costus, Zedoary, Cyperus, Gentian, Carline Thistle, Bistort, Tormentil, swallow wort, Vipers Bugloss, Alicampagne &c.

Help burnings. Asphodel, Jacinth, white Lillies, &c.

Ease pains. Water-flag, Eringo, Orris, Rest harrow, &c.

Of Roots, some Purge

Choller. Afarabacca, Rhu-barb, Rhapontick, Fern, &c.

Melancholly. Hellebore, white and black, Polypodium

Flegm and Watry Humors. Squils, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jallap, Mecoacan, wilde Cucumers, Sowbread, male Asphodel, Briony white and black, Elder, Spurge great and smal.

I quoted some of these properties to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the explanation of these Terms will give you ample instructions in.

How to use your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.



BARKS
Used in Physick.

- BARKS of
Colledg. **H** *Azel Nuss.*
H *Orenges.*
- Barberies.*
 - Birch-tees.*
 - Caper Roots.*
 - Cassia Lignea.*
 - Chest-Nuts.*
 - Cinnamon.*

Cinnamon, Citron Pills, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut tree, Green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Mezereon, Mulberry tree roots, Sloe tree roots, Pine-nuts, Fishick-nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Sassafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-trees, Frankinsence, Elm, Capr. Winters Cinnamon.

[Culpeper.] Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvey, the Powder of it being snuffed up in the Nose, clenfeth the Head of Rheum gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder tree purgeth Choller and Flegm if you make a Decoction with it. Agrimony, Worm-wood, Dodder, Hops, Endive and Succory Roots, Parsly and Smallage Roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them, and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a boulderbag) * a draught [* Half a pinte, more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it.] being drunk every morning, helps the Dropsie, Jaundice, evil disposition of the Body; helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; makes the digestion good; troubles not the stomach at all; causeth Appetite; and helps such as are Scabby and Itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them, are to be found in the former part of the Book.

Barks are hot in the first degree. Guajacum, Tamaris, Orrenge, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the second Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankinsence, Capers.

In the third Mace.

Cold in the first, Oak, Pomegranates.

In the third Mandrakes.

According to place, they

Heat the Head Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron pills, Wal-nuts, Lemmon pills Mace.

The Stomach Orange pills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron pills, Lemmon pills, Mace, Sassafras.

The Lungs Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry tree, Bay tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen. Capers bark, Ash-tree bark, Bay-tree.

The Reins and Bladder. Bay-tree, Sassafras.

The Womb. Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach, Pomegranate pills.

Purge Choller. The Barke of Barberry tree.

Purge Flegm and Water. Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge, Laurel.



The WOODS, which are these.

Colledg.] Ferr, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Bazil, Box, willow, Cypress, Ebeny, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders white, yellow, and red, Sassafras, Tamaris.

[Culpeper.] Of these some are hot, As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebeny, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Sassafras, Tamaris.

Some cold. As, Cypress, Willow, Sanders white, red and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach, Rhodium to the bowels and Bladder, Nephriticum to the Livers, Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Sassafras to the breast, Stomach and Bladder, Tamaris to the Spleen, Sanders, cools the Heart and Spirits in Feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, see that part of the Book preceding.



The HERBS are,

Colledg. S. Oubernwood, male and Female, Wormwood, common, roman, and such as bear Wormseed. Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Maiden-hair, common, white, or wal Rue; Black and golden Maudlin, Agrimony, Vervains, Mallow, Ladies mantle, Chickweed, Marsh-mallows, and Pimpernel, both male, and female, water pimpernel, Dill, Angellica, Smallage, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Columbine, Wilde Tanthe, or silver weed, Mugwort, Asayabacca, Wood rooves, Arach, Distaffe thistle, Adoufear, Costmary, or Alcost, Burdock, greater, and lesser, Brooklime, or water Pimpernel, Beets white, red, and black; Betony of the wood and water, Daisies greater and lesser, Blice, Mercury, Borrage, Oake of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Soldonella, Briony white, and black, Bugloss, Sheap-hards purse, Ox-eye, Rox; Leaves, Calaminth of the

Mountains and Fess, Ground Pine, Wood bine, or Honey-suckles, Lady-smocks, Mary-golds, Our Ladies thistle.

Cardus Benedictus, Avoens, Smal Spurge, Horse-tail, Colewore, Centaury the less, Knotgrass, Cetrach, Chervil, Garmander, Camemel, Chamepitys, Female Southern-wood, Chelene, Pilewort, Chicory, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvy, Grass, Fleawort, Comfrey great, Middle, or Bugle, Leaf, or Daisies, Sarsafens, Confound, Buck horn, Plantane, May weed, (or Margweed, as we in Suffex call it.) Orpine, Sampeer, Crosewort, Dodder, Blerbattle great, and smal; Artichoak, Fouldstone, Cypress Leaves, Dandelion, Dirty of Creer, Box Leaves, Teazles garden and wilde, Dwarf Elder, Vipers, Bugloss, Linellin, Smallage, Endive, Alicampane, Horstail, Epithimum, Groundsel, Hedgmustard, Spurge, Agrimony, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Orpine, Fennel, Sampeer, Filipendula, Indian leaf, Straw-berry Leaves, Ash-tree Leaves, Fumitory, Goats Rue, Ladies-bed-straw, Broom, Muscain, Herb Robert, Doves-foot, Cotten-weed, Hedge-hysof, Tree Ivy, Ground Ivy, or Alehoofe, Alicampane, Pellitory of the wall, Liver-wort, Conslips, Rupture-wort, Hawk-weed, Monks Rhubarb, Alexanders, Clary garden and wild, Fleabane, St. Johns-wort, Horsfanguie, or double tongue, Hysof, Sciarica cresses, Smal Sengreen, Sharewort, Woad, Reeds, Schenanth, Chamepitys, Glass-wort, Lettice, Ligobus, Arch-angel, Burdock great and smal, Lavender, Laurel, Bay leaves English and Alexandrian, Duckweat, Dittander, or Pepper wort, Lovage, Privet, Sea Bugloss, Toad-flax, Harts-tongue, Sweet Trefoyl, Wood-sorrel, Hops, Willow-herb, Marjoram, Common and rye Mallow, Mandrake, Horehound white and black, Herb Massich, Featherfew, Woodbine, Melilot, Baym, Garden and Water Mint, Hors-mints, Mercury, Meze-reon, Yarrow, Devils bit, Moss, Sweet Chivil, Mirtle leaves, Garden and water Cresses, Neph, Tobacco, Money wort, Water Lillies, Bazil, Olive leaves, Rest-harrow, Adders tongue, Oriagnum, Sharp-pointed Dock, Poppy white, black and red, or erratic: Pellitory of the Wall, Cinkfoyl, Arf-marre spotted and not spotted Peach leaves, Throughwax, Parsly, Harts Tongue, Valeriak, Moul-ear, Burner, Smal Spurge, Plantane common and narrow leaved, Mountain and Creick Poley, Knot-grass, Golden Maiden-hair, Poplar leaves and buds, Leeks, Purslain, Silverweed, or Wild Tanthe, Horehound white and black, Primroses, and Self-heal, Field Pellitorys or Sneezwort, Peny-royal, Fleabane, Lung-wort, Winter-green, Oak leaves and buds, Dock, Common Rue, or Herb of Grace, Goats Rue, WallRue, or white Maidenhair, wild Rue, Squin, Ozier Leaves, Garden Sage the greater and lesser, Wilde Sage, Elder leaves

buds, Marjoram, Burnet, Sanicle, Sopsow, Savory, White Saxifrage, Scabious, Cichory, Schœnanth, Clary, Scordium, Figwort, Housleek, or Sengreen the greater and lesser, Groundsel, Senna leaves and cods, Mother of Time, Solomons seal, Alexanders, Nightshade, Soldanella, Sow-thistles smooth and rough, Flix-weed, Common spike, Spinach, Hawthorn, Devils-bit, Confrey, Tamaris leaves, Tanfie, Dandelion, Mullen, or Higtaper, Time, Line Tree Leaves, Spurge, Tormentil, Trefoyl common, Golden, Wood-foerel, Sweet Trefoyl, Colts foot, Valerian, Mullen, Vervain, Pauls Betony, Luellin, Violets, Tanfie, Perewinkles, Swallow-wort, Golden Rod, Vine Leaves, Meadsweet, Elm Leaves, Navel-wort, Nettles, Wormwood common and roman, Arch-angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red.

Culpeper.] These be the Herbs the Colledge set down for use.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat, are Common Maiden-hair, Wal-Rue, black and golden Maiden-hair, Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Luellin.

Intemperate and hot in the first degree, as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Goose-grass, or Cleavers, Distaff thistle, Borrage, Bugloss, or Ladies thistles, Avens, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Melilot, Basil, Self-heal.

In the second degree, Common and Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mug-wort, Costmary, Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the less, Chamepitis, Scurvy-grass, Indian leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double-tongue, or Tongue-blade, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles, Bay Leaves, Marjoram, Hore-hound Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco Parsly, Poley mountain, Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanfie, Vervain, Perewinkle.

In the third degree. Southernwood male and female, Brook-lime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calamint, Germander, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf-Elder, Epithimum, Bank-creffes, Clary, Glafs-wort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Mastick, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, biting Arsmart, called in Latin *Hydropiper*: Sneezwort, Penyroyal, Rue, Savin, summer and winter Savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree. Sciatica-creffes, stone-crop, Dittander, or Pepperwort, Garden creffes, Leeks, Crow-foot, Rosa solis, Spurge.

Herbs cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Wood-foerel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds-purse, Pellitory of the Wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows, Yarrow, mild Arsmart, called *Perscaria*. If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cros your Tongue, that which is hot will make your Tongue smart, so will not this (most of the wild Arsmart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the Leaves, almost Semicircular, like a half Moon) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

Cold in the second degree. Chickweed, wild Tanfie, or Silver weed, Daifies, Knot-grass, Succory, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslain, Willow leaves.

In the third degree. Sengreen, or Housleek, Nightshade.

In the fourth degree. Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

Herbs dry in the first degree. Agrimony, Marsh mallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds purse, or Ladies Thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eye-bright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue-blade, or Double-tongue, Melilot, mild Arsmart, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.

Dry in the second degree. Common and Roman Worm-wood, Sorrel, Wood-foerel, Maudlin, Ladies mantle, Pimpernel, male and female, Dill, Smallage, wild Tanfie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, distaff Thistle, costmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, centaury the less, Cichory, commonly called Succory, Scurvy-grass, Buckhorn, Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Indian Leaf, Strawberry Leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Arch-Angel, or Dead Nettles, white and red, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Featherfew, Bawn, Mercury, Devils-bit, Tobacco Parsly, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

Dry in the third degree. Southernwood, male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony, white and black, Calamint, Germander, Chamepitis, Sullendine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank creffes, Clary, Glafs wort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastick, Mints, Water creffes, Origanum, Cinkfoyl, hot Arsmart, Poley mountain, Sneezwort, Penyroyal, Rue, or Herb of Grace, Savin, winter and summer Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Silk, Tanfie, Time, Trefoyl.

In the fourth degree. Garden creffes Wild Rue, Leeks, Onions, Crow-foot, Rosa solis, Garlick, Spurge.

Herbs moist in the first degree. Borrage, Bugloss, Marigolds, Pellitory

of the Wall, Mallows, Bazil.

In the fourth degree. Chick-weed, Arach, Daifies, Lettice, Duckmeat, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violets, Water-Lillies.

Herbs appropriated to certain Parts of the Body of man, and so they

Heat the Head, as Maudlin, Colmary, Bettony, Carduus benedictus, Sullendine, scurvy grass, Eyebright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb mastick, Featherfew, Melilot, Sneezwort, Penyroyal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Rosemary.

Heat the Throat. Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils bit.

Heat the Breast. Maidenhair, white, black, common and Golden, Distaff thistle, Time, Bettony, Calamint, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian leaf, Bay leaves, Hyfop, Bawn, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germander, Melilot, Origanum, Rue, Scabious, Peruwinkles, Nettles.

Heat the Heart, Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Woodroof, Bugloss, Carduus benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rue, bay leaves, Bawn, Rue, Senna, bazil, Rosemary, Alicampane.

Heat the Stomach. Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avens, Indian leaf, broom, Schœnanth, bay leaves, bawn, mints, Parsly, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maudline, Pimpernel, male and female, Smallage, Costmary, or Alecost, our Ladies thistles, Centaury the less, Germander, Chamepitis, Sullendine, Sampier, Fox gloves, Ash-tree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Water-creffes, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Afarabacca, Fennel, Hyfop, Spicknard.

Heat the Bowels. Chamomel, Alehoofe, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen. All the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony, smallage, Centaury the less, Cetrach, Germander, Chamepitis, Sampier, Foxgloves, Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, mother of Time, Tamariks, Wormwood, Water-creffes, Harts-tongue.

Heats the Reins and Bladder. Agrimony, Maudlin, Marsh-mallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brook-lime, Costmary, Bettony, Chervil, Germander,

der, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupture wort, Clary, Schenanth, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Melilot, Water-creffes, Origanum, Penyroyal, Scordium, Vervain, mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

Heat the Womb. Maudlin, Angelica, Mugwort, Costmary, Calaminth, Fleabane, May-weed, or Marg-weed, Dettany of Creet, Schenanth, Arch-angle, or dead Nettles, Melilot, Feather-sew, Mints, Devils-bit, Origanum, Bazil, Pennyroyal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tanfie, Time, Vervain, Peruinkles, Nettles.

Heats the Foyns. Cowslips, Sciaticacresses, hot Arsmart, Garden cresses, Costmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, Saint Johns-wort, Melilot, Water-creffes, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Stechas.

Herbs cooling the Head. Wood sorrel, Teazles, Lettice, Plantane, willow leaves, Sengreen, or Housleek, Strawberry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Water Lillies.

Cool the Throat. Orpine, Strawberry leaves, Privet, Bramble leaves.

Breast. Mulberry leaves, Bramble Leaves, Violet Leaves, Strawberry leaves, Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Poppies, Orpine, Moneywort, Plantane, Colts foot.

Heart. Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Vipers Bugloss, Lettice, Burnet, Violet leaves, Strawberry leaves, Water-Lillies.

Stomach. Sorrel, wood sorrel, succory, Orpine, Dandelyon, Endive, Strawberry leaves, Hawkweed, Lettice, Purslain, Sow thistles, Violet leaves.

Liver. Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Dandelyon, Endive, Succory, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettice, Purslain, Nightshade, Water Lillies.

Bowels. Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn, Plantane, Orpine, Plantane, burnet.

Spleen. Fumitory, Endive, Succory, Lettice.

Reins and Bladder. Knot-grafs, Mallows, Yarrow, Moneywort, Plantane, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purslane, Water Lillies, Housleek or Sengreen.

The Womb. Wild Tanfie, Arrach Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves, Moneywort, Purslane, Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Sengreen.

The Foyns. Willow Leaves, Vine leaves, Lettice, Henbane, Nightshade, Sengreen or Housleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in opperation; some bind, as

Amomus, Agnus Castus, Shepherds-purse, Cypress, Horstaile, Ivy,

Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, sorrel, Plantane, Knot-grafs, Comfry, Cinkfoyl, Fleawort; Purslane; Oak Leaves; Willow leaves; Sengreen or Housleek &c.

Open: as, Garlick; Onions; Wormwood; Mallows; Marsh-mallows; Pellitory of the wall; Endive; fuccory &c.

Soften: Mallows; Marshmallows; Beets; Pellitory of the wall; Violet leaves; strawberry leaves; Arrach; Cypress leaves; Bay leaves; Fleawort &c.

Harden. Purslane, Night-shade; Housleek or fengree; Duckmeat; and most other Herbs that are very cold.

Extenuate. Mugwort; Chamomel; Hyfop; pennyroyal; stachas; Time; Mother of Time; Juniper &c.

Discuss. Southernwood male and female; all the four sorts of Maiden-hair; Marsh mallows; Dill; Mallows; Arrach; Beets; Chamomel; Mints; Melilot; Pellitory of the wall; Chick weed; Rue; Stachas; Marjoram.

Draw. Pimpernel; Birthwort; Dittany; Leeks; Onions; Garlick; and also take this general Rule; as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the frost binding and hardning water and mire; so all things very hot are drying, as is clear by the sun which is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

Suppurate. Mallows; Marsh mallow white Lillies Leaves, &c.

Clenfe. Pimpernel; Southernwood; Sparagus; Cetrach; Arach; Wormwood; Beets; Pellitory of the wall Chamepitis; Dodder; Liverwort; Horehound; Willow Leaves, &c.

Gluiniate. Marshmallows; Pimpernel, Centaury; Chamepitis; Mallows; Germander; Horstaile; Agrimony; Maudlin; Strawberries Leaves; Woodchervil; Plantane; Cinkfol; Comfry; Bugle; Self-heal; Woundwort; Tormentil; Rupturewort; Knotegrafs; Tobacco.

Expel wind. VVormwood; Garlick; Dil; Smallage; Chamomel; Epithimum; Fennel; Juniper; Marjoram; Origanum; Savory both winter and summer; and that (I am opinion) was the reason in Antient times women also boiled favory with their beans and pease, viz. to expel the windiness of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left; however this shews that in Antient times people were more studious in the Nature of simples, or at the least Physitians were more honest; I mean more free in imparting their knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar; at last honesty began to leave the earth; and then ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of knowledge, people used then a while for custome sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like Nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tanfie.

Tanfie is excellent good to clenfe the stomach and bowels of rough viscus flegm, and humors that stick to them, which the flegmatick constitution of the winter usually infects the body of man with, and occasions gouts and other Diseases of like Nature and lasting long; this was the original of that custome to eat tanfies in the spring; which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated only to some certain dayes, as *Palm-sundays* &c. and so at last the evill of observing days being known and the vertues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part if any think it superstitious to eat a tanfie in the spring, I shal not burthen their consciences, they may make the herb into a conserve with sugar, or boyl it in wine and drunk the decoction, or make the Juyce into a syrup with sugar, which they wil but to proceed.

Herbs breed seed. Clary; Rocket; and moist Herbs that are hot and moist, and breed wind.

Provoke the terms. Southernwood; Garlick; all the sorts of Maiden hair; Mugwort; Wormwood; Bishop-weed; Cabbages; Bettyony; Centaury; Chamomel; Calaminth; Germander; Dodder; Dittany; Fennel; St. Johns wort; Marjoram; Horehound; Bawm; Water cresses; Origanum; Bazil; Penyroyal; Poley-mountain; Parsley; smallage; Rue; Rosemary; sage; savin; Hartwort; Time; Mother of Time; scordium; Nettles.

Stop the terms. Shepherds purse; strawberries; Mirtles; Water lillies; Plantane; Housleek; or Sengreen; Comfry; Knotgrafs.

Reffst payson. Southernwood; Wormwood; Garlick; all sorts of Maiden hair; smallage; Bettyony; Carduus benedictus; Germander; calaminth; Alexanders; carline thistle; Agrimony; Fennel; Juniper; Horehound; Origanum; Penyroyal; Poley-mountain; Rue; scordium; Plantane.

Discuss swellings. Maidenhair; cleavers or Goosegrafs; Mallows; Marshmallows; Docks; Bawm; Water-cresses; cinkfoyl; scordium &c.

Ease pain. Dil; Wormwood; arach; chamomel; calaminth; chamepityss; Henbane; Hops; Hogs-Fennel; Parsly; Rosemary; Rue; Marjoram; Mother of Time.

Herbs Purging.

Choller. Groundsel; Hops; Peach Leaves; wormwood; centaury; Mallows; fenna.

Melancholy. Ox-eye; Epithimum; Fumitory

Fumitory; Senna; Doddar.

Flegm and Water. Briony; white and black; Spurge: both work most violently and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use: Dwarf Elder, Hedg, Hysop, Laurel Leaves, Mercury, Mezercon also purgeth violently, and so doth sneezwort, Elder Leaves senna.

For the particular Operations of these, as also how to order the body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.



FLOWERS.

Colledg] **W**ormwood: *Agnus Castus*: *Americanibus*: *Dill*: *Rosemary*: *Columbines*: *Oranges*: *Balaustines*: or *Pomegranate flowers*: *Betony*: *Borage*: *Bugloß*: *Marrigolds*: *Woodbine*: or *Honey-suckles*: *Clove Gilliflowers*: *Centaury*: the less: *Chamomel*: *Winter Gilliflowers*: or *Wall-flowers*: *Succory*: *Comfrey* the greater: *Saffron*: *Blenbottle great and small*: (*Synobatus*, *Tragus*, and *Dedonæus* hold our white thorn to be it: *Ordus* and *Marcelus* think it to be *Bryars*: and *Lugdunensis* takes it for the sweet *Bryar*: but what our Colledg takes it for: I know not): *ytinus*: (*Dioscorides* calleth the *Flowers* of the *Mannered Pomegranates*: *Cyrtinus*: but *Pliny* calleth the *Flowers* of the wild kind by that Name:) *Fox gloves*: *Vipers Bugloß*: *Rocket*: *Eye-bright*: *Basans*: *Fumitory*: *Broom*: *Cowslips*: *St. Johns wort*: *Hysop*: *Tasmine*: or *Sbrub Trefoyl*: *Archangel*: or *dead Nettles* white and red: *Laurender*: *Wal-flowers*: or *Winter-gilliflowers*: *Prives*: *Lillies* white: and of the *Valley*: *Hops*: *Common and Tree Mallows*: *Featherfew*: *Woodbine* or *Honey suckles*: *Melilot*: *Bawm*: *Walnut*: *Water-Lillies* white and yellow: *Origanum*: *Poppies* white and red: or *Erraricks*: *Poppies*: or *Corn Roses*: so called because they grow amongst *Corn*: *Peony*: *Honey suckles*: or *Woodbine*: *Peach flowers*: *Primroses*: *Selfheal*: *staebush*: *Rosemary flowers*: *Roses*: white *Damask* and red: *sage*: *Elder*: white *saxifrage*: *scabious*: *seligo*: (*I think they mean wheat by it*: *Authors* are not agreed about it) *stachas*: *Tamaris*: *Tansy*: *Mullen*: or *Higaretter*: *Linuree*: *Clove gilly-flowers*: *Coltsfoot*: *Violets*: *Agnus*: *castus*: *dead Nettles* white and red.

Culpeper.] That these may be a little explained for the Publique good: be pleased to take notice that of these.

Some are hot in the first Degree, as *Borage*: *Bugloß*: *Betony*: *Ox-*

eye: *Melilot*: *Chamomel*: *Steechias*.

Hot in the second degree. *Amomus*, *Saffron*: *Clove-gilli-flowers*: *Rocket*: *Bawm*: *Spicknard*: *Hops*: *Schenanth*: *Lavender*: *Jasmine*: *Rosemary*.

In the third degree. *Agnus Castus*: *Epithimum*: *Winter-gilli-flowers*: or *Wal-flowers*: *Woodbine*: or *Honey-suckles*.

Cold in the first degree. *Mallows*: *Roses*, red, white; and *Damask*: *Violets*.

In the second. *Anemom*: or *Wind-flower*: *Endive*: *Succory*: *Water-Lillies*: both white and *Yellow*.

In the third. *Balaustins*: or *Pomegranate flowers*.

In the fourth. *Henbane*: and all the sorts of *Poppies*: only whereas *Authors* say, *field Poppies*: which some call red, other *erratick*, and *corn Roses*: are the coldest of all the others; yet my opinion is, that they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Moist in the first degree. *Borage*: *Bugloß*: *Mallows*: *Succory*: *Endive*.

In the second. *Water-Lillies*: *Violets*.

Dry in the first degree. *Ox-eye*: *Saffron*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*: *Roses*.

In the second. *Wind-flowers*: *Amomus*: *Clove gilli flowers*: *Rocket*: *Lavender*: *Hops*: *Peony*: *Rosemary*: *Spicknard*.

In the third. *Woodbines*: or *Honey suckles*: *Balaustines*: *Epithimum*: *Germander*: *Chamepitys*.

The temperature of any other flowers not here mentioned are of the same temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skill by searching there for them; you can lose none.

For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat

The head. as, *Rosemary flowers*: *Self-heal*: *Chamomel*: *Betony*: *Cowslips*: *Lavender*: *Melilot*: *Peony*: *Sage*: *Steechias*.

The breast. *Betony*: *Bawm*: *Scabious*: *Schenanth*.

The heart. *Bawm*: *Rosemary*: *Flowers*: *Borage*: *Bugloß*: *Saffron*: *Spicknard*.

The stomach. *Rosemary flowers*: *Spicknard*: *Schenanth*.

The Liver. *Centaury*: *Schenanth*: *Elder*: *Betony*: *Chamomel*: *Spicknard*.

The spleen. *Betony*: *Wal flowers*:

The Reins and Bladder. *Betony*: *Marshmallows*: *Melilot*: *Schenanth*: *Spicknard*.

The Womb. *Betony*: *Squinanth* or *Schenanth*: *Sage*: *Orris* or *Flower-de-luce*.

The Joynts. *Rosemary flowers*: *Cowslips*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*.

Flowers as they are cooling, see they coole

The Head. *Violets*: *Roses*: the three sorts of *Poppies*: and *Water Lillies*.

The breast and heart. *Violets*: red *Roses*: *Water-Lillies*.

The stomach. *Red-Roses*: *Violets*.

The liver and spleen. *Endive*: and *Succory*.

Violets: *Borage*: and *Bugloß*: moisten the *Heart*: *Rosemary flowers*: *Bawm* and *Betony* dry it.

According to Property, so they Bind.

Balaustines. *Saffron*: *Succory*: *Endive*: *Red Roses*: *Melilot*: *Bawm*: *Clove-gilli-flowers*: *Agnus Castus*.

Discuss. *Dil*: *Chamomel*: *Marshmallows*: *Mallows*: *Melilot*: *Steechias*, &c.

Clenße. *Damask Roses*: *Elder flowers*: *Bean-flowers*, &c.

Excrement. *Orris*: or *Flower-de-luce*: *Chamomel*: *Melilot*: *Steechias*, &c.

Mollifie. *Saffron*: *white Lillies*: *Mallows*: *Marsh-mallows*, &c.

Suppure. *Saffron*: *white Lillies*: &c.

Glutinate. *Balaustines*: *Centaury*: &c.

Provoke the terms. *Betony*: *Centaury*: *Chamomel*: *Schenanth*: *Wal-flowers*: *Bawm*: *Peony*: *Rosemary*: *Sage*.

Stop the terms. *Balaustines*: or *Pomegranate flowers*: *Water Lillies*.

Expell wind. *Dil*: *Chamomel*: *Schenanth*: *Spicknard*.

Help burnings. *White Lillies*: *Mallows*: *Marsh mallows*.

Resist poyson. *Betony*: *Centaury*.

Ease pain. *Dil*: *Chamomel*: *Centaury*: *Melilot*: *Rosemary*.

Flowers purge Choller. *Peach Flowers*: *Damask Roses*: *Violets*.

Flegm. *Broom flowers*: *Elder flowers*.

If you compare but the quality of the flowers with the Herbs, and with the explanation of these terms at the latter end, you may easily find the temperature and property of the rest.

As for the Verues of the Flowers, there were but few quoted before; and those very briefly; I think the reason was, because the Printer was afraid the book would be too big: I shall therefore give a supply here to what was wanting there; and where I was too brief there, I shall be more large here.

The flowers of *Ox-eye* being boiled into

into a pultis with a little barley meal, take away swellings and hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the place.

Chamomel flowers heat, discufs, loosen and rarifie; boyled in Clysters, they are excellent in the wind cholick boyled in wine, and the decoction drunk, purgeth the Reins, breaks the stone, opens the pores, casts out choleric humors, succours the heart, and easeth pains and aches, or stiffness coming by travelling.

The flowers of *Rocket* used outwardly, discufs swellings, and dissolve hard Tumors: you may boil them into a pultis or *Cataplasme* as Scholars call it; but inwardly taken they send but unwholsom vapors up to the Head.

Hops open Obstructions of the bowels, Liver and spleen; they cleanse the body of Choler and Flegm, provoke Urine. I wonder in my Heart how that aish fashion of drinking beer and ale together for the stone, came up; and others affirm that the disease of the stone was not in *verum natura*, before beer was invented: a gross untruth, for Physitians have written of the stone that lived thousand yeers before beer was invented. I deny not but staleness of beer may cause sharpness of urine: otherwise beer if mild, is ten times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, then Ale, as being more opening.

Famine flowers boiled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, takes away cramps and stiches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the gardens of some few, and because hard to come by. I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search it in *Dodoneus*.

The flowers of *Woodbine* or *Honey-suckles*, being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken in white wine in the morning, helps the Rickets, difficulty of breathing; provoke urine, and help such as cannot make water, I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it clenseth the uretery vessels so potently, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The flowers of *Mallows* being bruised and boyled in honey (two ounces of the Flowers is sufficient for a pound of honey; and having first clarified the Honey before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a *Liquoris* stick, is an excellent Remedy both for Coughs, Astmaes, and consumptions of the Lunges.



F R V I T S.

Colledg *W*inter cherries: *Love apples*: *Almonds* *sweet*

and bitter. *Anacardia*: *Orranges*: *Hazel Nuts*: the oily *Nut Ben*: *Barberries*: *Capars*: *Guinny Pepper*: *Figs*: *Carpobalsamum*: *Cloves*: *Cassia Fistula*: *Chestnuts*: *Cherries black and red*: *Cicers*, white, black and red. *Pome Citrons*: *Coculus Indi*: *Colocynthis*, *Currence*: *Cornels*, or *Cornelian cherries*: *Cubeb*: *Cucumers garden and wild*. *Guards*. * *Cynosbatus* [* see the flowers] *Cypress cones*: *Quinces*: *Dates*. *Dwarf-Elder*: *Green figs*: *Strawberries*: common and *Turky Galls*: *Acorns*: *Acorn cups*: *Pomegranates*: *Gooseberries*: *Ivy*: *Herb Truelove*: *Wallnuts*: *Fajubes*: *Juniper berries*: *Bayberries*: *Lemmons*: *Orranges*: *Citrons*: *Quinces*: *Pomegranates*: *Lemmons*: *Mandrakes*: *Peaches*: *Stramonium*: *Apples garden and wild*: or *crabs and Apples*: *Musk melones*: *Medlars* or *open Arses*: *Mulberries*: *Myrobalans*: *bellericks*: *chebs*: *Emblicks*, *Citron*: and *Indian*: *Mirtle berries*: *water nuts*: *Hazle Nuts*: *Chest-nuts*, *Cypress Nuts*: *Wallnuts*: *Nutmegs*: *Fisticks Nuts*: *Vomiting Nuts*: *Olives pickled in brine*: *Heads of white and black Poppies*: *Pompions*: *Peaches*: *French or Kidney Beans*: *Pine Cones*: *white, black, and long Pepper*: *Fistick Nuts*: *Apples and Crabs*: *Prunes French and Damask*: *slocs*: *pears*: *English Currence*: *berries of purging Thorn*: *black berries*: *Rasberries*: *Elder berries*, *sebsteus*, *serVICES*, or *Checkers*: *Hawthorn berries*: *pinenuts*: *water Nuts*: *Grapes*, *Gooseberries*: *Raisons*: *currence*.

Culpeper. That you may reap benefit by these, be pleased to consider, that they are some of them.

Temperate in respect of heat. *Raisons of the sun*: *currence*, *Figs*: *Pinenuts*: *Dates*: *sebsteus*.

Hot in the first degree. *Sweet Almonds*: *Jujubes*: *cypress Nuts*: *green Hazel Nuts*: *green wallnuts*.

Hot in the second degree. *The Nut Ben*: *capers*: *Nutmegs*: *dry wallnuts*: *dry Hazel Nuts*: *Fistick Nuts*.

In the third degree. *Juniper berries*: *cloves*, *carpobalsamum*, *cubeb*: *Anacardium*, *bitter Almonds*.

In the fourth degree. *Pepper*, *white black and long*: *Guinny pepper*.

Cold in the first degree. *The flesh of citrons*: *Quinces*: *Pears*: *Prunes*: &c.

In the second. *Guards*: *cucumers*: *Melones*, (or, as they are called in London, *Muskmelones*: I suppose for the sweetness of their smell) *pompions*: *Orrings*: *Lemmons*: *citrons*: *pomegranates*: viz. the *Juyce* of them, *Peaches*: *Prunes*: *Galls*: *Apples*.

In the third. *Mandrakes*.

In the fourth. *Stramonium*.

Moist in the first degree. *The flesh of citrons*: *Lemmons*: *Orranges*, viz. the inner rind which is white, for the outer rind is hot.

In the second. *Guards*: *Melones*: *Peaches*: *Prunes*, &c.

Dry in the first degree. *Juniper berries*.

In the second. *The Nut Ben*, *capers*: *Pears*: *Fistick Nuts*: *Pine Nuts*: *Quinces*: *Nutmegs*: *Bayberries*.

In the third. *Cloves*: *Galls*: &c.

In the fourth. *All sorts of pepper*.

As appropriated to the body of Man, so they heat the Head: as

Anacardia, *cubeb*, *Nutmegs*. *The breast*. *Bitter Almonds*, *Dates*, *cubeb*, *Hazel Nuts*, *Pinenuts*, *Figs*, *Raisons of the sun*, *Jujubes*.

The heart. *VValnuts*, *Nutmegs*, *Juniper berries*.

The stomach. *Sweet Almonds*, *cloves*, *Ben*. *Juniper berries*, *Nutmegs* *Pinenuts*, *Olives*.

The spleen. *Capers*.

The Reins and bladder. *Bitter Almonds*, *Juniperberries*, *cubeb*, *pinenuts*, *Raisons of the sun*.

The womb. *VValnuts*, *Nutmegs*, *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*.

Cool the breast. *Sebsteus*, *prunes*, *Orranges*, *Lemmons*.

The heart. *Orranges*, *Lemmons*, *citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Quinces*, *pears*.

The stomach. *Quinces*, *citruls*, *cucumers*, *Guards*, *Muskmelones*, *pompions*, *cherries*, *Gooseberries*, *cornelian*, *cherries*, *Lemmons*, *Apples*, *Medlars*, *Orranges*, *pears*, *English currants*, *cerVICES* or *checkers*.

The Liver. Those that cool the stomach and *Barberries*.

The Reins and womb. Those that cool the stomach and *strawberries*.

By their several Operations some

Bind. As the *Berries of Mirtles*, *Barberries*, *chestnuts*, *cornels*, or *cornelian cherries*, *Quinces*, *Galls*, *Acorns*, *Acorn cups*, *Medlars*, *checkers* or *cerVICES*, *pomegranates*, *Nutmegs*, *Olives*, *pears*, *peaches*.

Discufs. *capers*, all the sorts of *pepper*.

Extenuate. *Sweet and bitter Almonds*, *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*.

Glusinate. *Acorns*, *Acorn cups*, *Dates*, *Raisons of the sun*, *currence*.

Expel wind. *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*, *Nutmegs*, all the sorts of *pepper*.

Breed seed. *Raisons of the sun*, *sweet Almonds*, *pinenuts*, *Figs*, &c.

Provoke urine. *VWinter cherries*.

Provoke the terms. *Ivy berries*, *capers* &c.

Scop the terms. *Barberries* &c.

Resist poison. *Bayberries*, *Juniper berries*, *walnuts*, *citrons*, commonly called *pomecitrons*, all the sorts of *pepper*.

Rafe pain. Bayberries, Juniper berries, Ivy berries, Figs, Walnut, Raisons, currence, all sorts of pepper.

Fruits Purging.

Choller. cassia fistula, citron Myrobalans, prunes, Tamarinds, Raisons.

Melancholy. Indian Myrobalans. *Flegm.* colocynthis and wild cucumers purge violently, and therefore not rashly to be medled withal: I desire my book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar: but myrobalans of all sorts, especially chebs, bellericks and Enblicks, purge flegm very gently, and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you as of special concernment, which is Juniper berries: They may be found al the winter long plentifully growing on *Warly common* in *Essex* near *Brenwood*, about fifteen miles from *London*.

Tragus saith the vertues of Juniper berries are so many that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: the berries eaten (for they are pleasant in tast) are exceeding good against the biting of Adders; they resist poyson, pestilence, or any infectious disease; help the strangury and dropsie. *Mastholus* affirms, that a lye made with ashes of Juniper, and water, is as great aprovoquer of urine as can be. The berries expell wind exceedingly, heat the stomach, help the digestion, provoke the terms; the Germans make an universal Medicine of them; they help the cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs, convulsions, cramps: they give easie Delivery to women with child: five or six berries taken every morning, preserves the body in health: helps the cholick and stone, rawness of the stomach, faintings and heart qualms, madness and frenzies: they strengthen the Eyes, and help Rheums there: the yellow jaundice, falling sickness, gout and palsie.

Take those berries which are ripe, which look black.



S E E D S.

Colledg. Sorrel, Agnus Castus, Marshmallows, Bishops weed, and common. Amomus, Dill, Angelica, Annis, Rose seed, Smallage, Columbine, Sparagus, Arach, Oates, Oranges, Burdock, Basil, Barberries, Cotton, Bruscus, or Kneeholly, Hemp, Cardamoms greater and lesser, Carduus

benedictus, our Ladies thistles, bastard Saffron, Caraway, spurge greater and lesser, Coleworts, Onions, the Kernels of Cherries stones, Chervil, Succory, Hemlock, Citrons, Citruls, Garden surwygrass, Colocynthis, Coriander, Sampier, Cucumers, Garden and wild, Gnorde, Quinces, Cummin, Cynosbarus, Daves stones, Carrots English, and Crevish, Dwerselders, Endive, Rockes, Hedg mustard, Orobus, beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Ash tree keys, Fumitory, brooms, grains of Paradise, pomegranates, wild Rue, Alexanders, barley, white Henbane, St. Johns wort, Hysop, Lettice, sharp-poynted Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lenuils, Lovage, Lemons, Althee keys, Lin seeds, or Flaxseed, Gromwel, Darnel, sweet Trefoyl, Lupines, Masterwort, marjoram, mallows, mandrakes, melones, medlars, mezereon, Gromwel, sweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernels of cherries, Apricocks, and peaches, basil, Orobus, Rice, panick, poppies, white and black, parsneps, Garden and wild, through way, parslly, English and macedonian, burner, pease, plantane, peonys, Leeks, purslain, Fleawort, Turneps, Radishes, fumach, Spurge Roses, Rue Garden and wild, Wormseed, saxifrage, succory, sesami, Hartwort, common and crevish mustard seed, Alexanders, Nightshade, staves-Ager, Sumach, Treacle, Mustard, sweet Trefoyl, wheat, both the fine flower, and bran, and that which starch is made of, Veches or Tares, Nettles, common and Roman; the stones of Grapes. Greek Wheat, or spelt wheat.

Seed are hot in the first Degree.

Linseed. Fenugreek. coriander. Rice. Gromwel. Lupines.

In the second. Dill. smallage. Orobus. Rocket. basil. Nettles.

In the third. bishops weed. Annis. Amomus. caraway. Fennel. (and so I beleeve is smallage too let Authors say what they will; for if the Herb of smallage be some what hotter than parslly; I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot) cardamoms. parslly. cummin. carrots. Nigella. Navew. Hartwort. staves ager.

In the fourth. Watercresses. Mustard seed.

Cold in the first degree. barley &c.

In the second. Endive. Lettice. Purslain, succory. Gnorde. cucumers. Melones. citruls. Pompions. sorrel. Nightshade.

In the third. Henbane. Hemlock. Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows &c.

Dry in the first degree. beans. Fennel. Fenugreek. barley. Wheat. &c.

In the second. Orobus. Lentils. Rice. poppies. Nightshade. and the like.

In the third. Dill. smallage. bishops weed. Annis. caraway. cummin. coriander. Nigella. Gromwel. parslly.

Appropriated to the body of Man, and so they

Heat the head. Fennel. Marjoram. Peony &c.

The breast. Nettles.

The heart. basil. Rue &c. Mustard seed &c.

The stomach. Annis. bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. cummin. cardamoms. cubebs. Grains of Paradise.

The Liver. Annis. Fennel. bishops weed. Amomus. smallage. sparagus. cummin. caraway. carrots.

The spleen. Annis. caraway. watercresses.

The reins and bladder. cicers. Rocket. saxifrage. Nettles. Gromwel.

The womb. Peony. Rue.

The Joynts. Water cresses. Rue. Mustard seed.

Cool the head. Lettice. purslain. white poppies.

The breast. White poppies. Violets.

The heart. Orrenge. Lemmon. citron and forrel seed.

Lastly, the four greater and four lesser cold seed, which you may find in the beginning of the compositions, as also the seed of white and black poppies cool the Liver and spleen, Reins and bladder, womb and Joynts.

According to operation some Seeds

Bind, as Rose seeds, barberries, sheapherds purse, purslain &c.

Disperse. Dill, carrots, Linseeds, Fenugreek, Nigella &c.

Conse. Beans, Orobus, Barly; Lupines, Nettles &c

Molific. Linseed, or Flax seeds, Fenugreek seed, Mallows, Nigella.

Harden. Purslain seed &c.

Suppure. Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, barley husked, commonly called French barley.

Glutinate. Orobus, Lupines, Darnel &c.

Expel wind. Annis, Dill, Smallage, caraway, cummin, carrots, Fennel, Nigella, parslly, Hartwort, Wormseed.

Breed seed. Rocket, beans, cicers. Althee. Keyes.

Provoke the Terms. Amomus, sparagus, Annis, Fennel, bishops weed, cicers, carrots, smallage, parslly, Lovage, Hartwort.

Break the Stone. Mallows, Marshmallows, Gromwel &c.

Stop the Terms. Rose seeds, cummin, burdock &c.

Resist poyson. Bishops weed, Annis smallage, cardamoms, Orrenge, Lemons, citrons, Fennel &c.

Rafe pain. Dill, Amomus, cardamoms, cummin, carrots, Orobus, Fenu-

Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, partly, panick.

Affswags swellings. Linseed, Fenugreek seeds, Marsh-mallows, Mal-low, coriander, barley, Lupines, Danel &c.

GUMS, ROZINS, Balsoms, and Juyces made thick, Viz.

Colledg.] Juyces of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes, Lees of Oyl, *Assa-fetida*, Balsom of Peru and India; Bdellium, Benzoin, Camphire, Cavanua, Colophonias, Juyce of Maudline, Euphorbium, Lees of Wine, Lees of Oyl, Gums of Galbanum, Amoniacum, Anime, Arabick, Cherry trees, Coopal, Eleny, Juniper, Ivy, plumb trees, Cambuge, Hypocistis, Labdanum, Lacca, Liquid, Amber, Manna, Mastich, mirrb, Olibanum, Opopanax, Pice-bisumen, Pitch of the Cedar of Greece, Liquid and dry, Rozin of fiver tree, Larch tree, Pine tree, Pine fruise, mastich, Venice and Cipress Turpentine, Sugar, white, red, and Christaline, or Sugar Candy white and red, Sagapen, Juniper Gum, Sanguis Draconis, Sarcocolla, Scamomy, Stryax, liquid and Calamiti, Tacha Mahacca, Tarter, Frankinsence, Olibanum Tragacanth, birdlime.

Culpeper.] That my country may receive benefit, I shall treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces.
2. Of the Gums and Rozins.

Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made thick are either,

Temperate; as Juyce of Liguoris, White Starch.

Hot in the first degree. Sugar.

In the second. Labdanum.

In the third. Benzoin, Alafetida.

Cold in the third degree. Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.

In the third. Hypocistis.

In the fourth. Opium, and yet some Authers think Opium is hot because of its bitter taste.

Aloes and manna purge cholier gently; and scammony doth purge cholier so violently, that it is no waies fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrhodes the bowels. Opopanax purgeth Flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertue of these in my former part, I shall here supply what was wanting there.

White Starch gently Levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick with it and so taken on the point of a Knife, helps coughs, roughness of the Throat, wheezing, Excoriations of the bowels, that same very Disease which so lately puzzled the Learned Rabbies of our times, the bloody-flux, or the plague in the Guts, (as their Worship learnedly call it) I cut my Finger the other day and then had I got the plague in my finger by the same rule.

Juyce of Liguoris helps roughness of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain English call'd the Windpipe, the roughness of which causeth coughs and hoarcesness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allaiies the heat of stomach and Liver, easeth pains, soreness and roughness of the Reins and bladder, it quencth thirst, and strengthens the stomach, exceedingly: It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar clenseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the Tongue, it strengthens the Reins and bladder, being weakened: being beaten into fine powder and put into the Eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and molifying, it opens the passage of the Veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh, and Oyl of Mirrtles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the deformity the smal pocks leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropp'd into the Ears, it helps pains there; being used as a pessary, it provokes the Terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains, and help the cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and stops loosness or fluxes.

Dragons blood, cools, binds, and repels.

Acacia, and *Hypocistis*, do the like. The Juyce of maudlin, (or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar some countries call it Alecoff) the juyce is made thick for the better keeping of it; first clarifie the Juyce very well, before you boyl it to its due thickness, which is something thicker then Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldness of the Liver: it helps the Rickets and worms in children, provokes Urin, and gently, (without purging) disburdens the

body of cholier and flegm, it succors the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrifaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by I pass by; as considering it would do the Reader little good to tel him a long tale of what things are in the East Indies or Arabia.

Gums are either temperate, as Lacca, Eleni, Tragacanth &c.

Intemperate, and so are hot in the first degree, as Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the second, Galbanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankinsence, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, Stryax.

In the third, Amoniacum.

In the fourth, Euphorbium.

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophonias and Stryax soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack or Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of cherry trees, breaks the stone.

Stryax provokes the Terms.

Opopanax gently purgeath flegm.

Because I was brief in the vertues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly *Cedar* when it is burned comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for uncti-on either for scabs, Itch, or manginess either in men or beasts: as also against the Leprosie, Tetters, Ring-worms, and scald heads.

All sorts of *Rozins* fill up hollow Ulcers, and relieves the body over pressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony Pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

Pitch molifies hard swellings, and brings boyls and pores to suppuration, it breaks carbuncles, disperseth imposthumes, clenseth Ulcers of corruption & filleth them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and molifies, and that very temperately, being mix'd with any convenient Oyntment or plaister, it helps kernels in the Neck and Throat, *Scrophula*, or that disease which is called the Kings evil, Inwardly taken in any convenient medicine, it provokes the Terms, and breaks the stone, it helps coughs and bitings of venomous beasts: it helps windiness of the spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the Womb, dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child.

Bisumen Judaicum is a certain dry pitch which the dead sea, or lake of

Sodom in Iudæa cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants there abouts pitch their ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings and discauses them, as also against Inflammations; the smoak of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the mother, and the falling sickness: Inwardly taken in wine it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the second degree, I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse than too hot for the body, mix'd with a little Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, and the Temples and Forehead anointed with it; it easeth the pains of the head and strengthens the brain exceedingly: the same appli'd to the privities helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of Nature to old people, adding vigor to decay and worn out spirits, it provokes lust and makes barren women fruitful, if coldness and moisture or weakness be the cause impeding.

Assafæda being smelled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aking tooth, presently easeth the pains: ten grains of it taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps Digestion, strengthens the Stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly and expells wind as much.

Borax, or Borrace as some call it, besides its vertues it hath to fodder Gold, Silver, and Copper &c. Inwardly given in small quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the Reins: being in fine powder, and put into green wounds it cures them at once dressing.

Cambuge, which out of many names which every Country bestows upon it, the Colledg are pleased to call *Gutta Gamba*: Authors are extremely different, both about its being, what it is whether a juyce, or not? If a juyce, of what? and about its Operations, whether it work violently or not: for my part I care not for meddling with an unknown Medicine my self, neither would I advise my Country men.

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and swellings in the nerves and Joynts; if you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do Mastich, it helps the Toothach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to factures in the skul and head. See *Arcæus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being wel purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike *Liquid Styra*: by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all griefs coming of a cold cause. It mightly comforteth and strengthneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceedingly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confess Authors make some flutter about it what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensated that our honey-dews here are, only the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it falls in greater abundance. Let him that desires Reason for it, be pleased to read *Burley* his book of Bees, a most excellent experimental work, there he shall find Reason enough to satisfy any reasonable man. Chuse the dryest and whitest; it is a very gentle purger of Choller, quencth thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the Throat helps bitterness in the Throat, and often proneness to vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be costive to put into the drinks instead of sugar, it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with Child without any danger: a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time dissolved in Milk, it it wil melt like sugar, neither will it be known from it by the Taste.

Mirrh is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; it biter, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the Roughness of the Throat and windpipe; half a dram of it taken at a time helps Rheumatick distillations upon the Lungnes, paines in the sides; it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, softens the hardness of the womb; being taken two hours before the fits comes, it helps Agues. *Mathiolus* saith he seldome used any other Medicine for the quartan Ague then a dram of *Mirrh* given in muskadel an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting, it is a soveraign preservative against the pestilence, against the poyson of ser-

pents, and other venomous beasts, a singular remedy for stinking breath if it arise from putrefaction of the stomach, it fastens loose Teeth, and staies the shedding off of the hair, outwardly used it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

Olibanum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops looseness and the running of the Reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and Melancholy, strengthens the Heart, helps coughs, rheums and Pleurisies. Your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

Tachamacha is seldome taken inwardly, outwardly spied upon Leather, and applied to the Navil, it staies the fits of the Mother applied to the side, it mitigats speedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen, the truth is, whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaister coming from beyond sea, then this Gum. It strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such defluctions thence as trouble the Eye, Ears or Teeth, it helps the Gout and Sciatica.

Gum Cozpal, and *Gum Anime* are very like one another both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the last not very easie. It stops defluctions from the Head, if you perfume your Cap with the smoak of it, it helps the Head-ach and Megrim, strengthens the Brains, and therefore the sinnews.

Gum Tragagamb, which the vulgar call Gum dragon, being mixed with Pectoral syrups (which you shall find noted in their proper places) it helps coughs and hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lunges, being taken with a liquoris stick, being dissolved in sweetwine, it helps (being drunk) gnawing in the bowels, sharpness and freetings of the Urin, which causeth exorivations either in the Reins or bladder, being dissolved in Milk and the Eyes washed with it, it takes away wheels and scabs that grow on the Eye lids, it is excellent good to be put in Pulstresses to fodder wounds, especially if the Nerves or Sinnews be hurt.

Sagapen, dissolved in juyce of Rue and taken, wonderfully breaketh the stone in the bladder, expels the dead child and after-birth, cleets the sight dissolved in wine and drunks, it helps the cough, and distillation upon the Lunges, and the fits of the Mother, outwardly in Oyls or Oyntments, it mightly helps such members as are out of joynt or over-stretched.

Galbanum is of the same operation and also taken from the same plant, viz. Fennel-Giant. *it cures Cornes*
Gum Arabick, thicketh and cooleth, and correcteth cholerick sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an Ege wel beaten, it helps burnings, and keeps the place from blistering.

Mastick staies fluxes, being taken inwardly any way: Three or four smal grains of Mastick, swallowed down whol at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: being beaten into powder, and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungs, staies vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white wine and the mouth washed with it, it clenseth the Gums of corruption, and fastneth loose Teeth.

Frankinsence being used outwardly in the way of a Plaister, heats and binds, being applied to the temples, stops the Rheums that flows to the Eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vinegar and Hogsgrease, helps the Itch, burnings, Ulcers in the Head, pains in the Ears, inflamations in the Womens breasts commonly called Agues in the breast; beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause madness.

Turpentine is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens, it discusseth and purgeth, clenseth the Reins, provokes Urin.

Syrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the second degree, it healeth, Mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungs, hoarseness and loss of voice, helps the hardness of the Womb, and provokes the Terms if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws, and heats; being dissolved in Vinegar, strained and applied Plaister-wise, it takes away bunckles and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left side; being made into an Oyntment with Oyl it is excellent good to anoint the limbs of such as are weary; a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives freely delivery to Women in Travil, helps diseases in the spleen, the Sciatica and all pains in the Joynts, such as vifs Blood, and have any humor afflicting their breast.

Campshire. It is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtil parts, insomuch that being beaten into ve-

ry fine powder it will vanish away into the Air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oyl, and the temples anoynted therewith, easeth Head-aches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anoynted with the same, cools the Reins, and Senial Vessels, stops the running of the Reins and whites in Women, the immoderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Bettyony Water, take but a smal quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists Poyson and bitings by venomous beasts, outwardly applied as before and the Eyes anoynted with it, stops hot Rheums that flow thither. *Cures of Toothack*

Opopanax, purgeth thick flegm from the most remote parts of the Body, viz. the Brain, Joynts, Hands and Feet, the Nerves and breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold, as usually it doth; it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten coughs, and Gouts of all sorts, dropies, and swellings of the Spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urin, provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any women with child. The dose is one dram at most corrected with a little Mastick, dissolved in Vinegar and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.



LIQUID JUICES and TEARS, kept for present Use, viz.

Collegd. **V**inegar, Juice of Citrones, Juice of sower Grape, Orrenge, barberries, Teares of a birch tree, Juices of Chermes, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood sorrel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, Juice of red and Damask Roses: Wine, Teares of a Vine.

Culpeper.] The Vertues of the most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vinegar to make sawce, and wine to drink.



Things Bred of PLANTS, viz.

Collegd.] **A** Grich, Jews-eares, the berries of chermes, the Spingy substance of the bryar, Moss, Viscus Quercinus, Oake Apples.

Culpeper.] *Jews ears* boyld in Milk and drunk, helpeth sore throats, it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Philosophy, that those things which resemble any parts of Mans body, strengthens those parts of the Body they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white wine, and the wine drunk, and the Jews-Ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafness, inflamations, and other infirmities of the Ears.

Moss is cold, dry, and binding, therefore good for fluxes of all sorts; if you desire to know more of it: I desire you would see my *English Physician*

Milero of the Oak. I will tell but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done; that one sort of Milero is as good as another; it helps the Falling-sicknels and the Convulsions being discreetly gathered and used.

Oak Apples: *Machiolus* saith if Oak Apples be broken a sunder about the time of their withering before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one Living creature or another, which if it be a Fly it signifies War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Magget, marren of Beasts, if a worm, Scarcity of Victuals, if an ant, plenty of Corn for us: It binds no bodies saith to believe it, because I never tried it in my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boyled in milk and drunk, they stop fluxes and the Terms, and being boyled in Vinegar, and the Body anoynted with the Vinegar cures the Itch.



Living Creatures.

Collegd.] **B**Ees, Wood-lice, Silkworms, Toads, crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Grasshoppers, chamharides, cothanel, Hedghogs, Emets or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their young ones: Hors leeches, Snails, Earth worms: Dishwashers or Wag tails, House Sparrows, and Hedg-Sparrows, Frogs, Scincius, Land Scorpions, Moles, wans, Tortoise of the woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.

Culpeper.] That part of this crew of Catel and some others may be made beneficial to your sick bodies, be pleased to understand, that

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Ly made with the ashes, trimly decks a bald head, being washed with it.

Snails with shells on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then

the shells broken, and they boyled in spring water, but not scum'd at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is most admirable remedy for a Consumption, And here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physicians who prescribe that the Snails ought to be purged from their slime either with fall or bran before they be used; which if you do, you take away their vertue; for the reason why they cure a consumption is this; man being made of the slime of the earth, the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted: if you please to eat the snails when they are boyled you may, for they have a very pleasing taste, and it would be very cunningly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drink and medicine altogether. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place, they help the gout, draw thorns out of the flesh, and held to the nose help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Leges and fry them and eat them; whether they be good meat or not I know not, but I am sure 'tis a good medicine for the bitings of serpents: An oyl made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the compounds, lest any should think I goe about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures, and excrements, &c. in the order the Colledg left them, The use of the fats and suets, you shall have, if you please but to stay til I come to the Oyls and oyriments.

PARTS of LIVING Creatures and Ex- crements.

Colledg. **T**he Fat, grease, or suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel; Bore. Herron. Thymallos (if you know where to get it) Dog. Capon. Bever. wild Cat. Stork. Cone. Horse. Hedghog. Hen. Man. Lyon. Hare Pike. or Jack. Wolf. Mouse of the mountains pardal. Hog. Serpens. Badger. gray or black Fox. Vultur. Album Grecum Anglice a Dogs urd, the hucklebone of a Hare and a Hog. East and West Bezoar. Bumer nor salced and salced. Stone taken out of a mans bladder. Vipers flesh. fresh Cheese. Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax. the brain of hairs and sparrows. Crabs claws, the

Remnet of a Lamb. Kid. a Hare and a calf. and a horse. the heart of a Bullock. Stag. Hog. and a weather. the horn of an Elk. a hart. a Rhinoceros. an Vnicorne. the skull of a man killed by a violent death. a Cocks comb. the Tooth of a Bore. an Elephants. and a Sea-horse. Ivory, or Elephants Tooth. the skin a snake hath cast off, the gall of a Hawk. Bullock. a shee Goat. a Hare. a Kite. a Hog. a bull. a bear. the cafes of Silkworms, the Liver of a Wolf. an Otter. a Frog. I-sing-glass. the guts of a Wolf and a Fox. the milk of a shee Ab. a shee Goat. a woman. an Ewe. a Heifer. East and west Bezoar. the stone in the head of a Crab. and a Peach, if there be any stone in an Ox Gall. stone in the bladder of a Man. the Jawe of a Pike or Jack. Pearls. the marrow of the Leg of a sheep. Ox. Goat. Stag. Calf. common and virgin honey. Musk. mummy of Swallows nest. crabs. Eyes. the Omenum. or call of a Lamb. Ram. Weather. Calf. the whites, Yolks. and shells of Hens Eggs. Emets. Eggs. bone of a stags heart. an Ox leg. Ossiepie. the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard. the wool of hares. the Feathers of Partridges. that which bees make at the entrance of the Hive. the pizzle of a stag. of a bull. Fox Lungs. fasting spittle. the blood of a pigeon. of a cat. of a hee Goat. of a hare. of a Partridg. of a Sow. of a Bull. of a badger. of a snail. Silk. Whey. the suet of a bullock. of a stag. of a hee Goat. of a sheep. of a heifer. Sperma Ceti. a bullocks spleen. the skin a snake hath cast off. the Turds of a Goole. of a Dog. of a Goole. of Pidgeons. of a stone Horse. of a Hen. of Swallows. of Men. of Women. of Mice. of peacocks. of a Hog. of a heifer. the Ankle of a Hare. of a Sow. Cobwebs. water shels. as Blatta byzantina. Puccina. Crabs Cockles. Demulsi. Emalis. mother of Pearl. Myrsi purple. Os sepia umbilicus marinus. the bones of a horse. a cock. the hoof of an Elk of an Ab. a Bullock. of a Horse. of a Lyon. the piss of a Bore. of a shee Goat. of a man or woman that is a maid. and that is not a maid, the moss on a mans skull, Zibeth.

Culpeper.] The Liver of an Hedghog being dried and beaten into powder and drunk in wine, strengthens the Reins exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie, Convulsions, and the falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the Bowels.

The Liver being in like manner brought into powder strengthens the Liver exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the heart in a burning fever, mitigates the fits of admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Cholick helps them; it doth the like also, being eaten.

Taken from the SEA, as

Colledg. Amber-greese. Sea water. Sea sand. Bitumen. Amber white and yellow. Fer. cartline. coral white and red. Some of the sea sponge. stone pumice. Sea salt. sponges. Amber.

METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other, Minerals.

Vert-de-greese. scales of brass. E-titis, Alana Terra: Alabaster. Alectorius. Allum Scissile, and Roach. Ametibst. Amianth. Amphelies. ar-timony. Leaves and filings of silver. quick silver, lapis armenius. native arsenick, both white and red, artificial arsenick, white and realgar. Argilla: Astoria. leaves and filings of Gold. Belom-nices, berril. bole-armenick, borax. Toads stone. Lapis calaminaris. cadmia. Lime quick and quenched. Virial, white, blew, and green. steel. Borax christofite. christofopus. cynabris. native and artificial. whetstones. chalk, white and green. cristal. Diphryges. the rust, dust, scales, and flakes of Iron. Granase. Mortar. such as wals are daubed with. Hematius. Helio-tropium. Jacinth. Hybernicus. Jasper. Lapis Judacius. Tiles. Lapis Lazuli. Lapis Liacis. Lithanabrax. Lithargis of silver and gold. Loadstone. Marcha-sie, or fire stone. marble. Red Lead, native and artificial. mist. Napha. Lapis Nephriticus. Niter. Oaker yellow and red Onyx. Opalus. Ophytes. Osteocolla. Lead white and black. plumbage. pom-pholix. Marchasite. Realgar. Ruby. red Oaker. Sal Armoniac. sal Gem. and salt Niter. saphir and sardine. selen-ines. Flints. Emerald. smiris. sori. spo-dium. Peuter. brimstone, quick and com-mon. Talch. Earth of cimolia. James. Lemnos. fylesia, to pas. Alana Terra. Tutty. Virrial white blen and green.

When the ground of our infusion required us, to give more then one Name to one simple, and sometimes to repeat them in diverse places, it pleased us so now these that are treated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition or encrease our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Culpeper.] Also I repeated them twice or thrice when they did, and caused them to be set down in a different letter; Also

Of some precious stones I speak before in the former catalogue; I shall here reduce them all into orders, and treat of such as were casually there

these omitted whether they were mentioned by the colledge or no.

Precious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are, Hot in the first degree. Hemeritis, Pyritis, Lapis Alius, Thyitis, Smires, Lapis Schitus.

Precious Stones cold, in the first degree, are Jacinth, Saphir, Emerald, cristal, Lapis Samius, Lapis Parigius.

In the second degree. Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate: Sardony.

In the fourth degree. Diamond.

In respect of property, they binde as Lapis Alius, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice-stone.

Emolliens: as Alabafter, Jet, Lapis Thrasius.

Suppife: as Memphitis, Jasper, Ophites.

Clenfe: as Lapis Arabicus.

Glutinate: as Galactitis, Melites, Scarife: as Morochtus.

Break the stone: as Lapis Lyncis, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Spongie.

Retain the fruit in the Womb: as Aetites, Jasper.

Provoke the Terms. Ostracites.

Stones altering by a property (as they cal it) are;

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Toad-stone, Emerald, Alektorius, Calcidonius, Amerhilt, Saphyr, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis Tibernum, Lapis Spongites, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow, Load stone, Lapis Vulturis, Mercurius, Corral, Lynturius, Jet, Aetites, the Stones of Crabs, Amber, Christal, &c.

The Load-stone purgeeth gross humors.

Lapis Armenius and Lapis Lazuli, purge Melancholly.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermitted.

A water Snake, a string being

thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel full of water being set underneath, into which she may put her Head, after certain hours or daies, she will Vomit up a Stone, which being received in the vessel full of water will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navil of one that hath the Droffie, drinks up all the water, *Hollerius*. Lapis calcidonius, being hung about the Neck, helps those Melancholly illusions, and Melancholly fancies.

In the Indian Sea; are taken certain strong fighting Fish, called *Tyburones*, in the Heads of which are found three or four Stones, sometimes more, very white, great and ponderous, insomuch that sometimes they weigh two pound: The powder of this Stone is very profitable for such as are troubled with the stone and difficulty of Urin, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Blood-stone is a kind of Jasper of divers colours, with red spots in it like blood, stops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the Body. *Nicholais Monardus*.

Hemeritis, Stops Blood, the Eyes often broken with it, helps Blood-fied, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly, provokes Urin and stops the Terms. *Dioscorides*.

Pyrites, Heats and clenfeth, takes away dimness of sight. *Dioscorides*. Lapis Alius binds and moderately corrodes and clenfeth filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with flesh: being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable remedy for the Gout.

Chrystal, Being beaten into very fine powder, and a dram of it taken at a time helps the Bloody flux, stops the whites in Women, and increaseth Milk in Nurfes. *Mathiolus*.

Lapis Samius, Is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the Stomach but it duls the senses, helps fluxes of the Byes and Ulcers: *Dioscorides* held that it was little inferior to Lapis Aetites in al his vertues. *Dioscorides*. That which comes off

from a Whetstone of Cypress by whetting, helps Baldness: being taken inwardly with Vinegar, consumes the Spleen and helps the Falling-sickness.

Geodes, Binds and dries, being beaten into Powder and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away Inflammations of the Testicles.

Pumice-stone, Being bearen into Powder, and the Teeth rubed with it, clenfeth them. *Dioscorides*.

Jet: It is of a softening and dissolving Nature, it resisteth the fits of the Mother.

Lapis Memphites: *Dioscorides* saith that if it be beaten to powder, and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off anointed with it, takes away the fence of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites: Some of these Stones have white lines in them; these are an admirable remedy both for the Head-ach and Lethargy: all of them being born about one help the Head-ach, and the biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus, Being beaten into powder, and made into an Oyntment helps the Hemorrhoids.

Ostracites, A dram of it taken in powder provokes the Terms, being taken after that purgation, causeth Conception, also being made into an Oyntment, helps inflammations of the breasts.

Lapis Selenites, Is an admirable Stone of the Moon; the Women in *Germany* wear them as Jewels, because they would be fruitful; they cure the Falling-sickness, and being bound to Trees make them fruitful.

Lapis Amianthus being born about one, helps such as are bewitched. *Dioscorides*.

Myxis, Being born about one takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the Stone.

Lapis Armenius, Purgeth Melancholly, and also causeth vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I will speak no more of it.

AN EXPLANATION of certain Nuncupations, Comprehending more things then one under one Name.

O R,

Rather an Interpretation of some Common Names.

The five opening Roots.

Smalage, Sparagus, Ecnel, Parsly, Kne-holly.

The two opening Roots.

Fennei, Parsly.

The five Emollient Herbs.

Marshmallows, Mallows, Beers, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violet leaves.

The five Capillary Herbs.

Maiden hair, Wall Rue, Cetrachs

Harts-tongue, Poliricum.

The four Cordial Flowers.

Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

THE

The four greater hot Seeds, Carminative, or breaking Wind
Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.

The four lesser hot Seeds.
Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.
Citrus, Cucumber, Gourd, Melone.

The four lesser cold Seeds.
Succory, Endive, Lettice, Purslain.

Five fragments of precious Stones.
Graze, Jacinth, Saphirs, Sardine, Emerald.

AN INTERPRETATION of Certain Common Names, that were in the Old but are not Printed in the New Latin Despensatory.

The five lesser opening Roots.
Of Grasse, Eringo, Capers, Restharow, Madder.

The four Pluretical Water.
Of Our Ladies Thistle, Dandelion, Carduus Benedictus, Scabious.

Common hot Flowers.
Of Chamomel, Melior, Orris.

Three stomach Oyls.
Of Wormwood, Quinces, Mastich.

Four hot Oyntments.
Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Martiatum.

Four cold Oyntments.
Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.

Four Oyntments fit for Chyrurgions.

Basilicon, to digest. Viride Apollorum, to cleanse. Aurium, to breed Flesh. Album, to Skin.



S I M P L E Distilled Waters.

Of fresh Roots of **B**Riony, Onions, Alicampane, Orris, or Flower-de-luce, Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of *Southerwood; both sorts of Wormwood; Wood Sorrel; Ladies-mantle; Marshmallow; Angelica; Pimpernel with purple flowers; Smallage; Columbine; Sparagus; Mouseear; Borrag; Shephards purse; Calaminth; Wood-bine or Honey-suckles; Carduus Benedictus, our Ladies thistles; Knot-grass; Succory; Dragons; (olss-foot; Fennel; Goats Rue; Grasse; Hyssop; Lettice; Lovage; Toadflax; Hops; Marjoram; Mallows; Horehound; Featherfew; Bawm; Mints; Horse-mints; Water cresses; English Tobacco; white Poppies, Pellatory of the wall; Parsly; Plantane; Purslane; Self-heal; Penteroyal; Oake lewvs; Sage; Scabious; Figwort or Throatwort; Housleek or Sengreen the greater and lesser; Mother of Time; Nightshade; Tansie; Tormemil; Valeriane.*

Of Flowers of *Orranges, Biew-boules the greater, Beans, Water-Lillies, Lavender, Nut trees, Conslips, Sloes, Rosemary, Roses white, damask and red, Satyrion, Line tree, Clove-gilli-flowers, Violets.*

Of Fruits of *Orranges, black cherries, Pomocitrons, Quinces, cucumers, Strawberries, winter cherries, Lemmons, Raspberries, unripe Walnuts, Apples.*



Of Parts of Living Creatures, and their Excrements.

Lobsters; Cockles; or Snails; signifies, Cockles, Snails, Perewinkles, and al such shel-fish, as their former word which I translated Lobsters, signifies crabs as well as Lobsters; and I could afford to think they intend

river crabs here, by two or three letters of a word, which they add at the latter end of it, *Harrisborn, Bullocks dung made in May, Swallows, Earth-worms, Magpies, Spawn of Frogs.*



Simple Waters distilled, being digested, before-hand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles. Of the Leaves of *Agrimony, wild Tansie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Berzony, Marigolds, chamomel, chamepitys, Cellendine, Pileworts, Scuroygrass, comfry the greater, Dandelyon, Ash tree leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof, or ground Ivy, Horstail, St. Johns wort, Tarrow, Money wort, Restharrow, solomons seal, Ros solis, Rue, savin, Saxifrage, Harts tongue, scordium Tamaris, Mullin, Vervain, Pauls bettony, Meed-sweet, Nettles.*

Of the flowers of *Mayweed, broom, cowslips, butter bur, Peony, Elder.*

Of the berries of *broom, Elder. Culpeper.* Then the Colledg gives you an Admonition concerning distilling these, which being converted into your native language, is as followeth.

We give you warning that these common waters be better prepared for time to come, either in common stills, putting good store of Ashes underneath, and roots and herbs being dryer &c. or if they be full of Juycce, by distilling the juycce in a convenient bath, that so burning may be avoided, which hitherto hath seldom been. But let the other Herbs, Flowers or Roots, be bruised, and by adding Tartar, common salt, or Leven be digested, then putting spring water to them, distill them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or worm, till the change of the fast shew the Vertue to be drawn off; then let the Oyl (if any be) be separated from the water according to art.

In to the number of these waters may be ascribed,

The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the birch-tree. *May dew.*

Culpeper.] That my country may receive the benefit of these waters, I shall first shew the temperatures, secondly, the vertues of the most usual and most easie to come by.

The qualities and appropriated Virtues of the simple Distilled Waters.

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat; such as cool, either cool the blood or Choller.

Waters cooling the blood. Lettice, Purslain, Water-Lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

Waters cooling and refreshing choleric Humors, or vapors in the Head.

Nightshade, Lettice, Water-lillies, Plantane, Poppies, viz. The flowers both of white, black and red Poppies, black Cherries.

The breast and Lungs. Violets, Poppies at three sorts, Colts foot.

In the heart. Sorrel, Quinces, water-lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe Walnuts.

In the stomach. Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Housleek, or Sengreen, Lettice, Purslain.

In the Liver. Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water Lillies.

In the Reins and bladder. Endive, Succory, Winter Cherries, Plantane, Water-lillies, Strawberies, Housleek, or Sengreen. Black Cherries.

In the womb. Endive, Succory, Lettice, Water Lillies, Purslain, Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either Flegm or Melancholy.

Waters concocting Flegm in the Head, are of

Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calamint, Rosemary Flowers, Primroses, Eyebright.

In the breast and Lungs. Maiden-hair, Bettony, Hysop, Horehound, Carduus-Benedictus, Scabious, Oris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, self-heal, &c.

In the heart. Bawm, Rosemary.

In the stomach. Wormwood, mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver. Wormwood, Centaury, Origanum, Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

In the Spleen. Water cresses, wormwood, Calamint.

In the Reins and bladder. Rocket, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the wal, Alicampane, Burnet.

In the womb. Mugwort, calamint, Pennyroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

Waters concocting Melancholy in the Head, are of

Hops, Fumitory.

The breast. Bawm, carduus. Benedictus.

The heart. Borrage, Buglofs, bawm, Rosemary.

The Liver. Endive, cichory, Hops.

The spleen. Dodder, Hartstongue, Tamaris, Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the vertues of distilled Waters.

Lettice Water cools the blood when it is over heated; for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the head and Liver, staies hot Vapors ascending to the head, and hindring sleep; it quencth immoderate thirst, and breeds Milk in Nurses. Distill it in *May*.

Purslain Water cools the blood and Liver, quencth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or pestilences.

The distilled water of *Water-Lilly-flowers*, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot coughs and Pleurisies, the headach coming of heat, Feavers pestilential and not pestilential, as also hecick Feavers.

The water of *Violet flowers* cools the blood, the heart, liver, and lungs over-heated, and quencth an insatiable desire of drinking: they are in their prime about the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, according as the year falls out.

The water of *Sorrel* cooles the blood, heart, liver and spleen; If venis Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential Feavers: distill it in *May*.

Endive and *Succory* water are excellent against heat in the stomach; if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening, four days one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the blood: they are in their prime in *May*.

Fumitory water is usual with the city Dames to wash their faces with, to take away morpew, freckles, and sunburning: inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, cleanseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and cleanseth the body of adust humor: it is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

The Water of *Nightshade* helps pains in the Head coming of heat: Take heed you distill not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work. Let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them alone till they do.

The water of *white Poppies*, extinguisheth all heat against nature, helps

head aches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun: Distil them in *June* or *July*.

Colts foot Water is excellent for burns to wash the place with it; inwardly taken it helps Pitsicks and other diseases incident to the lungs: Distil them in *May* or *June*.

The water of *Distilled Quinces* strengthens the Heart and stomach, exceedingly, staies Vomiting and Fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

Damask Rose-water cools, comforts, and strengthens the heart: so doth Red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosening; if your body be colliue, use Damask Rose water, because it is loosening: if loose, use red, because it is binding.

White Rose-water, is generally known to be excellent against hot Rhewms, and Inflammations in the Eyes, and for this it is better then the former.

The water of red *Poppy flowers*, called by many corn-roses, because they grow so frequently amongst Corn, cools the blood and spirits overheated by drinking or labor, and is therefore excellent in sursets.

Green Walnuts gathered about the latter end of *June*, or beginning of *July*, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the pestilence.

Plantane water helps the headach; being dropped into the Ear it helps the toothach, helps the Pitsick, dropsie and fluxes, and is an admirable Remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and bladder, to be used as common drink: the herb is in its prime in *May*.

Strawberry water cooleth, quencth thirst, clarifieth the blood, breaks the stone, helps all inward inflammations, especially those in the Reins, Bladder and passages of the urine; it strengthens the Liver and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled water of *Dog grass*, or couch grasse as some call it, cleanseth the Reins gallantly, and provokes urine; opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and kills Worms.

Black Cherry-water provokes Urine, helps the dropsie. It is usually given in diseases of the Brain, as convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsie and Apoplexy.

Bettony is in its prime in *May*, the distilled Water thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the dropsie and all sorts of feavers; it succors the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of digestion and evil disposition of the body thence arising; it hastens travel in women with child, and is excellent against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Distil *Sage* whilst the flowers be on it; the water strengthens the brain, provokes

provokes the terms, helps Nature much in all its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in *June*; distilled water is excellent for such whose Brains are to cold, it provokes Urin, heats the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the memory and helps the judgment, causeth an able brain.

Distil *Camomel Water* about the beginning of *June*: It easeth the Chollick and pains in the Belly; it breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder; provokes the Terms, expels the dead Child, and takes away pains in the Head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart and Brain; dilates the breast, the Cough, provokes the Terms, increaseth milk in Nurser; and if you wash your Eyes with it, it clears the sight.

The Hoofs of the forefeet of a Cow dried and taken any way, increaseth milk in Nurser: the smoke of them burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldur*.

Calamint Water heats and clenseth the Womb, provokes the Terms, and easeth the pains of the Head; distil it in *May*.

The Distilled water of *Rosemary-flowers* helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthma, it clenseth the blood, helps concoction, strengthens the Brain and Body exceedingly.

Water of the *Flowers of Lillies of the Valley*, strengthen the brain and all the senses.

The water of *Cowslip Flowers* help the Palsey (and thence they obtained the name *Paralyfis*) takes away pains in the Head, the vertigo and megrim, and is exceeding good for women with Child.

The Eyes being washed every morning with *Eye-bright Water*, most strangely clears and strengthens the sight.

Maiden-hair distilled in *May*, the Water clenseth both Liver and Lungs clarifies the Blood, and breaks the Stone.

Hysop Water, Clenseth the Lungs of Flegm, helps Coughs and Asthmaes. Distil it in *August*.

The Water of *Hore-hound* helps the cough and straitness of the breast; it strengthens the breast, Lungs and Stomach, and Liver: distil it in *June*.

Carduus Water succors the Head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with vertiges and quartan agues; it provokes sweat, strengthens the Heart, and is good in Pestilences, and all other feavers of choller. It is in prime in *May* and *June*.

Scabious water helps Pleurifies and pains, and pricking in the sides; Apophumes, Coughs, Pestilences, and straitness of the breast.

Water of *Flower-de-luce* is very profitable in Dropsies, anounce being

drunk continually morning and evening; as also pains and torments in the bowels.

Bawm water, Distilled in *May*, restores memory when it is lost; it quickens all the senses, strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach, causeth a merry mind and a sweet breath.

The Water of *Comfry*, Sodders broken bones, being drunk, helps Ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

Wormwood water, Distilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, fraies vomiting, kills worms in the Stomach and Bowels; it mitigates the pains in the Teeth, and is profitably given in feavers of Choller.

Mint water strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and fraies vomiting: distil it in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

Chervil water, Distilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the Stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the Heart and Stomach.

The water of *Mother of time* strengthens the brain and stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provoke Urin and the Terms, heats the womb: It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The Water of *Marigold flowers* is appropriated to most cold Diseases of the Head Eyes and Stomach: they are in their vigor when the Sun is in *Leo*.

Distilled water of *centaury* comforts a cold stomach, helps in feavers of choller, which the *Greeks* call *naucos* and *graloposis*; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

Maudline and *Costmary water* distilled in *May* or *June* strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the Dropsie.

Water crosses, Distilled in *March*, the water clenseth the blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills worms; outwardly mixed with Honey, it clears the Skin of Morpew and Sunburning.

Distil *Nettles* when they are in flower, the water helps coughs and pains in the bowels, provokes Urin, and breaks the Stone.

Saxifrage water provokes urine expels wind, breaks the stone, clenseth the Reins and bladder of gravel: distil them when they are in flower.

The water of *Pellitory of the wal* opens Obstructions of the Liver and spleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning; it clenseth the Reins and bladder, and easeth the gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distill

it in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

Cinkfoyl water breaks the stone, clenseth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrid feavers: Distill it in *May*.

The water of *Radishes* breaks the stone, clenseth the reins and bladder, provokes the terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Alicampane water strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, provokes Urine, and clenseth the passages of it from gravel.

Distill *Burnet* in *May* or *June*, the water breaks the stone, clenseth the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppages of the terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsie.

Distil *Penny-royal* when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the After-birth; cuts, and casts out thick and gross humors in the breast, easeth pains in the Bowels, and consumes Flegm.

The Water of *Louage* distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the Head, and cures Ulcers in the Womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The tops of *Hops* when they are young, being distilled, the Water clenseth the Blood of addust and melancholy humors, and therefore helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding. It opens obstructions of the spleen, helps the rickets, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

The water of *Borage* and *Bugloss*, distilled when their flowers are upon them strengthens the heart and brain exceedingly, clenseth the blood, and takes away sadness, griefes and melancholy.

Dodder water clenseth the liver and spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled, the water is excellent good for such as have dropsies, to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps Ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungs, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The Water of *dwaiff-Elder* hath the same effects.

Thus have you the Vertues of enough of cold Waters, the Use of which is for mixtures of other medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are seldom given alone: If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the disease, and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with where withall to make them so as wil please your Pallat best.

COMPOUNDS.

SPIRITS, and Compound Di- stilled Waters.

Culpeper. **B**Efore I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words: They are all hot in operation, and there-

fore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of Feavers and adustion of blood; but for people of cold constitutions, as Melancholy and flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good: yet in diseases of Melancholy, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the brain with foolish and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the body is alwaies coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer than in winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink strong waters for recreation.

As for the Medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt, only in general they are (due respect had to the humors afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) Medicinal for Diseases of cold and flegm, chilliness of the spirits, &c.

But that my Country-men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some symptoms of each complexion how a man may know when it exceeds its due limits.

Signs of Choller abounding.

Leanness of body, costiveness, hollow eyes, anger without a cause, a tefty disposition, yellowness of the skin, bitterness in the throat, pricking pains in the head, the pulse

swifter and stronger than ordinary, the urine higher colored, thinner and brighter, troublefom sleeps, much dreaming of fire, lightning, anger, and fighting.

Signs of Blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary; the skin is red, and as it were swollen, pricking pains in the sides, and about the temples, shortness of breath, head-ach, the pulse great and full, urine high colored and thick, dreams of blood, &c.

Signs of Melancholy abounding.

Fearfulness without a cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sourness in the throat, the puls very weak, solitariness, thin and cleer urine, often fighting, &c.

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, heaviness, cowardlines, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the nose, little appetite to meat, and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smother than it was wont to be; the pulse slow and deep the urine thick and low colored; dreams of rain, floods, and water, &c.

These things thus premised, I come to the matter

The first the Colledg presents you with, is

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus
Composita. Pag. 30.

[Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition.

Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of dried Wormwood two pound.

Annis seeds half a pound.

Steep them in six gallons of smal Wines twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best Sugar.

Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood, those which follow, Wormwood water the lesser Composition.

Culpeper.] I like this distinction of the Colledg very well, because what is first filled out, is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self. You

may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same Vertues wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herbs for the vertues; it heateth the stomach, and helpeth digestion.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for such as are subject to the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, and swelling of the Legs, being allayed with Cichory and Fennel waters simply distilled. Also mingled with Tanse water it is good to prevent the breeding of worms in the stomach or guts.

Colledg.] After the same manner (only omitting the Annis seeds) is distilled Spirit and Water of

Angelica both Herb and Root.

Bawm.

Mints.

Sage, &c.

Flowers of Rosemary.

Clary.

Clove-gilliflowers, &c.

Seeds of Caraway, &c.

Juniper berries.

Peels of Orrenges.

Lemmons.

Citrons, &c.

Cinnamon.

Nutmegs, &c.

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis
Composita. 30.

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition.

Colledg.] Take of common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound.

Sage.

Mints.

Bawm, of each two handfuls.

Roots of Galanga.

Ginger.

Calamus aromaticus.

Alicampane, of each three drams.

Liquoris an ounce.

Raisons of the Sun stoned three ounces.

Seeds of Annis.

sweet Fennel, of each three drams.

Cinnamon.

Cloves.

Nutmegs, of each two drams.

A a cardamoms,

Cardamoms.

Cubebs, of each one dram.

Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised.

All of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wines for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of wormwood the greater Composition.

Culpeper.] The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the Stomach, and strengthens it and the Lungs, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Virtues newly added.

It hath the same Vertues with the former. Also it is good against a stinking breath, and cold and moist distempers of the Brain being tempered with common Betony water. It is good to cheer Hypochondriacal persons being tempered with a good quantity of Borrage, Bugloss, and Bawm waters. It helps a weak sight proceeding from a cold and moist cause.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis Composita. 31.

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition.

Colledg.] Take leaves of Angelica eight ounces.

Carduus Benedictus six ounces.

Bawm.

Sage, of each four ounces.

Angelica seeds six ounces.

Sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces.

Let the Herbs being dried, and the Seeds be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called Aromaticum Rosatum, and of the Species called Diamoschu dulce, of each an ounce and an half.

Infuse them two daies in thirty two pints of Spanish Wine, then distil them with a gentle fire. And with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of Water.

Culpeper.] The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesom in Pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking air.

Virtues newly added.

It cheers the heart, and revives melancholick persons, being allaiied with Borrage and Bugloss waters distilled after the ordinary way. Also it is a sovereign help for a bad memory arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, being allaiied with Sage and Lavender wa-

ters, and sweetened with Syrup of Stechados.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

Angelica Water the greater Composition.

Colledg. Take of Angelica two pound.

Annis seeds half a pound.

Coriander and *Caraway* seeds, of each four ounces.

Zedoary bruised three ounces.

Steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of smal wines: then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

Culpeper.] It comforts the heart, cherisheth the vital spirits, resisteth the pestilence, and all corrupt airs, which indeed are the natural causes of epidemical diseases. The sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient cordial; and such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus. Matthiæ. 31.

Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Matthiæ.*

Colledg. Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best spirit of wine.

Let them stand together in the sun six daies, then distil them with an Alembick with his Refrigeratory.

Take of the flowers of Sage,

Rosemary.

Betony, of each one handful.

Flowers of Borrage,

Bugloss,

Lillies of the Valley,

Cowslips, of each two handfuls.

Let the Flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the foregoing spirit of Lavender flowers adding the

Leaves of Bawm,

Feather-few,

Orrenge-tree fresh gathered.

Flowers of Stechas,

Orrenge-tree,

Bay-berries, of each one ounce.

After convenient digestion distil it again, after which add,

Citron pills the outward bark.

Peony seeds husked, of each six drams.

Cinnamon.

Mace.

Nutmegs.

Cardamoms.

Cubebs,

Yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

Wood of Aloes one dram.

the best *Jujubes*, the stones being taken out, half a pound.

Digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it

Prepared *Pearls* two drams.

Emeralds prepared a scruple.

Ambergreece.

Musk.

Saffron, of each half a scruple.

Red Roses dried.

Red Sanders, of each half an ounce.

Yellow Sanders.

Citron pills dried, of each one dram.

Let the Species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the foregoing Spirit.

Virtues newly added.

It is contrived to strengthen the Brain, Nerves, Heart, Womb, and other internal bowels, and to resist all Diseases springing from debility of the same parts, and their oppression by cold, crude and melancholick and earthy humors. It is therefore good against the Falling-sickness and convulsion (for which I conceive it was principally invented) against the Palsey and trembling of the joynts proceeding from a cold cause, against shortness of memory and blockishness of wit proceeding from a cold and moist distemper of the brain and Nerves. It corrects the flashy cold distempers of the womb, and helps barrenness proceeding therefrom. It is good for convulsion fits of children. But it must be well allaiied with waters of cowslips, black cherries, and lilly-conyally, and sweetened with the Syrup of the juyce of black cherries. Also it is good for children or others that are thought to be bewitched, being tempered with Rue water distilled after the ordinary way. It cleers the sight of aged and flegmatick or sanguine persons.

Spiritus Castorii. 32. Or, Spirit of Castorium.

Colledg.] Take of fresh *Castorium* four ounces.

Lavender flowers an ounce.

Tops of Sage.

Rosemary, of each half an ounce.

Cinnamon six drams.

Mace.

Cloves, of each two drams.

Spirit of Wine rectified six pound.

Digest them in a Phial filled only to the third part, close stopped with cork and bladder in warm ashes for two daies then distilled in * Balneo Marie [*A. Table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words] and the distilled Water close stopped.

Culpeper.] By reason of its heat it is no waies fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines

cines appropriated to the Diseases you would give it for; it refits poyson, and helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts: it causeth speedy delivery to women in Travel, and casteth out the after-birth: it helps the fits of the mother, Lethargies and convulsions: being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the ears it helps deafness if stopping be the cause of it. The dose to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the Patient.

Vertues newly added.

It powerfully strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and is therefore good for all Diseases springing from debility thereof.

It helps the cold distemper of the Testicles and Womb, and incites and inables both men and women (but men especially) to the great work of the Generation of Man-kind. It is a good remedy for blockishness, dulness of wit, and forgetfulness, arising from cold causes. A final quantity well allai'd with other Ingredients, is good in malignant Feavers.

Aqua Petasitidis composita. 32. Or, compound water of Butterburs.

Colledg.] Take of the fresh roots of Butter-bur bruised one pound and an half.

Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, of each half a pound.

Steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them till the change of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.

Culpeper.] This Water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient cordials, for such as have pestilential Feavers: also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in pestilential times: It helps the fits of the mother, and such as are short winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for tremblings of the Heart, and for such as are over-prone to Venery, and more willing and ready to make others than to preserve themselves (forgetting that charity ought to begin at home) being allai'd with vulgar Rue and Fennel waters.

Aqua Raphani composita. 33. Or compound water of Rhadishes.

Colledg.] Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound: having bruised them, press the

juyce out of them, with which mix of the Juyce of Brooklime

Water-creeses, of each one pound and an half.

Of the best white Wine eight pound.

Twelve whol Lemmons pills and all,

fresh Briony roots four pound.

Roots of wild Radishes two pound.

Capr. Winters Cinnamon half a pound.

Nutmegs four ounces.

Steep them all together, and then distil them.

Vertues newly added.

It is evident by the Ingredients, that this water was invented (and that with good judgment) for the Scurvy, a Disease Natural to the more Northern parts of our World. Also it moves Urin powerfully. It is good for persons troubled with stoppage of the water from gravel, and consequently subject to the stone; their bodies having been first purged and prepared by the advice of a skilful Physitian. It is good for persons cachectical, hydropical, and for women that have flegmatick and impure wombs. Mr. Culpeper had not on his considering cap when he past his censure upon this excellent water.

Aqua Peonia composita. 33. Or compound water of Peony.

Colledg.] Take of the flowers of Lillies of the valley one pound.

Infuse them in four gallons of Spanish Wine so long till the following flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound.

Peony flowers four ounces.

Steep them together fourteen daies, then distil them in Balneo Mariæ till they be dry.

In the distilled Liquor infuse again Male Peony roots gathered in due time two ounces and an half.

white Dittany, Long Birthwort, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Mislero of the Oak,

Rue, of each two handfuls.

Peony seeds husked ten drams.

Rue seeds three drams and a half.

Californium two scruples.

Cubebs,

Mace, of each two drams,

Cinnamon an ounce and an half.

Squills prepared three drams.

Rosemary flowers six pugils.

Arabian Stachas,

Lavender, of each four pugils.

Flowers of Betony,

Clove-gilliflowers,

Comslips, of each eight pugils.

Then adding four pound of the juyce

of black cherries, distil it in a glass till it be dry.

Culpeper.] If the Authority of Erasius, or dayly Experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the convulsion fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the Falling-sickness also, for *emphema* in Greek signifies Falling-sickness; and indeed Erasius and Experience pleads for this also. It is true, the composition of Erasius differs from this, and so doth another recited by Johannes Langius.

Well then, having now learned the Vertues of the water, a word or two of the use will not be amiss. Erasius was of Opinion that both these Diseases were caused by the Moon, (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling-sickness only at the new and full Moon. I could give reasons for this Judgment of Erasius, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, If the Disease come dayly, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening: if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and jaws with it.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented against the Falling-sickness and convulsion fits. It strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Womb. It is good for tremblings, dimness of sight, bad memory, and blockishness arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, Nerves, or Heart, and the over-loofness and softness of those Organs. It is good for such as are supposed to be bewicht, allai'd with Rue, Fennel, and Dill waters. It cleers the sight of aged persons, being tempered with waters of Fennel and Eyebright.

Aqua Bezoarica. 34. Or, A Bezoartick Water, that is, a water having the soveraign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar stone.

Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Sullendine, roots and all, three handfuls and an half.

Rue two handfuls.

Scordium four handfuls.

Dittany of Creer,

Carduus, of each one handful and a half.

Roots of Zedoary,

Angelica, of each three drams.

Citron pills,

Lemmon pills, of each six drams.

clove-

Clove-gilliflowers one ounce and an half.

Red Roses,

Centaurie the less, of each two drams.

Cinnamon,

Cloves, of each three drams.

Venice Treacle three ounces.

Meibridae one ounce and an half.

Camphire two scruples.

Troches of vipers two ounces.

Mace two drams.

Wood of Aloes half an ounce.

Yellow Sanders one dram and an half.

Carduus seeds one ounce.

Cirron seeds six drams.

Let them be cut and infused in spirit of Wine, and Malaga Wine, of each three pound and an half. Vinegar of clove-gilliflowers, Juice of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in Balneo Mariae.

After it is half filled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth, and be reduced to the thicknes of Honey, and called the *Bezoartick Extract*.

Culpeper.] Extracts have the same virtues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint pallats of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water strengtheneth the heart, arteries, and spirit vital: It provokes sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential feavers, in health it withstands melancholy and consumptions, and makes a merry, blith, cheerful creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somewhat more, if your body be not feverish, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with other cordials or medicines appropriated to the disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book wil direct you to: and take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which wil amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the virtues of which you have amply in this Edition. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

Virtues newly added.

This (as *Culpeper* tels you) was invented by *Langius* a Learned and elegant Physitian, from whom he hath told you the virtues for which the Author designed it.

I shal only add, That it is good for those that are fickle headed, unconstant, and undiscreet; for such as are haunted by Ghosts and Goblins as they conceive. Also being tempered with *Agrimony* water, it may be given to those that are sweated for the Venereal Disease, with good success.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis. 34. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms.

Colledg.] Take of Earth worms well censed three pound.

Snails with Shells on their backs censed two gallons.

Beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient Vessel, adding *Stinging Nettles, roots and all,* six handfuls.

Wild Angelica four handfuls.

Brank-wine seven handfuls.

Agrimony.

Beirony, of each three handfuls.

Rue one handful.

Common Wormwood two handfuls.

Rosemary flowers six ounces.

Dock roots ten ounces.

Roots of Sorrel five ounces.

Turmerick,

The inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces.

Femugreek seeds two ounces.

Cloves three ounces.

Harts-horn,

Ivory in gross powder, of each four ounces.

Saffron three drams.

Smal spirit of Wine four gallons and an half.

After twenty four hours infusion, distil them in an Alembick.

Let the four first pounds be reserved for Spirit, the rest for Water.

Virtues newly added.

This Water seems to have been invented by some Fellow of the Colledg, or at least by some late Physitian, and therefore is termed *Magistral*, that is as much as to say, the private Receipt of some Master of the Art of healing. And therefore *Nich.* was here put to his Trumps, not knowing in what Book to look for the Use and Vertues thereof, nor able to find the same in the Stars, nor to read in the nature of the Ingredients.

This Water is very effectual (and seems invented) against the Jaundice arising from the stoppage of the passages of the Galls purgation. It opens all obstructions of the bowels, and helps all diseases proceeding therefrom. It may do much good seasonably and duly administered; in hectick Feavers arising from secret obstructions, as many of those Feavers do.

Aqua Gentianae composita. 35. Or, *Gentian Water* compound.

Colledg. Take of *Gentian Roots* sliced, one pound and an half.

The leaves and flowers of centaury the less, of each four ounces.

Steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white Wine, then distill them in an Alembick.

Culpeper.] It conduceth to preservation from ill air, and pestilential feavers: it opens obstructions of the liver, and helps such as they say are liver-grown; it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by il lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundies, as also for prickings or stiches in the sides; it provokes the terms and expels both birth and after birth; it is naught for women with child: If there be no feaver, you may take a spoonful or taster ful by it self; if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler Medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

Virtues newly added.

Here *Culpeper* is as plentiful in mustering up the Virtues as he was sparing in the last water. I shal only add that this water is good for *Tertian Agues* being mingled with Syrup of the Juice of *Cichory* or Syrup of *Cicory* with *Rhubarbe*, and seasonably administered.

Aqua Gilberii. 31. Or, *Gilberts Water.*

Colledg.] Take of *Scabious,*

Burnet,

Dragons,

Bawm,

Angelica,

Pimpernel,

Purple flowers,

Tormenil, Roots and al, of each two handfuls.

Let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary wine, still off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the Cordial flowers.

Clove-gilli-flowers six ounces.

Saffron half an ounce.

Turmerick two ounces.

Galanga,

Bazil seeds, of each one dram.

Cirron pills one ounce.

Seeds of Cirrons,

Cardus.

Cloves, of each five ounces.

Harts-horn four ounces.

Steep them twenty four hours, and then distil them in Balneo Mariae.

To the distilled Water add

Pearls prepared an ounce and an half.

Red Coral,

Crabs eyes,

White Amber, of each two drams.

Crabs claws six drams.

Bezoar,

Amber greece, of each two scruples.

Steep them six weeks in the sun, in a Vessel well stopped, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the Powder for Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar candy, with six ounces

ounces of red Rose-water, and four ounces of Spirit of Cinnamon with it.

Culpeper.] I suppose this was invented for a cordial to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature. It is exceeding dear. I forbear the dose, they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the vertues and dose: I would have Gentlemen to be studious.

Vertues newly added.

It is good in all venomous and pestilential cases. It cheares Melancholick persons. It is good for all Diseases arising from weakness of the Brain, Nerves, and Heart, and for such as are debilitated with a long Flux of the Belly, or the Whites, so called in Women.

Aqua cordialis frigida Saxonie. 36.
Or Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water.

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of

Borrage,
Bugloss,
Bawm,
Bistort,
Tormenil,
Scordium,
Vervain,
Sharp-pointed Dock,
Sorrel,
Goats Rue,
Mirrhis,
blew Bottle great and smal,
Roses,
Marigolds,
Lemmons,
Citrons, of each six ounces.
Burnet,
Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces.
White wine Vinegar one pound.
Purslain seeds two ounces.
Ciron seeds,
Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce.
Water-lilly flowers two ounces.
Flowers of Borrage,
Bugloss,
Violets,
Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce.
Diarrion Santalon six drams.

Let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three daies, then distilled in a glass still. To the distilled liquor add Earth of Lemnos,
Silexia,
Samos, of each one ounce and an half.

Pearls prepared with the Juice of Citrons three drams.
Mix them, and keep them together.

Culpeper.] It mightily cools the blood, and is therefore profitable in Feavers, and all diseases proceeding of heat of blood; it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a

time, or two drams if the party be weak.

Vertues newly added.

The Author of this famous Water being an Italian Physitian of good note, hath been worthily renowned by the Invention thereof: It having been long approved a great strengthener of the Heart, vital faculties, and all the powers of Nature; and yet so temperate as to be safely administered in the most violent, burning, malignant Feavers; in which cases it is of sovereign use. It is commonly mixed in cordial Juleps, and does well temper other cordial Ingredients, which are generally too hot to be given unallayed in such cases. It is good in Phrentick madness, and disturbances of the mind arising from Anger and wrath, and want of sleep proceeding from such passions and distempers; being tempered with Syrup of Water-lillies, of Cowslips, of Raspberries and of Borrage, and allayed with waters of the said Simples.

Aqua Theriacalis. 36. Or,
Trecele Water.

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of green

Walnut four pound.
Juice of Rue three pound.
Carduus,
Marigolds,
Bawm, of each two pound.
Green Petasitis roots one pound and a half.
Roots of Burrs one pound.
Angelica,
Masterwort, of each half a pound.
Leaves of Scordium four handfuls.
Old Venice Treacle,
Mithridate, of each eight ounces.
Canary Wine twelve pound.
Vinegar six pound.
Juice of Lemmons two pound.

Digest them two daies either in Horfdung, or in a bath, the Vessel being close shut, then distil them in sand; in the distillation you may make a Theriacal Extraction.

Culpeper.] This Water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially pestilential; it expelleth venomous humors by sweat; it strengthens the heart and vitals; it is an admirable counterpoyson, special good for such as have the plague, or are poisoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French pox. If you desire to know more vertues of it, see the vertues of Venice Treacle. The Dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the Vertues and effects mustered up by Mr. Culpeper; let me ad, That this Water is of so mettlesom and pleasing a tast, and so heroicall a flavor, that most cordial Ju-

leps without the presence thereof do languish and prove wallowish and distastful to the feeble stomach of a languishing Patient; but by the admixture thereof they became grateful and supportable, provided the water be faithfully and carefully made: Nor have I observed any Medicament ordinarily kept in the Shops, that is so various in its tast and smell, being made by several Apothecaries or by the same Apothecaries at several times. What the reason is, I cannot well say, unless the thicker atomes settling in the bottom of great glasses, which contain the vertue of the Treacle and mithridate, sometimes the Apothecary pours off the thinner part without stirring, and sometimes he stirs the glass.

I may well call this Water the salt of Juleps, which are commonly unfavoury where it is not admixed, in case the disease require and permit the same.

Besides the faculties specified, it is an Antidote against vain fears, good to cause constancy and resolution of mind, helps such as are naturally dull witted, and those that are called and counted changelings. It favors the designs of those that would live chaste and free from the extravagancies caused by importunate, unseasonable, and irregular motions to wards Generation. It is very good for such as are thought to be bewitched. Two or three spoonfuls may be given at a time upon some sudden disorder: ordinarily a spoonful at a time will serve. In Juleps they put one ounce, two or three ounces when the Julep is large, and to be taken a little at a time. No certain Dose can be assigned of such like Medicaments; the discretion of the Artist guided by his smell and tast, and the Nature of the Patient and disease, is the only constant Rule in these cases.

Aqua Brianie composita. 37. Or,
Buiony Water compound.
Or *Hysterical*.

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of Brianony roots four pound.

Leaves of Rue,
Mugwort, of each two pound.
Dried Savin three handfuls.
Feacherfew,
Nep,
Penroyal, of each two handfuls.
Basil,
Dittany of Crees, of each one hand and a half.
Orvenge pills four ounces.
Myrrh two ounces.
Castorium one ounce.
Canary Wine twelve pounds.

Digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then distil them in Balneo Maria: above the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make a Hysterical Extraction of the residue.

Culpeper.] A spoonful of it taken easeth the fits of the Mother in women that have them; it potently expels the after-birth, and cleers the body of what a Midwife by heedlessness or accident hath left behind; it clenseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much. Take not above a taster full at a time, and then in the morning fasting, for it is of a purging quality, and let women with child forbear it.

Aqua Imperialis. 37. Or,
Imperial Water.

Colledg.] Take of dried Citron pills,
Orrenge pills,
Nutmegs,
Cloves,
Cinnamon, of each two ounces.
Roots of Cyperus,
Orris Florentine,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.
Zedoary,
Galanga,
Ginger, of each half an ounce.
Tops of Lavender,
Rosemary, of each two handfuls.
Leaves of Bay,
Marjoram,
Bawm,
Mints,
Sage,
Time, of each one handful.
Flowers of white Roses,
Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful.
Rose-water four pound.
White wine eight pound.
Let all of them be bruised and infused twenty four hours, then distil them according to art.

Culpeper.] You must distill it in a Bath, not in Sand: therefore take this for a general Aphorism; All gross bodies stilled in Sand will sink egregiously.

It comforts and strengtheneth the heart against faintings and swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against consumptions and apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

Virtues newly added.

It is good for al cold and moist Diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, and heart.

Aqua Mirabilis. 38.

Colledg.] Take of cloves,
Galanga,
Cubebis,
Mace,
Cardamoms,
Nutmegs,
Ginger, of each one dram.
Juice of Sullendine half a pound.

Spirit of Wine one pound.
White wine three pound.
Infuse them twenty four hours and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper.] The Simples also of this regard the stomach, and therefore the water heats cold stomachs: Besides, Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth speech lost.

Aqua Protheriacalis. 38. Or, a
Water serving instead of Treacle Water.

Colledg.] Take of Scordium,
Scabious,
Carduus,
Goats Rue, of each two handfuls.
Citron pills,
Orrenge pills, of each two ounces.
Seeds of Citrons,
Carduus,
Hartwort,
Treacle,
Mustard, of each one ounce.
Flowers of Marigolds,
Rosemary, of each one handful.
Cut them, and bruise them grossly, then infuse them in four pound of white wine, and two pound of carduus water in a glass close stopped, and set it in the Sun or bath for a fortnight, often soaking it, then still it in Balneo Mariæ. Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self. Lastly, mix one ounce of Juice of Alexandria, and a spoonful of cinnamon water with each pound.

Virtues newly added.

This is of like vertue with Treacle Water, being good in all pestilential, venomous, and malignant Diseases, and strengthens the heart.

Aqua Caponis. 38. Or Capon Water.

Colledg.] Take a capon the guts being pulled out, cut in pieces, the fat being taken away, boyled in a sufficient quantity of Spring water in a close vessel; Take of this Broth three pound.
Borage,
Violet water, of each a pound and an half.
White wine one pound.
Red Rose Leaves two drams and an half.

Flowers of Borage,
Violets,
Bugloss, of each one dram.
Pieces of Bread hot out of the Oven half a pound.
Cinnamon bruised half an ounce.
Still it in a glass Still according to art.

Culpeper.] Divers Physitians have written several Receipts of this wa-

ter, as *Gesner*, *Andr.* & *Lecanus* Med: *Florent.* and *Coloniens.* The Simples are most of them appropriated to the heart, and in truth the composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by feavers or other sicknesses. It is a soveraign Remedy for hectick Feavers, and Marasmus, which is nothing else but a consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to these Diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

Aqua Limacum Magistr. 39. Or,
Water of Snails.

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of
Ground Ivy, (or Alehoof,
which is all one)
Coltsfoot,
Scabious,
Lungwort, of each one pound and an half.
Juice of Purslain,
Plantane,
Ambrosia
Pauls Betony, of each a pound.
Hogs blood,
White wine, of each four pound.
Garden Snails two pound.
Dried Tobacco Leaves eight.
Ponder of Liquoris two ounces.
Alicampane half an ounce.
Orris an ounce.
Cotton seeds an ounce and an half.
The greater cold seeds,
Annis seeds, of each six drams.
Saffron one dram.

Flowers of red Roses six pugils.
Violets,

Borage, of each four pugils.
Steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glass still in sand.

Culpeper.] It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps consumptions there.

Aqua Scordii composita. 39. Or,
compound Water of
Scordium.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of
Goats Rue,
Sorrel,
Scordium,
Citrons, of each one pound,
London Treacle half a pound.
Steep it three daies, and distil it in sand.

Culpeper.] A taster full taken in the morning, preserves from ill airs.

Virtues newly added.

This is good in Pestilential, Venemous and malignant diseases.

Aqua Mariae. 39. Or, the Virgin Maries water.

Colledg.] Take of Sugar-candy a pound.

Canary wine six ounces.
Rose water four ounces.
Boyl it well into a Syrup, and ad so is Imperial water two pound.

Ambergreece.
Musk, of each eighteen grains.
Saffron fifteen grains.
Yellow Sanders infused in Imperiall water, two drams.
Make a clear water of it.

Virtues newly added.

This is good against all faintings and decay of Spirits, and is an excellent cordial water.

Aqua Papaveris composita. 39. Or, Poppy water Compound.

Colledg.] Take red Poppies four pounds: sprinkle them with white wine two pound: then distil them in a common still.

Let the distilled water be poured upon fresh flowers and repeated three times; to which distilled water ad two Nummegs sliced, red poppy flowers a pugil: Sugar two ounces: set it in the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness if the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.

Virtues newly added.

This water is good for surfets and oppression of the Stomach; for the Chine cough or whooping cough. It causes rest, stops defluctions of Rheum from the Head, and may profitably be mingled with Juleps in the Pleurisie.

Aqua Juglandium composita. 40. Or, Walnut water compound.

Colledg.] Take of green walnuts a pound and half.

Rhadish roots one pound.
Green Asarabacca six ounces.
Rhadish seeds six ounces.

Let all of them being bruised be steeped in three pound of white wine for three daies; then distilled in a leaden still till they be dry.

Virtues newly added.

This water seems invented to facilitate and provoke Vomiting, and to that end may be mingled in Vomits. It voids clammy flegm and cholera from the stomach and adjacent parts and opens the obstructions thereof. It is good in Agues, Green-sickness and Epilepsies arising from consent of the stomach.

Some WATERS the Colledg have left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these.

| Mathiolus, his Bezoar water.

Colledg. Take of Mathiolus his great Amidore.

Syrup of citron pills, of each one pound.

Spirit of wine distilled five times over five pound.

Put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them, stop it close that the spirit fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be well mingled with the spirit, so let it stand a month, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary wil settle to the bottom.) The month being ended pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with wax and parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.

Culpeper. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this very Water, for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other cordial water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such, that the patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses, yet will he be rouzed up like a man out of his sleep to the wonderful admiration of the beholders: which he saith he hath proved a thousand times (if it want 900. of it, it matters not much, it is but a figure called an *Hyperbole*, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lie.) It draws away poyson from the heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson; it casts poyson out of the stomach by vomit, and helps such as have the Pestilence.

For my own particular part, thus much I can say by experience in the commendations of it: I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers with gallant success, and also in consumptions; yea, in Hectick, and in Galen's supposed incurable *Marasmus*, (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the spirit vital. It helps in the falling-sickness, apoplexies and convulsion. And then your own Genius will tell you, this is fittest for cold complexions, cold diseases, and such diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too

hot to be taken alone; and half a dram is the most may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort Leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible wel stopped; the ashes given to one that hath the falling-sickness: if once doth not the deed, use it oftener.

Cinnamon water.

Colledg. Take of bruised cinnamon a pound and an half.

Spanish wine twelve pints.
Infuse the cinnamon in the wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick. Draw out three pints of strong waters (and smal, as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.

Culpeper.] The vertues are the same that cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus his cinnamon water.

Colledg. Take of bruised cinnamon a pound.

Put it into a glass still, pouring upon it four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish wine; stop the still body close, and place it in a warm bath twenty four hours; then put on the still-head, lute it wel, and distil it according to art.

Culpeper.] Mathiolus appoints wine of Crete four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, & nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath virtue, attenuating, opening, digesting, and strengthening. The truth is, I beleve it prevails in cold diseases being orderly, taken according to the Nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year; have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

Cinnamon water made by infusion.

Colledg. Take of cinnamon bruised four pound,

Spirit of wine two pints.
Infuse them together four daies in a large glass close stopped with Cork and a bladder, shaking the glass twice a day.

Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar candy in a quart of Rose water. Then mix both these liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greece sliced

up in a linnen rag, and hung to the top of the glass-

Culpeper. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms and faintings, than *Mastholus* his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

Aqua Cælestis. Or, Heavenly water of *Mastholus*.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce. White, red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams.

Cloues,
Galanga,
Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half.

Mace,
Cubebs, of each one dram.
Both sorts of Cardamoms
Nigella seeds, of each three drams.
Zedoary half an ounce.

Seeds of Annis,
Sweet Fennel,
Wild Parsnips,
Bazil, of each a dram and an half.

Roots of Angelica,
Avens,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Liquoris,
Valerian the less,

Leaves of Clary,
Time,
Marjoram, of each two drams.

Flowers of Roses,
Sage,
Rosemary,
Betony,
Stachas,
Bugloss,
Borage, of each one dram and an half.

Ciron pills, three drams.
Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen daies in twelve pints of the best spirit of wine in a glass body well stopp'd, and then let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ according to art, Adding to the distilled water,

Ponders of Diambra,
Diamoscū dulce,
Aromaticum Rosatum,
Diamagaricon frigidum,
Diarhodon Abbatis,
Electuary de Gemmis, of each three drams.

Tellow Sanders bruised two drams.
Musk,
Amber-greece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag:

Cleer Jupit of Roses a pound.
Shake them well together, stopping the glass close with Wax and Parchment, til it grow cleer to be kept for your use.

Culpeper.] It comforteth and cheereth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaieth against the plague

and all malignant feavers, preserveth the senses, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions. It is of a hot Nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, both concerning this, and all other strong waters: They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fuel to the fire (but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the Patient: for my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physitians domineer, so I would not have fools turn Physitians.

They that think the use of the Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vellingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Virtues newly added.

A Spoonful or half a spoonful hereof is profitably added to pectoral juleps, when the Natural faculties of the Lungs are very much weakened.

Bawm water, the greater composition.

Colledg. Take of Bawm a pound.

Time,
Penyroyal, of each three drams.
Cinnamon, two drams.
Cardamoms the less one dram.

* Grains of Paradise [* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physitians held] half an ounce.

Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce.
Nutmegs,
Ginger, of each a dram.
Galanga, six drams.
Calamus Aromaticus,
Cyperus, of each one dram and an half.
Dictami half a dram.

Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish wine, and six pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

Culpeper.] The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides Authors say, It restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the lipping of the Tongue, easeth the pains of the Teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Virtues newly added.

This Water hath a special faculty to break wind, to strengthen the Liver and other bowels and to clear the Eye sight.

Rosa Solis.

Colledg. Take of Nutmegs,
Annis seeds,
Coriander seeds, of each one ounce.
Galanga,
Ginger,
Cloues, of each half an ounce.
Red Rose leaves one handfull.
Rosafolis six handfulls.
Liquoris two ounces.
Cardamoms,
Zedoary,
Grains of Paradise,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram.
Red Sanders,
Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half.

Of the best Aqua vine twelve pints.
Make an infusion of them for eight daies then strain it, and add to the Liquor, one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper.] The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb *Ros-folis*, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Phiticks, or Consumptions of the Lungs; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to * Authors [* Schol. Saler.] resist Lust.

Dr. Stephens Water.

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Galanga,
Cloues,
Nutmegs,
Grains of Paradise,
Seeds of Annis,
Fennel,
Caraway, of each one dram.
Herbs of Time,
Mother of time,
Mint,
Sage,
Penyroyal,
Pellitory of the Wall,
Rosemary,
Flowers of red Roses,
Chamomel,
Origanum,
Lavender, of each one handfull.
Infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gascoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

Culpeper.

Culpeper.] Authors hold it profitable for women in labor, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the after-birth.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*
Vertues newly added.

It strengthens the Brain, Eyes, and Stomach, and expels wind and Urine.

Ordinary *Aqua vitæ.*

Colledg.] Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into smal Wine, in ten gallons, of which infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distil it again into strong water.

Compound *Aqua vitæ.*

Colledg.] Is made of smal Wines, in six gallons of which, infuse Seeds of Annis half a pound.
Fennel,
Caraway, of each two ounces.
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Ginger, of each one ounce.
And then draw the strong spirit from it.

Culpeper.] This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Vertues newly added.

This is of the same faculties with the former. A spoonful may be taken alone, or mingled with common Mint water.

Uquebarb.

Colledg.] Take of strong *Aqua vitæ* twenty four pints.
In which, for four daies infuse a pound of Liguoris.

Raisons of the Sun half a pound.
Cloves half an ounce.

Mace,
Ginger, of each two drams.

Strain it and keep it for your use.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of slegm and cold.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for Diseases of the chest mingled with Hyfop and Colts-foot waters.



TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. Pag. 41. Lat. Or,
Tincture of Saffron.

Col. **T**ake Saffron two drams.
Treceale Water eight ounces.
Digest them six daies, then strain it.

Culpeper.] See the Vertues of Treacle Water, and then know that this strengthens the heart somthing more, and keeps melancholy vapors thence, by drinking a spoonful of it every morning.

Tinctura Castorii. Pag. 41. Lat. Or,
Tincture of castorium.

Colledg.] Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce.
Spirit of castorium half a pound.
Digest them ten daies cold. Strain it, and keep the Liguor for Tincture.

Culpeper.] 'Tis somthing more prevalent than the Spirit.
Vertues newly added.

It is of the same use with Spirit of castorium aforesaid, but more effectual.

Tinctura Fragorum. Pag. 41. L. Or,
Tincture of Strawberries.

Colledg.] Take of ripe Wood-strawberries two pound: Put them in a Phial, and put so much smal spirit of wine to them that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and set it in the sun two daies, then strain it and press it but gently; powr this spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, at last keep the cleer Liguor for your use.

Vertues newly added.

This jalliaes the boyling heat of the blood, represses vapors ascending into the brain, strengthens the Liver, and helps those that sleep unquietly. A spoonful or two may be given by it self, or an ounce or two in altering Juleps.

Tinctura Scordii. Pag. 41. Lat. Or,
Tincture of Scordium.

Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time half a pound.

Digest them in six pound of smal spirit of wine, in a vessel well stopped for three daies; press them out gently, and repeat the infusion three times, and keep the clarified liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of
Sullenaine,
Rest-harrow,
Ros-folis.

Culpeper.] See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, old bodies.

Vertues newly added.

It is good in malignant and pestilential and venemous diseases.

Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo, *Aqua Theriacalis* Lugd. per infus. P. 41. L.
Or, Tincture of Treacle.

Colledg.] Take of Canary wine often times distilled,
Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boyled, two pound.

Choice Treacle,
The best Mercuriate, of each half a pound.

Mix them, and set them in the sun, or heat of a bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

Vertues newly added.

This partakes the Vertues of Treacle, Mithridate, and Treacle Water. It is good in all venemous, pestilential, Venereal Diseases, being seasonably administered.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, *Aqua Clavæ cinnam.* P. 42. L. Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

Colledg.] Take of bruised cinnamon two ounces.

Rectified spirit of wine two pound.
Infuse them four daies in a large glass stopped with cork and bladder, shake it twice a day; then dissolve half a pound of Sugar candy by it self in two pound of Rose water. Mix both Liguors, into which hang a Nodule containing Amber greece half a scruple.
Musk four grains.

Culpeper.] This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Vertues newly added.

This hath the Vertues of Cinnamon water aforesaid. It strengthens the brain, stomach, Liver, and womb, and is good for such as incline to the cachexia, dropsie, scurvy, being allaiued with fennel and scurvigrats water.

eases vomits may be used, and then, and not til then, the use of vomits,

Virnes newly added.

This is made of that whereof they so much famed Antimonial * Cups are made off; and it performes all that the said Cups can do, which is sufficiently declared in printed Papers of that subject and lately in the weekly news Books. The dose is about an ounce, little more or less, after the same manner as hath been said of the *Vinum Benedictum* or infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

* The Verues that the Antimonial Cup is said to have [which may be better performed by this Antimonial Wine.

It emptieth the Stomach of all evil humors, the Liver of Cholera, the Spleen of Melancholy, the Head and Pectoral parts from Rheums, Distillations, and tough Flegm. It cureth Agues, Feavers, swimming in the Head, Madnes, and the Palsie. It cureth *Morbus Gallicus*, the Running of the Reins, the Kings Evil, with all Ulcerous Sores and Fistula's. It cureth perfectly the Falling-sickness, all Convulsions, and Cramps. It cureth perfectly the Gout, the Stone, Sciatica and Lameness. It cureth perfectly Dropfies, aswageth pains of the Bones, Nerves, and destroyeth Worms. It purifieth blood and restoreth Appetite lost. It cureth the Green-sickness, and all Obstructions, restoreth from Consumptions, and increaseth and preserveth Natural vigor. It cleareth the sight, consumeth the Web or Pearl, and dissolveth congealed Blood. It cureth the Whites, the Bloody Flux, and griping pains in the Guts, and is found by dayly experience, to be a most Sovereign Remedy against Malignant Feavers. It is safe and without danger, and never loseth nor diminisheth its Virtues:

Vinum Scilliticum. Page 44. Latin. Or, Wine of Squils.

Colledg. Take of a white Squil of the mountain, gathered about the rising of the Dog Star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound: put it in a glass bottle, and power to it eight pound of French Wine, and when it hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil.

Culpeper.] The virtues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter,



Physical Vinegars.

Acerum Distillatum. Page 45. Latin. Or, Distilled Vinegar.

Colledg. Fill a Glass or stone Alembick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the Flegm with a gentle fire, then increase the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

Virnes newly added.

This is rather used as a menstruum in Chymical extractions and preparations then otherwise and of it self. It makes thin, cuts, Discusses, represses, cooles, and in some measure heates. It hath all the faculties of Vinegar, but more intense, and more heating.

Acerum Rosatum. Page 45. Latin. Or, Rose Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the white cut off, dried in the shadow three or four daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sextaries: set them in the Sun fourty daies, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers. Rosemary flowers. Glove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper: For the vertues of all Vinegars, take this one only observation, They carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold Bodies than the bare simples whereof they are made; so are Vinegars for hot Bodies. Besides, Vinegars are often, Nay, most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the Body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it.

Acerum Scilliticum. Page 45. Latin. Or, Vinegar of Squils.

Colledg. Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut it in thin slices, and place it thirty or forty daies in the Sun of some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut smal with a Knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being

put in a vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the vessel being close stopp'd in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper.] A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age (as *Sanius* tried, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health til one hundred and seventeen years of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a clear voyce, an acute sight, a good color, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung, nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so *licentious in diet, [* would not have Galen's Judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word] he shal feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phthisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gout, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholesom Medicine for soundness of Body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind. Thus Galen. Dose ʒij. Spoonfull in a much of soft drink in the morning. *Acerum Theriacale*, Noximberg. Page 46. Latin. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of the roots of *Sullen-dine* the greater, one ounce and an half.

- Roots of Angellica,
- Masterwort,
- Gentian,
- Bisort,
- Valerian,
- Burnet,
- White Dittany,
- Alicampance,
- Zedoary, of each one dram.
- Plantane the greater one dram and an half.

- Leaves of Moushear,
 - Sage,
 - Scabius,
 - Scordium,
 - Dittany of Crees,
 - Cardus, of each half a handfull.
 - Bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a dram.
 - Bole-Armenich, one dram.
 - Saffron three drams.
 - Harts-horn, one dram and an half.
- Of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany, and Bole, be tied up in a ragge, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of Vinegar, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glass.

glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale. Pag. 46. Latin. Or, Treacle Vinegar.

Colledg.] Add to the description of Treacle water, Clove-gillflowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose and Elder-flower Vinegar, of each four pound: digest it without boyling three daies, then strain it through Hippocrates his sieve.

Culpeper.] See Treacle Water for the virtues, only this is more cool.

Virtues newly added.

It hath the same faculty with Treacle Water, but it pierces more, and is therefore in some respects more effectual, and in pestilential Diseases joyned with great heat and gross humors, more proper.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro clystere. Page 47. Lat. Or, a common Decoction for a clyster.

Colledg.] Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Beets, Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful. Sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce. Lin-seeds two drams.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

Culpeper.] This is the common Decoction for all clysters, according to the quality of the humor abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Lin-seeds, and a handful of chamomel flowers are added.

Virtues newly added.

This softens the excrements of the belly, makes the Guts slippery, and tempers the body being heated through costiveness. It is the foundation of most ordinary clysters, other Medicaments being super-added as the case requires.

Decoctum Epithymi. Pag. 47. L. Or, a Decoction of Epithimum.

Colledg.] Take of Myrobalans Chebs and Inds, of each half an ounce.

Stachas, Raisons of the sun stoned, Epithimum, Senna, of each one ounce. Fumitory half an ounce. Mauldin five drams. Polipodium six drams. Turbith half an ounce. Whey made with Goats milk, or Heifers milk, four pound.

Let them all boyl to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boyl but a walm or two; then take it from the fire, and add

Black Hellebore one dram and an half. Agrick half a dram.

Sal. gem. one dram and an half. Steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

Culpeper.] Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholy gallantly, as also adust cholera, it resisteth madness, and all Diseases coming of Melancholy, and therefore let melancholy people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Country-men as abound with Melancholy humors: Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the clock, then let them drink a draught of posset-drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong (for people oppressed with melancholy, usually go hardly to stool, by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shal quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shal in a few mornings fetch them out of their melancholy dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with [ill Humors] I know not what better word to give [Cacoehymia.]

Virtues newly added.

Why the addition of half a dram of black Hellebore to this Medicament by the Colledg (as it seems) should be blamed by Culpeper, I see not, being assured that black Hellebore is but a slow purger, though a sure Remedy in Melancholick cases.

This Medicament deserves the commendations given it. Yet it is distastful to drink down, and I think

I have observed this property therein; That it purgeth but little, and yet weakens much.

Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis. Pag. 37. L. Or, Dr. Gereon his Decoction of Senna.

Colledg.] Take of Senna two ounces. Polypodium half an ounce. Ginger one dram. Raisons of the sun stoned two ounces. Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve.

Flowers of Borrage, Violets, Roses,

Rosemary, of each two drams. Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

Culpeper.] It is a common Decoction for any purge, by adding other simples or compounds to it, according to the quality of the humor you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholy. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Virtues newly added.

This is an elegant composed and well tasted Decoction, fit to make the Basis of a Purge in Melancholick Bodies, and Diseases.

Decoctum Pectorale. Pag. 48. Lat. Or, A Pectoral Decoction.

Colledg.] Take of Raisons of the sun stoned an ounce.

Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen. Dates six.

Figs four. French Barly one ounce. Liquoris half an ounce.

Maidenhair, Hyssop, Scabious,

Coltfoots, of each one handful. Boyl them in three pound of Water till two remain.

Culpeper.] The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, resisteth coughs, hoarseness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any Diet, for it purgeth not.

I shal quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Virtues newly added.

This is a fine Decoction and well tasted, and is the foundation of Pectoral Juleps in Diseases of the chest proceeding from undigested Rhenium and slegm.

Decoctum Traumaticum. Pag. 48. Latin.
Or, the Decoctions for wounded Persons.

Colledg. Take of *Agrimony*,
Mugwort,
Wild Angelica,
St. Johns wort,
Mouſear, of each two handſuls.
Wormwood, half a handſul.
Southernwood,
Betony,
Bugloſs,
Comfy the greater and leſſer, *Roots*
and all.
Avens,
Barberries buds,
Oak buds, of each a handſul.
All theſe being gathered in May and
June and dilligently dried, let them be
cut and put up in ſkins or papers againſt
the time of uſe. Then,
Take of the fore named Herbs three
handſuls,

Boyl them in four pound of *Conduit*
water and two pound of white wine gently
till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and a
pound of *Honey* being added to it, let it
be ſcummed and kept for uſe.

Culpeper.] They that think the uſe
of theſe Medicines is too brief, (its
ſo only for cheapneſs of the Book)
Let them read theſe Books, of the laſt
Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*,
Johnſton, *Veſlingus*, *Sennertus*, and
Phyſick for the Poor.

Verries newly added.

This drink was invented for wounded
perſons to drink, that the healing
of their wounds might be there
by furthered; and it is effectual to
that Intent. It will alſo further the
Cure of *Ulcers*. And it muſt needs
be very good for *Conſumptions* of
the Lungs and ſpitting of blood.
Alſo for *Malignant Dyſenteries* and
Gonorrhœa's, after due purgation.
The doſe may be three or four ounces
in the morning faſting, and as
much at four in the after noone.



**Some Decoctions they
have left out in their new
Model, which are theſe
that follow.**

Colledg.] Take of the * *Seeds*
* [You muſt bruife
the ſeeds, elſe the Decoction
will be but little the better for
them] of *Annis*.

- Carrots*,
- Fennel*,
- Cummin*,
- Caraway*, of each three drams.
- Camomel flowers* half a handſul.
- Raiſons of the Sun* an ounce and an
half.

Boyl them in two pints of *Water* til
almoſt half be conſumed.

Culpeper. It is commonly uſed in
Clyſters, to ſuch whoſe bodies are
moleſted or oppreſſed with wind,
theſe ſeeds being added to the former
Decoction.

A decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Colledg.] Take five *Figs*,
Fifteen Prunes,
Juguber,
Sebeſtens, of each twenty.
Tamarinds, an ounce.
Flowers of Roſes,
Violetts,
Borage,
Bugloſs, of each a dram.
Maidenhair,
Hops,
Endive, of each half an handſul.
Liquoris, two drams.

Being cut and bruifed, boyl them in three
pints of *Spring water* to the *Conſumption*
of the third part

Culpeper. It ſtrengthens the Lungs,
and helps *Obſtruction*.

Verries newly added.

This Decoction is a baſis many
times for purges given in *Difeaſes* of
the *Cheſt* and *Lungs*; alſo for purges
of ſharpe *Humors* and ſuch as are
ordered in hot bodies and hot *Difeaſes*
To four or fix ounces hereof,
a fitting quantity of ſome purging
Electuaries or *Syrups* or both is ad-
ded, and ſo a purge is made.

Zac Virginium.

Colledg. Take of *Allum* four ounces.
Boyl it in a quart of *Spring water*, to
the third part: Afterwards
Take of * *Litharge* [* Beaten into
very fine Powder] half a pound.
White wine Vinegar a pint and an
half.

Boyl it to a pint, ſtrain both the waters
then mix them together, and ſtir them
about till they are white.

Culpeper. It takes away *Pimples*,
redneſs, freckles and ſunburning, the
face being waſhed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

Colledg. Take of *Crabs of the River*
calcined, and beaten into very fine
powder, two drams.

Roots of round iriſhwort,
Comfy the greater,
Self-heal,
Bay-berries lightly bruifed, of
each one dram.

Tie them all up in a linnen cloath, and
boyl them in three pints of white wine till
the third part be conſumed, adding about
the middle of the Decoction, one pugil
of * *Perewinkle*, [* The Herb not
the Fiſh.] then ſtrain it for your uſe

This Decoction muſt be prepared only
for the preſent when the *Phyſician* ap-
points it, as alſo muſt almoſt all the reſt
of the Decoctions.

Culpeper. And therefore leſt my
poor wounded Country men ſhould
perish for want of an *Angel* to ſee a
* *Phyſitian*, [* Too many *Phyſiti-
ans* in *England* being like *Balaams*
Aſſe, they will not ſpeak unleſs they
ſee an *Angel*: yet I accuſe not all.]
or if he have it, before the *Phyſitian*,
(which in ſome places is very re-
mote) can come at him; I have taken
the pains to write the *Receipt* in his
own *Mother Tongue*; he may get any
friend to make it: He may drink half
a pint of it in the morning; or if he
pleaſe to boyl it in ſmal *Ale* inſtead
of wine; he would be wel the ſooner
if he drink no other drink.

They that would be knowing *Phy-
ſicians*. Let them read thoſe Books
of mine, of the laſt Edition, viz.
Riverius, *Riolanus*, *Johnſton*, *Ve-
ſlingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Phyſick for the*
Poor.

S Y R U P S.

ALTERING SYRUPS.

Culpeper. **R**eaders, Before we begin with the Particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of these few things, which concern the Nature, Making, and use of Syrups in General. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, Compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juice, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickness of Honey. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juices, are thus used, is Because thereby, First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will tast the better. 4. In boyling Syrups have a great care of their just consistance, for if you boyl them too much they will candy, if too little, they will sour. 5. All Simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people and queazie stomachs.

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Page 49.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Simple.

Colledg. **T**AKE of the clarified JUICE of common Wormwood.

Clarified Sugar, of each four pound.
Make it into a Syrup according to Art.

After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups.

- Of Juice of Betony,
- Borage,
 - Bugloss,
 - Cardus,
 - Chamomel,
 - Succory,
 - Endive,
 - Hedg-mustard,
 - Straw-berries,
 - Fumitory.
 - Ground Ivy,
 - Saint Johns-wort,
 - Hops,
 - Mercury,
 - Monscars,
 - Plantane,
 - Apples,
 - Purslain,
 - Rasberries,
 - Sage,
 - Scabious,
 - Scordium,
 - Housteek,
 - Coltsfoot,
 - Pauls Betony,

And other Juices not sowr.

Culpeper.] See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate Stomachs when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio compositus. Pag. 49
Latin. Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Compound.

Colledg.] Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound.

- Red Roses two ounces.
- Indian spicknard three drams.
- Old white wine,
- Juice of Quinces, of each two pound and an half.

Steep them a whol day in an Earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* is followed verbatim in this; and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick Stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it; for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak digestion, it provokes an appetite to ones victuals, it prevails aginst the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by Urin. It was Roman Worm-wood before, and so *Mesue* hath it.

Syrupus Acetosus simplex. Page 50. L
Syrup of Vinegar simple.

Colledg. Take of cleer water four pound.

White Sugar five pound.
Boyl them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two

pound of Wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.

Culpeper. This is, only melt the Sugar with the Vinegar over the fire, scum it, but boyl it not.

Syrupus Acetosus simplicior. Page 50.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

Colledg. Take of white sugar five pound.

White wine Vinegar two pound.
By melting it in a Bath, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by experience to be best; the difference is but little. I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the Book will swel too big: They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscos humors in the stomach; they cool the Body, quench thirst, provoke Urin, and prepare the Stomach before the taking of a vomit. If you take it as a preparative for a Vomit, take half an ounce of it when you go to bed the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you vomit the easier, but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a liquoris slick.

Syrupus Acetosus compositus. Page 50.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of small age,
Fennel,
Endive, of each three ounces.

Seeds

Seeds of Annis,

Samlage,

Fennel, of each one ounce.

Endive half an ounce.

Cleer water six pound.

Boyl it gently in an Earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarify it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose Bodies are stuffed either with flegm, or tough humors, for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the Stomach Liver, Spleen, and Reins; it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their Stomach. Mesue prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar; let every one use which Dr. Experience tels him is best.

Syrupus de Agno Casto. Page 50. Lat.

Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.

Colledg. Take of the seeds of Rue.

Famp, of each half a dram.

Seeds of Endive,

Lettice,

Purslain,

Guords,

Melons, of each two drams.

Fleawort, half an ounce.

Agnus Castus, four ounces.

Flowers of Water Lillies,

Leaves of Mims, of each half a hand-

ful.

Decoction of seeds of Lemils,

Coriander seeds, of each half an

ounce,

Three pound, boyl them all over a gen-

tle fire till two pound be consumed.

Add to the residue being strained two

ounces of juyce of Lemmons.

A pound and an half of white Sug-

gar.

Make it into a Syrup according to art

Virines newly added.

This Syrupe is designed to allay fleshy lust by cooling, quenching and consuming the seed; and it is very good for such are desire to live chastly and enjoy the happyness of a single life without vexation and scandal. It is good for such widdowes or Maids as are vexed with the furor uterinus, or madnes arising from heat of the Womb and genital parts and acrimony of the seed. It is also good for such as are subject to spit blood and bleed much at the Nose, and for defluctions of thin salt and hot Rheums and the Whites. An ounce may be taken at a time in Lettuce or Purslain water in the morning and at four a clock in the afternoon.

Syrupus de Althea. Page 51. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Marsh-mallows.

Colledg.] Take of Roots of Marsh-mallows, two ounces.

Roots of Grass Sparagus,

Liquoris,

Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce.

Tops of Mallows,

Marsh-mallows,

Pellitory of the wall,

Burnet,

Plantane

Maiden-hair, white and black, of each a handful.

Red Cicers an ounce.

*Of the * four greater and four lesser cold seeds, of each three drams.*

Boyl them in six

*pound of cleer water * What they are till four remain, which see at the end of being strained, boyl the Simples, and into a Syrup with before the Com-*

four pound of white

Sugar.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery fyrupe, and chiefly commendable for the cholick, stone, or gravel in the kidnies or bladder. I shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this fyrupe, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent: 1. Be sure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never so little too little, it will quickly be sower. 2. For the cholick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called Colon, and thence it takes its name) you had best use it in clysters, but for gravel or the stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; if both of them afflict you use it both waies: I assure you, this Medicine wil save those that are subject to such diseases, both mony and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. Or,

Syrup of Ammoniacum.

Colledg.] Take of Mandlin, Cerrach, of each four handfult.

Common Wormwood an ounce.

Roots of Succory,

Sparagus,

Bark of Capar roots, of each two ounces.

After due preparation steep them twenty four hours

in three ounces of white Wine.

Water of Radishes,

Fumitory Water, of each two pound.

Then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces, let it settle:

In four ounces of which whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self

Gum ammoniacum, first dissolved in

white Wine Vinegar, two ounces.

Boyl the rest with a pound and an half

of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.

Culpeper.] It cools the Liver, and opens obstructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfers, and such like Diseases, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosie, and what else proceed from the Liver over heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. Page 51. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

Colledg.] Take of Mugwort two handfult.

Penroyal,

Calomanth,

Origanum,

Bawm,

Arsmari,

Dittany of Creet,

Savin,

Marjoram,

Germander,

St. Johns-wort,

Camepiti,

Feathersem with the flowers,

Centaury the less,

Rue,

Betony,

Bugloss, of each a handful.

Roots of Fennel,

Smallage,

Parsly,

Sparagus,

Bruscus,

Sawifrage,

Alicampane,

Cyperus,

Maddir,

Orris,

Peony, of each an ounce.

Juniper berries,

Seeds of Lovage,

Parsly,

Smallage,

Annis,

Nigella,

Carpobalsamum or cubobs,

Costus,

Cassia lignea,

Cardamoms,

Calamus aromaticus,

Roots of Asarabacca,

Pellitory of Spain,

Valerian, of each half an ounce.

Being clenfed, cur, and bruised, let them be infused twenty four hours in fourteen pound of cleer water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, sharp Vinegar four ounces. Boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon and sticknard, of each three drams.

Culpeper.] It helpeth the passion of the Matrix, and retains it in its place, it dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof; it strengthens the Nerves,

Nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, corrects and provokes the terms in women. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Betonica composius. Page 52.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Betony compound.

Colledg.] Take of Betony three handfuls.

Marjoram one handful and half.

Time,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Viola;

Stachas,

Sage, of each half a handful.

Seeds of Fennel,

Annis,

Ammi, of each half an ounce.

Roots of Peony,

Polypodium,

Fennel, of each five drams.

Boyl them in six pound of River water to three pound.

Strain it, and add

Juice of Betony two pound.

Sugar three pound and an half.

Make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It helps Diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach; as also such as come of wind, vertigoes, madnes; it corrects melancholy, it provokes the terms in women, and so doth the simple syrup more than the compound. The composition was framed by the Augustan Physicians.

Syrupus Byzantinus, simple.
Page 53. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of the Leaves of Endive,

Smallage, of each two pound.

Of Hops,

Bugloss, of each one pound.

Boyl them together and scum them.

And to the clarified Liquor add four pound of white Sugar to as much of the Juyces, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

Syrupus Byzantinus, compound.
Page 53. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the juyces so ordered as in the former, four pound.

In which boyl

Red Roses two ounces.

Liquoris half an ounce.

Seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Smallage, of each three drams.

Spicknard two drams.

Strain it, and to the three pound remaining add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar.

Make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] They both of them, (viz. both simple and compound) open stoppings of the stomach, liver, and spleen, help the Rickets in children, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice. *Mesue* saith the compound Syrup is of more effect than the simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquoris stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

Syrupus Botryos. Page 53. Latin.

Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem.

Colledg.] Take of Oak of Jerusalem,

Hedg-mustard,

Neries, of each two handfuls.

Coltsfoot one handful and half.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of cleer water till half be consumed; to two pound of the Decoction, add two pound of the juyce of Turnips baked in an Oven in a close pot, and with three pound of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] This Syrup was composed against coughs, shortness of breath, and other the like infirmities of the Breast proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquoris stick.

Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. Page 53.

Latin. Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

Colledg.] Take of Liquoris two ounces.

Maiden-hair five ounces.

Steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boiling, and strong straining, with a pound and an half of fine Sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It opens stoppings of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquoris stick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of colts-foot.

Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. Page 53. Latin. Or,

A Cordial Syrup.

Colledg.] Take of Rhenish Wine two pound.

Rose water two ounces and an half.

Cloves two scruples.

Cinnamon half a dram.

Ginger two scruples.

Sugar three ounces and an half.

Boyl it to the consistence of a Julep, adding

Amber-greece three grains.
Musk one grain.

Culpeper.] He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a Medicine; and the Colledg in their New Edition hath left it out.

A. If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of Wine; indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the *pallat of him that takes it. *A.* It restoreth such as are in consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth the drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the brain and heart. You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.

Syrupus infusionis florum Caryophyllorum. Page 54. Latin. Syrup of Clove gilli-flowers.

Colledg.] Take a pound of Clove-gilli-flowers, the whites being cut off.

Infuse them a whol night in two pound of water, then with four pound of Sugar melted in it, make it into a Syrup without boiling.

Culpeper. In their former, they added three pound of Water, if you would infuse them, you must do it at several times. *A.* The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup; it strengthens the Heart, Liver, and Stomach; it refresheth the vital Spirits, and is a good cordial in feavers; and usually mixed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a Syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamomo. Page 54. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces.

Steep it in white Wine, and smal Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three daies in a glas by a gentle heat.

Strain it, and with a pound and an half of Sugar boyl them gently to a Syrup.

Culpeper.] This comes something nearer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did; it is not altogether the same: It refresheth the

vital Spirits exceedingly, and cheereth both heart and stomach languishing through cold; it helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole Body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

Colledg.] Thus also you may conveniently prepare Syrups (but only with white wine)

Of *Annis* seeds,
Sweet *Fennel* seeds,
Cloues,
Nutmegs,
Ginger, &c.

Syrupus Acetosatis Citrionum. Pag. 54.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Juice of Citrons.

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of Citrons, strained without expression, and censed, a pound.

Sugar two pound.

Make it into a Syrup, like Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers.

Culpeper.] It prevails against all diseases proceeding from Cholera, or heat of blood, feavers, both Pestilential, and not Pestilential; it resisteth poyson, cools the Blood, quencherh thirst, cureth the vertigo, or diziness in the head.

Colledg.] After the same manner is made Syrup of Grapes,

Orranges,
Berberries,
Cherries,
Quinces,
Lemmons,
Wood-sorrel,
Mul-berries,
Sorrel,
English Currance,
And other four Juices.

Culpeper. If you look the simples you may see the Vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the heart, and strengthen the stomach; syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also Syrup of Grapes.

Syrupus Coricium Citrionum. Page 54.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Citron Pills.

Colledg.] Take of fresh yellow Citron Pills five ounces.

Berries of *Chermes*, or the juice of them brought over to us, two drams.

Spring water four pound.

Steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the stomach, resisteth poyson, strengthens the heart, and resisteth the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swooning; it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick feavers, and strengthens Nature much. You may take a spoonful at a time.

Syrupus à Coralliis simplex. Pag. 55. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Coral, simple.

Colledg.] Take of Red Coral in very fine powder four ounces.

Dissolve it in clarified Juice of *Barberries* in the heat of a Bath, a pound; in a Glass well stopped with wax and cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified Juice, and proceed as before, repeat this so often till all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one pound of this juice add a pound and an half of sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup gently.

Syrupus à Coralliis compositus. Pag. 55.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Coral, compound.

Colledg.] Take of Red Coral six ounces, in very fine powder, and Levigated upon a Marble, add Clarified juice of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces.

Clarified juice of *Barberries*, eight ounces.

Sharp wine Venegar,

Juice of Wood-sorrel, of each six ounces.

Mix them together, and put them in a glass stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath, or Hors-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half.

Juice of Quinces half a pound.

Sugar of Roses twelve ounces.

Make them into a Syrup in a Bath, adding Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half dram of Amber greece, and four grains of Musk till the Physicians command it.

Culpeper. Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling-sickaess, it staies the terms in Women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be too much for the pulse.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. Page 56. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Quinces.

Colledg.] Take of the juice of Quinces clarified six pound.

Boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, summing it, adding Red Wine three pound.

White sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon.

Cloues,

Ginger, of each two scruples.

Culpeper. It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies looseness & vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for Looseness, take a spoonful of it before meat; for vomiting, after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

Syrupus de Erythimo. Page 56. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Hedg-mustard.

Colledg.] Take of Hedg-mustard fresh six handfuls.

Roots of *Alicampane*,

Colts-foot,

Liquoris, of each two ounces.

Borage,

Succory, *Maiden-hair*, of each a handful and an half.

Cordial Flowers,

Rosemary,

Betony, of each half a handful.

Annis seeds half an ounce.

Raisons of the Sun stoned, two ounces.

Let all being prepared according to Art

Be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Barley water and Hydromel, with six ounces of Juice of Hedg-mustard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of Sugar; boyl into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented against cold afflictions of the breast and lungs, as Asthmaes, hoariness, &c. You may take it either with a liquoris stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria. Page 56. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

Colledg.] Take of Endive,

Common Wormwood,

Hops,

Dodder,

Harts-tongue, of each a handful.

Epithimum an ounce and an half.

Boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed, strain it; and add

Juice of Fumitory a pound and an half.

Borage,

Bugloss, of each half a pound.
White sugar four pound.
 Make them into a Syrup according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] The Receipt is a pretty concoctor of Melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external: it helps diseases of the Skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tettors, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a Melancholly disease (for Melancholly is a sad fullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) It also strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may add an ounce of this to the Decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps sursets exceedingly, cleanseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good Blood, and good blood cannot make bad Flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and Itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. Page 56. Lat.
 Or, Syrup of Liquoris.

Colledg. Take of *Green liquoris* scraped and bruised two ounces.
White Maiden-hair an ounce.
Dried Hysop half an ounce.

Steep these in four pound of hot water: after twenty four hours boyl it til half be consumed: strain it, and clarifie it, and wish

Honey,
Penids,
Sugar, of each eight ounces.
 Make it into a Syrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled,
Red Rose water six ounces.

Culpeper.] It cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, and helps continual coughs and pleuresies. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, and ad an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto vulgo, *Oxysaccharum simplex* Page 57.
 Latin. Or, Syrup of Pomgranats with Vinegar.

Colledg. Take of *white sugar* a pound and an half.
Juyce of Pomgranats eight ounces.
White Wine Vinegar, four ounces.
 Boyl it gently into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Look the vertue of Pomgranats among the simples.

Virues newly added.

It quenches thirst in burning Feavers, cuts tough Flegm and fits it for expectoration, also it corrects the boylng heat and Malignity of Choler.

Syrupus de Hysopo. Page 57. Latin.
 Or, Syrup of Hissop.

Colledg. Take eight pound of Spring water.

Half an ounce of *Barley*.
 Boyl it about half an hour, then add
Roots of Smallage,
Parfly,
Fennel,
Liquoris, of each ten drams.

Jujubes,
Sebestens, of each fifteen.
Raisons of the sun stoned, an ounce and an half.

Figs,
Dates, of each ten.

Seeds of Mallows,
Quinces,
Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams.
Hysop meanly dried, ten drams.
Maiden-hair six drams.

Boyl them together, yer so, that the *Roots* may precede the *Fruits*, the *Fruits* the *seeds*, and the *seeds* the *Herbs*, about a quarter of an hour; at last, five pounds of water being consumed, boyl the other three (being first strained and clarified) into a Syrup with

Two pound and an half of sugar.

Culpeper. A. It mightly strengthens the breast and Lungs (by the breast I alwaies mean that which is called *Thorax*) causeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the Syrup of Liquoris.

Syrupus Iwe Anthriscæ, five chame-pityos. Page 57. Latin. Or, Syrup of Chamepityos, or Ground pine.

Colledg. Take of *Chamepityos*, two handfuls.

Sage,
Rosemary,
Poley mountain,
Origanum,
Calaminth,
Wild mints,
Penyroal,
Hysop,
Time,
Rue, garden and wild,
Berony,
 Mother of *Time*, of each a handful.

Roots of Acorns,
Birchwort long and round,
Briony,

Dianay,
Genian,
Hogs Fennel,
Valerian, of each half an ounce.
Smallage,
Sparagus,
Fennel,

Roots of Parsly,
Bruscus, of each an ounce.
Pellitory of Spain, an ounce and an half.

Stachas,
Seeds of Annis,
Ammi,
Carroway,
Fennel,
Lovage,
Harwort, of each three drams.
Raisons of the Sun two ounces.
 Boyl them in ten pound of water so fowt to which ad

Honey.
Sugar, of each two pound.
 Make it into a Syrup to be perfumed with.

Sugar,
Nutmegs,
Cubebs, of each three drams.

Virues newly added.

It dries and strengthens the Brain Nerves and Joynts; and digests Gouty humors and fits them for evacuation. It is good for the Head-ach proceeding from a cold cause. It opens obstructions, expels wind and moves Urine.

Syrupus Jujubinus. Page 58. Latin.
 Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

Colledg.] Take of *Jujubes*,
Violets, five drams.
Maiden-hair,
Liquoris,
French barley, of each an ounce.

Seeds of Mallows five drams.
White Poppies,
Melones,
Lettice,
 [Seed of *Quinces* and *Gum Tragacanth* tied up in a rag] of each three drams.

Boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed, strain it, and wish
 Two pound of *Sugar*.
 Make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] A. It is a fine cooling Syrup, very available in coughs, hoarfness, and Pleuresies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflamations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a liquoris stick,

Syrupus

Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium.
Page 58. Latin. Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

Colledg.] Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces.

Black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces.

Rain water eight pound.

Steep them twenty four hours; then boyl and press them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of Sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio compositus. Pag. 59.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Meconium Compound.

Colledg.] Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds, fifty drams.

Maiden-hair fifteen drams.

Fujubes thirty.

Seeds of Laitice, fourty drams.

Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, a dram and an half.

Liquoris five drams.

Water eight pound.

Boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction, ad

Sugar,

Penids, of each one pound.

Make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] Meconium (the bluish of which, this Receipt carries in its Frontispiece) is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled til it be thick: As I am of opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juyce of Poppies growing in hotter Countries (for such Opium as Authors talk of comes from Theopia) and therefore in all reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of Meconium and Opium, not of these Syrups) though they be no edg tools, yet tis ill jesting with them. A. All these former Syrups of Poppies provokes sleep; but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness; such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive: ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians*: yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp rhowms, you may safely give them: and note this, The last, which is borrowed from Mesue, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Pifficks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhowms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their milk by exercise or strong Liquor) no

marvel then if their Children be forward) then run for syrup of Poppies to make their yong ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose; let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear.

Syrupus Melissophylli. Page 59. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Bawm.

Colledg.] Take of the bark of Bugloss Roots, an ounce.

Roots of white Ditany.

Sinkfoyl,

Scorzoneria, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Bawm,

Scabious,

Devils-bit,

Flowers of both sorts of Bugloss,

Rosemary, of each a handfull.

Seeds of Sorrel,

Ciurons,

Fennel,

Cardus,

Bazil, of each three drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water til half be consumed; strain it, and add

Three pound of white sugar.

Juyce of Bawm,

Rose water, of each half a pound.

Boyl them to a syrup, the which perfume with

Cinnamon,

Yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper.] The Scorzonera Roots, and Bugloss Roots are added, and the Bettony Roots left out, that is all the alteration: A. Alwaies tie Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boyls; and hang them by a string in a vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boyled. A. It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the heart, breast, and stomach: it resisteth Melancholly, revives the spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus de Meniha. Page 59. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Mints.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Quinces sweet, and between sweet and sour,

Juyce of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, of each a pound and an half.

Dried Mints half a pound.

Red Roses two ounces, let them lie in sleep one day, then

Boyl it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup ac-

ording to Art. Perfume it not unless the Physician command.

Culpeper.] The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the Stomach much, helps digestion, staves vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against four or offensive belchings, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilagibus. Page. 60.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Mucilages.

Colledg.] Take of the seeds of Marsh-mallows,

Seeds of Mallows,

Quinces, of each an ounce,

Gum Tragacanth three drams,

Let these infuse six hours in warm

Decoction of

Mallows,

White Poppy seeds,

Winter Cherries,

Then press out the Mucilage to an ounce and an half: with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] A spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient liquor is excellent for any sharp corroding Humors be they in what part of the Body soever, pifficks, bloody flux, stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there: it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their bodies, for by its slippery Nature it helps corrosions, and by it cooling help Inflammations.

Syrupus Myrtinus. Page 60. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Mirtils.

Colledg.] Take of Mirtil Berries two ounces and an half.

Sanders white and red,

Sumach,

Balsustines,

Barberry stones,

Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half.

Medlars half a pound.

Boyl them in eight pound of water to four: strain it, and add

Juyce of Quinces,

Sowr Pomegranates, of each six ounces.

Then with three pound of sugar,

Boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper.] The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature, it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts, it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the Terms in Women. A spoonful at a time is the dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex.
Pag. 60. Lat. Or, Syrup of Water
Lilly flowers, simple.

Colledg.] Take of the whitest of white
Water-lilly flowers, a pound.

Steep them in three pound of warm
water six or seven hours; let them boyl
a little, and strain them out: put in the
same weight of flowers again the second
and third time: when you have strained
it the last time, add its weight of Sugar
to it, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Those that would give help against
all Infirmities, let them read these
Books of mine, of the last Edition,
viz. Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston,
Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for
the Poor.

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus.
Page 60. Latin. Or, Syrup of
Water-lilly flowers, compound.

Colledg.] Take of white Water-Lilly-
flowers half a pound.

Violets two ounces.

Lettice two handfuls.

Seeds of Lettice,

Purslain,

Gnards, of each half an ounce.

Boyl them in four pound of cleer water
till one be consumed.

Strain it and add

Red Rose water, half a pound.

White Sugar four pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] They both are fine cool-
ing syrups, they allay the heat of
cholera, and provoke sleep, they cool
the body, both head, heart, liver, reins
and matrix, and therefore are profit-
able for hot diseases in either: you
may take an ounce of it at a time
when your Stomach is empty.

*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive
Rubro.* Pag. 61. Latin. Or, Syrup
of Erratick Poppy.

Colledg.] Take of the fresh flowers of
Red Poppies two pound.

Steep them in four pound of warm
spring water.

The next day strain it, and boyl it
into a Syrup with its equal weight
in sugar.

Culpeper.] I know no danger in
this syrup, so it be taken with moder-
ation, and bread immoderately tak-
en, hurts: the syrup cools the blood
helps surfeits, and may safely be giv-
en in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot
Agues.

Syrupus de Pitofella. Page 61. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Mouscar.

Colledg. Take of Mouscar three hand-
fuls.

Roots of Ladies mantle, an ounce and an
half.

Comfrey the greater,

Madder,

White Dittany,

Tormentil,

Bistort, of each an ounce.

Leaves of Wintergreen,

Horsail,

Ground Ivy,

Plantane,

Adders Tongue,

Strawberries,

St. Johns-wort with the flowers.

Golden Rod,

Agrimony,

Betony,

Burnet,

Avens,

Sinkfoyl the greater,

Red Coleworts,

Balaustines,

Red Roses, of each a handful.

Boyl them gently in six pound of Plan-
tane water to three.

Then strain it strongly, and when it is
seled, add

Gum Tragacanth,

Seeds of Fleawort,

Marsh-mallows,

Quinces, made into a Mucilage
by themselves in strawberry
and betony water, of each three
ounces.

White sugar two pound.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. It is profitable for wound-
ed people to take, for it is drying
and healing, and therefore good for
Ruptures.

Verues newly added.

This Syrup was designed I con-
ceive to help Consumptions of the
Lungs, being Drying, Healing, cool-
ing, fastening. It is good against
coughs and spittings of Blood, stops
all defluxions of Rheum from the
Braine, helps Dysenteries, the whites
in women; strengthens the back, and
stops a simple Gonorrhæa. Also it
may help Barrenness arising from the
flathyness of the seed, slipperyness of
the Matrix, and Loosness of the Se-
minal parts. An ounce may be taken
at a time.

Syrupus infusionis florum Pæoniae. Pag.
62. Latin. Or, Syrup of the in-
fusion of Peony Flowers.

Colledg.] It is prepared just for all the
world like Syrup of Clove-gilli-
flowers.

Culpeper.] See Syrup of Meconium
for the Vertues.

Verues newly added.

This is good for Convulsions and
Epilepsies, and other infirmities aris-
ing from a cold moist and weak
Braine and Nerves. Half an ounce
or an ounce may be given in Black-
cherrie water in the morning, and at
four in the after noone.

Syrupus de Pæonia compositus. Page 62.
Latin. Or, Syrup of Peony
Compound.

Colledg.] Take of the Roots of both
sorts of Peony taken up at the full
Moon, cut in slices, and steeped
in white Wine a whol day, of each
an ounce and an half.

Contra yerva half an ounce.

Siler mountain six drams.

Elks claws and ounce.

Rosemary with the flowers on, one
handful.

Betony,

Hysop,

Origanum,

Chamepitys,

Rue, of each three drams.

Wood of Aloes,

Cloves,

Cardamoms the less, of each two
drams.

Ginger,

Spicknard, of each a dram.

Stachas,

Nutmegs, of each two drams and an
half.

Boyl them after one daies warm digestion,
in a sufficient quantity of distilled wa-
ter of Peony Roots, to four pound.

In which (being strained through Hip-
pocrates his sleeve) put four pound
and an half of white Sugar, and boyl
it to a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It is somewhat costly to
buy, and as troublesome to make; a
spoonful of it taken, helps the Falling-
sickness, and convulsions.

Verues newly added.

This is more effectual then the for-
mer for all Diseases of the Brain and
Nerves arising from a cold cause. It
quickens the Eye sight, is good
against Head-ach, and stops defluxions
of Rheume. Also it comforts a
cold stomach.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Pag. 62. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Apples alterative.

Colledg. Take four pound of the juyce
of sweet scented Apples.

Juyc of Bugloss, garden and wild.

Violet Leaves,

Rose water, of each a pound.

Boyl them together, and clarify them,
and with six pound of pure Sugar, boyl
it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling syrup for such whose hearts and stomachs are overpressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quenches thirst admirably in Feavers, and staies Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Virtues newly added.

This syrup is designed to temper and digest Melancholy and black-choler. It cheers the Hearts and spirits of Hypochondriacal and all other Melancholick Persons. An ounce or two may be taken in a morning in Borrage water, and as much in the after-noon. Such as are Melancholick and cannot forbear Wine, may sweeten their cups therewith. A pint of Cider sweetened with a spoonful or two of this syrup, is a good cordial Julep for a Melancholick Person.

Syrupus de Prasio. Page 62. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Horehound.

Colledg.] Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces.

Liquoris,
Polipodium of the Oak,
Fennel,
Smallage roots, of each half an ounce.
White Maiden-hair,
Origanum,
Hyssop,
Calaminth,
Time,
Savory,
Scabious,
Coltsfoot, of each six dram.

Seeds of Annis,
Cotens, of each three drams.

Raisons of the Sun stoned two ounces.

Fat Figs ten,
Boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel
til half be consumed, boyl the Decoction
into a Syrup, with

Honey,
Sugar, of each two pound.
And perfume it with an ounce of the
roots of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper.] It is appropriated to the breast and Lungs, and is a fine clemser to purge them from thick and putrified slegm, it helps Pufficks and Coughs, and diseases subject to old men, and cold natures. Take it with a Liquoris stick. Both this Receipt and the former *Fernelius* was the Author of.

Syrupus de quinque Radicibus. Page 63.
Latin. Or, Syrup of the five
opening Roots.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of Smal-

Roots of Fennel,
Parsly,
Bruscus, **Butchen Broom**
Sparagus, of each two ounces.
Spring water six pound.

Boyl away the third part, and make a
syrup with the rest according to art, with
three pound of sugar, adding eight ounces
of white wine Vinegar, towards the latter
end.

Culpeper.] It clenseth and openeth
very well, is profitable against ob-
structions, provokes Urine, clenseth
the Body of slegm, and is safely and
profitably given in the beginning of
Feavers. An ounce at a time upon
an empty stomach is a good dose.

Syrupus Rhabhani. Page 63. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Rhadishes.

Colledg.] Take of Garden and wild
Rhadish Roots, of each an ounce.

Roots of white Saxifrage,
Lorage,
Bruscus,
Eringo,
Rest harrow,
Parsly,
Fennel, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of Betony,
Burnet,
Penroyal,
Nettles,
Water-creffes,
Sampier,
Maiden-hair, of each one hand-
ful.
Winter-Cherries,
Jujubes, of each ten.

Seeds of Bazil,
Bur,
Parsly of Macedonia,
Hartwort,
Caraway,
Carrots,
Gromwel,

Bark of the root of Bay-tree, of each
two drams.

Raisons of the Sun stoned.
Liquoris, of each six drams.

Boyl them in twelve pound of water to
eight.

Strain it, and with
Sugar four pound.
Honey two pound.

Make it into a syrup, and perfume it
with

Cinnamon, an ounce.
Nutmegs half an ounce.

Culpeper.] A tedious long Medi-
cine for the stone.

Virtues newly added.

This syrup hath been invented for
to bring away Urine and Gravel and
to prevent the stone in those that are
subject thereunto. It clears the Kid-
neys and Bladder of such filth as
might in time breed the stone. But
the patient must be first duly purged.

It is also good against the Scurvy
and opens all obstructions of the in-
ternal Bowels. It is proper for those
that are enclined to the dropic uni-
versal Remedies having been duly
premed. Half an ounce, an ounce,
or an ounce and half or more, when
there is no fear of bringing down a
churlish stone too suddenly into the
Ureters, may be given in saxifrage
or fennel water, or Purslane water.
When there are actual stones in the
Kidneys or Bladder it is good to
mingle a like quantity of Syrup of
Marsh-mallows, and to give them
in posset drink or clear whey war-
med.

Syrupus Regius, alias Julapoum
Alexandrinum. Page 64. Latin. Or,
Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian
Julep and Julep of Roses.

Colledg.] Boyl four pound of Rose-
water,
White Sugar one pound, into a
Julep.
Julep of Roses is made with Damask
Rose water, in the very same man-
ner.

Culpeper. Two fine cooling drinks
in the heat of Summer.

Virtues newly added.

These Juleps refresh languishing per-
sons, that in feavers or otherwise are
subject to swoonings and fainting
fits. They moderate thirst and streng-
then the Heart.

Syrupus de Rosis siccis. Page 64. Latin.
Or, Syrup of dried Roses.

Colledg.] Make four pound of spring
water hot.

In which infuse a pound of dried
Roses, by some at a time, press
them out.

And with two pound of Sugar.
Boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] If you boyl it, it will
lose Color (in Syrups made of Decoctions,
the color is not so material) and
Vertue, therefore be pleased to ac-
cept of this one general Rule, It is
not best to boyl any syrups made of
Infusions, but by adding the double
weight of Sugar (viz. Two pound of
Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt
it over a fire only. A Syrup of
dried Roses, strengthens the heart,
comforts the spirits, bindeth the
body, helps fluxes, and corrosions,
or gnawings of the Guts, it streng-
thens the stomach, and staies vomiting.
You may take an ounce at a time,
before meat, if for Fluxes; after
meat, if for vomiting.

Virtues newly added.

This Syrup enclines to sleep by suppressing hot vapors and fumes that ascend from the lower parts into the brain, half an ounce or an ounce may be given in Cowslip or Lettice water. But a Clyster or Suppository must be premised in case the Patient be costive or else it will do little good, and may also hurt.

Syrupus Scabiosae. Page 64. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Scabious.
Compound.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of *Alig
campane,*
Polypodium of the Oak, of each two
ounces.

Raisins of the sun stoned an ounce.

Sebestens twenty.

Coltsfoot,

Lungwort,

Savory,

Calaminth, of each a handful and an

half.

Liquoris,

Spanish Tobacco, of each half an

ounce.

Seeds of Nettles,

Correns, of each three drams.

Boyl them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of wine and water to eight ounces;

strain it, and adding

Juyce of Scabious, four ounces.

Sugar ten ounces.

Boyl it to a Syrup, adding to it

Oyl of Sulphur twenty drops.

Culpeper.] It is a cleansing Syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by flegm, crudities, or stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this Syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are itchy, or scabby,

Virtues newly added.

This Syrup is good for Coughs enclining to a Consumption. It opens obstructions of the Spleen and stops an immoderate flux of the whites. An ounce may be taken in Colts foot water, or Scabious water.

Syrupus de Scitopendris. Page 45. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Hartstongue.

Colledg.] Take of *Hartstongue* three
handful.

Polypodium of the Oak,

Roots of both sorts of Bugloss,

Bark of the roots of Capars,

Tamaris, of each two ounces.

Hops,

Dodder,

Maidenhair,

Bawm, of each two handfuls.

Boyl them in nine pound of Spring water to five, and strain it, and with

White Sugar four pound.

Make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against Splenetick evils, and therefore is a choyce Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Rickets, or Liver grown: A spoonful in a morning is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease. Men that are troubled with the Spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whol Book.

Syrupus de Stachade. Page 65. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Stachas Compound.

Colledg.] Take of *Stachas* flowers
four ounces,

Rosemary-flowers half an ounce.

Time,

Calaminth,

Origanum, of each an ounce and an

half,

Sage,

Betony, of each half an ounce.

Seeds of Rue,

Peony,

Fennel, of each three drams.

Spring water ten pound.

Boyl it till half be consumed, and with

Honey,

Sugar, of each two pound.

Boyl it into a Syrup, which perfume with

Cinnamon,

Ginger,

Calamus Aromaticus, of each two

drams tied up in a rag.

Virtues newly added.

This Syrup is fitted to strengthen the Brain, Nerves and Joynts. It therefore helps Convulsions, Epilepsies, Tremblings of the Hands, Head-aches and Joynt pains, proceeding from cold causes. It warms a cold stomach and Matrix and helps Barrenness in Women, arising from the over plashyness and moorish disposition of the Field of Nature. It may be given from half an ounce, to an ounce and half, or two ounces, in sage or Betony water in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, and an hour before bed-time to women disordered as aforesaid.

Syrupus de Symphyzo. Page 65. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Comfry.

Colledg.] Take of roots and tops of
Comfry, the greater and lesser, of
each three handfuls.

Red Roses,

Betony,

Plantane,

Burnet,

Knot-grass,

Scabious,

Colts foot, of each two handfuls.

Press the Juyce out of them all being green and bruised, boyl it, sum it, and strain it; add its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. The Syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations Vomittings, spittings, or Pissings of Blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot er in taking of it.

Syrupus Violarum. Page 65. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Violets.

Colledg.] Take of *Violet* flowers fresh
and picked, a pound.

Clear water made boyling hot, two
pound.

Shut them up close together into a new
Glazed pot, a whol day, then press
them hard out, and in two pound of
the Liquor, dissolve

White Sugar four pound and three
ounces; rake away the scum, and so
make it into a Syrup without boyl-
ing.

Syrup of the Juyce of Violets is made
with its double weight of Sugar, like
the former.

Culpeper.] This latter Syrup is far more chargeable than the former and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of cholera, and give ease in hot diseases of the breast, they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the disease; they comfort hot stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Hearty and resist putrifaction, pestilence, and Poyson. It is so harmless a Syrup, you shall hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledg.] *Julep* of Violets is made of
the water of Violet flowers and su-
gar, like *Julep* of Roses.

Culpeper.] It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

Virtues newly added.

This tempers choler in feavers arising therefrom. It quenches thirst and gently invites sleep into the wearied Eye-lides. You may drink thereof at pleasure.

Purgings

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Cicorio cum Rhubarbaro.
Or, Syrup of Succory
with Rhubarb.

Colledg.] Take of whole Barley.
Roots of Smallage.

Roots of Fennel,
Sparagus, of each two ounces.
Succory,
Dandelion,
Endive,
Smooth Sow-thistles, of each two
handfuls.
Lanice,
Liverwort,
Fumitory,
Tops of Hops, of each one handful.
Maiden-hair white and black,
Cetrach,
Liquoris,
Winter-Cherries,
Dodder, of each six drams.

To boyl these take sixteen pound of spring
water

Strain the Liquor, and boyl in it six
pound of white Sugar, adding towards
the end
Rhubarb, six ounces.

Spicknard, six drams bound up in a
thin and slack rag, the which crush
often in boyling, and so make it
into a syrup according to art.

Culpeper.] This Receipt (without
a name) was borrowed from *Nicho-
laus Florentinus*; the difference is on-
ly in the quantity of the Rhubarb,
and spike, besides the order inverted,
whose own approbation of it runs in
these terms, *A.* It cleneth the Body
of venomous Humors, as Boyls, Car-
buncles, and the like; prevails a-
gainst Pestilential Feavers, it streng-
thens the heart and nutritive vertue,
purgeth by stool and urine, it makes
a man have a good stomach to his
meat, and provokes sleep. *A.* But
by my Authors leave, I never ac-
counted Purges to be proper Physick
in Pestilential Feavers; this I belee-
ve; the syrup cleneth the Liver wel,
and is exceeding good for such as
are troubled with Hypochondriack
Melancholly. The strong may take
two ounces at a time; the weak one:
Or you may mix an ounce of it with
the Decoction of Senna.

Syrupus de Epithymo. Page 67. Latin.
Or, Syrup of Epithimum.

Colledg.] Take of Epithimum twenty
drams.
Mirabalans,

Citron,
Indian, of each fifteen drams,
Emblicks,
Belloricks,
Polypodium,
Liquoris,
Agrick,
Time,
Calaminth,
Bugloss,
Stœchas, of each six drams,
Dodder,
Fumitory, of each ten drams.
Red Roses,
Annis-seeds,
Sweet Fennel seeds of each two drams
and an half.
* Sweet Prunes ten, [* Would I
could see them: truly if ye would
have them, I doubt you must go
to Arabia where Mesue dwelt.]
Raisons of the Sun stoned four oun-
ces.
Tamarinds two ounces and an half.
After twenty four hours infusion, in
ten pints of spring water, boyl it away
to six, then take it from the fire and
strain it, and with
Fine Sugar five pound.
Boyl it into a syrup according to Art.

Culpeper - It is best to put in the
Dodder, Stœchas and Agrick, towards
the latter end of the Decoction. *A.*
This Receipt was *Muse's*, only
instead of five pound of Sugar,
Mesue appoints four pound of sugar
and two pound of sapa (the making
of which shal be shewed in its proper
place) and truly in my opinion the
Receipts of *Mesue* are generally the
best in al the Dispensatory, because
the simples are so pertinent to the
purpose intended, they are not made
up of the mels of hodgpodg as ma-
ny others are: but to the purpose. It
purgeth Melancholly, and other hu-
mors, it strengtheneth the stomach
and Liver, cleneth the body of ad-
dust choller and addust blood, as al-
so of salt humors, and helps Diseases
proceeding from these, as scabs, Itch,
Tetter, ring-wormes, leprosie &c.
and the truth is, I like it better for
its gentleness, for I never fancied vio-
lent Medicines in Melancholly Dis-
eases. A mean man may take two
ounces at a time, or add one ounce
to the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus è Floribus Perscorum. Page 68.
Lat. Or, Syrup of Peach-flowers.

Colledg.] Take of fresh Peach-flowers
a pound.

Steep them a whol day in three pound of
warm water, then boyl it a little and
strain it out, repeat this infusion five
times in the same Liquor.

In three pound of which dissolve two
pound and an half of sugar and
boyl it into a syrup.

Culpeper.] It is a gentle Purger
of Choller, and may be given even
in feavers to draw away the sharp
chollerick Humors according to the
opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Re-
ceipt (all things considered) differs
little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis purgans. Page 68. Lat.
Or, Syrup of Apples, purging.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of sweet
smelling Apples two pound.

Juyce of Borrage,
Bugloss, of each one pound and an
half.

Senna two ounces.
Annis seeds half an ounce.
Saffron one dram.

Let the Senna be steeped in the juyces
twenty four hours, and after a walm of
two strain it, and with

Two pound of White sugar, boyl it to
a Syrup according to art: The Saffron
being tied up in a rag, and often crushed
in the boyling.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* appoints Senna
Cods, and so do the Augustan Phy-
sitians, viz. the husk that holds the
seeds; and the COLLEDG alter-
ed that and added the Annis seeds,
I suppose to correct the Senna, and
in so doing they did well. The Syrup
is a pretty cooling purge, and tends
to rectifie the distempers of the
blood, it purgeth choller and Melan-
cholly, and therefore must needs be
effectual both in yellow and black
Jaundice, madnes, scurf, Leprosie,
and scabs. It is very gentle and for
that I commend both the Receipt
and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose
is from one ounce to three, accord-
ing as the body is in age and
strength. An ounce of it in the mor-
ning is excellent for such children as
break out in scabs.

Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. Page 68.
Latin. Or, syrup of Apples
Magisterial.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce and wates
of Apples of each a pound and an
half.

Juyce and water of Borrage and
Bugloss, of each nine ounces,
Senna half a pound.

Seeds of Annis,
Sweet Fennel, of each three drams.

Epithimum of * Creet [* and why
of Creet? There grew most
Time upon *Himessus* in Greece,
and *Hybla* in Syccilia and so by
consequence most Epithimum]
two ounces.

Agrick,
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce,
Ginger,
Mace of each four scruples,
Cinnamon two scruples,

Saffron,

Saffron half a dram.
Infuse the *Rhubarb* and *Cinnamon* a part by itself

In *white Wine*,

Juice of *Apples*, of each two ounces. Let all the rest, the *saffron* excepted, be steeped in the *Waters* above mentioned, and the next day put in the *Juices*, which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with

Four ounces of *white Sugar*.

Boyl it into a *Syrup*, crushing the *saffron* in it being tied up in a linnen rag, the infusion of the *Rhubarb* being added at the latter end.

Culpeper.] Out of doubt this is a gallant *Syrup* to purge adust *Choller* and *Melancholly*, and to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by *Melancholly*, than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the *Decoction* of the *Ephimum*, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

Syrupus de Rhubarbaro. Page 69. Lat. Or, *Syrup* of *Rhubarb*.

Colledg. Take of the best *Rhubarb*.

Senna, of each two ounces and an half.

Violet flowers a handful.

Cinnamon one dram and an half.

Ginger half a dram.

Bitory,

Succory,

Bugloss Water, of each one pound and an half.

Let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a *syrup*, with

Two pound of *white Suaar*.

Adding towards the end four ounces of *Syrup* of *Roses*.

Culpeper.] It clenseth *choller* and *Melancholly* very gently, and therefore fit for children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the *Decoction* of *Epithimum* or to the *Decoction* of *Senna*. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the *Augustan* Physicians.

Virtues newly added.

This *Syrup* is proper at the beginning of loosnesses in old or young. Also it is good in *Dysenteries* being administr'd the quantity of an ounce or two, in four or five ounces of clear whey, three or four mornings every other day, at the beginning of the disease.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus. Page 69. Lat. Or, *Syrup* of *Dam-mask* *Roses*.

Colledg. Take of *Spring Water* boyling hot four pound.
Dammask *Rose* leaves fresh, as many

as the *Water* will contain.

Let them remain twelve hours in infusion, close stopped: then press them out and put in fresh *Rose* leaves.

Do so nine times in the same *Liquor*, encreasing the quantity of the *Roses* as the *Liquor* encreaseith, which will be almost by the third part every time: Take six parts of this *Liquor*, and with,

Four parts of *white Sugar*.

Boyl it to a *Syrup* according to *Art*.

Culpeper.] It loosneth the *Belly*, and gently bringeth out *choller* and *flegm*, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Virtues newly added.

This *Syrup* cheifly if not only purges yellow and *Chollerick* waters from the *Body*, and is therefore good for hot *Rheums*. An ounce, or one ounce and half, or two ounces may be taken in three ounces of clear whey warmed.

Syrupus à Succo Rosarum. Page 70. Lat. Or, *Syrup* of the Juice of *Roses*.

Colledg.] It is prepared without steeping, only with the Juice of *Dam-mask* *Roses* pressed out, and clarified out, and an equal porportion of *Sugar* added to it.

Culpeper.] This is like the other.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico. Page 70. Lat. Or, *Syrup* of *Roses* solutive with *Agrick*.

Colledg.] Take of *Agrick* cut thin an ounce.

Ginger two drams.

Sal. Gem. one dram.

Polipodium bruised two ounces.

Sprinkle them with *white wine* and steep them two daies over warm ashes, in a pound and an half of the infusion of *Dam-mask* *Roses* prescribed before, and with One pound of *Sugar*.

Boyl it into a *Syrup* according to *Art*.

Culpeper.] You had better add twice so much sugar as is of the infusion, for fear the strength of the *Agrick* be lost in the boyling. It purgeth *flegm* from the head, relieves the senses oppressed by it, it provokes the terms in women, it purgeth the *Stomach* and *Liver*, and provokes *Urine*. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the *Body*. A weak *Body* may take an ounce at a time, and a stronge, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in the *Decoction* of *Epithimum*.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro. Page 70. Lat. Or, *Syrup* of *Roses* solutive, with *Hellebore*.

Colledg. Take of the *Bark* of all the *Myrobalans*, of each five ounces,

Bruise them grossly, and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the infusion of *Roses* before spoken.

Senna.

Epithimum,

Polypodium of the *Oak*, of each four ounces.

Cloves an ounce.

Ciron seeds,

Liquoris, of each four ounce.

The * *Bark* of black *Hellebore* roots six drams: [* Take the *Roots* themselves, for if the *Bark* be to be had, it is very Rare.]

Let the fourth part of the *Liquor* gently exhale, strain it, and with

Five pound of *Sugar*,

Rhubarb sixteen drams, tied up in a linnen rag

Make it into a *Syrup* according to *Art*.

Culpeper.] You must not boyl the black *Hellebore* at all, or but very little, if you do, you had as good put none in. *A.* The *Syrup* rightly used, purgeth *Melancholly*, resisteth madness. I wish the *Ignorant* to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

Virtues newly added.

This is an excellent *Syrup* contrived by *Montanus* a *Judicious* and renowned *Phyitian*, very proper in all *Melancholick* Diseases whether they afflict the *Body* or *mind*. *Culpeper* might possibly have his considering *Cap on*, but certainly his wits were on *Wooll-gathering*, when he censured this *Medicament*. He wishes the *Ignorant* to let it alone. But if any man is ignorant through blockishness and desires and endeavours to be wiser, I say let him take it to clarify his internal senses, which it will do effectually. Half an ounce, six drams, or an ounce may be taken in three ounces of *Borage* water, or four ounces of *Whey*, spring and-fal divers daies together or every other day, so as that it may work once or twice in a day only. *Medicaments* of this Nature and in these Cases, must be taken in small quantity and long together.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna. Page 70. Lat. Or, *Syrup* of *Roses* solutive, with *Senna*.

Colledg. Take of *Senna*, six ounces.
Caraway,

Sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams.

Sprinkle them with white wine, and infuse them two daies in three pound of the infusion of Roses aforesaid.

Then strain it, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It purgeth the Body of choller and Melancholly, and expels the reliets a disease hath left behind it; the dose is from one ounce to two: you may take it in a Decoction of Senna, it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrup de Spina Cervina. Pag. 71. Lat. Of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn.

Colledg. Take of the Berries of purging Thorn, gathered in September, as many as you will.

Bruise them in a stone Morter, and press out the Juyce, let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a Bath, then to two pound of it, add

Sixteen ounces of white Sugar.

Boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with

Mastic,

Cinnamon,

Nutmeg,

Annis seeds in fine powder, of each three drams.

Culpeper. Tragus and Pena commended it much against the Drop sic: I know nothing of it by experience. *Dose. a ʒij. ʒij. or ʒij. in Bals. of Sassa.*

Verues newly added.

I have been informed that the late renowned Sir Theodore Mayerne that old Court Physitian cald this Syrup *Syrupus Domesticus* the Houfwives Syrup, intimating the usefulness and harmless Nature thereof.

It purges water and froathy cholera from the Head and Hypochondries. It is good against the Drop sic, scurvy and melancholly Hypochondriac. It is not that I have observed, any waies hurtful, only it is apt to make the patient Stomach-sick upon the working; which is a property of Agarick, reputed nevertheless a purgative so far from any Malicious or malignant Nature, as that it is reputed most benigne and put into Michridate or Treacle as a soveraigne Antidote. *To keepe the body open. R. Syr. of mulberry & Purging thorns, and ʒij. Mistle at it imo.*

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anchosatum. Page 71. Latin. Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.

Colledg.] Take of fresh Rosemary flowers a pound.

Clarified Honey three pound.

Mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the Sun, keep them for use.

Culpeper.] It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey it may be somewhat cleansing.

Mel Helleboratum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of white Hellebore.

Colledg.] Take of white Hellebore Roots bruised a pound.

Cleer water fourteen pound.

After three daies infusion, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Verues newly added.

This is indeed a violent medicament not to be used but with great Caution, in strong bodies and at the last cast when gentler medicaments will do no good. In Madnes, old and desperate Melancholies, Epilepsies in grown persons, dropics in strong bodies, a final quantity as a dram or two mingled with posset drink or a Decoction of Marsh mallows may be given fasting, and posset drink with sweet butter melted in it to drink when it works. And one ounce or two of Oyl of sweet Almonds to drink after the working is over. I have not experimented this Medicament and cannot steadily determine of the Dose, He that shall find a necessity to use it may begin with a dram and so arise gradually till he finds it work competently without dammage. I know not why the use thereof may not in some cases be as tolerable, as the use of Mercurius Vitæ. As for correction, which **Culpeper** talks of the Hellebore it is in some measure corrected by the Honey and more by the Evaporation of the more spiritual parts in a two-fold long boyling, in which spiritual parts. its cheif purgative quality seems to reside, because it cheifly works upwards.

Mel Mercuriale. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury.

Colledg.] Boyl three pound of the juyce of Mercury, with two pound of Honey. To the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Verues newly added.

It makes the Guts pliant and slippery, and loosens the dung, when the Belly is dried and hardned with Costiveness, it is hardly ever used but in Clysters. Yet an ounce or two may be profitably drunk in a pint of whey or posset drink to loosen the Belly.

Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Mulberries.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Mulberries and black berries, before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half.

Honey two pound.

Boyl them to their due thicknes.

Culpeper.] It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammation there.

Verues newly added.

It is good for sore Throates, and to cleanse and qualifie Ulcers.

Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaryon et Diacnucum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Nuts.

Colledg.] Take of the Juyce of the outward bark of green Walnuts, gathered in the Dog daies two pound.

Boyl it gently til it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] It is a good preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

Verues newly added.

It is good to mingle in Vomits, and will bring away cholera from the stomach and parts adjacent.

Mel Passulatum. Page 72. Latin. Or, Honey of Raisons.

Colledg.] Take of Raisons of the Sun clenfed from the stones two pound.

Sweep them in six pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away, and press it strongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boyl to its thicknes. Gg Culpe-

Culpeper.] It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in Consumptions, and are bound in body.

Virtues newly added.

It is good for flegmatick bodies and rheumatick diseases.

Mel Rosarum commune, sive Foliarum.
Page 73. Latin. Or Honey of red Roses.

Colledg.] Take of red Roses not quite open two pound.
Honey six pound.
Set them in the Sun according to art.

Mel Rosarum Colatum. Pag. 73. Latin.
Or, Honey of Roses strained.

Colledg.] Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound.

Juyce of fresh red Roses one pound.
Set it handsomly over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off; the Juyce being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

Culpeper.] They are both used for Diseases in the mouth.

Virtues newly added.

It bridles hot defluxions, comforts a weak flegmatick stomach. It is of a scouring strengthening nature, both taken inwardly and outwardly applied.

Mel Rosarum solmirum Pag. 73 Lat.
Or, Honey of Damask Roses.

Colledg.] Take of the often infusion of Damask Roses five pound.

Honey rightly clarified four pound.
Boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper.] It is used as a laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgeons use it to cleanse Wounds.

Colledg.] After the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red Roses.

Virtues newly added.

It is of like faculties with syrup of Damask Roses, only hotter and fitter for cold flashy and crude stomachs and constitutions.

Mel Scilliticum Page 73. Latin. Or, Honey of Squills.

Colledg. Take one Squill full of Juyce,

Cut it in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, & covered with a skin, set it in the Sun forty daies, to wit, twenty before and after the rising of the Dog star, then open the vessel, and take

the Juyce which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

Virtues newly added.

It has the same nature with Vinegar of Squills, save that it is hotter and fitter for cool constitutions. Half an ounce or six drams thereof wil do wel in a Vomit. *Dose is a ʒij. to ʒij. or ʒij. in Passo d'Orni.*
Honey of Violets.

Colledg. Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.

Virtues newly added.

It is good for the Lungs and Chest. It lenifies, scoures, cools and strengthens. It is profitably put into Clysters and Gargarisms, and successfully used to cleanse Ulcers. In cold constitutions where the faculties of Violets are requisite, it is more convenient then Syrup of Violets.

Oxymel simple. 73.

Colledg. Take of the best Honey four pound.

Cleer Water and white Wine Vinegar, of each two pound.

Boyl them in an Earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden summer, till it be come to the consistence of a syrre.

Culpeper.] Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into syrre and ad the Vinegar afterwards, and then boyl it again into a syrre, Observe that the later it be before you ad the Vinegar to any syrre, the sower wil it be: so may you please your self.

It cuts flegm, and it is a good preparative against a vomit.

Virtues newly added.

It cuts thick and clammy humors, attenuates them and prepares them for expurgation. It is useful both in hot and cold diseases. It is very good for diseases of the Chest and Lungs; and hinders the accumulation of gross Juyces in the Body.

Oxymel compound. 73.

Colledg.] Take of the Bark of the root of Fennel,
Smallage,
Parsly,
Bruscus,
Sparagus, of each two ounces.

The seeds of Fennel,
Smallage,
Parsly,
Annis, of each one ounce.

Sleep them all (the Roots being first clenised and the seeds bruised) in six pound and an half of wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the consumption of the

third parts boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid syrre according to art.

Culpeper.] First having bruised the Roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and ad the the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, ad the Vinegar.

Virtues newly added.

This besides the faculties of the former does open Obstructions in all inward parts, and moves Urin powerfully.

Oxymel Helleboratum Page 74. Latin.
Or, Oxymel Helleborated.

Colledg. Take of Rses

Time,

Ditany of Creet,

Hysop,

Pennyroyal,

Horehound,

Cardus,

Roots of Celbick Spiknard without Leaves.

The inner bark of Elders, of each half a handfull.

Mountain Calamint two pugils.

The seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Basil,

Roman Nettles,

Dill, of each two drams.

Roots of Angelica,

Marsh-mallows,

Aron,

Squills prepared,

Birchwort, long, round, and climbing,

Turbith,

English Orris,

Costus,

Polypodium,

Lemnon pills, of each an ounce,

Srings of black Hellebore,

Spurges,

Agryck, added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams.

The Bark of white Hellebore half an ounce

Let all of them being dried and bruised, be digested in a Glass or glazed Vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun or of a Furnace.

Posca made of equal parts of Water and Vinegar eight pound.

Sapa two ounces.

Three daies being expired, boyl it a little more then half away; strain it, pressing it gently, and ad to the Liquor

Honey of Roses, one pound and an half, wherein two ounces of Citron Pills have been infused.

Boyl it to the thickness of Honey, and perfume it with

Cloves,

Saffron,

Ginger,

Galanga,

Mace, of each a dram.

Verues newly added.

This is good for Madness, Melancholly, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Green-sicknes; powerfully opens Obstructions of all kinds, brings away Urin, Courfes, Sweat, and Hemorrhoids where there is an Inclination in nature to that evacuation. Half an ounce or six drams may be taken in Whey or Posset drink, after general remedies have been applied. It is good in Clysters the quantity of two or three ounces in Lethargies and other stupifying diseases of the Brain; also in a stubborn stone or Wind Cholick and diseases of the Mother.

Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

Colledg.] *Take of the Bark of Capar*

Roots.
Roots of Orris,
Fennel,
Parfly,
Bruscus,
Cichory,
Sparagus,
Cyperus, of each half an ounce.

Leaves of
Harts-tongue,
Schenanth,
Tamaris, of each half a handful.

Sweet Fennel seed half an ounce.

Infuse them in three pound of Posca,
which is something sour; afterwards boyl
it till half be consumed, strain it with

Honey and
Sugar clarified, of each half a
pound.

Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that disease in children called the Rickets. Children are as humorfom as men (and that is humorfom enough, Experience the best of al Doctors, teachers) some love sweet things, let them take syrup of Harts-tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their Natures this syrup suits; being taken in the same manner.

Verues newly added.

This is of kin to the former but not purging nor so hot nor frong. It opens al Obstructions, brings away Wind, Urin, Courfes, Sweat, Corrects Flegm and Melancholly, and helps diseases of the Spleen.

Oxymel of Squils.

Colledg.] *Oxymel of Squils simple, is*
made of three pound of clarified
Honey.

Vinegar of Squils two pound.
Boyl them according to art.

Culpeper.] The self same Receipt is

word for word in *Mesue*, whose commendations of it is this: It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viscous, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps sower belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think enough.

A. View the Vinegar of Squils, and then your reason will tel you this is as wholfom, and somewhat more toothfom.

Oxymel Scilicicum compositum. Pag. 75.
Latin. Or, Oxymel of Squils
compound.

Colledg. *Take of Origanum,*
dried Hysop,

Time,
Lovage,
Cardamoms the less,
Stæchas, of each five drams.

Boyl them in three pound of Water to
one.

Strain it, and with
Honey two pound,
Honey of Raisons half a pound,
Juyce of Briany five ounces,
Vinegar of Squils a pound and an
half.

Boyl it, and scum it according to art.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, or swimming in the Head, and if these be occasioned by the Stomach, as many times they are. It helps the Lungs obstructed by humor, and is good for women not wel clenfed after labor, it opens the passage of the Womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the Ignorant wil be meddling they wil meet with their matches, and say I told them so.



Such Syrups as are in
 their former Dispensatory,
 and left out in this,
 are these that follow.

Syrup of Parslain compound.

Colledg. *Take of the seeds of*
Parslain grossly bruised
half a pound.

Juyce of Endive boyled and clarified,
two pound.

Sugar two pound.

Vinegar nine ounces.

Infuse the seeds in the juyce of Endive
wenry four hours: afterwards boyl it
half away with a gentle fire.

Then strain it, and boyl it with the
sugar to the consistence of a syrup, adding
the Vinegar towards the latter end of the
Decoction.

Culpeper.] It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens Flegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Verues newly added.

It helps spitting of blood and bleeding at the Nose. It allaias the acrimony of feed, and hinders extravagant Lusts and dreading Gonorrhæas arising therefrom. Also it is good for overviolent menstrual floods springing from sharpness of the blood as to meretefom and shre-nish women is usual.

Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot.
Renod.

Colledg.] *Take six handfuls of green*
Coltsfoot,

Two handfuls of Maidenhair,
One handful of Hysop,
And two ounces of Liquoris.

Boyl them in four pints, either of rain
or spring water til the fourth part be con-
sumed, then strain it, and clarifie it, to
which add three pound of white sugar &
boyl it to the perfect consistence of a sy-
rup.

Culpeper.] The Composition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weakneses or falling thereof; as want of voyce, difficuty of breathing, coughs, hoarsness, cathars, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquoris stick, or if you please, you may add an ounce of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

Syrup of Poppies the lesser
 composition.

Colledg. *Take of the Heads of white*
Poppies and black, when both of
them are green, of each six ounces.

Seeds of Lettice,

Flowers of Violets, of each one ounce

Boyl them in eight pints of water til the
verue is out of the heads: then strain
them, and with four pound pound of su-
gar boyl the Lignor to a syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater com-
 position. *Mesue.*

Colledg.] *Take of the heads of both*
white and black Poppies, seeds
and all, of each fifty drams,

Maidenhair, fifteen drams,

Liquoris, five drams,

Fijabes thirty by number,

Lettice seeds forty drams,

Of the seeds of Mallows and Quintes
(ried up in a linnen cloth) of each
one dram and an half.

Boyl these in eight pints of water til five
be

be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them,

Penids,
White Sugar, of each a pound.
Boyl them into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper.] All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that, I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physitians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rhewms, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry coughs, Prificks, hot and sharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then to run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose: Let Nurses keep their own bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep wel enough, never fear.

Vertues newly added.

They are good in spittings of blood, over flowings of courses, and to bridle the passions of Anger and wrath in such as are too much transported therewith.

Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of Smal-

- lage,*
- Roots of Fennel,*
- Succory, of each two ounces.*
- Liquoris,*
- Schenanth,*
- Dodder,*
- Worm-wood,*
- Roses, of each six drams,*
- Maiden-hair,*
- Bedeguar, or instead thereof, the*
- Roots of Carduus Mariæ,*
- * Suchaha [* A kind of Thorn grow-*
- ing in Egipt and Arabia] or*
- instead thereof the Roots of*
- Avens,*
- The flowers or roots of Bugloss,*
- Annis seeds,*
- Sweet Fennel seeds,*
- Ageratum, or Mandlin, of each five*
- drams.*
- Rhubarb,*
- Mastich, of each three drams.*
- Spicknard,*
- Indian leaf, or instead of it put Ro-*
- man spike, of each two drams.*

Boyl them in eight pints of water till the third part be consumed: then strain the Decoction, and with

Four pound of Sugar,
Clarified juyce of Smalage,
Enderve, of each half a pound.
Boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the droptic, and evil State of the Body, it extenuates gross Humors, strengthen the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning: it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus.

Colledg.] Take fifty Emblick Myro-

balans.
Bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper.] It is a fine gentle purger both of slegm and Melancholly; it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and fences both internal and external, helps tremblings of the heart, staies vomiting, provokes Appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.



R O B, O R S A P A: A N D J U Y C E S.

Culpeper.] R O B is somthing an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. Rob, or Sapa, is the Juyces of a Fruit, made thick by the Sun, or the Fire, that it is capable of, being kept safe from putrefaction. 2. Its use was first invented of Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoever it is used now it matters not.) 3. It is usually made, in respect of Body, somthing thicker than new Honey 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

Rob, seu Sapa simplex. Pag. 76. Latin.
Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, viz.
Wine boild to a thick Syrup.

Colledg. Take of Wine newly pres-
sed from white and ripe

Grapes.

Boyl it over a gentle fire to the thick-ness of Honey.

Culpeper.] When ever you read the word Rob, or Sapa throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any

Medicine without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Virnus newly added.

It is good for sore mouths, in that it does not only strengthen, and stop the motion of the Morbifick cause by a Syptical

a Styptical roughness therein, but also clenfes away and digests the humors come already into the part, it is good in the clenfing of Ulcers in what ever part. It strengthens a cold fleshy stomach and weakened liver being taken from a Knifes point the quantity of three drams or half an ounce in a morning, alone or with two drams of Honey of Reifins, a foresaid.

Rob de Barberis. Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Barberries.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Barberries strained as much as you will.

Boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] It quencth thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Vomiting, and Belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures Appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little of the point of a Knife when you need.

Vertues newly added.

This taken at night in a mans bed the quantity of two or three drams or half an ounce from a Knifes point helps those to sleep that are kept waking by hot distempers of the Head arising from vexations steams and Vapors and fumes arising from the lower parts. It is good in Vomiting and Loosness, and the Hepatic flux, and the Rheumatismus or Rheumatica Affectio so called (of which see Riverius his Practise) for the Dyentery and Chollerick loosness, being seasonably and skillfully applied. *What we write, though it is to such as understand not the Latin Tongue, yet is it not to such as have not through education, long experiences, study and Practise under a skilful master, attained a judgment in things appertaining to the Art of healing: which I say in this place only for all. For an ignorant and uneducated person to think to Practise Physick by this Book alone, is as if a Plough-man should undertake to sing prick song at first sight or to play upon a Lute having never been trained in Musick. He may think it an easie thing to strike the strings with one hand, and put his Fingers upon the strings and fret with the other; but his Musick will come short of the well accented howling of a Dog. So will it fare with him that shall presume unawfully to use the Medicaments of this Book. Study the books of Speculative and Practicall Physick in the English Tongue.*

Rob de Cerasis. Page 76. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Cherries.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of red Cherries somewhat sowrish, as much as you will.

And with half their weight in Sugar.

Boyl them like the former.

Culpeper.] See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year

Vertues newly added.

This cooles, quenches thirst, allaieth the boyling of Chollerick humours, cooles the Mouth and Tongue in Feavers: and imitates the Vertues of the former, save that it is not near so astringent.

Rob de Cornis. Page 76. Latin. Or, Rob of Cornels.

Colledg.] Take of the Juyce of Cornels two pound.

Sugar a pound and an half.

Boyl it according to art.

Culpeper.] Of these Cornel trees are two sorts, Male and Female; the fruit of the Male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the Female is that which is called Dog-berry, in the North Country they call it Garter-wood, and we in Suffex Dog-wood. I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold; also it is very unwholsom Wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruite of Male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes. and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women.

Rob Cydoniorum. Page 56. Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Quinces.

Colledg.] Take of the Clarified juyce of Quinces,

Boyl it till two parts be consumed.

And with its equal weight in Sugar.

Boyl it into a Rob.

Mixa vel Gelatina Eorundam. Pag. 76. Latin. Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Quinces Clarified twelve pound.

Boyl it half away, and add to the remainder

Old white Wine five pound.

Consume the third part over a gentle fire taking away the scum (all you ought) let the rest settle, and strain it, and

with three pound of Sugar boyl it according to Art.

Culpeper.] Both are good for weak and indisposed Stomachs.

Vertues newly added.

They have a binding and strengthening faculty, stop Vomiting and Loosness, Reasonably and Skillfully applied; are good therefore for the Disease Cholera [See Riverius Practise] stop bleeding at the Nose and spitting of Blood, hinder fumes from annoying the brain being taken after meat. And being eaten by women with Child, frequently (provided they be not Costive which must, if so, be first remedied) about a dram upon a Knifes point after meats, and at bed time, it will contribute not only to prevent Abortion, but to make their Child of able understanding, sober, modest, and tractable. Provided the Women also abstaine from Tobacco, strong drinks, and Wine especially, during the time of their greatness. Yet in case of great weakness of stomach from a cold cause a little Wine may be allowed and seldom, but no otherwise.

Quiddeny of four Plums.

Colledg.] Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces; the use of sugar is indifferens in them both.

Rob of English Currance is made in the same manner, let the juyce be Clarified.

Culpeper.] The Vertues are the same with Rob of Barberries.

Vertues newly added.

This is supplied by the Providence of God to be used by such as cannot attain to Quiddeny of Barberries, which are not so common or plentiful. It will serve in good measure to the same Intents that have been said of Quiddeny of Barberries. But you must use a greater quantity, because it is not so mettlesome as the former. Unripe Damfins are I conceive the fittest Plums. Yet any tart Plums of a firme substance not fully ripe may be used, where Damfins are not plentiful.

Rob Baccarum Sambuci. Page 77. Latin. Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Elder-berries

And make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by its self, or a quarter of its weight in Sugar being added.

Culpeper.] Both Rob of Elder Berries, and Dwarf-Elders are excellent for such whose Bodies are inclining

to Dropfies, neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humor.

Virnes newly added.

It is good, not only for Dropfies, but for Gouts, Feavers, the Eryfipelas or red swelling which the Dutch call the Rose. It helps stoppings and Tumors of the Spleen, thence arising. It is good against the Stone in the Kidneys, Diseases of the Womb, which it clenfes; also for Maladies of the Throat and Eyes, and for burnings.

Colledg.] *In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf-Elder, Juniper berries and Pauls Betony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juice must be equal in weight.*

Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex. Page 77.
Latin. Or, Juice of Liquoris Simple.

Colledg.] *Infuse Liquoris roots clenfed and gently bruised, three daies in spring water, so much that it may over-top the roots the breadth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and press it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thicknes.*

Culpeper.] It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c.

and a strengthener of the Lungs.

Virnes newly added.

It clears the Voice, opens obstructions, moves Urine moderately, allaias sharpness of Urine, and relieves the Heart oppressed with Melancholy or what ever saddening humor.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus. Pag. 77
Latin. Or, Juice of Liquoris Compound.

Colledg.] *Take of the water of tender Oak leaves,*

Scabious, of each four pound.

English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound.

Boyl them by degrees til they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a press to which add

Three pound of juice of Hyssop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen vessel

Culpeper.] The vertues are the same with the former.

Virnes newly added.

This is more effectual against diseases of the lungs arising from rheum and slegm, then the former. It dries up Rheum, cuts and expectorates slegm, and strengthens the Lungs. A drop or two of Chymical Oyl of Hyssop added to a couple of ounces of Juice of Liquoris, wil make much such a Medicament as this.

Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium. Pag. 78.

Latin. Or, Quiddeny of Sloes.

Colledg.] *Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the juyce, and make it thick in a Bath.*

Culpeper.] It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

Virnes newly added.

It corrects sharp and thin choller, strengthens the Stomach and Liver weakened with heat and chollerick Juyces. It procures rest in hot distempers. It hath many of the faculties of Quiddeny of Barberries and Damfins, but is more cold, earthy, Styptick and stopping. A scruple, half a dram, and sometimes a dram may be given from a Knives point. But the Patient must not be costive. It may also do good in Plagues and Pestilential Feavers, mingled with London Treacle, Diacordium, Mithridate, or Venice Treacle according to the differing Age, Sex and Constitution of the Patient.

Colledg.] *So are the juyces of Wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumicory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender, and the juyce pressed out and after is be clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thicknes.*

LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA,

O R

LICK-POTS.

Culpeper. **B**Ecause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is. 1. The word Lohoch is an Arabick word, called in Greek *ἐκλεγμα*, in Latin *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the Wind-pipe, Diseases and Inflammation of the Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at the end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Virnes newly added.

FROM the Hollanders I have borrowed the Term of Lick-pot which is by the Apothecaries and common people in those parts conferred upon these kind of Medicaments

Lohoch de Farfava. P. 79. Lat. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Colts-foot.

Colledg.] *Take of Colts-foot Roots clenfed eight ounces.*

Marsh-mallow roots four ounces clenfed.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and press the pulp out through a sieve.

Dissolve this again in the Decoction, and

and let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire and add
 White Sugar two pound.
 Honey of Raisons fourteen ounces.
 Juice of Liquoris two drams and an half.
 Stir them stoutly with a wooden Pestel, mean season sprinkle in
 Saffron,
 Cloves, of each a scruple.
 Cinnamon,
 Mace, of each two scruples.
 Make them into a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper.] It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the cough.

Virtues newly added.
 This is framed to scour and cleanse the Lungs. It will prevent a Consumption, duly administred and according to method. It strengthens the chest and wind-bellows or Lungs. It relieves a melanchollick and pensive Heart. And it is useful for all that delight in the noble and divine Art and practice of singing in Parts, to clear their Vocal Organs, enbolden their Hearts, and cheer their spirits, that so they may chaunt it lustily to the glory of God who is Musick as well as Love, if Love in that sense wherein St. John saies, God is Love, is not one and the same thing with Musick: which I leave to the Philosophers of Cambridge and Oxford to determine. Let a Chaunter that is stopt in his Breast, or daunted in courage, take one dram or two, half an hour before the intended exercise, and if in years and accustomed thereto, let him drink a cup of Sack after it: or a small draught of stale clear Ale, if no Wine-drinker.

Diseased persons may frequently lick thereof with a Liquorice stick, as the name imports, at any time day or night save on a full stomach. Yet for digestions sake in want of another Remedy, it may be taken after meat or immediately before: and peradventure the Virtues mingled with the juices of the meat may be brought into the Lungs when they are become blood, to as good purpose as when it is taken fasting.

This in my opinion is an excellently contrived medicament and artificially composed, and certainly Mr. Culpepers faculties were disjoyned when he could not discern the harmonious beauty and pertinency thereof.

Lohoch de Papavere. Page 79. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Poppies.

Colledg.] Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams.
 Sweet Almonds blanched in Rose water,
 Pinenuss clenfed,
 Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of

each ten drams,
 Juice of Liquoris an ounce,
 Search three drams,
 Seeds of Lettice,
 Purslain,
 Quinces of each half an ounce,
 Saffron one dram,
 Fenids four ounces,
 Syrup of Meconium three pound.
 Make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps salt sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs, it allays the fury of sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the throat, want of sleep, and feavers; it is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleuresies to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch e Passulis Page 80, Latin. Or, Lohoch of Raisons.

Colldg.] Take of Male Peony roots, Liquoris of each half an ounce,
 Hyssop,
 Bawn,
 Harts-tongue, or Cetrach, of each half a handful.

Boyl them in spring water, and press them strongly, and adding a pound of Raisons bruised, boyl it againe pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of foraign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the Lungs, & other diseases of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the convulsions, and falling-sickness (the difference of which two diseases, is not much) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

Lohoch e Pino. Page 80. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Pinenus.

Colledg.] Take of Pinenus, fifteen drams,
 Sweet Almonds,
 Hazel Nus, gently roasted,
 Gum Arabick and jnyce of Liquoris,
 White starch,
 Maidenhair,
 Oris roots, of each two drams.
 The pulp of Dates seventeen drams.
 Bitter Almonds one dram and an half.

Honey of Raisons,
 White sugar-candy,
 Fresh Butter, of each two ounces.
 Honey one pound and an half.

Dissolve the Gums in so much Decocti-on of Maidenhair as is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper.] The Medicine is excellent for continuall coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are Althmatick (*Asthma*, is a Disease when tough slegm sticks in the lappers of the Lungs.) for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the Breast.

Lohoch de porulaca. Page 83. Latin. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain.

Colledg.] Take of the strained jnyce of Purslain two pound.
 Troches of Terra Lemnia two drams,
 Troches of Amber,
 Gum Arabick,
 Dragons blood of each one dram,
 Blood-stone,
 The wool of a Hare roasted, of each two scruples.

White Sugar one pound.
 Mix them together that so you may make a Lohoch of them.

Culpeper.] The Medicine is so terrible binding that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it.

Virtues newly added.
 It stops spitting of blood and all undue Evacuations thereof by the Courses or other waies. It corrects and muffles the acrimony of sharp humors that are apt to fret the wind-pipes.

Lohoch e pulmone Vulpis. Page 81. Latin. Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

Colledg.] Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared,
 Juice of Liquoris,
 Maiden-hair,
 Annis seeds,
 Sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts.

Sugar dissolved in Colts-foot and Scabious Water and boyled into a Syrup, three times their weight. The rest being in fine powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to Art.

Culpeper.] A Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing. A. It cleanseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungs and breast, and is a present remedy in Puficks.

Lohoch Sanum et Expertum. Page 81. Or, A sound and well Experienced Lohoch.

Colledg.] Take of dried Hyssop, Calaminth, of each half an ounce.
 Junaber,

Fujubes,
Sebestens, the stones being taken out.
 Fifteen Raisons of the Sun stoned.
 Fat Figs,
 Dates, of each two ounces.
 Lin-seed,
 Fenugreek seed, of each five drams.
 Maiden-hair one handfull,
 Annis-seeds,
 Sweet Fennel seeds,
 Orris Roots cut,
 Liguoris,
 Cinnamon, of each an ounce.
 Boyl them according to art in four pound
 of clear water till half be consumed, and
 with
 Penids two pound,
 Boyl it into a Syrup; and afterwards
 Cut and bruise very smal Pine-nuts
 five drams.
 Sweet Almonds blanched,
 Gum Tragacanth,
 Arabick,
 White Starch of each three drams.
 Let these be put into the Syrup when it is
 off from the Fire, and stir it about
 swiftly with a wooden Pestle til it look
 white.

Culpeper.] Only *Mesue* appoints
 one dram less of Lin-seed, and
 whereas they appoint white Sugar,
 he appoints Penids, else the Receipt
 is Verbatim. *A.* It succours the
 Breast, Lungs, Throat, and **Trachea*
Arteria [** Or, Wind-pipe*] oppressed
 by cold, it restores the voyce lost by
 reason of cold, and attenuates thick
 and gross Humors in the Breast and
 Lungs.

Lohoch Squilliticum. Page 81. Latin.
 Or, Lick-pot of Squils.

Colledg.] Take three drams of a
 Squil baked in past,
 Orris Roots two dram.
 Hyssop,
 Hore-hound, of each one dram.
 Saffron,
 Mirrh, of each half a dram.
 Honey, two ounces and an half.
 Bruise the Squil, after it is baked, in a
 stone Mortar, and after it hath boyled
 a walm or two with the Honey, put in
 the rest of the things in Powder, dili-
 gently stirring it, and make it into a
 Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper.] In their former Edition
 they quoted another Lohoch of
 Squils, but it was this.

Verues newly added.
 It strengthens the Lungs and helps
 their oppression by thick clammy
 flegm. It is also good for hoariness
 and Infirmities of the Voice.

Elegma of Squils. *Mesue.*

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of
 Squils, and

Honey, both of them clarified, of each
 two pound.
 Boyl them together according to art so
 the consistence of Honey.

Culpeper.] How the name of *Mesue*
 came to be obtruded upon this Re-
 ceipt, I know not; this I am confid-
 ent of, *Galen* was Author of it: For
 the Vertues of it see Vinegar of
 Squils, and Oxyssel of Squils, only
 this is more mild, and not so harsh
 to the Throat, because it hath
 no Vinegar in it, and therefore is far
 more fitting for *Asthmaes*, and such
 as are troubled with difficulty of
 breathing: it cuts and carries away
 humors from the breast, be they thick
 or thin, and wonderfully helps indi-
 gestion of victuals, and easeth pains
 in the breast; and of this, I quote the
 Authority of *Galen.* Alwaies take
 this as a general Aphorism in Phy-
 sick, *Sour things* are offensive to the
 Wind-pipe.



Culpeper.] Lohochs left
 out in the new Dis-
 pensatory.

Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts.

Colledg.] Take one pound of the juyce
 of Coleworts clarified,
 Saffron three drams.
 Clarified Honey,
 Sugar, of each half a pound.
 Make of them a Lohoch according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] It helps hoariness, and
 loss of voice, easeth sursets and
 Head-ach coming of drunkenness,
 and opens obstructions of the Liver
 and Spleen, and therefore is good for
 that Disease in Children which Wo-
 men call the Rickets.

Verues newly added.

It is very effectual against short-
 nesses of Breath, being seasonably ad-
 ministrated.



PRESERVED
 Stalks, Roots, Barks,
 Flowers, Fruits,
 Pulps.

Colledg.] Take of Eringo Roots
 as many as you will,
 cleanse them without and within, the
 Pith being taken out.
 Steep them two daies in clear water,
 shifting the water sometimes, then

dry them with a cloth.
 Then take their equal weight in white
 Sugar, and as much Rose-water
 as will make it into a Syrup,
 which being almost boyled, put in
 the Roots, and let them boyl till
 the moisture be consumed, and let
 it be brought to the due Body of a
 Syrup.

- Not much unlike to this, are preserv-
 ed the
 Roots of *Acorus,*
Angelica,
Borrag,
Bugloss,
Succory,
Alicampans,
Burnet,
Sacrynon,
Sicers,
Comfrey the greater,
Ginger,
Zedoary.

Take of the stalks of *Artichokes,* not
 too ripe, as many as you wil.
 And take only the Pith of these, and pres-
 erve them with their equal weight in
 Sugar, like the former.

So is prepared the stalks of *Angelica,*
Burs,
Letice, &c. Before they be too ripe.
 Take of the fresh *Orange Pills* as many as
 you will.

Take away the exterior yellowness, and
 steep them in spring water three daies
 at the least, often renewing the water,
 then preserve them like the former.

In like manner are Lemmon and Citron
 pills preserved.
 Preserve the Flowers of Citrons,
 Orrenages,
 Borrages,
 Prim-roses, with sugar according to
 Art.

Take of *Apricocks* as many as you will,
 take away the outer Skin and Stones,
 and mix them with their like weight
 in Sugar.

After four hours take them out, and
 boyl the sugar without any other Li-
 quor, then put them in again, and
 boyl them a little.

Other Fruits have the same manner of
 being preserved, or at least not much
 unlike to it, as

- Whole Barberries,
 - Cherries,
 - Cornels,
 - Citrons,
 - Quinces,
 - Peaches,
 - Common Apples,
 - The five sorts of Myrobalans,
 - Hazel Nuts,
 - Walnuts,
 - Nutmegs,
 - Raisons of the Sun,
 - Pepper brought green from India,
 - Plums,
 - Garden and wild Pears,
 - Grapes.
- Pulps are also preserved, as of Bar-
 berries, Cassia Fisula, Citrons,
 Cinosbatus, Quinces, and Dates, &c.

Take of *Barberies* as many as you will.

Boyl them in spring water till they are tender; then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boyl it again in an earthen Vessel over a gentle fire, often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watery humor be consumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with six pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thicknes.

Broom buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are *Oliues* and *Capars*.

Lastly, Amongst the Barks, *Cinnamon*; amongst the Flowers, *Roses*, and *Marigolds*; amongst the Fruits, *Almonds*, *Cloves*, *Pine-nuts*, and *Fistick-nuts*, are said to be preserved but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry Sugar, and are more called *confects* than *Preserves*.

CONSERVES
And
SUGARS.

Colledg.] *Conserues of the Herbs of Worm-wood,*

- Sorrel,*
- Wood-sorrel,*
- Flowers of Orrenages,*
- Borrages,*
- Bugloss,*
- Betony,*
- Marigolds,*
- Tops of Carduus,*
- Clove-gilli-flowers,*
- Flowers of Centaury the less,*
- Germander,*
- Succory,*
- Leaves of Scurvy-grass,*
- Flowers of Comfrey the greater,*
- Citraie,*
- Cynobari,*
- Roots of Spurge,*
- Herbs and flowers of Eye brights,*
- Tops of Fumitory,*
- Goats-Rue,*
- Flowers of Broom not quite open,*
- Hysop,*
- Lavender,*
- White Lillies,*
- Lillies of the Valley,*
- Marjoram,*
- Mallows,*
- Tops of Bawm,*
- Leaves of Mint,*
- Flowers of water Lillies,*
- Red Poppies,*
- Peony,*
- Peaches,*
- Prim-roses,*
- Roses, damask, red,*
- Rosemary,*
- Leaves of Rue,*
- Flowers of Sage,*

- Elder,*
- Scabious,*
- Leaves of Scordium,*
- Flowers of Lime-tree,*
- Coltsfoot,*
- Violses,*

With all these are *Conserues* made with their treble proportion of white Sugar; yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike

Some of them must be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; some neither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Premonition and avoid error.

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, sine Tabulatum. Page 86. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of White Poppy Heads,* meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty.

Steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to Art that you may make it up into *Lozenges*.

Culpeper.] This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan Physicians, The Vertues are the same with the common *Diacodium*, viz. To provoke sleep, and help thin Rheums in the Head, Coughs, and roughness of the Throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, & Perlatum. Page 86. Latin. Or, *Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled.*

Colledg.] The first is made by pouring the Sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of *Damask Rose water*: And the latter by adding to every pound of the former towards the latter end of the Decoction, *Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.*

Culpeper.] A. It is naturally cooling, appropriated to the Heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Feavers, and falf Imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls,) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabulatum compositum. Page 86. Lat. Or, *Lozenges of Sugar Compound.*

Colledg.] *Take of choyce Rhubarb four scruples.*

- Agrick Trochiscated,*
- Corallina,*
- Burnt Harts-horn,*
- Ditary of Creer,*
- Wormseed and Sorrel seeds, of each a scruple.*
- Cinnamon,*
- Zedoary,*
- Cloves,*
- Saffron, of each half a scruple.*
- White Sugar, a pound.*

Dissolved in *Four ounces of Wormwood water, Wormwood Wine an ounce. Cinnamon water, a spoonful, with the forenamed Poudors make it into Lozenges according to Art.*

Culpeper.] The Title shews you the vertues of it.

Vertues newly added.

These are contrived to kill and drive out Worms, in Children especially. They purge out and hinder the increase of such Humors as give matter to the Generation of Worms. They are good against a stinking breath. A Lozenge may be eaten in the morning, and a glass of *Worm-wood Wine* or beer drunk thereon.

Saccharum Penidium. Page 86 Latin. Or, *Sugar Penids.*

Colledg.] Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again, whilst it is boyling, then strain it and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in great bubbles, and being chemed it stick not to your teeth, then pour it upon a marble, anointed with Oyl of *Almonds*, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the fire) bring back the outsides of it to the middle till it look like *larch Roxin*, then your hands being rubbed with white Starch, you may draw it inso threads either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper.] I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Vertues newly added.

They serve to temper the Acrimony of sharp and Salt Humors, to which intent they are put into divers Medicaments as occasion requires.

Confectio de Thure. Page 87. Latin.
The Confection of Frankincense,
or Lozenges of Frankincense.

Colledg.] Take Coriander seeds pre-
pared half an ounce,
Nunmegs,
White Frankincense, of each three
drams.
Liquoris,
Mastich, of each two drams.
Cubebis,
Ha. us-horn prepared of each one
dram.
Conserves of red Roses an ounce.
White Sugar as much as is sufficient
to make it into mean birs.

Vertues newly added.

These Lozenges powerfully dry
up Rheum, strengthen the Brain and
Stomach, heal Catarhs, and are so-
veraign for a bad memory arising
from a cold and moist distemper of
the Brain and Nerves.

Saccharum Rosarum. Page 87. Latin.
Or, Sugar of Roses.

Colledg.] Take of red Rose leaves the
whites being cut off, and speedily
dried in the Sun an ounce,
White Sugar a pound,
Melt the Sugar in Rose-water and juyce
of Roses of each two ounces.
Which being consumed by degrees, put in
the Rose Leaves in powder, mix them,
and put it upon a Marble,
And make it into Lozenges according
to art.

Culpeper.] As for the vertues of
this, It strengthens weak Stomachs,
weak hearts, and weak brains; re-
stores such as are in Consumptions,
restores lost strength, staies fluxes,
easeeth pains in the head, ears and
eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and
pilling of blood; it is a fine commo-
dity for a man in a consumption to
carry about with him, and eat now
and then a bit.

Vertues newly added.

Strengthens the Liver and corrects
the hot distempers thereof. It helps
the slagginess of the Livers substance
and prevents Cachexia's and Drop-
sies.

Species, or Pouders.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.
Page 88. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Cloves seven
drams,
Mace,

Zedoary,
Galanga the les,
Yellow Saunders,
Troches,
Diarrhodon,
Cinnamon,
Wood of Aloes,
Indian Spicknard,
Long Pepper,
Cardamus the les, of each one dram,
Red Roses four drams,
Gallia Moschata,
Liquoris, of each two drams,
Indian Leaf,
Cubebis of each two scruples,
Beat them all diligently into powder.

Culpeper. This powder strengthens
the heart and stomach, helps digesti-
on, expelleth wind, staies vomiting,
and clenseth the stomach of purified
humors.

Aromaticum Rosarum.
Page 88. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of red Roses exungu-
lated fifteen drams,
Liquoris seven drams,
Wood of Aloes,
Yellow Saunders, of each three drams.
Cinnamon five drams,
Cloves,
Mace, of each two drams and an half.
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth of of each eight scruples.
Nunmegs,
Cardamus the les,
Galanga, of each one dram,
Indian spicknard two scruples.
Make it into a powder to be kept in a
glass for use.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the brain
heart and stomach; and all such in-
ternal Members as help towards con-
coction; it helps digestion, con-
sumes the watry excrements of the
bowels, strengthens such as are pined
away by reason of the violence of a
Disease and restores such as are in a
consumption.

Pulvis ex chelis cancrorum compositus.
Page 89. Latin. Or, Powder of
Crabs Claws Compound.

Colledg.] Take of Pearls prepared,
Crabs Eyes,
Red Coral,
White Amber,
Harts horn,
Oriental Bezoar, of each half an
ounce,
Ponder of the black tops of Crabs
claws the weight of them all.
Beat them into powder which may be
made into Balls with gelly, and the skins
which our Vipers have cast off, warily
dried and kept for use.

Culpeper.] This is that powder

they ordinarily call *Gascoigne* pou-
der, there are divers Receipts of it,
of which this is none of the worst,
though the manner of making it up
be exceeding difficult if not impossi-
ble; but that it may be had to do a
man good when Adders Skin cannot
be gotten, you may make it up with
gelly of Harts horn, into which put a
little saffron: four, five or six grains
is excellent good in a fever to be
taken in any cordial, for it chears the
heart and vital spirits exceedingly,
and makes them impregnable.

Species cordiales Temperas.e.
Page 89. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of wood of Aloes,
Spodium of each a dram,
Cinnamon,
Cloves, bone of a stags heart,
Rooos of Angelica,
Auens,
Tormentil, of each a dram and a half.
Pearls prepared six drams,
Raw Silk roasted,
Both sorts of Coral, of each two
drams.
Jacinth,
Emerald,
Saphire, of each half a dram.
Saffron a scruple,
Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each
ten.
Make them into powder according to
art.

Culpeper.] It is a great cordial, a
great strengthener both of the heart,
and brain.

Diacalaminte Simplex.
Page 89. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of mountain Cala-
minth,
Pennyroyls,
Origanum,
Seeds of Macedonian Parsly,
Common Parsly,
Hartwort, of each two drams.
Seeds of Smallage,
Tops of Time, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Lovage,
Black Pepper, of each an ounce.
Make them into powder according to
Art.

Culpeper.] It heats and comforts
cold bodies, cuts thick and gross
flegm, Provokes Urin and the terms
in women I confess this differs som-
thing from Galen, but is better at
leastwise for our bodies in my opini-
on than his. It expels wind exceed-
ingly, you may take half a dram of
the powder at a time. There is no-
thing surer than that al their Pouders
wil keep better in Electuaries than
they will in Pouders, and into such
a body if you please you may make

it with two pound and a half of white sugar dissolved in Rose water.
Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*

Diacalaminthe compound.
Pag. 89. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of *Diacalaminthe* simple half an ounce,
The Leaves of *Horehound,*
Marjoram,
Bawm,
Mugwort,
Savin dried, of each a dram.
Cyperus roots,
Seeds of *Madder,*
Rue,
Mace,
Cinnamon of each two scruples.
Beat them and mix them diligently into a Powder according to art.

Culpeper.] This seems to be more appropriated to the Feminine Gender than the former, viz. To bring down the Terms in women, to bring away the Birth, and After-birth, to purge them after labor: yet it is dangerous for women with child.

Dianisum. Page 90. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of *Annis* seeds two ounces and an half,
Liquoris,
Mastich, of each an ounce.
Seeds of *Caraway,*
Fennel,
Galanga,
Mace,
Ginger,
Cinnamon of each five drams.
The three sorts of *Pepper,*
Casia Lignea,
Mountain-calaminth,
Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams.
Cardamoms the greater,
Cloves,
Cubebs,
Indian Spicknard,
Saffron, of each a dram and an half.
Make them into powder.

Culpeper.] It is chiefly appropriated to the Stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold. You may safely take a dram of Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

Pulvis Radicum Ari compositis. Pag. 98. Latin. Powder of Aron or Cuckowpintle Roots compound.

Colledg.] Take of *Aron roots* two ounces,
Common Water flag,
Burnet, of each one ounce
Crabs eyes half an ounce,
Cinnamon three drams,
Salt of Wormwood and *Juneper,* of each one dram.
Make them into Powder.

Virtues newly added.

This is good to move Sweat in malignant diseases, also against the bitings of a mad Dog. A scruple or half a dram may be given with London Treacle or Burnet or Bawm water.

Diaireos simple. Pag. 90 Lat.

Colledg.] Take of *Orris Roots* half an ounce,
Sugar candy,
Diatraganimum frigidum, of each two drams.
Make them into Powder.

Culpeper.] It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarseness. You may mix it with any pectoral syrups which are appropriated to the same diseases, and so take it with a Liquoris stick.

Dialacca. Page 90. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Gum-lacca* prepared,
Rubarb,
Schœnanth, of each three drams.
Indian Spicknard,
Mastich,
Juyce of wormwood
Agrimony made thick.
Seeds of *Smalage,*
Annis,
Fennel,
Ammi,
Savins,
Bitter Almonds,
Mirrh,
Costus, or *Zedoary.*
Roots of *Madder,*
Afarabacca,
Birchwort long and round,
Gemian,
Saffron,
Cinnamon,
Dried Hysop,
Casia Lignea,
Bdellium, of each a dram & an half.
Black Pepper,
Ginger, of each a dram.
Make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obstructions, helps Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins and bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose: if the Patient be strong they may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis. Page 91. Latin. The Cordial Magistral powder.

Colledg.] Take of *East Bezoar,* Bone of a *Stags* heart, of each a dram and an half.
Magisterium of white and red *Coral.*
White Ambers,
Magisterium of *Pearls,*
Harts-horns,
Ivory,
Bole-armenick,
Earth of *Germany's*
Samos and
Lemnos,
Elks claw,
Tormentil roots, of each a dram.
Wood of *Aloes,*
Citron peels,
Roots of *Angelica,*
Zedoary of each two scruples.
Leaves of *Gold,* twenty,
Ambergreece one scruple,
Musk six grains.
Mix them; and make them into powder.

Culpeper. It is too deer for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty cordial and great strengthener of the heart and vitals in Feavers.

Virtues newly added.

It is excellent in all Venemous diseases. It helps fluxes, corrects a stinking breath, is good for the falling-sickness, all Infirmities of the Brain and Heart springing from cold causes. It cheers a Melanchollick spirit. A scruple, half a dram or two scruples may be given in a little Borrage water, or in Sack to elderly persons not feverish.

Diamargariton frigidum. Page, 91. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the four greater cold seeds.
Seeds of *Parslains,*
White Poppies,
Endive,
Sorrel,
Citrons,
The three Saunders,
Wood of *Aloes,*
Ginger,
Red Roses exungulated,
Flowers of *Water-lillies,*
Bugloss,
Violets,

The Berries of Mirtils,
 Bone in a Stags Hearts
 Ivory
 Contra-yerva,
 Cinnamon, of each one dram.
 Both sorts of Coral, of each half a
 dram.
 Pearls three drams.
 Camphire six grains,
 Make them into Powder according to
 Art.

Observe that the four greater cold seeds,
 and the Poppy seeds, are not to be ad-
 ded before the Powder be required by
 the Physician for use. Do so by the
 other Powders in the composition of
 which these Powders are used.

Culpeper.] As for the vertues of it,
 Authors hold it to be restorative in
 Consumptions, to help such as are
 in Hectick Feavers, to restore strength
 lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and
 Consumptions of the Lungs, and
 restore such as have labored long
 under Languishing or Pining dis-
 eases.

Diambra. Page 92. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon,
 Anglica Roots,
 Cloves,
 Mace,
 Nutmegs,
 Indian leaf,
 Galanga, of each three drams.
 Indian spicknard,
 Cardamoms, greater and lesser, of
 each one dram.
 Ginger a dram and an half.
 Wood of Aloes,
 Yellow Sanders,
 Long Pepper, of each two drams.
 Amber-grece a dram and an
 half.

Musk half a dram.
 Make them all into Powder according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* appropriates this
 to the Head, and saith, It heats and
 strengthens the Brain, causeth Mirth,
 helps concoction; cherisheth the Ani-
 mal, Vital, and Natural Spirits; it
 strengthens the heart and stomach,
 and resists all cold Diseases, and is
 therefore special good for Women
 and old men. Your best way is to
 make it into an Electuary, by mixing
 it with three times its weight of cla-
 rified Honey, and take the quantity
 of a Nutmeg of it every morning.

Diamoschu Dulce. Page 92. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Saffron,
 Galanga,
 Zedoary,
 Wood of Aloes,
 Mace, of each two drams.
 Pearls,

Raw silk costed,
 White Amber,
 Red Coral prepared,
 Gallia Moschata,
 Bazil, of each two drams and an
 half.
 Ginger,
 Cubebs,
 Long Pepper, of each a dram and an
 half.
 Nutmegs,
 Indian Leaf for Cinnamon,
 Cloves, of each one dram.
 Musk two scruples.
 Make them into powder according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] It wonderfully helps cold
 afflictions of the Brain, that come
 without a feaver, melancholly and its
 attendants, viz. Sadness without a
 cause, Vertigo or diziness in the
 head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, re-
 solution of the Nerves, Convulsions,
 Heart qualms, afflictions of the
 Lungs, and difficulty of breathing.
 The Dose of the Powder is half a
 dram, or two scruples, or less; ac-
 cording to the age or strength of him
 or her that takes it. *Mesue* appoints
 it to be made into an Electuary with
 clarified Honey, and of the Electua-
 ry, two drams is the Dose: The time
 of taking it is, in the mornig fa-
 sting.

They that think the use of these Me-
 dicines is too brief, (it's so only for
 cheapness of the Book) let them read
 these Books of mine, of the last Edi-
 tion, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *John-
 son*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick*
 for the Poor.

Diamoschu Amarum.
 Page 92. Latin.

Colledg.] It is prepared by adding to
 the fornamed Worm-wood.
 Dried Roses of each three drams.
 Aloes half an ounce.
 Cinnamon two drams and an half.
 Castorium,
 Lovage, of each one dram.
 Make them into Powder.

Culpeper.] Besides the Vertues of
 the former, it purgeth the stomach of
 putrified Humors.

Species Dianthus. Page 93. Latin.
 Or, Powder of Rosemary
 Flowers Compound.

Colledg. Take of Rosemary flowers
 an ounce.
 Flowers of Red Roses,
 Violets,
 Liquoris, of each six drams.
 Cloves,
 Indian Spicknard,
 Nutmegs,

Galanga,
 Cinnamon,
 Ginger,
 Zedoary,
 Mace,
 Wood of Aloes,
 Cardamoms the less,
 Seeds of Dill.
 Annis, of each four scruples.
 Make them into Powder according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the heart
 and helps the passions thereof, it cau-
 seth a joyful and cheerful mind; and
 strengthens such as have been weak-
 ned by long sickness: it strengthens
 cold stomachs, and helps digestion
 notably. The Dose is half a dram;
 you may make it into an Electuary
 with Honey, and take two drams of
 that at a time.

Vertues newly added.

It is effectual against all cold dis-
 eases of the Brain, Nerves and Sto-
 mach, as tremblings of the Hands,
 Palsies, Apoplexies, Indigestion of
 meat. Also it helps a bad memory
 arising from coldness and moisture of
 the Brain and Nerves.

Diapenidion. Page 93. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Penidies two ounce-
 ces.
 Pine-Nut,
 Sweet Almonds blanched,
 White Poppy seeds, of each three
 drams and a scruple.
 Cinnamon,
 Cloves,
 Ginger,
 (which three being omitted, it is *Diape-
 nidion* without species)
 Juice of Liquoris,
 Gum Tragacanth, and
 Arabick,
 White Starch,
 The four greater cold seeds husked, of
 each a dram and an half.
 Camphire seven grains.
 Make them into Powder.

Culpeper.] It helps the Diseases
 of the breast, Coughs, Colds, hoar-
 ness, and Consumptions of the Lungs,
 as also such as spit matter. You may
 mix it with any Pectoral Syrup, and
 take it with a Liquoris slick, if you
 fancy the Powder best; but if the
 Electuary, you may take a dram of it
 upon a knives point at any time when
 the Cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatis.
 Page 93. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Sanders white and
 red, of each two drams and an
 half.
 Gum Tragacanth, and
 Arabick,

Ivory, of each two scruples.
Asarabacca roots,
Mastic,
Indian Spicknard,
Cardamoms,
Liquoris,
Saffron,
Wood of Aloes,
Cloves,
Gallia Moschata,
Annis, and
Sweet Fennel seeds,
Cinnamon,
Rubarb,
Bazil seeds,
Bayberry seeds,
The seeds of Succory,
Purslain,
The four greater cold seeds cleansed
White Poppy seeds, of each a scruple.
Pearls,
Bone of a Stags Heart, of each half
a scruple.
Red Roses exungulated, one ounce and
three drams.
Camphire seven grains,
Make them into Powder according to
Art.

Culpeper.] It cools the violent heat of the heart and stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs, and Spleen, easeth pains in the Body, and most infirmities coming to the Body by reason of heat. The dose of the Powder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose water you may make it.

Diaploiticum. Page 94. Latin.

Colledg. Take of Cummin seeds steeped in Vinegar and dried.
Long Pepper,
Rue leaves, of each an ounce.
Niter, half an ounce,
Make them into powder.

Culpeper.] It is an admirable remedy for such whose meat is putrified in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whose effects is the same.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.
Page 94. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Gum Tragacanth two ounces.
Gum Arabick an ounce and two drams.

White Starch half an ounce.
Liquoris,
Seeds of Melones,
White Poppies, of each three drams.
Citruls,
Cucumers,
Gourds, of each two drams.
Penids three ounces.
Camphire half a scruple.
Make of them a Powder according to
Art.
Also you may make an Electuary of
them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup
of Violets; but have a care of what was
told you before, of the Seeds.

Culpeper.] If you please to put in the cold Seeds, and so make it up into an Electuary; It helps the faults of the Breast and Lungs coming of heat and driness; it helps Consumptions, Leanness, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurifies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws: It is your best way to make an Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquoris stick.

Diatrion Piperion. Pag. 94. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of the three sorts of Peppers, of each six drams and fifteen grains.
Annis seeds,
Time,
Ginger, of each one dram. Beat them
into gross Powder.

Culpeper.] It heats the Stomach and expels wind. Half a dram in Powder, or two drams in Electuary (for so Galen who was Author of it appoints it to be made with clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit; if not, half so much, is a sufficient dose, to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Diatrion Sancalon. Page 94. Latin.

Colledg. Take of all the the sorts of Sanders,
Red Roses, of each three drams.
Rubarb,
Ivory,
Juice of Liquoris,
Purslain seeds, of each two drams and
fifteen grains,
White Starch,
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth,
Seeds of Melones,
Cucumers,
Citruls,
Gourds,
Endive, of each a dram and an
half,
Camphire a scruple.

Make them into Powder according to
Art.

Culpeper.] It is very profitable against the heat of the stomach and liver; besides, it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice, and consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a dram of the Powder or two drams of the Electuary in the morning fasting; for most of their Pouders will keep better by half in Electuaries.

Pulvis Haly. Page 95. Latin. Or, the
Powder of Haly, an Arabian
Physitian so called.

Colledg.] Take of white Poppy seeds ten drams.
White Starch,
Gum Arabick, and
Tragacanth, of each three
drams.

Seeds of Purslain,
Marsh-mallows,
Mallows, of each five drams;
Cucumers,
Melones,
Gourds,
Citruls,
Quinces of each seven drams.

Ivory,
Liquoris, of each three drams.
Penids the weight of them all.
Make them into Powder according to
Art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Breast and Lungs, as Consumptions, Pleurifies, &c. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum.*

Verrucus newly added.

This Powder qualifies the sharpness and acrimony of Salt and adust Humors, and eager Medicaments. It is good for spitting of Blood, overflowing of the courses & Hemorrhoides and all other undue evacuations of blood. It helps the strangury and sharpness of Urine, and the Bloody flux, being seasonably administered. One scruple, half a dram or a dram may be given in Purslane water, or made up in an Electuary with Syrup of Marsh-mallows.

Pulvis Lascivans, Galen. Page 95
Latin. Or, Galens Merry-
making Powder.

Colledg. Take the flowers of clove-bazil, or the seeds thereof
Saffron,
Zedoary,
Wood of Aloes
Kk
Cloves,

Cloves,
Ciron peels,
Galanga,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Syrax Calamitis, of each two drams
and an half.

Ivory,
Annis seeds,
Time,
Epithimum, of each one dram.
Pearls,
Bone of a Stags heart,
Camphire, of each half a dram.
Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each
half a scruple.
Make it into powder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It causeth a merry heart, a good color, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or less if you please, in any cordial Syrup or Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

Such as would cure all Diseases, let them read these books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Riolanus, Vessingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistratis. Pag. 95. Latin. Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Powder.

Colledg.] Take of Sapphire,

Ruby,
Jacinth,
Granates,
Emerald of each a dram.

Terra Lemnia,
Bole-armenick,
Red Coral prepared,
Pearls prepared, of each two drams.
Zedoary,

Unicorns horn,
East and West Bezoar,
Musk,
Ambergreece,
Camphire,
Squimanth,
Saffron of each half a dram.

Yellow Saunders,
Wood of Aloes,
Benjamin, of each two scruples.
Magisterial Phylonium, four scruples.
Bone of a stags heart,
Ciron peels,

Chermes of each half a dram.
Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each five drops.

Make of all a most subtil Powder according to art.

Culpeper.] 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it wil bring the pulse into consumption.

Verius newly added.

This Powder seems to have been invented against the Plague and pestilential malignant diseases, in which cases, doubtless it is very useful, one scruple, half a dram, or a dram to a

person infected may be given in Borrage water and sweat procured upon it.

Species confectiois Liberantis.
Page 96. Latin.

Colledg.] Take Tormentil roots

Seeds of Sorrel,
Endive,
Coriander prepared,
Ciron, of each one dram and an half.
All the Saunders,
White Distany, of each a dram.
Bole-armenick,
Earth of Lemnos, of each three drams.

Pearls,
Both sorts of Coral,
White Amber,
Ivory,
Spodium,
Bone of a Stags heart,

Roots of Serpentry,

Avens,
Angelica,
Cardamoms,
Cinnamon,
Mace,
Wood of Aloes,
Cassia Lignea,
Saffron,
Zedoary, of each half a dram.

Penids,
Raw Silk softened,
Emeralds,
Jacinth,
Granates,

Flowers of Water-lillies,

Bugloss,
Red Roses, of each one scruple.
Camphire seven grains.

Make them into a Powder according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserveth from ill airs, and keepeth the humors in the-body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat; to conclude, it is a gallant cool Cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse, I omit the dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shal they know it; for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and menas, it had been far better for this Common-wealth than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skil in Physick himself, Dr. Duncie if he have a Plush cloak will serve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. Pag. 96. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the Roots of both

sorts of Angelica,
Swallow-wort,
Garden Valerian,
Polypodium of the Oak,

Marsh-mallows,
Nettles, of each half an ounce.
Bark of German Mezereon, two drams.

Herb True-love, twenty grains,
Leaves of the same, roots and all, thirty six.

The roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into Powder.

Culpeper.] It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the pestilence, as one shall usually read of. Widdow-wail is left out by *Gesners Crato* and others, and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse and not the better.

Pulvis Antilyssus. or, powder against the biting of mad Dogs.
Page, 97. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Leaves of Rue,

Vervain,
Sage,
Plantane,
Polypodium,
Common Wormwood,
Mints,
Mugwort,
Bawm,
Betony,
St Johns wort,

Centaurie the less, of each equal parts. Let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to powder till you have occasion to use them.

Culpeper.] A dram of the powder is sufficient taken every morning.

Verius newly added.

I am credibly informed that this powder has been lately experimented upon persons bit by mad Dogs and taken very ill afterwards, whom it did wonderfully restore. Consequently it is good in other Venemous diseases, and in the plague it self. Also for persons troubled in their wits from other causes, after general Remedies it may be good, and for all maladies whose symptomnes resemble those of persons diseased by the biting of mad Dogs.

Rosasa Novella. Page 97. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Red Roses,
Liquoris, of each one ounce one dram two scruples and an half.

Cinamon two drams, two scruples and two grains,

Cloves,
Indian Spicknard,
Ginger,
Galanga,
Nutmegs,
Zedoary,
Syrax Calamitis,

Cardamoms,

Cardamoms,
Parfly seeds, of each one scruple eight
grains.

Beat them into powder.

Culpeper.] It quencth thirst, and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and drinefs of the heart, liver, and lungues (yet is the powder it self hot) It strengthens the vital spirits, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under cronical diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Hony you please to make it into such a body.

Pulvis Thuraloës. Pag. 97. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of *Frankincense* one dram,
Aloës half a dram.
Beat them into Powder.

Culpeper.] And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well first) as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a child, we applied such a Medicine (only we left out the Aloës and Frankincense, and used only Coenies wool and the white of an Egg) to kibed heels, and alwaies with good success.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus.
Page. 97. Latin. Or, Powder of
Hermodactils compound.

Colledg.] Take of mens bones burnt;
Scammony,
Hermodactils,
Turbit,
Senna,
Sugar, of each equal parts.
Beat them into powder.

Virtues newly added.

This powder was called *Pulvis Anthreiscus* formerly, being of *Paracelsus* his invention and transferred from him by *Crollius* into his *Bastléa Chymica*. It was invented against the running Gout, in which case it is effectual. The dose is half a dram or two scruples in white Wine. Nor is it so dreadful a thing as *Mr. Culpeper* imagines. I conceive it may be proper to purge persons, especially women that are troubled with a stubborn and impudent Tooth-ach, that will not otherwise be perswaded a-

way convenient Remedies being afterwards applied. *Def. 31.*

Pulvis Senæ compositus major Page 98.
Latin. Powder of Sena the greater composition, Or, Dr. *Hollands* Powder.

Colledg.] Take of the seeds of *Annis,*
Fennel,
Cummin,
Spicknard,
Cinnamon,
Galanga, of each half an ounce.
Liquoris,
Gromwel, of each an ounce,
Sena the weight of them all,
Beat it into powder.

Culpeper.] That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine wil work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors and warm.

Virtues newly added.

This is good in hypochondrical melancholly and stoppage of the Uirin by wind or Gravel, also for Head-ach proceeding from winds, and ringing or tinkling in the Ears. The dose is two scruples or a dram in white Wine or Sack.

Pulvis Senæ compositus minor. Page 98. Lat. Or, Powder of Sena, the lesser composition.

Colledg.] Take of *Sena* two ounces.
Crem of Tartar half an ounce.
Mace two scruples, and an half,
Ginger,
Cinnamon, of each a dram and an half.
Sal gem one dram.
Beat them into powder according to art.

Culpeper.] This powder purgeth melancholly, and denseth the head. The following powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and children; such as are strong may take a dram, or a dram and an half, mixing it with white Wine: let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the chamber often and not stir out of it thar day.

Diasenæ or *Pulvis Sanctus* of *Brassæ*,
volus Page 98. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Sena,*
Crem of Tartar, of each two ounces.
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Galanga,
Ammi, of each two drams.
Diacridium half an ounce.
Beat it into powder according to art.

Virtues newly added.

The Inventor of this powder *Brassæ* *favolus* a learned Italian Physitian, finding the excellent effects thereof, termed it *Pulvis Sanctus*, the Holy or sacred powder. It purges melancholly chiefly, and is good for all diseases of the body or mind arising from that humor. The dose is half a dram or two scruples. It has been used a thousand times I beleeve since it has been first invented and a thousand to that, without any such danger as *Mr. Culpeper* imagines, having it seems calculated the Nativity thereof, but his *Ephemerides* were false printed. It is good for poor people, because of its no dear materials, and easily made. The best way to give it, I conceive, is in white Wine with half an ounce of *Elect. lenitivum*, or in hot bodies with *Cichory* or *Pumitory* water three ounces, and six drams of Electuary Lenitive to half a dram of the powder.

Diaturbich with *Rhubarb.*
Page 98. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of *Turbit,*
Hermodactils, of each an ounce.
Rhubarb ten drams
Diacrydium half an ounce,
Sanders red and white,
Violers,
Ginger, of each a dram and a half.
Mastich,
Annis seed,
Cinnamon,
Saffron of each half a dram.
Make it into powder.

Culpeper. This also purgeth flegm and choller. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour than they can claw off in half a year.

Virtues newly added.

Montagnana a famous and learned Physitian invented this medicament, or perfected the same at least, by adding *Rhubarb*. It is effectually to purge flegm and choller in diseases of the Head, Nerves, Joynts and the Venereal Murren. The dose is half an

an ounce in white wine or five drams in strong Bodies with one ounce of Syrup of violets to temper the same.



The POWDERS left out in their new Dispensatory, are these.

The lesser cordial Powder.
Fernelius.

Colledg.] **T**ake of *Harts-horn*,
Unicorns horn,

Pearls,
Ivory, of each six grains.
Beat them into fine Powder.

If you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity Proportionably.

The greater Cordial Powder.
Fernelius.

Colledg. Take of the Roots of *Tormentil*,

Roots of *Dittany*,
Clove-gilli-flowers,
Scabious.

Seeds of *Sorrel*,
Coriander prepared,
Citron,
Carduus Benedictus,
Endive,
Rue, of each one dram.

Of the three sorts of *Sanders*, white, red, and yellow.

Bees, white and red (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of *Avens* and *Tormentil* in their stead)

Roman-Doronicum, [a kind of *Woolfbane*.]

Cinnamon,
Cardamoms,
Saffron,

Flowers of both sorts of *Bugloss* [viz. *Borrag* and *Bugloss*.]

Red Roses,
Water-Lillies,
Wood of Aloes,
Mace, of each two scruples.

Ivory,
Spodium,
Bone of a *Stags hearts*

Red Coral,
Pearls,
Emerald,
Facimb,
Granate, of each one scruple.

Raw-silk torrifid [dried or roasted by the Fire]

Bole-Armenick,
Earth of Limous, of each half a dram.

Campfire,
Ambergreece,
Musk, of each six grains.

Beat them into powder according to art. And with eight times their weight in white Sugar Dissolved in Rose water.

You may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former powder, are appropriated to the Heart (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that, and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing Nature. All these are cordial Powders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which. They find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall.

Colledg.] Take of *Terra Sigillata*,
Sanguis Draconis.
Mummy of each two drams.
Spermaceii one dram
Rhubarb half a dram.
beat them in Powder according to Art.

Culpeper.] You must beat the rest into Powder, and then add the *Spermaceii* to them afterwards, for if you put the *Spermaceii* and the rest all together and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder, as the simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them all together, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the infirmity specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in *Muskadel*, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarij *Diacymini*.
Nicholaus.

Colledg.] Take of *Cummin seeds* infused a natural day in *Vinegar*, one ounce and one scruple.

Cinnamon,
Cloves, of each two drams and an half.

Galanga,
Savory,
Calaminth, of each one dram and two scruples.

Ginger,
Black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains.

Seeds of *Lovage*,
Ammi, or *Bishop weed*, of each one dram and eighteen grains.

Long Pepper one dram.
Spicknard,
Nutmegs,

Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half.

Beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

Culpeper.] It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the Patient be feaverish; you may take it in white Wine. It is in my opinion a fine composed Powder.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Species Electuarij *Diagalange*.
Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of *Galanga*,
Wood of Aloes, of each six drams.
Cloves,
Mace,
Seeds of Lovage of each two drams.
Ginger,
Long and white Pepper,
Cinnamon,
Calamus Aromaticus of each a dram and an half.

Calaminth, and
Mints dried,
Cardamoms the greater,
Indian spicknard,
Seeds of *Smallage*,
Annis,
Fennel,

Carraway, of each one dram.
Beat them into powder according to Art.

Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in *Malago Wine* or twelve times the weight of it of *Clarified Honey*.

Culpeper.] I am afraid twelve times the weight of the simples, is too much. *Mesue* appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, sower belchings, and indigestion, gross humors and cold afflictions of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

Species Electuarij de *Gemmis Frigidis*.
Or, Species of the cooling Electuary of precious Stones.

Colledg.] Take of *Pearls* prepared three drams.

Spodium,
Ivory,
Both sorts of *Coral*, of each two drams.

Flowers of Red Roses a dram and an half.
 Jacinth,
 Sapphire,
 Emerald,
 Sardine,
 Granate,
 Sanders white, red and yellow,
 Flowers of Borrage, and
 Bugloss,
 Seeds of Sorrel, and
 Bazil,
 Both sorts of Been (for want of them the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormen- zil*) of each one dram.
 Bone of a Stags Heart half a dram.
 Leaves of Gold, and
 Silver, of each fifteen.
 Make of them all a Powder according to Art, and let it be diligently kept.

Virtues newly added.

This Powder is good in Malignant, Venemous and Pestilential Diseases. It cools and refreshes the Heart, Braine, Liver and other internal Bowels disordered by heat. It exhilarates the mind, is good in disenteries and fluxes of the Belly, and against the whites or over great flux of Courses in Women. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or a dram, in Borrage water or made in form of a Bolus with conserve of red Roses and Syrup of the Juicy of Citrons.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Colledg.] Take of Pearls, and Pellitory of the Wall, of each one dram.

Ginger,
 Mastich, of each half an ounce.
 Doronicum,
 Zedoary,
 Smallage seeds,
 Both sorts of Cardamoms,
 Nutmegs,
 Mace, of each two drams.
 Reen of both sorts, (if they cannot be procured take the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormenitil*)
 Black and long Pepper, of each three drams.
 Beat them into Powder and keep them for your use.

Culpeper.] Avicenna prescribes this as an Electuary. This (quoth Avicenna) is appropriated to women and in them to Diseases incident to their Matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is Cordial and heats the stomach.

Zithontribon Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

Colledg.] Take of Spicknard, Ginger,

Cinnamon,
 Black Pepper,
 Cardamoms,
 Cloves,
 Mace, of each half a dram,
 Costus,
 Liquoris,
 Cyperus,
 Tracanth,
 Germander, of each two scruples
 Seeds of Bishops weed [*Ammi.*]
 Smallage,
 Sparagus,
 Bazil,
 Nettles,
 Citrons,
 Saxifrage,
 Burnet,
 Carraway,
 Carrots,
 Fennel,
 Bruscus,
 Parsly of Macedonia,
 Burs,
 Sesili, [*Or, Hartwort.*]
Asarabaca, of each one dram.
 Lapis spongiae,
 Lycuis,
 Cancris,
 Judaic, of each one dram and an half.
 Goats blood prepared an ounce and half.

Beat them all into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It heats the Stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it eases pain in the Belly and Loyns, the *Illiac passion [**A disease that causeth men to Vomit up their Excrements.*] powerfully breaks the stone in the Reins and bladder, it speedily helps the chollick strangury, & distury. The dose is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in white Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purposes.

Carduus Benedictus seeds stamped and taken easeth pains, aches and stiches in the sides, as also griping of the Belly and Guts.

Pleres Arconticon Nicholaus.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon,
 Cloves,
 Galanga,
 Wood of Aloes,
 Indian spicknard,
 Nutmegs,
 Ginger,
 Spodium,
 Schenanthus,
 Cyperus,
 Roses,
 Violets, of each one dram,
 Indian leaf, or Mace,
 Liquoris,
 Mastich,
 Stryax Calamitis,
 Marjoram,

Cosmary, or water-Mints,
 Bazil,
 Cardamoms,
 Long and white Pepper,
 Mirle berries,
 Citron pills, of each half a dram and six grains,
 Pearls,
 Reen white and red (or if they be wanting take the Roots of *Avens* and *Tormenitil* in their steads)
 Red Corral,
 Torrefied silk, of each eighteen grains
 Musk six grains,
 Camphire four grains,
 Beat them into powder according to Art. And with ten times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Brum water you may make them in an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is exceedingly good for Sad, Melancholly, Lumpish, Pen- sive grieving, Vexing, Pining, Sighing, Sobbing, Fearful, Careful Spirits, it strenghtens weak Stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strenghtens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses; strenghtens the Brain and Animal spirit, helps the Falling-sickness, and succours such as are troubled with asthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in the morning, or more, as Age and strength, requires.

They that would be knowing Physicians. Let them read those Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Semertus, and Physick for the Pody.*

A preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnam.

Colledg.] Take of all the * Sanders, [** White, Red, and Yellow.*]
 Seeds of Bazel, of each an ounce and half.
 Bole-Armenick,
 Cinnamon, of each an ounce.

Roots of Dittany,
 Gentian,
 Tormenitil, of each two drams and an half.

Seeds of Citrons,
 Sorrel, of each two drams.
 Pearls,
 Sapphire,
 Bone of a stags heart, of each one dram.

Beat them into powder according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Title tels you the virtues of it: Besides it cheers the vital spirits, and strengthens the heart. You may take half a dram

every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Disturbish the greater, without Rhubarb.

Colledg.] Take of the best Turbith an ounce,

- Diagridium,
- Ginger, of each half an ounce.
- Cinnamon,
- Cloves, of each two drams.
- Galanga,
- Long Pepper,
- Mace of each one dram.

Beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a Skilfull hand.

A powder for the worms.

Colledg.] Take of Wormseed, four ounces,

- Sena one ounce,
- Coriander seed prepared,
- Harts-horn of each half a dram.
- Rhubarb half an ounce,
- Dried Rue two drams.

Beat them into powder.

Culpeper.] I like this powder very wel: the quantity (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their pallat. It is something purging.



ELECTUARIES.

Anisidorus Analeprica. Page 99. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Red Roses, Liquoris, of each two drams and five grains,

- Gum Arabick and Fragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples.
- Sanders white and red, of each four scruples.

- Juice of Liguoris,
- White Starch,
- Seeds of white Poppies,
- Purslain,
- Lettice,

- Endive, of each three drams.
- The four greater cold seeds husked,
- Seeds of Quinces,
- Mallows,

- Cotton,
- Viola,
- Pine-nuts,
- Fissick Nuts,
- Sweet Almonds,
- Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams.
- Cloves,
- Spodium,
- Cinnamon, of each one dram.
- Saffron five grains,
- Penids, half an ounce,

Being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary, with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

Culpeper.] It restores consumptions, and hestick feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists choller, takes away coughs, quenched thirst, and resisteth feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader: you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please; you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alhermes. Pag. 99. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Apples.

- Damask Rose water, of each a pound and an half,
- In which infuse for twenty four hours,
- Raw Silk four ounces.

Sirain it strongly, and ad Syrup of the Berries of Chermes brought over to us, two pound.

Sugar one pound, Boyl it to the thicknes of Honey; then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, add,

- Ambergreece cut smal, half an ounce:

Which being wel mingled, put in these things following in powder.

- Cinnamon,
- Wood of Aloes, of each six drams.
- Pearls prepared, two drams,
- Leaf-Gold a dram,
- Musk a scruple.

Make it up according to art.

Culpeper.] Questionless this is a great cordial, and a mighty strengthner of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in consumptions, a resistor of pestilences and poyson, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good success in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium e Saffaphras. Page 100. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Saffaphras two ounces,

Common Water three pound. Boyl it to the consumption of the third part adding towards the end

Cinnamon bruised half an ounce. Strain it and with two pound of white Sugar boyl it to the thicknes of a Syrup putting in, in powder,

- Cinnamon a dram,
 - Nutmegs half a scruple,
 - Musk three grains,
 - Ambergreece, thirty two grains,
 - Leaves of Gold ten,
 - Spirit of Virriol four drops,
- And so make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or defluxions from the head to the Lungs, or Teeth, or eyes, it is excellent in coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breast; it helps digestion, expels wind and the gravel of the Kidnies, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the womb, which is many times the cause of barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw thin humors: you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. Page 100. Latin. Or Electuary of Bay-berries.

Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of dried Rue ten drams,

- Seeds of Ammi,
- Cummin,
- Lovage,
- Origanum,
- Nigella,
- Caraway,
- Carross,
- Parly,
- Bitter Almonds,
- Pepper black and long,
- Wild Mint,
- Calamus Aromaticus,
- Bay-berries,
- Castoreum of each two drams.
- Sagapenum half an ounce,
- Opopanax three drams,
- Clarified Honey a pound and an half.

The things to be beaten, being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Illiack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting

ing, or half an ounce in a Clyster according as the disease is.

Diacapparis. Page 101.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Capars four ounces,

Agrimony roots,
Nigella seeds,
Squills,
Asarabacca,
Centawry,
Black Pepper,
Smallage,
Time of each an ounce.

Honey three times their weight.

Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps infirmities of the spleen; and the name doth promise so much: it is good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them: the next looks more lovely in my eyes which is —

Diacinnamomum. Page 101.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams,

Cassia Lignea,
Alicampane roots, of each half an ounce.
Galanga, seven drams,
Cloues,
Long Pepper,
Cardamoms of both sorts,
Ginger,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Wood of Aloes, of each three drams.
Saffron one dram,
Sugar five drams,
Musk two scruples, to be added according to the prescript of the Physician, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] *Diacinnamomum,* or The composition of cinnamon, heats the Stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body. A dram of it taken in the morning fasting is exceeding good for ancient people & cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies & diseases of Flegm, or Wind; for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat: do so in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. Page 101. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Coral white and red,

Bole-armenick,
Dragons-blood, of each one dram.
Pearls half a dram,
Wood of Aloes,
Red Roses,
Gum Tragacanth,
Cinnamon of each two scruples.
Sanders white and red of each one scruple.

With four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in smal cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It comforts and strengthens the heart exceedingly, and restores sitch as are in consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in hestick feavers; very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes; neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a consumption accompanied with a loofness. It stops the terms and whites in women if administr'd by one whose wits are not a wool-gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a loofness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

Diacorum. Pag. 101. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of the Roots of *Cicere,* *Acorus,* or *Calamus Aromaticus,* *Pinenus,* of each a pound and an half.

Let the cicere roots, being clesed, cut, boyled, and pulped, be added to ten pound of Clarified Honey, and boyled (stirring it) to its just thicknes, then being removed from the fire, add the *Acorus* roots beaten, the *Pinenus* cut, and these following in powder.

Take of black Pepper an ounce,
Long pepper,
Cloues,
Ginger,
Mace, of each half an ounce.
Nutmegs,
Galanga,
Cardamoms, of each three dram,

Mix them with the roots and Honey into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Electuary provokes Lust, heats the Brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the Senses, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the head, helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions, Coughs, Cathars, and all diseases proceeding from coldness of the brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling-sicknesses.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius,* *Riolanus,* *Johnson,* *Veslingus,* *Sennerius,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Diacydonium. Or, Electuary of *Quinces* simple. Pag. 102. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the flesh of *Quinces* cut and boyled in fair water to a thicknes, eight pound.

White Sugar six pound.

Boyl it to its just thicknes.

Diacidonium with Species.
Page 102. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of *Quinces,*

Sugar, of each two pound.

White Wine Vinegar half a pound added at the end of the Decoction, It being gently boyled, and the scum taken away, add

Ginger two ounces,

White Pepper ten drams and two scruples.

Bruise them grossly, and boyl it again to the thicknes of Honey.

Diacidonium compound, Magisterial.
Page 102. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of white Sugar six pound,

Spring Water four pound.

Clarifie them wel with the white of an Egg, scumming them; then Take of ripe *Quinces* clesed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters, eight pound:

Boyl them in the foregoing Syrup til they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth, vocata Anglice *Boulser*; Boyl them again to a jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilst it is warm put in these following Species in gross powder;

Ginger an ounce,

White Pepper,

Cinnamon,

Nutmegs, of each two drams

Keep it in divers boxes.

Culpeper.] The Vertues of all these three are, They comfort the Stomach, help digestion, stay vomiting, belching, &c. stop Fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are all harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at a time; before meat to help digestion and fluxes; after meat to stay vomiting; in the morning for the rest.

Verues newly added.

They strengthen the stomach, stop Vomiting and Loofness. Being seasonably administr'd they stop a simple Flux of Gonorrhæa, and asswage the Flux of Whites in women: and help Barrenness arising from over Loofness of the Spermatick Vessels and thinness of the Seed.

Confectio

Confectio de Hyacintho.
Page 103. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Jacinth,*
Red Coral,
Bole-Armenick,
Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce.
The Berries of Chermos,
Roots of Tormenil, and Dittany,
Seeds of Citrons,
Sorrel,
Purslain,
Saffron,
Mirrh,
Red Roses exungulated,
All the sorts of Sanders,
Bone of a Seags heart,
Flarris-horn,
Ivory prepared, of each four scruples.
Sapphire,
Emerald,
Topas,
Pearls,
Raw silks,
Leaves of Gold, and Silver, of each two scruples.
Camphire,
Musk,
Amber-greece, of each five grains,
With Syrup of Lemmons make it into a Confection according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences; it mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the Heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; not because of its offensiveness, I suppose its chargableness.

Antidotum Hemagogum.
Page 103. Latin.

Colledg.] *Take of Lupines husked*
two drams.
Black pepper five scruples and six grains.
Liquoris four scruples,
Long Birthwort,
Mugwort,
Cassa Ligna,
Macedonian parsley seed,
Pellitory of Spain,
Rue seed,
Spicknard,
Mirrh,
Penyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains.
Seeds of Smallage,
Savin, of each two scruples and thirteen grains.
Centaury the greater,
Creisch Carrots,
Nigella,
Caraway,
Annis,

Cloves,
Allum, of each two scruples.
Bay leaves one scruple, one half scruple, and three grains.
Sch.enanrh one scruple and thirteen grains.
Asarabacca,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Amomum,
Centaury the less,
Seed of Orrach,
Peony,
Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains.
Wood of Aloes, a scruple and fourteen grains.
Cyperus,
Alicampane,
Ginger,
Cappar roots,
Cummin,
Orobis, of each one scruple.

All of them being beaten into very fine Powder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar: Let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper.] It provokes the Terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travel; it provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the bladder, helps the Strangury, Dittary, Iskury, &c. helps indigestion, the chollick, opens any stoppings in the Body; it heats the stomach, purgeth the liver and spleen consumes wind, staves vomiting: but let it not be taken by women with Child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vellingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Diasatyriion. Page 104. Latin. Or,
The Electuary of Satyriion Roots.

Colledg.] *Take of Satyriion Roots*
three ounces.

Dates,
Bitter Almonds,
Indian Nut,
Pine-nuts,
Fislick Nuts,
Green Ginger,
Eringo roots preserved, of each one ounce.
Ginger,
Cloves,
Galanga,
Pepper long and black, of each three drams.
Amber-greece one scruple,
Musk two scruples,
Penids four ounces,
Cinnamon,
Saffron, of each half an ounce.
Malaga wine three ounces.

Nimmez,
Mace,
Grains of Paradise, of each two drams.
Ash-tree Key,
The belly and loyns of Scinks,
Borax,
Benjamin, of each three dram.
Wood of Aloes,
Cardamoms of each two drams.
Seeds of Nettles, and Onions,
Roots of Avents, of each a dram and an half.

With two pound and an half of Syrup of Green Ginger.
Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Electuary hath been invented to assist lazy husbands that have small lust or ability to exercise their Tillage. It is a powerful inciter to the actions of Generation. It cleanseth the Kidneys, moves Urine, strengthens the back, Warms the Stomach, quickens the senses and provokes Womens monthly Courses. The dose is two or three drams, or in cold Bodies half an ounce, in a cup of Sack, or Muskadine, to provoke to Generation, or in Hippocras, And to move Urine or the Courses give it in white or Rhenish Wine, with a spoonful of Syrup of Mugwort compound.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. Page 104. Latin. Or, Which is made of several sorts of Seeds.

Colledg. *Take of the four greater and lesser cold seeds,*
Seeds of Sparagus,
Bitrnes,
Bazil,
Parsly,

Winter Cherries, of each two drams.
Gronwel,
Juice of Liquoris, of each three drams.

Cinnamon,
Mace, of each one dram.
With eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marsh-mallow water;

Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It breaks the stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much, in water of any Herbs or Roots &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the Stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of diseases) wil furnish you with. I delight to have men studious.

Vertues newly added.

It hath like Vertues with the former though not so effectual, and was chiefly

chiefly invented to move Urine, as the former to incite to generation.

Mictera. Page 105. Latin.

Colledg. Take of the barks of all the *Mirobalans* torried, of each two drams and an half.

Seeds of Water-creffes,

Cummin,

Annis,

Fennel,

Ammi,

Caraway, of each a dram and an half.

Bruse the seeds and sprinkle them with sharp white Wine Vinegar; then beat them into powder, and add the *Mirobalans*, and these that follow.

Spodium,

Balaustines,

Sumach,

Mastich,

Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains.

Mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirules make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It gently easeth the bowels of the wind Cholick, wringing of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen, it stops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also Terms in women.

Electuarium Pectorale. Page 105. Lat. Or, A Pectorial Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of the Juice of *Liquoris,*

Sweet Almonds,

Hazel Nuts, of each half an ounce.

Pine-nuts an ounce.

Hysop,

Maidenhair,

Orris,

Nettle seeds,

Round Birthwort, of each a dram and an half.

Black pepper,

Seeds of water-creffes,

Roots of Alicampane, of each half a dram.

Honey fourteen ounces.

Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris sick.

Theriaca Diuision.
Page 105. Latin.

Colledg. Take of *Gemian,*

Bay-berries,

Mirrh,

Round Birthwort, of each two ounces.

Honey, two pound.

Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Mestic.* It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the Stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stoppings of the Liver, Drop-sies; it resists the Pestilence and Poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous Beasts. The dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the Patient, as also the strength of the diseases: you may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

Diascordium. Page 136. Latin. Or, The Antidote made of the Herb Scordium.

Colledg.] Take of *Cinnamon,*
Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce.
Scordium an ounce.

Dittany of Crees,

Tormentil,

Bistor,

Galbanum,

Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce.

Opium one dram and an half.

Sorrel seeds one dram and an half.

Gemian half an ounce.

Bole-Armenick an ounce and an half.

Earth of Lemnos half an ounce.

Long Pepper,

Ginger, of each two drams.

Clarified Honey two pound and an half.

Sugar of Roses one pound.

Canary Wine ten ounces.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the Nature of Women, for it provokes the Terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their Lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people; and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more: It is given as an excellent Cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Virtues newly added.

It hath been designed by the Author *Fracastorius* an Eminent learned Physician (who was Physician to the Council of Trent, if I mistake not) to resist Venemous, Pestilential and malignant Diseases. It is of a very grateful tast and flavour. It powerfully stops loosenesses and Vomitings, as also defluxions of rheum, being a seasonably and discreetly administered.

It is more temperate then either London Treacle, Mithridate or Venice Treacle, and therefore more generally used in all Ages, sexes and Diseases, that require such a remedy. It is of general use in all Feavers, especially when sleep is wanting. The Dose in Feavers is one scruple, half a dram, or a dram according as the case requires. Out of a Feaver to stop loosenesses, Vomitings and defluxions of Rheum, and to bridle the Gonorrhoea two drams may be given after universal Remedies have been applied.

The Author *Fracastorius* was wont to give it to persons infected with the Plague after this manner. He took two ounces of the Juice of Wood-Sorrel or ordinary Sorrel, Juice of Citrons one ounce, *Diaseordium* one dram, Cordial Species of the precious Stones, formerly described, two scruples, Vinegar one ounce. He mixed all together, and gave it the Patient to drink, and repeated the same as occasion required.

Mithridate Page 106. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Mirrh,*

Saffron,

Agrick,

Ginger,

Cinnamon,

Spicknard,

Frankincense,

Treacle,

Mustard seeds, of each ten drams.

The seeds of *Hart-wort,*

Opobalsamum, or Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression,

Schenanth,

Stachas,

Costus,

Galbanum,

Turpenine,

Castoreum.

Long Pepper,

Juyce of Hypocistis,

Syrax Calamitis,

Opopanax,

Indian leaf, or for want of it,

Mace, of each one ounce.

Cassia Lignea,

Poley mountain,

White Pepper,

Scordium,

Seeds of Carrots of Crees,

Carpobalsamum or *Cubebz,*

Troch. Cypheos,

Bdelium, of each seven drams,

Celtick spicknard,

Gum Arabick,

Macedonian Parsly seeds,

Opium,

Cardamoms the less,

Fennel seeds,

Gemian,

Red Rose Leaves,

Dittany of Crees, of each five

drams.

Amis seeds,

M m

Afarabaco,

Asarabacca,
Orris,
Acorus,
 The greater *Valerian,*
Sagapen, of each three drams.
Menn,
Acacia,
 The bellies of *Scinks,*
 The tops of *St. Johns-wort,* of
 each two drams and an half.
 Mallego wine so much as is sufficient
 to dissolve the Juyces and
 Gums.
 Clarified Honey the treble weight
 of all, the Wine excepted.

Make them into an Electuary according
 to art.

Culpeper.] It is good against poy-
 son and such as have done themselves
 wrong by taking filthy Medicines,
 it provokes sweat, it helps continual
 watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in
 the Body, Consumptions, weakness
 of the Limbs, Rids the Body of cold
 Humors, and Diseases coming of
 cold, it remedies cold infirmities of
 the Brain, and stopping of the passage
 of the fences (viz. Hearing, Seeing,
 Smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels
 wind, helps the Chollick, provokes
 Appetite to ones Victuals, it helps
 Ulcers in the bladder, if *Galen* say
 true, as also difficulty of Urine, it
 casts out the dead Child, and helps
 such Women as cannot conceive by
 reason of cold. It is an admirable re-
 medy for Melancholly, and all diseases
 of the Body coming through cold, it
 would fill a whole sheet of Paper to
 reckon them all up particularly. You
 may take a scruple or half a dram
 in the morning, and follow your busi-
 ness; two drams wil make you sweat,
 yea one dram if your body be weak,
 for then two drams may be danger-
 ous because of its heat. How to or-
 der your self in sweating, you were
 taught before; if you have forgot
 where, look the Table at latter end.

They that think the use of these Me-
 dicines is too brief, (it's so only for
 cheapness of the Book) let them read
 these Books of mine, of the last Edi-
 tion, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, John-
 ston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick
 for the Poor.*

Philonium Persicum.
 Page 107. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of white Pepper,
 Seeds of white Henbane, of each
 two drams.
Opium,
 Earth of Lemnos, of each ten
 drams.
 Blood-stone,
 Saffron, of each five drams.
Castorium,
 Indian Spicknard,
 Euphorbium prepared,
 Pellitory of Spain,

Pearls,
Amber,
Zedoary,
Alicampane,
 Troch. Ramich, of each a dram.
 Camphire a scruple.
 With their treble weight in Honey
 of Roses.

Make it into an Electuary according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] All the difference is,
Mesue appoints Honey, whose com-
 mendations of it is this: It stops
 blood flowing from any part of the
 Body, the immoderate flowing of the
 Terms in Women, the Hemorrhoids
 spitting of blood, bloody fluxes,
 and is profitable for such women as
 are subject to miscarry: See the next
 Receipt. *it Stopt Vomiting.*
U. Gripon. Propos. 4. 3P
Or a 31. ad 3ij. in conse
Ref. Philonium Romanum.
 Page 107. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of white Pepper,
 White Henbane seeds, of each
 five drams.
 Opium two drams and an half,
 Cassia lignea a dram and an half.
 Seeds of Smallage a dram.
 Parsly of Macedonia,
 Fennel,
 Carrots of Creet, of each two
 scruples and five grains.
 Saffron a scruple and an half.
 Indian Spicknard,
 Pellitory of Spain,
 Zedoary fifteen grains.
 Cinnamon a dram and an half.
 Euphorbium prepared,
 Mirrh,
 Castorium, of each a dram.
 With their trebble weight in clari-
 fied Honey,
 Make it into an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is a most exquisite
 thing to ease vehement and deadly
 pains in what part of the body soever
 they be, whether internal or external.
 Therefore in such diseases which cause
 vehemency of pain, as Colicks, the
 stone, strangury, &c. this may be
 given (ordered by the discretion of
 an able Physitian) to mitigate the ex-
 tremity of pain, until convenient re-
 medy may be had. *3j. in succo*
Reforum.

Philonium Magistrale.
 Page 108. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Opium four ounces.
Benjamin,
 Mirrh,
 Mummy, of each half an ounce.
 Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient
 to make it into an Opiate.

Culpeper.] I hold the Laudantn
 to be a better Medicine, for this (be-
 ing exceeding dangerous) for an un-

skilful man to meddle withall, I let
 it alone, yet am not ignorant what
 good it might do to such whose
 wounds have brought them into a
 frenzy, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ovo. Page 108. Latin
 Or, Electuary of Eggs.

Colledg.] Take a Hens Egg new laid,
 and the white being taken out by a
 smal hole, fill up the void place with
 Saffron, leaving the yolk in; then
 the hole being stopped, rest it in ashes
 till the shell begin to look black; take
 diligent heed the Saffron burn not; for
 then is the whole Medicine spoyled.
 Then the matter being taken out dry
 so that it may be beaten into powdery
 add to it as much ponder of white
 Mustard seed as it weighs. Then
 Take the Roots of white Dictany, and
 Tormensil, of each two
 drams.

Mirrh,
 Harts-horn,
 Petasitis roots, of each one dram.
 Roots of Angelica and
 Burnet,
 Juniper Berries,
 Zedoary,
 Camphire, of each half an ounce.
 Mix them all together in a Morter, then
 add Venice Treacle the weight of them all.
 Stir them about with a Pestle three hours
 together, putting in so much Syrup of
 Lemmons, as is enough to make it into an
 Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] A dram of it given at a
 time, is as great a help in a Pestu-
 lential Fever as a man shall usually
 read of. It provokes sweat, and
 then you shall be taught how to use
 your self. If years do not permit, give
 not so much.

Theriaca Andromachi. Page 108.
 Latin. Or, Venice Treacle.

Colledg.] Take of Troches of Squill
 fourty eight drams.
 Troches of Vipers
 Long Pepper,
 Opium of Thebes,
 Magma,
 Hedycoi dried, of each twenty four
 drams.
 Red Roses exungulated,
 Orris Illirick,
 Juycce of Liquoris,
 Seeds of sweet Naven,
 Scordium,
 Opobalsamum,
 Cinnamon,
 Agricke, of each twelve drams.
 Mirrh,
 Costus, or Zedoary,
 Saffron,
 Cassia Lignea,
 Indian Spicknard,

Schenanth,
 Pepper white and black,
 Olibanum,
 Ditany of Creer,
 Raphanick,
 Stachas,
 Horehound,
 Macedonian Parsly seed,
 Calaminth,
 Cypress,
 Turpentine,
 The Roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger,
 of each six drams.
 Poley mountain,
 Chamepiss,
 Celtick Spicknard,
 Anomus,
 Styrax Calamiss,
 Roots of Meum,
 Tops of Germander,
 Roots of Raphanick,
 Earsh of Lemnos,
 Indian Leaf,
 Chalcis burne, or instead thereof Ro-
 man Virriol burne,
 Gentian Roots,
 Gum Arabick,
 Juyc of Hyppocissis,
 Carobalsamum, or Nutmegs, or Cu-
 bebs,
 Seeds of Annis,
 Cardamoms,
 Fennel,
 Hartwort,
 Acacia, or instead thereof the juyc
 of Sloes made thicke,
 Seeds of Treacle-Mustard.
 The tops of St. Johns wort,
 Sagapen, of each four drams.
 Castoreum,
 Roots of long Birthwort,
 Bitumen Judaicum,
 Carrot seed,
 Opopanax.
 Centaury the les,
 Galbanum, of each two drams.
 Canary Wine enough to dissolve what
 is to be dissolved.
 Honey the treble weight of the dry
 species.
 Make them into an Electuary according
 to art.

Culpeper.] It is confessed many
 Phylitians have commented upon this
 Receipt; as Bartholomeus, Marana,
 Gallen, Medici Romani, and Medici
 Bononenses, cum multis alijs; but with
 little difference. The vertues of it
 are, It resists poyson, and the bitings
 of venomous beasts, inveterate head-
 aches, Vertigo, Deafness, the falling-
 sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies,
 dulness of sight, want of voyce, asth-
 maes, old and new coughs. It helps
 such as spit or vomit blood, such as
 can hardly spit or breath, coldness of
 the stomach, wind, the chollick, and
 illiack passion, the yellow Jaundice,
 hardness of the Spleen, stone in the
 reins and bladder, difficulty of urine,
 ulcers in the bladder, feavers, drop-
 sies, leprolies. It provokes the Terms,
 brings forth both birth & afterbirth,

helps pains in the joynts, it helps not
 only the body, but also the mind, as
 vain fears, melancholly, &c. and is a
 good remedy in pestilential feavers.
 Thus Galen. You may take half a
 dram and go about your business,
 and it will do you good if you have
 occasion to go in ill airs, or in pesti-
 lential times. If you shal sweat upon
 it as your best way is, if your body be
 not in health, then take one dram,
 or between one and two, or less than
 one, according as age and strength
 is; if you cannot take this or any o-
 ther sweating Medicine by it self,
 mix it with a little Carduus, or Dra-
 gons water, or Angelica water, which
 in my opinion is the best of the
 three.

Theriaca Londinensis. Pag. 110. Lat.
 Or, London Treacle.

Colledg.] Take of Harts-horn two
 ounces,
 Seeds of Citrons;
 Sorrel,
 Peony,
 Bazil, of each an ounce.
 Scordium,
 Corralin, of each six drams.
 Roots of Angelica,
 Tormentil,
 Peony,
 Leaves of Ditany,
 Bayberries,
 Juniper-berries, of each half an
 ounce.
 Flowers of Rosemary,
 Marigolds,
 Clove-gilliflowers.
 The tops of St. Johns wort,
 Nutmegs,
 Saffron, of each three drams.
 Roots of Gentian,
 Zedoary,
 Ginger,
 Mace,
 Mirrh,
 Leaves of Scabicus,
 Devils-bit,
 Cardus, of each two drams.
 Cloves,
 Opium, of each a dram.
 Mallego wine as much as is sufficient.
 With their treble weight in Honey, mix
 them according to Art.

Culpeper. This Medicine is a pretty
 Cordial, resists the pestilence, and is
 a good Antidote in pestilential times,
 it resists poyson, strengthens cold sto-
 machs, helps digestion, crudities of
 the stomach. A man may safely take
 two drams of it in a morning, and let
 him fear no harm.

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament was invented by
 order of the Colledg of Physitians of
 London and is therefore cal'd London
 Treacle. It is of the same nature
 with Mithridate and Venice Treacle,
 but not so hot nor so deare, and fitter

for english bodies. It is wel tasted
 and therefore conveniently given to
 children to kil worms. It is good
 for all cold diseases of the Brain,
 Nerves, and Heart. It comforts the
 Stomach, helps dizziness of the
 Head. Being mixed with conserve
 of Scurvy-grais, it makes a good re-
 medy against the Scurvy.

Diacrocuma. Page 110. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Saffron
 Asarabacca roots,
 Seeds of Parsly,
 Carrots,
 Annis,
 Smallage, of each half an ounce.
 Rhubarb,
 Roots of Meum,
 Indian Spicknard, of each six drams.
 Cassia Lignea,
 Costus,
 Mirrh,
 Schenanth,
 Cubebs,
 Maddir roots,
 Juyces of Maudlin and
 Wormwood made thicke,
 Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs,
 of each two drams.
 Cinnamon,
 Calamus Aromaticus, of each a
 dram and an half.
 Scordium,
 Ceterach,
 Juyc of Liquoris, of each two drams
 and an half.
 Tregacanth a dram.
 With eight times their weight in white
 Sugar dissolved in Endive water,
 and clarified,
 Make it into an Electuary according to
 Art.

Culpeper.] Mesic appoints clarifi-
 ed Honey. It is exceeding good a-
 gainst cold diseases of the stomach,
 liver, or spleen, corruption of hu-
 mors and putrefaction of meat in the
 stomach, illavored color of the body,
 dropies, cold faults in the Reins and
 Bladder, provokes urine. Take a
 dram in the morning.

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa. Pag. III. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of choyce Tur-
 bish, ten drams,
 Diacridium,
 Bark of Spurge roots prepared,
 Hermodactils,
 Red Roses, of each five drams;
 Cloves,
 Spicknard,
 Ginger,
 Saffron,
 Long Pepper,

Ammonius, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus,
Carydiums the best,
 Seeds of Smallage,
 Parsly,
 Fennel,
 Sparagus,
 Brusens,
 Saxifrage,
 Grommel,
 Caraway,
 Sal gem,
 Galanga,
 Mace, of each a dram.

With their treble weights of clarified Honey, make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species it self in your shops.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, chiefly from the joynts; also it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of these Purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered.

Virnes newly added.

The dose of *Benedicta Laxativa* (that is the blessed purging Electuary) is half an ounce, or six drams in strong bodies, given in white Wine. An ounce is profitably put into clisters for the stone, wind cholick, and diseases of the womb.

Caryostimum. Page III.
 Latin.

Colledg. Take of Cloves,
 Costus, of Zedoary,
 Ginger,
 Cummin, of each two drams.
Hermoadactils, Diacridium, of each half an ounce.

With their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] Authors say it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safely be given in clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be strong.

Virnes newly added.

This medicament is calculated for the Gout and Joynt-pains, in which cases it has been found very effectual. The dose is two or three drams in white Wine. To *3ij*

Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus. Page III. Lat. Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of Violets,
 Mallows,
 Beets,
 Mercury,

Pellitory of the wall,
 Violet flowers of each a handful.
 Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, with which let the Cassia be extracted, and the Canes washed: then
 Take of this Cassia so drawn, and boyled to its consistence, a pound.
 Sugar a pound and an half,
 Boyl them to the consistence of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shal find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it wil not work at all; it purgeth the reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by their heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale majus. Page 112. Latin. Or, the greater bitter Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of Agricks
 Turbith,
 Species Hiera Simplex,
 Rhubarb, of each one dram.
 Choyce Aloes unwashed, two drams.
 Ginger,
 Crystal of Tartar, of each two scruples.
 Orris Florentine,
 Sweet Fennel seeds, of each a scruple.
 Syrup of Roses solutive as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Electuarium Amarum minus. Page 112. Latin. Or, The lesser bitter Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of Epithimum half an ounce.
 Roots of Angelica three drams,
 Gentian,
 Zedoary,
 Acorus, of each two drams.
 Cinnamon, one dram and an half.
 Cloves,
 Mace,
 Nutmegs,
 Saffron, of each one dram.
 Aloes six ounces,
 With Syrup of Fumitory,
 Scabious and
 Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

Culpeper.] Both these purge chol-ler, the former flegm, and this me-

lancholly: the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce, of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine; if very strong an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at later end wil direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busie with purges without advice of a Physitian.

Diacassia with Manna. Page 112. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Damask Prunes two ounces,
 Violet flowers a handful and an half,
 Spring water a pound and an half.
 Boyl it according to art til half be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of
 Cassia newly drawn,
 Sugar of Violets,
 Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces.
 Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce,
 Sugar candy, an ounce and an half
 Manna two ounces.
 Mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gently, and without trouble, it purgeth chol-ler, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of chol-ler: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

Cassia extracta sine folijs Senae. Page 113. Latin. Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg. Take twelve Prunes,
 Violet flowers a handful,
 French Barley,
 Seeds of Annis,
 Bastard Saffron,
 Polipodium of the Oak, of each five drams.
 Maidenhair,
 Time,
 Epithimum of each a handful,
 Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce,
 Seeds of Sweet Fennel two drams,
 Purslain,
 Mallows, of each three drams.
 Liquoris half an ounce,
 Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them and dissolve in the Decoction,
 Pulp of Cassia two pound,
 Tamarinds an ounce,

Cinnamon three drams,
Sugar a pound.

Boyl is into the form of an Electuary.

Cassia extracta cum folijs Senae. Page 113. Latin. Or, Cassia extracted with the Leaves of Sena.

Colledg.] Take of the former Receipt two pound,
Sena in powder two ounces.
Mix them according to art.

Culpeper.] This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of chollic and melancholly without any griping, very fit for feverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler then this. They both cleanse and cool the Reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce & an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of decoction of Epithimum.

Diacarthamum. Page 113. Latin.
Or, purging Electuary of Carthamus seeds.

Colledg. Take of Diarragacanthum frigidum, half an ounce,
Pulp of Preserved Quinces an ounce,
Inside of the seeds of Barbard Saffron half an ounce,
Ginger two drams,
Diacridium beaten by it self three drams.
Turbit six drams,
Manna two ounces,
Honey of Roses solutive,
Sugar candy, of each one ounce.
Hermoadactils half an ounce,
Sugar ten ounces and an half.

Make of them a liquid Electuary according to art.

Vertues newly added.

It purges chollic and phlegm and is good for diseases proceeding from a mixture of these humors, as the Gout, Palsie and old headach. Also it is made up into Tables or Lozenges and given to children against Worms.

Diaphanicon. Page 113. Latin.
Or, purging Electuary of Dates.

Colledg.] Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel,
Ponids of each half a pound.
Sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces and an half:
To all of them being bruised and permixed, add
Clarified Honey two pound.

Boyl them a little, and then strew in

Ginger,
Long Peppers
Mace,
Cinnamon,
Rue Leaves,
Seeds of Fennel,
Carrots of each two drams.

Turbish four ounces,
Diacridium an ounce and an half.
Make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] I cannot beleve this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I beleve being mixed in clysters, it may do good in chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

Vertues newly added.

It purges flegm and chollic, and is good for old Feavers and Agues arising from a mixture of these humors. It is very good for chollick pains, pains of the stomach, and other diseases arising from crude humors.

Diaprunum Lenitive, Page 114. Latin.

Colledg.] Take one hundred Damask Prunes,
Boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of

Violet Flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup: then ad half a pound of the aforesaid Pulp,
Pulp of Cassia,
Tamarinds of each one ounce.

Then mix with it these Powders following,

Sanders white and red,
Spodium,
Rhubarb, of each three drams.
Red Roses,
Violets,
Seeds of Purslain,
Succory,
Barberries,
Gum Tragacanth,
Liquoris,
Cinnamon, of each two drams:
The four greater cold seeds, of each one dram.

Make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It may safely, and is with good success, given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers, for it cools much, and loosens the body gently: it is good in Agues, hec tick Feavers, and Marafmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours af-

ter a light supper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

They that would be knowing Physitians. Let them read those Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. Riverius Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Semmertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Diaprunum Solutivum. Page 114. Latin. Or, Electuary of Prunes purgative.

Colledg.] Take of Diaprunum Lenitive whilst it is warm, four pound.

Scammony prepared, two ounces and five drams.

Mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Dos: ʒii

Vertues newly added.

It purges chollic and is good in all chollick diseases, except continual Feavers, the matter being first prepared.

Catholicon, Latin. Page 114.

Colledg.] Take of the Pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces,
Polipodium,
Violets,
Rhubarb, of each one ounce,
Annis seeds,
Ponids,
Sugar candy,
Liquoris,
Seeds of Gourds,
Civvils,
Cucummers,
Melons, of each two drams.

The things to be bruised being bruised, take of fresh

Polipodium three ounces,
Sweet Fennel Seeds six drams.

Boyl them in four pound of water till the third part be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl the Decoction to the thicknes of a Syrup; then with the pulps and powder make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in peracute Diseases, for it gently loosneth the Belly, and adds strength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all sorts quotidian, Tertian, and quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset drink and go about your business.

Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. Page 115. Latin. Or, Electuary of Citrons Purgative.

Colledg.] Take of Citron Pills preserved,
Conserve of the flowers of Violets and Bugloss,
Diatragacanthum frigidum,
Diacyridium, of each half an ounce.
Turkish five drams.
Ginger half a dram.
Senna six drams.
Sweet Fennel seeds one dram.
White Sugar dissolved in Rose water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces.

Make a solid Electuary according to Art.

Virtues newly added.

It purges choler and Flegm chiefly. It is well tasted, good for diseases caused by the foresaid Humors. The dose is three drams or half an ounce in Cichory water, with two ounces of Syrup of Violets.

Electuarium Elefoph. Page 115. Latin. Or, the Bilhops Electuary.

Colledg. Take of Diacyridium,
Turkish, of each six drams.
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Myrobalans Emblicks,
Nutmegs,
Polypodium, of each two drams and an half.
Sugar six ounces.
Clarified Honey ten ounces.
Make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] *Mesue* appoints only clarified Honey, one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth choller and flegm, and wind from all parts of the Body; helps pains of the Joynts and sides, the Chollick, it cleneth the Reins and Bladder; yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time; for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*: let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwaies remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much; you may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingius*, *Sennertius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Confectio Flamech. Page 115. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the bark of Citrons Myrobalans two ounces,
Myrobalans, Chebs and blacks,
Violets,
Colocynthis,
Polypodium of the Oak, of each one ounce and an half.
Wormwood,
Time, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Anis, and Fennel,
Flowers of red Roses of each three drams.

Let all of them being bruised be infused one day in six pound of Whey, then boyled till half be consumed, rubbed with your hands and pressed out: to the Decoction add

Juyce of Fumitory,
Pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the Sun, of each half a pound.
White Sugar,
Clarified Honey, of each one pound.
Boyl it to thicknes of Honey, strewing in towards the end.

Agrick Trochiscated,
Senna of each two ounces.
Rhubarb one ounce and an half.
Ephithimum one ounce,
Diacyridium six drams.
Cinnamon half an ounce.
Ginger two drams,
Seeds of Fumitory and Anis,

Spicknard of each one dram,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for Melancholly and salt flegm, and diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the Skin, it purgeth aduust Humors and is good against madness, Melancholly, forgetfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to medle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in Melancholly diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

Virtues newly added.

The dose is from half an ounce to six drams in substance or one ounce in Infusion. It is given in white Wine with an ounce of Syrup of Violets or two ounces. In hot and dry Bodies to three drams thereof six drams of *Electuarium Lenitivum* may be added, which will facilitate and indemnise the operation. Experience in thousands hath shewed this Medicament to be safe enough, for all *Culpepers* Panick feares.

Electuarium Lenitivum. Page 116. Latin. Or, The Lenitive Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned,
Polypodium of the Oak,
Senna, of each two ounces.
Mercury one handfull and an half.
Jujubes,
Sebestens of each twenty.
Maiden-hair,
Violets,
French Barley, of each one handfull.
Damask Prunes stoned,
Tamerinds of each six drams.
Liquoris half an ounce.

Boyl them in ten pound of Water till two parts of the three be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the Decoction

Pulp of Cassia,
Tamarinds, and Fresh Prunes.
Sugar of Violets, of each six ounces.
Sugar two pound,
At last add powder of Senna leaves, one ounce and an half, Anis seeds in powder two drams to each pound of Electuary.
And so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It gently opens and molifies the bowels, bringeth forth choller, flegm, and Melancholly, and that without trouble. It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleuresies, and for wounded people: A man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning. And in truth they have done well here to ad the Anis seeds to correct the Senna.

Virtues newly added.

It is an excellent remedy for such as are naturally Costive, half an ounce being taken half an hour before dinner with one scruple of white Tartar, powdered. The frequent use thereof, is good to prevent the breeding of the Stone in dry and Costive Bodies. It is good in the beginning and declination of Feavers, and may supply the place of Clysters, six drams being given the Patient from a Knives point at night; and so it enclines also to rest. Taken in the hot weather before dinner as aforesaid, it inables a man to endure the extremity of the heat with lightfomeness and activity. It is good against bleeding at the Nose, and mitigates the sharpness of Humors in the Gonorrhæa and Strangury.

Electuarium Passulatum. Page 117. Latin. Or, Electuary of Raisons.]

Colledg. Take of fresh Polypodium Roots three ounces.
Fresh Mistletoes Rods,

Senna, of each two ounces.

Annis seeds two drams.

Steep them in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to Art; strain it and with Pulp of Raisons of the Sun half a pound.

White Sugar,

Manna, of each four ounces.

Boyl it to the thicknes of a Cydoniate, and renew it four times a year

Culpeper.] You had best, first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to a pint and an half, then strain it and add the rest. The Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both choller and Melancholly, cleanseth the Reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the Vertues recited by *Culpeper*, it opens and frees the Lungs from Flegmatick Humors oppressing the same, and is good against a Cough proceeding from thin salt and sharp Humors.

Electuarium à succo Rosarum. Page 117. Latin. Or, Electuary of the Juice of Roses.

Colledg.] Take of Sugar, The Juice of Red Roses clarified, of each a pound and four ounces. The three sorts of Sanders of each six drams.

Spodium three drams,

Diacydonium twelve drams.

Camphire a scruple.

Let the Juice be boyled with the Sugar to its just thicknes, then add the rest in Powder and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth Choller, and is good in Tertian Agues and diseases of the joynts. It purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use.

Vertues newly added.

It is good in the conclusion of Tertian and Quotidian Agues, to purge away the Reliques of the Morbifick Humor. The dose is from two drams to four in strong bodies. Two drams or three with half an ounce of Electuary Lenitive or three drams of Catholicon and six drams of Syrup of Violets may be safely given.

Excellent in Driving of Reins.

Hiera Picra simple. Page 117. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum, or wood of Aloes.

Roots of Asarabacca,

Spicknard,

Mastich,

Saffron, of each six drams.

Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half.

Clarified Honey four pound and three ounces.

Mix them into an Electuary according to Art.

Also you may keep the Species by it self in your shops.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent remedy for vicious Juices which lie furring the Tunicle of the Stomach, and such idle Fancies and Symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently pugeth the belly, and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their Travel: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as wil make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink. You need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work til next day in the afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men. *it cures Agues.*

Vertues newly added.

Two or three drams being given in Wormwood Rhenish Wine with half an ounce of Syrup of Artemisia or Mugwort compound described before, will bring down the Purgations of Women, and help the Green-sickness in maidens.

Hiera with Agarick. Pag. 117. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of species *Hiera simple* without Aloes,

Agarick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce.

Aloes not washed one ounce.

Clarified Honey six ounces.

Mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] Look but the vertues of Agarick and add them to the vertues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Vertues newly added.

It is more Purgative then the former, and fitter for Flegmatick bodies and diseases. It wil perform al the effects of the former in a smaller dose. It is good for puling Stomachs, short winded Lungs, and other diseases of the stomach and brest arising from thick and Flegmatick Humors. The dose is a dram or a dram and half.

Hiera Logadij. Page 117. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Coloquintida, Polipodium, of each two drams.

Euphorbium,

Poley mountain,

Seeds of Spurges, of each one dram and an half, and six grains

Wormwood,

Mirr, of each one dram and twelve grains.

Centaury the less,

Agarick,

Gum Ammoniacum,

Indian leaf or Mace,

Spicknard,

Squils prepared,

Diacrydium of each one dram.

Aloes,

Time,

Germander.

Cassia Lignea,

Bdellium,

Horehound, of each one scruple and fourteen grains.

Cinnamon,

Opopanax,

Castorium,

Long Birchwort,

The three sorts of Peppers,

Sagapen,

Saffron,

Parly of each two drams.

Hellebore black and white, of each six grains.

Clarified Honey a pound and an half.

Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Let the Species be kept dry in your shops.

Culpeper.] It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholly, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrin, Leprosie, and many other infirmities.

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament is with us little used, I suppose because of its heat and strong Purgative faculty. It is commended against the Falling-sickness, Melancholly, old head-ach of the whol head or one side thereof, for Swimmings and Diszynes of the Head, Convulsions, Palsies and tremblings; also for Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and Joynts; for the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, and other old and rebellious Infirmities. It potentially moves the Courses. It Cures Poysons and Venemous Bitings, and

is profitably given against the Leprosie, at the beginning of the disease. The dose is two or three drams three times a month, in a draught of Mead or Muld-Sack, with a spoonful of salt. It is only for strong bodies and otherwise incurable diseases. Half a dram may usefully and without danger be put into a Suppository in sleepey diseases of the Head, and such like, also half an ounce may be given in a Clyster in like cases, and against the Palsie and the stoppage of the Courtes, Melancholly and madness thereof arising, fits of the stone or colick, and stoppage of Urine.

Hiera Diacolocynthidos. Page 118.
Latin.

Colledg. Take of Colocynthis,

Agrick,
Germander,
White Florebound,
Stachas, of each ten drams.
Sagapen.
Parsly seeds,
Romnd Birthwort roots,
Opopanax,
White Pepper, of each five drams.
Spicknard,
Cinnamon,
Mirrh,
Indian leaf or Mace,
Saffron of each four drams,

Bruse the Gums in a Mortar, sft the rest, and with three pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drams, Make it an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps the Falling-sickness, Madnes, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαλγια, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the Loyns or Back-bone, hardness of Womens breasts, putrifications of meat in the stomach and fowr belching. It is but seldom used and therefore hard to be gotten,

Tryphera the greater. Page 118.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Myrobalans Chebs,

Bellericks,
Inds and Emblicks,
Nutmegi, of each five drams.
Water-creß seeds,
Asarabacca roots.
Persian Origanum, or else *Dittany* of Creet,
Black Pepper,
Olibanum,
Anmi,
Ginger,
Tamaris,
Indian Nard,
Squinanth,
Cyperus root, of each half an ounce.
Filings of steel prepared with Vine-

gar, twenty drams.

Let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with Oyl of Almonds, then add

Musk one dram,
Honey their treble weighs,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids. It helps weakness of the Stomach, and restores color lost. It frees the body from crude humors, and strengthens the bladder, helps Melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong.

Clupeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Tryphera solutiva. Page 119. Latin.
Or, the delicious purging
Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of Diacrydium ten drams

Turbith an ounce and an half.
Cardamoms the less,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Honey of each three drams.
Yellow Saunders,
Liquoris,
Sweet Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce.
Acorns,
Sch. enanth, of each a dram.
Red Roses,
Ciuron pills preserved, of each three drams.
Violets two drams.
Penids four ounces,
White Sugar half a pound,
Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound,

Make an Electuary according to art.

Virtues newly added.

I conceive this Electuary had its name from the pleasant tast. It purges choler and plegm and is good for all diseases arising from those humors. The dose is two drams or three with two ounces of Syrup of Violets and three ounces of Cichory water. It is fit for those that must needs have a well-tasted purge.

ELECTUARIES.

left out in this new
Edition.

Athanasia Mishridatis, or King *Mithridate* his Medicine to cause a long life.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon, *Cassia,*
Schananth, of each an ounce and an half.
Saffron,
Mirrh, of each one ounce.
Cosius,
Spicknard,
Acorus,
Agrick,
Scordium,
Carross,
Parsly, of each half an ounce.
White Pepper eleven grains.
Honey as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper] It prevails against poyson, and the bitings of venomous Beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomach, staies vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, and cold diseases of the liver, spleen, bladder, and matrix. The dose is half a dram.

*Electuarium * scoriaferri.* Rhafis.
[* Scoria ferri is properly those flakes that Smiths beat from Iron when it is red hot]

Colledg. Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vinegar seven daies and dried, three drams,
Indian Spicknard,
Schananth,
Cyperus,
Ginger,
Pepper,
Bishops weed,
Frankincense, of each half an ounce.
Myrobalans, *Indian Bellericks* and *Embllicks,*
Honey boyled with the Decoction of *Embllicks,* fifteen ounces.

Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.

Culpeper. Rhafis an Arabian Physician, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the medicine heats the spleen gently, purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and

and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardness of the Spleen.

Confectio Humain. Meluc.

Colledg.] Take of Eye-bright two ounces,
Fennel seeds five drams,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Cubebs,
Long Peppery,
Mace of each a dram.
Beat them all in a powder, and with Clarified Honey one pound (in which boyl
Juice of Fennel one ounce,
Juice of Celondine, and
Rue, of each half an ounce)
And with the powders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper.] It is chiefly appropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the senses, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morn'g fasting.

Virtues newly added.

This is the only medicament (except certain purging Pills) in this Book prepared and fitted purposely to help dimness of sight caused by oppression of the eyes and optick Nerves by phlegm and rheum, and grossness and paucity of the visive spirits, And in such cases I conceive it is very effectual being methodically and skilfully administered, and that it received wrong by being shut out of the last edition of the *London Dispensatory*.

Diaireos Solomonis.

Colledg.] Take of Orris roots one ounce,
Pennyroyal,
Hyssop,
Liquoris, of each six drams.
Tragacanth,
White Starch,
Bitter Almonds,
Pine-nuts,
Cinnamon,
Ginger,
Peppery, of each three drams.
Fat Figs,
The pulp of Raisons of the Sun, and
Dates, of each three drams and
an half,
Seyrax Calamitis, two drams and an
half,
Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and
Clarified Honey, of each twice the
weight of all the rest,
Make them into an Electuary according
to art.

Culpeper.] The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and

helps cold infirmities of them, as asthmaes, coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Diasatyriion.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of Satyriion fresh and sound.
Garden Parsnips,
Eringo,
Pine-nuts,
Indian Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine-nuts,
Fistick Nuts, of each one ounce and an half.
Cloves,
Ginger,
The seeds of Annis,
Rocket,
Ash Keys, of each five drams.
Cinnamon,
The tails and loins of Scincus,
The seeds of Bulbus,
Nettles of each two drams and an half.
Musk seven grains.
Of the best Sugar dissolved in Malago Wine, three pounds,
Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper.] It helps weakness of the Reins and bladder, and such as make water with difficulty. It provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of Venus, You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus his great Antidote against
Poyson and Pestilence.

Colledg.] Take of Rhubarb,
Rhapontick,
Valerian Roots,
Roots of Acorus, or Calamus Aromaticus,
Cyperus,
Cinkfoyl,
Tormenil,
Round Birthwort,
Male Peony,
Alicampans,
Costus Illirick,
Orris,
White Chamelion, or Avens, of each
three drams.
Roots of Galanga,
Masterwort,
White Distanni,
Angelica,
Tarow,
Filipendula or Dropwort,

Zedoary,
Ginger, of each two drams.
Rosemary,
Gentian,
Devils-bit, of each two drams and an
half.

Seeds of Citrons, and
Aghus Castus,
Berries of Kermes,
Seeds of Ash-tree,
Sorrel,
Wild Parsnips,
Navew,
Nigella,
Peony the male,
Bazil,
Hog Mustard,
Treacle-Mustard,
Fennel,
Bishops-weed, of each two drams.
Berries of Bay,
Juniper,
Ivy,
Sarsaparilla (or for want of it the
double weight of Cubebs)
Cubebs of each one dram and half,
Leaves of Scordium,
Germander,
Chamepitys,
Centawry the less,
Szechas,
Celsick Spicknard,
Calaminth,
Rue,
Mints,
Betony,
Vervain,
Scabious,
Carduus Benedictus,
Bawm, of each one dram and an
half.
Dianthy of Crete three drams,
Marjoram,
St. Johns wort,
Schananth,
Horehound,
Goats Rue,
Savin,
Burnet, of each two drams.
Figs,
Walnuts,
Fistick Nuts, of each three ounces.
Embllick Myrobolans, half an ounce,
Flowers of Violets,
Borage,
Bugloss,
Roses,
Lavender,
Sage,
Rosemary, of each four scruples.
Saffron three drams,
Cassia Lignea ten drams,
Cloves,
Nutmegs,
Mace, of each two drams and an half.
Black Pepper,
Long Pepper,
All the three sorts of Saunders,
Wood of Aloes, of each one dram and
an half,
Hairs-horn half an ounce,
Unicorn horn, or in its stead, Be-
zoar stone, one dram.
Bone in a Stags heart,

Ivory,
Stags *Pizzle*,
Castorium, of each four scruples.
Earth of Lemnos three drams.
Opium one dram and an half.
Orion Pearls,
Emerald,
Facinib,
Red Coral, of each one dram and an half.
Camphire two drams.
Gum Arabick,
Mastic,
Frankincense,
Syrax,
Turpentine,
Sagapenum,
Opopanax,
Laserpitium, or Mirrh, of each two drams and an half.
Musk,
Amber-greece, of each one dram.
Oyl of Virriol half an ounce.
Species Cordiales temperate, Diamargariton, Diamoscu, Diambra, Electuarij de Gemmis,
Troches of Camphire,
Of Squils, of each two drams and an half.
Troches of Vipers two ounces.
Juice of Sorrel,
Somthistles,
Scordium,
Vipers Bugloss,
Borrag,
Bawm, of each half a pound.
Hypocistis two drams.
Of the best Treacle and Mithridate, of each six ounces.
Old Wine three pound.
Of the best Sugar, or choyce Honey, eight pound six ounces.

These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

Culpeper.] The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses. The Dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm; in your sweating, drink posset-drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in posset-drink; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it; then the Chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot Napkin, which will be a means to repel the vapors back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Feavers and Pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good.

Vertues newly added.

It contains all the faculties and Vertues of Mithridate and Venice Treacle with advantage.

Requies Nicolai, or Dr. Nicolaus his sleeping Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of Red Roses leaves, the whites being cut off,
Blew Violets, of each three drams.
Opium of Thebes dissolved in Wine.
Seeds of white Henbane,
Poppies, white and black,
Roots of Mandrakes,
Seeds of Endive,
Purslain,
Garden Lettice,
Pssyllium,
Spodium,
Gum Traganth, of each two scruples and five grains.
Nutmegs,
Cinnamon,
Ginger, of each a dram and an half.
Sanders, Yellow, White, and Red, of each a dram and an half.
Sugar three times their weight, dissolved in Rose water.

Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper.] Requies, the Title of this Prescript, signifies Rest: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest, it brings you to Madness, or at best to Folly: Outwardly I confess being applied to the Temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke Rest; as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented by an Ancient Author to cause rest and sleep. I conceive the use thereof in many cases to be far more proper, then to use Laudanum, Cynoglossa Pills, or Pills of Storax, how ever its luck is not to have the Vogue amongst us. But I have observed that Medicaments in London come in fashion and go out again, according to the fancies of some eminent collegiate Practitioners, who are imitated by the rest. It is most proper in hot Diseases and Bodies wherein opiates may be used. For in Violent feavers they are of ill repute especially in the height as stopping the motions of Nature and inflaming the Fever. But wherever Laudanum is safe in an hot disease and Body, I dare say this is much more safe and proper. As to the danger which *Culpeper* insinuates, Mr. *John Grindal* a learned Apothecary dwelling in Amsterdam, assured me that he had frequently given it to a Boy of his when very young and yet the Boy proved afterwards a lusty healthy and witty Knave. It is frequently used by the discreet Practitioners of that renowned City. The Dose is from one scruple to half

a dram or two scruples in urgent occasions.

Electuarium Reginae Colonien. Or, The Queen of Colens Electuary.

Colledg.] Take of the Seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel,
Juice of Liquoris, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Caraway,
Annis,
Smallage,
Fennel,
Parsly of Macedonia,
Broom,
Carrots,
Bruscus.
Sparagus,
Lovage,
Cummin,
Juniper,
Rue,
Siler Mountain,
Seeds of Acorus,
Pennyroyal,
Cinkfoyl,
Bay-berries, of each two drams.
Indian Spicknard,
Schenanth,
Amber,
Valerian,
Hogs Fennel,
Lapis Lyncis, of each a dram and an half.
Galanga,
Ginger,
Turbitih, of each two drams.
Senna an ounce.
Goats blood prepared half an ounce.

Mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent Remedy for the stone and wind chollick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

Vertues newly added.

If this Queen of Colens was Wife to one of those three Kings of Colens that the Legend tells us came to visit Christ in the Manger at *Bethlehem*, then is this Electuary. 1658. years old and upwards, and deserves Veneration for its Antiquity.

It opens all obstructions and moves the Courses for which probably the good Queen might use it as well as for Wine and Stone Colick, and to make her blithe and buxome when she was to club with the King her Husband in the great business of making Princes and Princesses.

Half a dram or two scruples may fitly be given in three ounces of white Wine with a spoonful or two of Syrupe of Marsh-mallows.

P I L L S.

Culpeper.] PILLS in Greek are called, *Κατομια*, in Latin, *Pilulæ*: which signifie little bals, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down, by reason of the offensiveness of their tast. They were first invented for the purging of the Head (however Physitians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony (otherwise called *Diagrydium*) in them, or *Colocynthis*, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the Dose as I come to them; such as have neither *Colocynthis*, nor *Diagrydium*, may best be taken in the evening, neither need you keep the House for them.

Pilule de Agarico. Page 121. Latin.
Or, Pills of Agrick.

Colledg.] Take of Agrick three drams.

Our own blue Orris roots,
Mastich,
Horehound, of each one dram.
Turbitsh five drams.
Species *Hiera picra* half an ounce.
Colocynthis,
Sarcocol, of each two drams.
Mirrh one dram.
Sapa as much as is sufficient,
Make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper.] It was invented to cleanse the Breast and Lungs of Flegm, it works pretty titely, therefore requires a good Physitian to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot wel do you harm, unless you be very weak.

Virtues newly added.

They were invented to purge the Brest and Lungs from Rheum and Flegm, and so to cure the Tisick and all shortness of breath; old Coughs, and the like diseases arising from the thick and Flegmatick Humors. Their dose is a dram.

Pilule Aggregativæ. Page 121. Latin.
Or, Aggregative Pills.

Colledg.] Take of Citron *Mirbolans*,
Rhubarb, of each half an ounce.

Juyce of Agrimony, and Worm-wood made thick, of each two drams.

Diagrydium five drams.

Agrick,

Colocynthis,

Polypodium, of each two drams.

Turbitsh,

Aloes, of each six drams.

Mastich,

Red Roses,

Sal. Gem.

Epithymum,

Annis seed,

Ginger, of each a dram.

With Syrup of Damask Roses,

Make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth the Head of Choller, Flegm, and Melancholly, and that stoutly: it is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the Stomach and Liver: yet because it is well corrected if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Virtues newly added.

They are so called I conceive because they purge all the humors. Also they are termed *Polychrestæ*, that is good for many things. They purge Choller, Melancholly and Flegm, from the Head and Eyes, Stomach, Liver and Spleen, and are good for all diseases of those parts arising from the said humors. The dose is one dram in the morning about five a clock, the patient sleeping after them and keeping bed till seven or eight, yet without sweating.

Pilule Alephangine.
Page 121. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnamon,

Clovas,

Cardamoms the less,

Nurmegs,

Mace,

Calamus Aromaticus,

Caryophallum, or *Funiper berries*,

Squinanth,

Wood of Aloes,

Yellow Sanders,

Red Roses dried,

Wormwood, of each half an ounce.

Let the Tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in spirit of Wine, the vessel being close stopped; in three pound of this Tincture being strained, dissolve

Aloes one pound.

Which being dissolved, add

Mastich,

Mirrh, of each half an ounce.

Saffron two drams.

Balsom of Peru one dram.

The superfluous Liquors being consumed, either over hot Ashes or a Bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

Culpeper.] It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrid Humors, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled: it cleanseth the brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps vertigo and head-aches, and strengthens the brain exceedingly, helps concoctions, and strengthens the stomach. I have of

ten made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my country-men, for a wholesome cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no waies violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, wil work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less; if strong more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day; but if you take a dram, you may keep the house; there can be no harm in that.

Pilule de Aloe Lota. Page 122. Lat.
Or, Pills of washed Aloes.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes washed with juice of red Roses, one ounce.
Agrick three drams,
Mastich, two drams,
Diamofin Dulce half a dram,
Syrup of Damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to Art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels, and Eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.
and drop in the Eye.
Virtues newly added.

These purge more effectually then Alephangine pills aforesaid; which seem rather strengthening then much purgative. It is a neatly composed Pill, and besides what is said of it, It does cheer and recreate the mind and spirits. It may be familiarly used a Pill or two before supper, by such as are costive, troubled with crudities, dim-sighted, dull-witted, heavy-hearted or otherwise indisposed, twice or thrice a week and a man may follow his occasions. If a man would give it as a just purge one dram or a dram and half may be the dose in the morning, the Patient keeping house.

Aloe Rosata. Page 122.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes in Powder four ounces,
Juice of Damask Roses clarified one pound.

Mix them and digest them in the Sun, or in a bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it and evaporate it four times over, and keep the Mass.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant gentle putger of choller, frees the stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choller, flegm, as yellow Jaundice, &c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take

a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it wil hardly work til next day in the afternoon.

Pilule Aurea. Page 122. Latin.
Or, the Golden Pills.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes,
Diacrydium, of each five drams.
Red Roses,
Smallage seeds, of each two drams and an half.
Seeds of Annis and
Fennel, of each one dram and an half.
Mastich,
Saffron,
Trochs Alhandal, of each one dram.
With a sufficient quantity of Honey of Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They are held to purge the head, to quicken the senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but work something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost dose; keep the fire; take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they wil work before noon.

Virtues newly added.

These Pills have anciently had their name from their precious effects in purging the Head, quickening the eye-sight, voiding wind from the stomach and Guts and that without trouble. The dose is one dram in five Pills. Two may be taken at night and the other three in the morning.

Pilule Cochiae, the greater.
Page 122. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Species of Hiera Picra, ten drams.
Trochs Alhandal, three drams and an half,
Diacrydium two drams and an half.
Turkish,
Stechas, of each five drams,
With a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stechas, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper.] Gesner and Math. de Grad. put in only two scruples and a half of Diacrydium, belike because they would not have it work so violently: But Mesue, Rhasis, and Nicolaus Myrepsus, prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only Mesue appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the head, and it must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and also with great care.

Virtues newly added.

These are of Rhases his Invention

an able Arabian Physitian. They are termed also Cephalica or Head-pills, from their experimented Virtue in curing diseases of the Head out of which they purge cholera and thick flegm effectually, and from the Nerves. The dose is from two scruples to a dram in the morning, and sleep after.

Pilule Chochiae, the less.
Page 123. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes,
Scammony,
Colocynthis, of each one ounce.
With equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood and purging thorn: make it into a Mass according to art.

Virtues newly added.

This purges cholera more than flegm and is appropriated for diseases of the Stomach. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples in the morning fasting.

Pilule de Cygnoglossa. Page 123.
Latin. Or, Pills of Cygnoglossa or Hounds-Tongue.

Colledg.] Take of the Roots of Hounds-tongue dried,
White Henbane seed,
Opium prepared, of each half an ounce.
Mirrh six drams,
Olibanum five drams,
Saffron,
Castoreum,
Syrax Calamitis, of each one dram and an half.
With Syrup of Stechas, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper.] It staves hot Rheums that fall down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Ptilicks, also it mitigates pain: a scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Virtues newly added.

These Pills were invented, not to purge but to stop all distillations of rheum from the Head into the Lungs and Chest, the Teeth, or any other part. They are therefore good after universal remedies methodically applied, to stop the Tooth-ach, Cough, Gout pains, and all troublesome motions of the humors, ten grains being taken at night when the Patient lies down to rest, and repeated every other night, for about three nights, if the pain or Cough continues so as to hinder the Patients sleep. *Culpeper* overshoots in assigning the dose of this Pill for though a scruple may

may be given, yet seldom is or need to be given more then half a scruple at a time. And there is as much danger in opiats as purgatives, though their bad effects when misapplied are not so sudden and frightful.

Pilule ex Duobus. Page 123. Latin.
Or, Pills of two things.

Colledg. Take of Colocynthis, and Scammony, of each one ounce.

Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient to Malax them well: then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn. Make it into a Mass.

Virtues newly added.

These Pills are named from the paucity of their ingredients, it being rare to see a Pill compounded only of two ingredients, not reckoning the Oyl of Cloves and Syrupe. This Pill was I suppose contrived to accommodate those that cannot be persuaded to take above one or two pills at a time, and therefore they were made so strong that one Pill in some Bodies and two in most will work handsomely. They purge choler and flegm from all parts, are fit for rustick bodies, and have been supposed to be those Pills the people in London have so much sought and so dearly bought under the name of *De Laine* his Head-Pills. Ten or twelve graines gilded with Gold make a gallant head Pill to be taken in the morning and to sleep after the same. I need not say that thin borath of veal, or posset drink is usually taken after the working of such Medicaments, to wash them from the stomach, temper their acrimony, and facilitate their ejection. Also after strong Physick taken in the morning it is good for the patient to dine timely, which prevents weakness, and furthers the operation of the Physick in the Afternoon.

For all *Culpeper* is in such an affright at the Contemplation of these terrible Pills, yet I have been assured by a learned and expert practitioner in this City of London now living this present year 1659. That a final Pill thereof hath been given to Children successfully against the Worms, and without any danger. There is store of Oyl of Cloves in the Mass thereof, which by its delicious Aromatick flavour corrects the Malignity, and by its Oily body muffles and sheathes the Acrimony of the Coloquintida, and Scammony. Also the stomach and all the inward bowels and Organs, are as effectually guarded and armed by the Chymical Oyl of cloves, as if a great quantity of Spices were added in substance, as the manner is to correct ordinary Pills.

This Pill is by some used to purge

such as are infected with the great Pocks. In which case I conceive less then a scruple is not given, and it may be half a dram in strong Bodies. And possibly being of late invention, it may have been framed for the Meridian of that disease, as *Hercules* his great Club to knock down a Monster.

But such hot and dry Medicaments do many times fail the Physicians expectation in meager hot and dry bodies, when nevertheless an ounce of Electuarium Lenitivum or of Catholicon will do some feates. In such bodies therefore the Patient must drink warm Whey, or eat stewed Pruens good store after the first stool.

Pilule de Eupatorio. Page 123. Latin.
Or, Pills of Eupatorium.

Colledg. Take of the Juice of Maudlin, and Wormwood made thick,

Citron Myrobalans, of each three drams.

Rhubarb three drams and an half.

Mastich one dram.

Aloes five drams.

Saffron half a dram.

Syrup of the Juice of Endive, as much as is sufficient

Make it into a Mass.

Culpeper.] Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue* with Reason, I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choler. The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the Liver; half a dram taken at night going to bed, wil work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before sparing in Relating the Doses of most purging Physicks, because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the Patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by unable Physicians, lest they meet with their matches, and over-matches too.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnson, Vellingus, Sennerius,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Pilule Ferida. Page 123. Latin.
Or, Strong smelling Pills.

Colledg. Take of Aloes, Colocynthis, Amoniacum, Sagapen, Mirrh, Rue seeds, Epishymon, of each five drams.

Scammony, three drams.
Roots of Turkish half an ounce.
Spurge the less prepared.
Hemodactils of each two drams.
Singer one dram and an half.
Spicknard,

Cinnamon,

Saffron,

Cassoreum, of each one dram.

Euphorbium prepared two scruples.

Dissolve the Gums in juce of Leeks, and with syrup made with the Juice of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper.] They purge grofs and raw Flegm, and Diseases thereof arising; Gouts of all sorts, pains in the back-bone, and other Joynts: it is good against Leprosies, and other such like infirmities of the Skin.

Virtues newly added.

These besides the Virtues mentioned do move the courses, cleanse a soule Womb of Flegmatick and Putrid baggage, and are good to prepare the same for conception, being discreetly used. And strange it is that *Culpeper* forgets his wonted Reverence to the Judgment of *Mesues* when he censures this Pill. I like it the better, because the discreet *Colledg* of *Amsterdam* having according to the frugal and sober humor of that Nation, left out many Medicaments of all sorts wherewith the Dispensatories of most Cities and common-wealths are pestered, and the younger practitioners distracted, they have nevertheless retained this Pill as that which by reason of its peculiar composition, having so many generous gums therein, and its peculiar fitness for some cases and occasions, could not be spared. I conceive they are unjustly called *Fatida*, and that some Effeminate Courtier gave them that Name. For why should a Physician judg the strong sinel of Ammoniacum, Sagapenu, Opopanax, &c. to be stinking? I did never think that Feaverfew, Ground Ivy, or Alehoof, Herb Robert and such like, were stinking Herbs, but that they were indeed of a vehement, Grave, and Masculine sent. Opopanax and Bdelium, two noble gums, are left out in the last Edition of the *Dispensatory* in Latin, I suppose through mistake, and to the detriment of the Pills.

Their dose is from two scruples to one dram. I conceive them to be Elegantly and Artfully compounded and in stead of *Fatida* I would have them called *Pilule Viriles, Martiales,* or *Herculee*. And to conclude, out of the esteem I have of them, I shall yet more fully muster their Virtues and Uses, as followeth.

They are properly fitted for the Brain, Nerves, Joynts and Limbs, and to remedy their old and cold diseases, viz. Head-aches of the whole

or half head, Apoplexies, Palsies, Pp Dizziness,

Dizziness, Tremblings, Running Gouts, Foot Gouts, Knee-Gouts, pain of the colick, Back-bone and other Joynts, as also of the Stomach. They open stubborn obstructions of the bowels, cleanse away the snivel of the Womb and help conception, move the courses, help diseases of the Skin, as Morpewes, Tettors, Itch and Scabs, Ring-worms, Leprosie and the Elephantiasis so called or foul Maunge. *White Leaper.*

& *Pox.*

Pilule de Hermodactilis. Pag. 124. Lat.
Or, Pills of Hermodactils.

Colledg.] Take of Sagapen, six drams.

Opopanax three drams.

Melt them in warm juyce of Coleworts, so much as is sufficient; then strain it through a convenient rag, afterwards boyl it to a mean thickness, then

Take of *Hermodactils*,

Aloes,

Citron Myrobalans,

Turbieth,

Coloquintida,

Soft Bdellium, of each six drams.

Euphorbium prepared,

Seeds of Rue and

Smallage,

Castorium,

Sarcocol, of each three dram.

Saffron one dram and an half.

With the Syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey, make it into a mass according to *Art.*

Culpeper.] They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. These are more moderate by half than *Pilule Faridae*, and appropriated to the same Diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree; if not, take less, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

Virtues newly added.

These are of kind to the former. For they consist also of such things as purge flegm, soften the same when hardned, melt and attenuate it being thickned, and make it more fit to be purged forth, and of such things as preserve the strength of the bowels wherfore they powerfully draw thick humors from the remote parts of the body, especially from the joynts and Limbs; they are good for cold diseases of the Head Nerves and Joynts. In a word they will do all in a manner that the former, but not so effectually. The dose is from two scruples to a dram and no higher. They must be given in the morning in bed, as all strong pills are usually given, and as hath been before expressed.

Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico. Pag. 124
Latin. Or, Pills of Hiera
with Agarick.

Colledg.] Take of Species *Hiera Picra*,

Agarick, of each half an ounce.

Aloes one ounce.

Honey Roses so much as is sufficient

Make it into a Mass according to *Art.*

Culpeper.] Very many are the Vertues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Universal, and applying it to all parts of the Body, and almost all Diseases in them; proceed they either of Choller, flegm, or of Melancholly: Nay, they make it to resist poyson, and Epidemical Diseases; to help the Gout, Dropsie, and Falling-sickness; to provoke the terms and ease the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of all sorts: shortness of breath and consumption of the lungs vertigo or dizziness in the head, to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and sharpness of Urine: to strengthen the brain and memory, and what not? the truth is, it is as harmless a purge as most in the Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light Supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your business the next day, for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not do wonders in once taking.

Pilule Imperiales. Page 124. Latin.
Imperial Pills, Or Pills of the
Emperor.

Colledg.] Take of *Aloes* two ounces,

Rhubarb one ounce and an half,

Agarick,

Senna, of each one ounce.

Cinnamon, three drams,

Ginger two drams,

Nutmegs,

Cloves,

Spicknard,

Mastich, of each one dram.

With Syrup of Violets, make it into a mass according to *art.*

Culpeper.] It cleanseth the body of mixt humors, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; as also the bowels, liver, and natural spirit: it is good for cold Natures, and cheers the spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram, taken at night: in the morning drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, and then you may go about your business: both these and such like Pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many

nights together, for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in all such Pills as are to be taken at night.

Virtues newly added.

These Pills seem to have been familiar to some Prince in regard of their gentle Nature, not receiving any churlish purgative in their composition, and being finely spiced, and tempered with Syrup of Violets. They are of familiar use to preserve health and cheerfulness in persons coltive, that live a sedentary life and are subject to crudities through study or want of Exercise; ten grains may be taken every other day, at going to bed in case of costiveness for a fortnight together, til Nature be put into her tract. They incline to sleep, and what was said of *Pil de Aloe lota* or Aloes washed may be said of this. It helps the eye-sight, and memory, and prolongs life, being used familiarly as aforesaid. If a man would give it for a solemn purge he may give one dram, four scruples or a dram and half. And in delicate bodies that are tender, and purge only of course, to cleanse their bodies and prevent sickness; these pills are far more safe and fitting then the scammoniated and colocynthidated pills, or other violent purgers; and they are more easily taken then any boiled purge, by those that are naturally apt to swallow pills.

Pilule de Lapide Lazuli. Page. 124.
Latin. Pills of Lapis Lazuli or
a blue stone so called, being
speckled with Golden
Specks.

Colledg.] Take of *Lapis Lazuli* in
powder, and well washed five
drams,

Epithimum,

Polypodium,

Agarick, of each an ounce.

Scammony,

Black Hellebore roots,

Sal gem of each two drams and an
half.

Cloves,

Annis seeds, of each half an ounce.

Species Hiera simple, fifteen drams.

With Syrup of juyce of Fumitory, make it into a mass according to *art.*

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholly very violently: we wil not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for melancholly, let it suffice that it is not for a vulgar use.

Virtues newly added.

Experience hath shewed these pills to be effectual against diseases arising from black choller and melancholly, hardness and pain of the spleen, Jaundize, Morpew, Can-
ker

ker, Leprosie and Elephantiasis so called or the great Maunge; in a word, against al manner of diseases, arising from black and adust chollier. They have been found very effectual in hypochondriacal melancholy. And though they seem to make the patient worse, while the Humors are in motion, yet after the body is settled, the patient is evidently bettered. And this is ordinary in the Hypochondriacal Disease of Melancholy, that al Medicaments seem to hurt at first, but afterward their good effect discovers it self.

When the Melancholick or black-cholierick humor is turgent and volatile and Effects chiefly the internall Senses, such Medicaments as these must be warily used, lest in going about to cure a melancholick Man you make him stark mad. But when the Humor is more pesant and fixt & less spiritual, affecting the Heart with sadness (but not much disturbing the fancy) or vexing the sides with pains, and the surface of the Body with pimples, rubies, scabs &c. There is no such danger in strong melancholy-purgers.

The dose of these Pills is from half a dram to one dram and to one dram and half in strong Bodies and in melancholick Diseases of the body, rather than of the Mind, and of the Heart and of the sides rather than of the Head and Fancy, for then caution is necessary as has been said.

I conceive the best way to give this pil in melancholick Diseases affecting the internal senses chiefly and the mind, and indeed in most cases, is to dissolve two scruples or a dram and half according to the nature and strength of the patient in six or eight ounces of Goats Milk whey if to be had, or ordinary whey boyled with Borrage and Scorzonera Roots, and so to give it the patient warme. And when it begins to worke let him drink a draught of warme whey as aforesaid, and after it has wrought pretty wel as five or six times, let him eat some stewed prunes as many as he pleases, and dine about half an hour after eleven. Memorandum that in Head-affecting-melancholy, the patient must abstain from flesh during the Cure, or eat very little and that of the lightest sorts and seldom.

Because *Culpeper* seems much afraid of these pills and says they work very violently; least the reader may think the Dose to large I shal thus demonstrate that it is not.

Every dram of this pil the materials being wel beaten and mixed contains two grains and an half of *Dia-grydim* as many of *Black Hellebore* and *Sal. gem.* five grains, of *Lapis lazuli*, *Agarick*, *Polypody*, *Epithimum* each eight grains; and *Hiera Picra* fourteen grains; ergo the dose of

these pills may be raised from one dram to one dram and half.

Pilula Macri. Page. 125. Latin

Collegd.] Take of Aloes two ounces,

Mastick half an ounce,

Dried Majoram two drams,

Salt of Wormwood one dram,

Make them al, being in powder, into a mass according to art with juyce of Coleworts and sugar, so much as is sufficient.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search: it strengtheneth both stomach and brain, especially the Nerves and Muscles (what they are you shal be instructed in a Table by it self, at the latter end of the Book as also in al other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and easeth them of such humors as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body, they open obstructions of the liver and spleen, and takes away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed; you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or Bruises, whereby the use of their limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because Diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time: It wil not hinder their following of their business at all and therefore is the fitter for poor people.

Vertues newly added.

This is a good pil, but wherein the *Gallantry* of the composition thereof consists, which *Culpeper* talks of I cannot see, save that it receives in its composition two drams of English spice (I mean sweet Marjoram) in stead of Cloves, Mace, Ginger &c. and in that it is ordered to be made into a body or mass with juyce of coleworts, rather than any artificial and polydedalous syrup; these indeed are gallant considerations in the composition thereof and to be imitated, by those who think no medicament is good but what is crouded with abundance of simples: a practise like that of Women in the composition of their kitchen physick, wherein they will be sure to put a little of every thing that they count good: whereas two or three things pertinently and musically assembled in diet, proves more acceptable to the tast, then al their unjudicious huddles. And so it is in the prescription of Physick, wherein the Irresolution & smal Judgment of the Physitian in the power of simples & the true Indication of the remedies, makes him geeddily multiply the simples, like bad Archets that shoot many Arrows at the mark that some one may come near; and like bad bowlers that

throw many bowles to come near the Mistris. This Pill wil quicken the memory, internal and external senses, and may be used familiarly, as we said before, of Pills of walnt Aloes, and pills Imperial. They are good against, an offensive breath, arising from the stomach, and against worms.

Pilula Mastichina. Page 125. Latin] Or Mastick Pills.

Collegd. Take of Mastick two ounces,

Aloes four ounces,

Agarick,

Species *Hiera simple*, of each one ounce and an half.

With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They purge very gently, but strengthens much, both head, brain, eyes, belly, and reins. Both Dose, and Order is the same with the former.

Vertues newly added.

Mastick Pills, *Pilula Macri*, and *Pilula de Aloe lora* are of a suit, and resemble one another in Vertues, to which may be added *Pil Russi*, *Pilule stomachice simple*, *Pil stomachice cum gummi*, and *Pil de Tribus* (which differ from the Mastick pills only by addition of two ounces of Rhubarb and two drams of Cinnamon) and *Imperial Pills* may bring up the Rear, or lead the rest as Captain of this company. But we have forgot *Pil. Alephangine* which for his founding name shal be Ensign-bearer or Ancient; and we have also omitted *Pil de Aloe rosata* and *Pil de Eupatorio*, which shal therefore hold the place of two Sergeants of his Band of civil, modest, and familiar Pills, who on Horsback might be termed the maiden Troop. And look where comes one more for a place in the company viz. *Pil de succino* who shal be Drummer. And now when I had concluded that I had mustred al this maiden-company of gentle Pills, see where comes a proper fellow, even *Pil de Rhubarbaro of Mesues*, for whom there remains no other room but that of the Levietenant, *Pilula Imperialis* being Captain of this band.

Thus Reader have I not unprofitably though pleasantly assembled all the gentler sort of Pills, that you may have them in your view, and take your choice upon occasion. This I needed not to have done, but that the ridiculous and blockish though old and friarly fashion of setting such things down according to ABC in the beginning of their names, had confounded this maiden company of modest pills purgative, with the more

Boitroue

boistrous and impudent part. Nay by this childish fashion (abominated by *Per. Ramus* that great Master of reason to *Europe*) binding Pills have been jumbled with purging, and what confusions have not been caused in this and all books that follow this silly fashion, save Dictionaries and Indexes? If it had not been for this idle method, which the Printer was loath to change for fear to offend the weak in understanding, I would have ranged all medicaments according to their natures, faculties, Intentions, the weaker and less compounded by themselves, the stronger and more compounded by themselves; Preparatives by themselves, Purgatives by themselves, &c. At least I could not but muster this troop of maiden Purgers from their Alphabetarian Quarters wherein *Dr. Gwin* or whoever had the office of Quarter-master, had unduly lodged them. When you look for a modest and civil purger you need not now hunt among the whole Regiment of boisterous Knaves to find one civill fellow in a corner. There is no excuse for this foolish method, but that it is old, and does help to find the thing a man seeks for. But to what intent serves the Index I pray you? Certainly when that foolish fashion of ranking medicaments and other things alphabetically came first up, and it is as old as *Galen's* time that the art of Indexes and their use was unknown, and why it should be continued, now there are Indexes, I see no reason. And this childish method (which was the fault of *Dr. Gwin* the muster-master and Quarter Master rather than the *Coledg*) is the greatest fault in the Dispensatory, overspreading like a morpew the whole body thereof. Whereas method rationall is the most beautifull ornament of all these artificall bodies called books, if the matter be capable of any method, and gives great light to the understanding and faculties the use and fruit of all books, yea the world which from its beauty and ornaments called *Cosmos*, had that name chiefly to intimate the elegant method & fit marshalling of the parts thereof, which are not jumbled after the roate of *A B C*. But if this Book was intended merely for a directory to the Apothecary, and no waies to edifie the yong practitioner, this confusion may possibly have sprung from designe, to cast a mist but I hardly beleve it. But *Dr. Gwin* or who ever else was Quarter-master may the rather be excused, because he was seduced into this disorder, probably, by imitating the like silly custome of ranking Books in our publick Libraries after the childish roate of *A, B, C*, (whereas the outlandish Libraries of *Amsterdam, Antwerp, Brussels, London, Louvaine,*

are ranked according to the faculties and subjects, and so ought all the Books of a wisely ordered Library: but so much by the way, not unprofitable, I hope, having now had an opportunity to note this fault, worthy to be amended. The Vertues of any of these Pills, yet uncelebrated, shall come in their place.

Pilule Mechoacanæ. Page 125. Latin. Or, Pills of Mechoacan.

Colledg.] Take of Mechoacan Roots half an ounce;
Turkish three drams;
Leaves of Spurge steeped in Vinigar and dried,
Seeds of Walwort,
Agrick trochiscated, of each two drams;
Spurge roots prepared,
Mastich, of each one dram and an half.
Mace,
Cinnamon,
Sai. gem. of each two scruples.
Beat them into powder, and with white wine, bring them into a mass. When it is dry, beat it into powder, and with Syrup made with the juice of Orris roots and sugar, make it the second time into a mass for pills.

Culpeper. They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram, (or a scruple if your body be weak keeping the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Vertues newly added.

These seem intended to purge thin Rheumes and watry wheyish humors chiefly, and to assist the Cure of the Droisie, especially in constitutions otherwise strong. For Mechoacan besides the purging Faculty, is thought to be an exceeding dryer of of the Belly and all parts oversoaked with moisture. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies, and a dram in very strong.

Pilule de Opopanace. Page 125. Latin. Or, Pills of Opopanax.

Colledg.] Take of Opopanax,
Sagepen,
Baellium,
Ammoniacum,
Hermodactils,
Coloquintida, of each five drams,
Saffron,
Castorium,
Mirrh,
Ginger,
White Pepper,
Cassa lignea,
Citron myrobalans, of each one dram.
Scamony two drams.
Turkish half an ounce.

Aloes an ounce and an half.

The Gums being dissolved in clarified juyce of Colewort, with Syrup of the juyce of Colewort, make them into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It helps tremblings, palsies, Gouts of all sorts, clenseth the joynts, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

Vertues newly added.

Pills of Opopanax are neer of affinity and cousin-germans to the *Pilule Foetidæ* or *Herculeæ* aforesaid, and imitate their Vertues. The dose is from half a dram to two scruples, or one dram in very strong Bodies, taken in a morning early, in bed, and slept upon, and posset drink or whey being used upon the working, as aforesaid.

They extenuate, dissolve, scour away and evacuate gross and clammy Flegm and al cold Humors, from the Brain, Nerves, Eyes, and Joynts; they break wind, ease the Breasts, Spleen, Guts, Womb and Bladder, burthened with the Humors aforesaid. They are good in the falling-sickness, Cramp, Palsie and such like Diseases.

Pilule Rudii. Page 126. Latin. Or, *Dr. Radium's* Pills, or *Extractum Rudii.*

Colledg.] Take of Coloquintida six drams,
Agrick,
Scammony,
Roots of black Hellebore,
Turkish, of each half an ounce.
Aloes one ounce,
Diarrhodon abbatiss half an ounce,
Let al of them (the Diarrh. Abbatiss excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight daies in the best spirit of Wine in a vessel close stopp'd in the Sun, so that the liquor may swim at top the breadth of six fingers: afterwards infuse the Diarrhodon Abbatiss in the same manner four daies in *Aqua vite*, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a mass.

Culpeper. As this is the dearest so in my opinion it is most excellent in operation of al the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature, yet though many violent simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long; It clenseth both head and body of choller, flegm, and melancholly: it must not be taken in any great quantity, half

half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body; let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less; keep your chamber: they work very speedily being of a penetrating nature.

Vertues newly added.

These renowned Pills are named from their Author a learned Physician. It is a panchymagogum or General purger of all the supposed Humours, hot and cold, thick and thin. It has *Coloquintida* and *Turbith*, two stout knaves and the gentle *Agarick* to purge *Phlegm* and *Rheum*, watrissh and wheyissh Humors; *Black Hellebore*, a surly fellow to beat melancholy out of doors, bitter *Sr. Aloes* to cope with captain general *Choller*. It quickly begins, and soon leaves working. It is doubtles, a good pil, but whether in al cafes so effectual as those other pills that are more material and less spiritual, I question. And I think, Experience has taught me, that a scruple of this pil mixed with a scruple of *Aggregative pills*, pil *cochie*, or the like, as occasion shal require, wil work more to the purpose, and with better success, then the extract alone. It is usually given with *Mercurius dulcis* in the Venereal Pocks. It is good for such as cannot take potions nor swallow many pills. One large pil of twelve or fourteen grains wil work pretty wel. The dose is to half a dram or two scruples in strong Bodies of Country and labouring men.

Pilula Ruffi. Pag. 126. Latin. Or, Ruffus his Pills.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes two ounces: Mirrh one ounce: Saffron half an ounce: With Syrup of juyce of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper.] A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times; also they cleanse the body of such humours as are gotten by sursets, they strengthen the heart, and weak stomachs, and work so easily that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Vertues newly added.

These pills are of ancient invention and long fame, they are commonly called pestilential pills, being reputed of soveraigne use to preserve a man from the plague in pestilential seasons. They strengthen the Heart, hinder the corruption of Humors, move the courses in women, clear the voyce, and contribute that waies to the ingenuous content of those that are delighted to sing in parts. Their ingredients make the Elixar, proprietatis of *Paracelsus*, reputed a soveraigne medicament to strengthen the Body.

Pilula sine Quibus Page. 126. Latin. Or, the necessary Pills.

Colledg.] Take of washed Aloes, fourteen drams, Scammony prepared six drams, Agarick, Rubarb, Senna of each half an ounce, Wormwood, Red Roses exungulated, Violet flowers, Dodder, Mastick, Of each one dram. Salt of Wormwood, half a dram.

With Syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain.

Vertues newly added.

These Pills were so named by some that found their good effects. They are chiefly commended for purging the eyes and senses and quickening the sight.

Pilula stomachicae. Page 126. Latin. Or, Stomach pills.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes six drams, Mastick, Red Roses, of each two drams. With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They cleanse and strengthen the stomach; they cleanse but gently, strengthens much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pilula Stomachicae cum Gummi. Page. 127. Latin. Or, Stomach pills with Gum.

Colledg.] Take of Aloes an ounce, Senna five drams, Gum Amoniacum dissolved in Elder-flower Vinegar, half an ounce, Mastick, Mirrh, of each a dram and an half. Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram.

With Syrup of purging thorn make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by sursets; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the clock, and keep the house all day.

Vertues newly added.

These are discreetly composed pills, and cure the diseases of the stomach, especially such as arise from sympathy of the spleen whose obstructions they open: they disburden the lungs, and help diseases of the head arising by sympathy of the stomach and spleen.

Pilula à Styrace. Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Styrax.

Colledg.] Take of Styrax Calamitis, Olibanum, Mirrh, Juyc of Liquoris, Opium, of each half an ounce.

With Syrup of white Poppies, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rheum, Coughs, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates; I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: If people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Pilula de Succino. Page. 127. Latin. Or, Pills of Amber.

Colledg.] Take of white Amber, Mastick, of each two drams. Aloes, five drams, Agarick a dram and an half. Long Birthwort half a dram, With Syrup of Wormwood make it into a mass.

Culpeper.] It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away What hinders it; it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial pills.

Pilula ex Tribus. Page 127. Latin. Or, Pills of three things.

Colledg.] Take of Mastick two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agarick, Hiera simple, of each an ounce and an half. Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drams, With Syrup of Succory, make it into a mass according to art.

Qq

Culpeper

Culpeper.] They gently purge choller, and help diseases thence arising, as itch, scabs, &c. They strengthen the stomach and liver, and open obstructions; as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed according as your body is in strength; neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

Pilule Turpeſi Aurea. Page. 127. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Turkish two ounces,

Aloes an ounce and an half,
Ciron myrobalans ten drams,
Red Roſes,
Maſtick, of each ſix drams.
Saffron three drams,

Beat them all into powder, and with ſyrup of Wormwood bring them into a maſs.

Culpeper. They purge choller and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the stomach and liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night, you may follow your business next day.

Laudanum. Page. 127. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Thebaine Opium extracted in Spirit of wine,

One ounce,
Saffron alike extracted, a dram and an half,

Caſtorium one dram,

Let them be taken in tincture of half an ounce,

Of species Diambre newly made in spirit of wine: add to them

Ambergreece,
Musk, of each ſix grains.

Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops,
Evaporate the moisture away in a bath, and leave the maſs.

Culpeper.] It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in fevers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Fevers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time; going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till dooms-day.

Vertues newly added.

It is good to stop all irregular and over violent or long motions of Nature in coughs, tooth-ach hindring sleep, dysenteries, diarrheas, whites, Gonorrhæa, to prevent Epileptick Fits, and fits of Agues, artfully and

seasonably administered; otherwise, being empirically used, it is dangerous.

Nepenthes Opiatum. Page. 128. Latin. Or, Opiate against Sorrow and Sadness.

Colledg.] Take of the tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vinegar, then with spirit of Wine,

Saffron extracted in spirit of wine, of each an ounce.

Salt of Pearls,

Coral, of each half an ounce.

Tincture of species Diambre seven drams.

Amber-greece one dram,

Bying them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a bath.

Vertues newly added.

This is less hot and more cordial than the Laudanum, more proper for hot diseases and constitutions, for dysenteries, and fluxes. It asswages cares, sorrows, anxiety of mind, and other passions that hinder sleep and discompose the Tranquillity of the spirit, being methodically and skilfully administered. It hath its Name from a famous composition which fair Hellen of Greece is reported to have made, whereby she composed jarring affections of such as were of at Enmity and turned them to peace and Joy which medicament was called in Greek *Nepenthes*, that is to say Quench-sorrow, Carekil, and Hearts-ease.



PILLS left out by the Colledg in their New Edition are these:

Pilule Assairetk. Avicenna.

Colledg.] Take of species *Hiera picra* Galeni one ounce

Maſtick,

Ciron myrobalans, of each half an ounce,

Aloes two ounces,

Syrup of ſtrechas as much as is sufficient: make of them a maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth choller and flegm, and strengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by sursets, or ill diet, to take half a dram or scruple at night going to bed.

Pills of Bdellium.

Colledg.] Take of Bdellium ten

drams,

Myrobalans, Bellericks,

Emblicks,

Blacks, of each five drams.

Flakes of Iron,

Leek seeds, of each three drams,

Choncula Veneris burnt,

Coral burnt,

Amber, of each a dram and an half

Pearls half an ounce,

Dissolve the Bdellium in juice of Leeks and with so much syrup of juice of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Maſs according to art.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former, this is more tedious - but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

Vertues newly added.

These pills were invented to stop the immoderate flux of the Hæmorrhoid Veins, and to heal the ulcers in the Hæmorrhoides, also against immoderate flux of the Courses in women. They are also good against the Whites in women, help spitting of blood, and stay defluxions of Rheume. The dose is one dram or four scruples,

Pills of Rhubarb.

Colledg.] Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams,

Ciron Myrobalans,

Trochisci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half.

Juice of Liguoris,

Juice of Wormwood,

Maſtick, of each one dram.

Seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram.

Species *hiera picra* simp. Galeni, ten drams.

With juice of Fennel not clarified, and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a maſs.

Culpeper.] It purgeth choller, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropsie in the beginning, strengtheneth the stomach and Lungs. Take them as *pilule Imperiales*.

Pilule Arabice.

Colledg.] Take of the best Aloes, four ounces,

Briony Roots,

Myrobalans, Ciron,

Chebs,

Indian, Bellerick,

Emblick,

Maſtick,

Diagrydium,

Aſarabacca,

Roses, of each an ounce.

Castorium three drams,

Saffron one dram,

With Syrup of wormwood, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps Head-ache, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors; besides Authors say it preserves the sight and hearing, and preserves the mind in vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving away Melancholly; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be stronger; take it in the morning about four of the clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say, I warned you of it.

Pilule Anthriscæ.

Colledg.] Take of *Hermodaëtils,*

Turbith,

Agriock, of each half an ounce.

Cassia lignea,

Indian spicknard,

Cloves,

Xylobalsamum,

Wood of Aloes,

Carpobalsamum or *cubeb,*

Mace,

Galanga,

Ginger,

Mastic,

Assafœtida,

Seeds of Annis,

Fennel,

Saxifrage,

Sparagus,

Bryscus,

Roses,

Gromwels

Sal. gem. of each two drams.

Scammony one ounce,

Of the best *Aloes,* the weight of them

all.

Juyce of *Chamepitys* made thick with

Sugar, so much as is sufficient; or sy-

rup of the juyce of the same, so much as is

sufficient to make it into a mass.

Culpeper. As I remember, the Au-

thor appoints but a dram of Scam-

mony, which is but the eighth part

of an ounce, and then wil the Receipt

be pretty moderate, whereas now it

is too violent: I know wel enough it

is the opinion of Doctors, that *Aloes*

retards the violent working of Scam-

mony; I could never find it, and I

am the worst in the world to pin my

faith upon another mans sleeve, and

I would as willingly trust my life in

the hands of a wild Bear, as in the

hands of that Monster called *Tradition.* If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledg prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore I wil not prescribe them to others. It helps the gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases whose original comes of flegm,

Pilule Cochæ with *Helebores.*

Colledg.] Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed,

Powder of the bark of the Roots of back *Hellebores,* one ounce,

Make it into a mass with Syrup of *Stachas* according to art.

Culpeper. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pils of Fumitory Avicenna.

Colledg.] Take of *Myrobalans,*

Cirons,

Chebs,

Indian, Diagyrdium, of each five

drams.

Aloes seven drams,

Let al of them being bruised be thrice moistned with juyce of *Fumitory,* and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with Syrup of *Fumitory.*

Culpeper.] It purgeth Melancholly from the Liver and Spleen, sharp cholerick, and addust humors, salt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

Pilule Indæ, Mesue out of *Haly*

Colledg.] Take of *Indian Myrobalans,*

Black Hellebores,

Polypodium of the Oak, of each five

drams.

Epithimum,

Stachas, of each six drams.

Agriock,

Lapis laxuli often washed, troches *Al-*

bandal,

Sal Indi, of each half an ounce.

Juyce of *Mauddin* made thick,

Indian spicknard, of each two drams.

Cloves one dram,

Species hiera picra simplex Galeni,

in twelve drams,

With Syrup of the Juyce of *Smallage,*

make into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper.] It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of Melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as sadness, fear, &c. quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholly infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden: take it in the morning, and keep the House.

Vertues newly added.

Look back to the vertues of *Pilule de Lapide Lazuli,* or of the stone so called, and there you shal be more fully informed concerning the Vertues of these pills, for they are very much alike in their composition. *Mesues* the first inverter gave one dram and one dram and half, but one dram may suffice in English Bodies.

Pilule Lucis Majores. Or the Eye enlightening Pills of the larger composition.

Colledg.] Take of *Roses,*

Violets,

Wormwood,

Colocynthis,

Turbith,

Cubeb,

Calamus aromaticus,

Nutmegs,

Indian spicknard,

Epithimum,

Carpobalsamum, or in stead thereof

Cardomoms,

Xylobalsamum,

Wood of Aloes,

Seeds of Sefel or *Hartwort,*

Rue,

Annis,

Fennel,

Smallage,

Schaenanthus,

Mastic,

Asarabacca Roots,

Cloves,

Cinnamon,

Cassia lignea,

Saffron,

Mace, of each two drams.

Myrobalans,

Cirons,

Chebs,

Indian bellerick,

Emblick,

Rhubarb, of each half an ounce,

Agriock,

Senna, of each five drams.

Aloes succorrina, the weight of them

all,

With Syrup of the juyce of *Fennel* make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper.] It purgeth mixt humors from the head, and cleers it of such Excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shal find them streng-

then

then the brain and visive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

Virius newly added.

Besides the good they do to the sight for which they were invented by Mesues, They are good for diseases of the Head, Stomach and Belly proceeding from phlegm. They expel Wind, bring down the Urine stopped, and strengthen the inward parts. *it takes away spots out of the Eyes, in 3 months together*

Pills of Spurge.

Colledg.] Take of the barks of the roots of Spurge the less, steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and juyce of Puslain, two drams.

Grains of Palma Christi torrested by number forty,

Citron Myrobolans one dram and an half,

Germander,

Chamepytis,

Spicknard,

Cinnamon, of each two scruples.

Being beaten into fine powder with an ounce of Gum Tragacath dissolved in Rose water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

Verius newly added

They were invented by Fernelius to

purge out the water of persons troubled with the Dropfie. They work very churlishly, are fit only for strong bodies of Plough-men, and other laboring persons, and their dose reaches not beyond two scruples.

Pills of Euphorbium.

Colledg.] Take of Euphorbium,

Colocynthis,

Agarick,

Edellium,

Sagapenum, of each two drams.

Aloes five drams,

With Syrup made of the juyce of Leeks, make it into a mass.

Culpeper.] The Pills are exceeding good for dropxies, pains in the Loyns, and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time and keep the house.

Pilula Scribonij.

Colledg. Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams.

Opium,

Cardamoms,

Castoreum, of each one dram.

White Pepper half a dram,

Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it

into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper.] It is appropriated to such as have Prificks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. A scruple is sufficient going to bed. Galen was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pills only take notice that such as have Diagyrdium (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning with discretion, and administered with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed and follow your imployments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfy the desires of the curious.

Virius newly added.

These pills seasonably administered by him that understands the Institutions of Playfick and the method of curing (of which see several Books in the English tongue, as Riverius, Johnston, Sennertus, &c.) will help to stop the overflowing of the Courses, of the whites in women, also to check a weakning Loosness of the belly, and a Gonorrhæa simple or virulent general remedies having been premised according to Art.



TROCHES.

Culpeper. **I**F any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English; let them give a better, and I shall be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welchman, *τροχισμοι, κωνιδομοι, and αετινομοι*: The Latins, besides the Greek Name, Trochisci, and Pastilli, and Placentulæ, Although a man may make them what into form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin Cakes, of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, plus minus: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some guild them with leaf-Gold, some do neither. They were first invented by the Ancients, that powders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the vertues of powder wil soon exhale by intermission of Air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such are pectoral, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other compositions.

Trochisci de Absinthio. Page 122.

Latin. Or, Troches of

Wormwood.

Colledg.] Take of red Roses, Wormwood leaves,

Annis seeds, of each two drams.

Juyc of Mandlin made thick,

Roots of Asarabacca,

Rhubarb,

Spicknard,

Small age seeds,

Bitter Almonds,

Mastich,

Mace, of each one dram.

Juyc of Sycocory so much as is sufficient

to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They strengthen stomach exceedingly, open obstructions, or stoppings of the belly and bowels; strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter, and seldom taken alone; if your pallat affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of choler, but purge not, or to no purpose.

Agaricus Trochiscatus. Page 129. Latin. Or, Agarick Trochiscated.

Colledg.] Take of Agarick powdered and sifted, three ounces, Steep it in a sufficient quantity of white Wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused and make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] See Troches of Agarick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agarick, and make it the fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

Trochisci Albi. Rhasis. Page 129. Latin. Or, white Troches.

Colledg. Take of Cerns washed in Rosewater ten drams, Sarcocol three drams, White Starch two drams, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each one dram. Camphire half a dram. Either with Rosewater, or womens milk, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c. If there be an inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of using them is this, Take a dram of Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of Plantane Water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

Trochisci Alexiterij.

Colledg.] Take of Zedoary roots, Powder of Crabs Claws, of each one dram and an half. The outward Citrons peel preserved and dried, Angelica seeds, of each one dram.

Bolæarmeniack half a dram. With their treble weight in Sugar make them into powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made into Treacle water distilled, make it into past of which make Troches.

Culpeper.] The Greeks call all Medicines that expel poyson, *Alexiteria*; so then *Trochisci Alexiterij*, are nothing else but Troches to expel poyson. This preserves the body from ill airs, and Epidemical diseases, as the pestilence, small pox, &c. and strengthens the heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little. You may safely keep any troches in your pocket, for the drier you keep them, the better they are.

Trochisci Alhandal. Page 130. Latin. Trochisks of Alhandal or Coloquintida.

Colledg.] Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut small, and rubbed with an ounce of oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder, ten ounces, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Bdellium, of each six drams.

Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rose water til they be melted, then with the aforesaid pulp, and part of the said Mucilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mucilage, make it up again, dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper.] They are too violent for vulgar use.

Virtues newly added.

The Arabians call Coloquintida *Alhandal* in their Language. And these Trochisks are nothing but Coloquintida qualified and prepared for use, to be mingled in pills and other purgative Medicaments, for they are seldom used alone. See before the Virtues of Coloquintida. Their dose alone, is from six to twelve grains.

Trochisci Alepæ Moschate. Page. 130. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Labdanum bruised three ounces, Syrax Calamitis one ounce and an half, Benjamin one ounce, Wood of Aloes two drams, Ambergreece one dram, Camphire half a dram, Musk half a scruple, With a sufficient quantity of Rose water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] It is singular good for such as are Asthmaick, and can

hardly fetch their breath; as also for young Children, whose throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purser; for young children give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breast-milk.

Trochisci Alkekengi. Page 130. Latin. Or, Trochisks of Winter Cherries.

Colledg.] Take of Winter Cherries

three drams, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine Nuts, Bitter Almonds, White Syrax, Juice of Liquoriz, Bolæarmeniack, White Poppy seeds, of each six drams, Seeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Quords, of each three drams and an half.

Seeds of Smallage, and white Henbane, Ambers, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams. With juice of fresh Winter Cherries, make them in Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They potently provoke Urine, and break the stone. Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram if age permit.

Virtues newly added.

These Trochisks are good in the dropsie being seasonably and methodically administered, also they prevent and cure drunkenness.

They that would use this and other Medicaments in this Book with Discretion and so as to find the promised effects, let them read *Vestlingus* and *Riolanus Anatomies*, and the *Institutions and Practice of Johnson, Sennertus, and Riverius* in the English tongue.

Trochisci Bechici albi, vel Rosulæ pectorales. Or, Pectoral Rouls.

Colledg.] Take of white Sugar one pound, White Sugar candy, Penids of each four ounces, Orris Florintine one ounce, Liquoris six drams, White Starch one ounce and an half. With a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into small Troches. You may

add four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Musk to them, if occasion serve.

Virtues newly added.

These are known to help Coughs and colds proceeding from a thin salt rheum, also they clarify the voice and if musk and amber be added, they palliate a stinking breath. They are very proper for Children that have coughs, because of their beauty and good taste.

Trochisci Bechici nigri. Page. 131. Latin. Or, black Trochisks for the Cough.

Colledg.] Take of *Juyce of Liquoris,* *White Sugar* of each one dram. *Gum Tragacanth,* *Sweet Almonds* blanched, of each six drams.

With a sufficient quantity of *Mucilage of Quince seeds,* made thick with *Rose water,* make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with coughs, cold, hoarseness, or want of voyce. The former is most in use, but in my opinion, the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shall find in Troches more then in any other Phytick. You may carry them any whether in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East-Indies.

Virtues newly added.

These do more powerfully thicken and digest a thin salt Rheum, and muffle the acrimony thereof. They are good for spitting of blood and overflowing of the courses and whites in women, being frequently used, after convenient purgation and other general remedies as the case shall require. The use of these and the former is in the mornings and afterwards fasting, when the Patient may hold a Trochisk or a Roul in his mouth and let it melt, and after that another and another as fast as they consume, and this may be done in the night, when the Patient lies awake. The more frequently they are used, the more good they will do, and there is no danger in them.

Trochisci de Barbevis. Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Barberries.

Colledg.] Take of *Juyce of Barberries,* *Liquoris* made thick, *Spodium,* *Purslain seeds,* of each three drams.

Red Roses six drams,
Indian Spicknard,
Saffron,
White Starch,
Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram.
Citrusl Seeds clenfed three drams and an half,
Camphire half a dram,
With *Manna* dissolved in *Juyce of Barberries,* make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast, and stomach, and stop Looseness, cools the heat of Feavers: They are very fit for bodies that are distempred with heat to carry about with them when they travel, they may take them at any time; I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did should I please every body; I had as leave undertake (with the Sicilian Phylosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

Trochisci de Camphora. Page 131. Latin Or, Troches of Camphire.

Colledg.] Take of *Camphire* half a dram,
Saffron two drams,
White Starch three drams,
Red Roses,
Gum Arabick,
Tragacanth,
Ivory, of each half an ounce.
Seeds of Cucumers husked,
Purslain,
Liquoris, of each an ounce.

With *Mucilage of the Fleawort,* drawn in *Rosewater,* make them into Troches.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in Burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the stomach and liver, and extreme thirst coming thereby; also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Phisicks, and Hestick Feavers. You may use these as the former.

Virtues newly added.

Besides the Virtues expressed before, I conceive these Trochisks may very usefully be mingled in medicaments given against the Pestilence, and in all other malignant diseases. They are also good for spitting of blood, also in a Dyfentery, in overgreat flux of the Whites, and Gonorrhœa. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram or two scruples.

Culpeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius,* *Riolanus,* *Johnston,* *Veslingus,* *Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Trochisci de Capparibus. Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Capers.

Colledg.] Take of the bark of caper roots,
Seeds of Agnus castus, of each six drams.

Ammoniacum half an ounce,
Seeds of Water-creffes and *Nigella,*
Leaves of Calaminth and *Rue,*
Roots of Acorus and long *Birchwort,*
Juyce of Maudlin made thick,
Bitter Almonds, of each two drams.
Harts-tongue,
Roots of round Cyprus,
Madder,
Gum Lat, of each one dram.

Being bruised let them be made into Troches according to art, with *Ammoniacum* dissolved in *Vinegar,* and boyled to the thicknes of *Honey.*

Culpeper.] They open stoppings of the Liver and spleen, and help diseases thereof coming; as Rickets, hypochondriack melancholly, &c. Men may take a dram, children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how children should take it; 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. Page 132. Latin. Or, Troches of Amber.

Colledg.] Take of *Amber* an ounce
Harts-horne burnt,
Gum Arabick burnt,
Red Coral burnt,
Tragacanth,
Acacia,
Hypocistis,
Balaustines,
Mastic,
Gum lacca washed,
Black Poppy seeds roasted, of each two drams and two scruples.
Frankinsence,
Saffron,
Opium, of each two drams.

With a sufficient quantity of *Mucilage of the seeds of Fleawort* drawn in *Plantane water,* make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They were invented to stop fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body, the terms in Women, the hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci de Cyphos for *Mithridate.* Page 132. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of pulp of *Raisons* of the Sun,
Cyperus,
Turpentine, of each three ounces.

Mirrh

Mirrh,
Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half.
Calamus Aromaticus nine drams,
 Roots of round *Cyperus,*
Indian Spicknard,
Cassia Ligna,
Juniper berries,
Bdellium,
Aspalthus or wood of *Aloes,* two drams and an half,
Saffron one dram,

Clarified Honey as much as is sufficient
Canary Wine a little: Let the *Mirrh* and *Bdellium* be ground in a Mortar with the wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisons, then the Powders; at last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

Culpeper.] It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Methridate.

Vertues newly added.

They are good to expell wind move the urine and courses, to cause a fresh colour in the face, to help a stinking breath, to open obstructions, strengthen the Liver, Spleen, Head, stomach, and other internal parts, to prevent putrefaction of humors, and to resist Venom and all venomous diseases. Their dose may be one scruple or half a dram, or two scruples according as occasion shall require in white Wine or in Sack.

Trochisci de Eupatorio. Page 133. Lat.
 Or, Troches of Maudlin.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of *Maudlin* made thick,
Manna, of each an ounce.
Red Roses half an ounce,
Spodium three drams and an half,
Spicknard three drams,
Rhubarb,
Asarabacca roots,
Annis seeds, of each two drams.
 Let the *Nard,* *Annis* seeds, and *Roses,* be beaten together; the *Spodium,* *Asarabacca,* and *Rhubarb* by themselves; then mix the *Manna,* and juyce of *Maudlin* in a Mortar, ad the powders, and with new juyce make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above nature, both of the Liver and spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

Troches of Gallia Moschata. Page 133. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Wood of *Aloes,*

five drams,
Ambergreece three drams,
Musk one dram,
 With Mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth* made in *Rose* water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They strengthen the brain and heart, and by consequence both vital and animal spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

Trochisci Gordonij. Page 133. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the four greater cold seeds husked,
 Seeds of white *Poppies,*
Mallows,
Cotton,
Purslain,
Quinces,
Myrtils,
Gum Tragacanth, and
Arabicck,
Fisick-nuts,
Sugar candy,
Penids,
Liquoris,
French-barley,
Mussilage of *Flea-wort* seeds,
Sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams.
Bole-armenick,
Dragons-blood,
Spodium,
Red Roses,
Mirrh, of each half an ounce.

With a sufficient quantity of *Hydromel,* make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery heating nature. You may mix half a dram of them with syrup of Marsh mallows, or any other syrup or water appropriated to these uses: they ease the pains of the stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drams, and altered some of the quantities of the rest.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the Vertues specified, they are good against spitting of Blood, coughs proceeding from hot and salt Rheum, flux of the courses over violent, proceeding from Acrimony of the blood, bleedings at the Nose over plentiful. They are good against Dysenteries, overflowing of the Hemorrhoids and the Whites, and against a Gonorrhæa simple or virulent. Also they prevent Barrenness proceeding from the overgreat heat and acrimony of the womb and unrulyness of its expulsive faculty, and from the acrimony and thinness of

the mans seed, and that inability in some men to retain their seed, till they can accomodate their Yard for a fitting injection thereof into the field of Nature, or Parsley bed, as our women do very elegantly phrase it; which arises from vehemency of desire, thinness and acrimony of the seed, feebleness of the retentive faculty in the seminal Vessels; and over soon or over frequent and violent celebrations of the Actions of generation.

Trochisci Hedycroi, Or Beautifying Trochisks of Galen. Page 134. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Aspalthus,* or *Yellow Saunders,*
 Leaves of *Mastich,*
 Roots of *Asarabacca,* of each two drams.
Rhaponick,
Costus,
Calamus Aromaticus,
Wood of Aloes,
Cinnamon,
Squinanth,
Opobalsamum, or Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression, of each three drams.
Cassia Ligna,
Indian leaf or *Mace,*
Indian Spicknard,
Mirrh,
Saffron of each six drams.
Amomus or *Cardamoms* the best, an ounce and an half.
Mastich a dram.

Canary wine as much as is sufficient. Let the *Mirrh* be dissolved in the wine, then add the *Mastich* and *Saffron* well beaten, then the *Opobalsamum*; then the rest in powder, and with the wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper.] They are very seldom or never used but in other compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the heart and brain.

Vertues newly added.

These seem as their name imports to have been invented to help the color of young people that stand upon their preferment in way of Marriage. For by strengthening the stomach, Liver and spleen, and by cheering the Heart, they may well breed a fresh color in all that shal frequently use them, especially after bleeding, purging, Vomiting, and such like remedies premised, as occasion and the method of healing shal require. The dose to these intents may be one scruple, half a dram or two scruples in white wine, Sack or Wormwood wine. They do also move the Courses and Hemorrhoids in persons disposed to that evacuation, open obstructions, and resist venom and all Venomous diseases. They are good against

gainst a stinking breath and against worms.

Trochisci Hysterici. Page 134.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Asa foetida*,
Galbanum, of each two drams and an
half.

Myrrh two drams,
Castoreum a dram and an half,
Roots of *Asarabacca* and
Long Birthwort,
Leaves of *Savin*,
Feaverfew,
Nep. of each one dram.
Dittany half a dram.

With either the juyce or decoction of
Rue, make it into Troches according to
art.

Culpeper.] These are applied to
the feminine gender; help fits of
the mother, expel both birth and
after-birth, cleanse women after labor,
and expel the reliques of a careless
Midwife. Search what other com-
positions are appropriated to the
same purpose; you may find them in
the Table at the latter end of the
Book, and then you may add half a
dram of this to them.

Those that would give help against
all Infirmities, let them read these
Books of mine, of the last Edition,
viz. *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Sennertus*,
Veslingus, *Johnston*, and *Physick for
the Poor*.

Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. Page 134.
Latin. Or Troches of Wood
of Aloes.

Colledg.] Take of Wood of *Aloes*,
Red *Roses*, of each two drams.

Mastic,
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Indian Spicknard,
Nutmegs,
Paynep seed,
Cardamoms the greater and lesser,
Cubebz,
Gallia Moschata,
Citron peels,
Mace, of each one dram and an half.
Ambergreece,
Musk of each half a scruple.

With Honey of Raisons make it into
Troches.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the heart
stomach, and liver, takes away heart-
qualms, faintings, and stinking
breath, and resisteth the Dropfie. The
Rich may take half a dram in the
morning.

Verues newly added.

These expel wind, strengthen the
appetite, move Urine, and provoke
to generation and conduce to fruit-
fulness therein, seasonably admini-
stred.

Trochisci à Myrrha. Page 135. Latin.
Or Troches of Myrrh.

Colledg.] Take of *Myrrh* three drams.

Mead of Lupines five drams,
Maddir roots,
Leaves of *Rue*,
Wild Mints,
Dittany of Creets,
Cummin seeds,
Asa foetida,
Sagapen,
Opopanax, of each two drams.

Dissolve the Gums in *VVine*, wherein
Mugwort hath been boyled, or else *Juni-
per Berries*, then add the rest, and with
juyce of *Mugwort* make them into Tro-
ches according to art.

Culpeper. They provoke the terms
in women, and that with great ease
to such as have them come down
with pain. Take a dram of them bea-
ten into powder, in a spoonful or two
of syrup of *Mugwort*, or any other
compolition tending to the same
purpose, which the Table at latter
end wil direct you to.

Virues newly added.

They open Obstructions, expel
wind, move Urine, bring awy Gravel,
hinder putrefaction of humors,
and invite and exhort a negligent
Husband to dig and sow in his par-
ley bed.

Sief de Plumbo. Page 135. Latin.
Or, Sief of Lead.

Colledg.] Take of Lead burnt and
washed,

Brass burnt,
Animony,
Turvy washed,
Gum Arabick and
Tragacanth of each an ounce.
Opium half a dram,

With *Rose water*, make them being
beaten and sified, into Troches,

Culpeper.] It fills up and cures Ul-
cers in the eyes, if you put into them
(say Authors) but in my Opinion
'tis but a scurvy Medicine.

Trochisci Polyidee Andromachus.
Page 135. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Pomegranate* flow-
ers twelve drams,

Roch album three drams,
Frankincense,
Myrrh, of each half an ounce.
Chalcanthum two drams,
Bulls Gall six drams,
Aloes an ounce,

With austere wine, or juyce of *Night-
shade* or *Plantane*, make them into Tro-
ches according to art.

Culpeper.] They are very good
they say, being outwardly applied,
both in green wounds and ulcers. I
fancy it not.

Verues newly added.

These do cleanse the putrefied flesh
of Ulcers, and help the healing of
Wounds, being of a drying, cleansing
and fastening nature.

Trochisci de Rhabbaro. Page 135.
Latin. Or, Troches of
Rhubarb.

Colledg.] Take of *Rhubarb* ten
drams.

Juyce of *Mandlin* made thick,
Bitter Almonds, of each half an
ounce.

Red Roses three drams,
Roots of *Asarabacca*,
Maddir,
Indian Spicknard,
Leaves of *VVormwood*,
Seeds of *Annis* and

Smallage, of each one dram.

With wine in which *VVormwood* hath
been boyled, make them into Troches ac-
cording to art.

Culpeper.] They gently cleanse the
Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and
other diseases coming of chollier and
stoppage of the Liver. You may take
a dram of them every morning, or if
you list not to take them alone, beat
them into powder, and mix them
with white Wine.

Verues newly added.

They help obstructions, pains, and
preternatural swellings of the Liver,
and are good in all old diseases aris-
ing from the disorder of that Bowel.
They are frequently given after pur-
gation in Dropfies, Cachexies, and
such like diseases of the Liver (as is
supposed) one dram or one dram
and an half or two drams being mix-
ed conserve of *Cichory* flowers three
ounces, and so with syrup of the open-
ing roots or of the juyce of *Cicho-
ry*, or of *Cichory* with *Rhubarb*
made into an Elestuary, whereof the
Patient takes the quantity of a Nur-
meg in the morning and at four in
the afternoon and drink after it one
draught of *Wormwood* beer or a
Glafs of *Wormwood* wine.

Trochisci de sansalis. Page 139. Latin.
Or, Trochisks of Sanders.

Colledg.] Take of the three Sanders,
of each one ounce.

Seeds of *Cucumbers*,
Guards,
Citruls,
Purslain,

Spodium, of each half an ounce.
Red Roses seven drams,
Juyce of *Barberries* six drams,

*Bole-armenick half an ounce,
Camphire one dram.*

With Purslain water make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] The Vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium: both of them harmles.

Vertues newly added.

They strengthen the liver diseased by chollier and hot humours. They mitigate and digest chollier, and fit it for expurgation. They are good in spittings of blood, overflowing of the Courfes or whites, consumptions and hectick feavers; in coughs proceeding from over thin and sharp humors. Also they temper the acrimony of the seed, help Gonorrhæas methodically administrated, and bridle troublesome and irregular incitations to carnal copulation.

Trochisci de scilla ad Theriacam. Pag. 136. Latin. Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle.

Colledg.] Take a squil gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the smal roots stick, warp it up in pass, and bake it in an Oven, till the pass be dry, and the squil tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruse it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the squil, eight ounces of white Orobous, or red cicers in powder; then make it into Troches, of the weight of two drams apiece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening toward the South, in the shadow, often turning them till they be wel dry, then keep them in a pewter or glass vessel.

Vertues newly added.

These are prepared as the title shews for an ingredient into Treacle, their Vertue is the same with that of squils whereof they are made, which you may see in the Catalogue of simples, and in Vinegar of squils and honey of squils, formerly described.

Troches of Spodium. Page 136. Lat.

Colledg. Take of red Roses twelve drams.

Spodium ten drams,

Sorrel seed six drams.

Seeds of Parslein and coriander, steeped in Vinegar and dried,

Pulp of Semnach, of each two drams and an half.

White starch 10sted,

Balaustines,

Barberries, of each two drams.

Gum Arabick 10sted one dram and an half.

With Juice of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper.] They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in feavers coming of chollier, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

Vertues newly added.

These help Coughs, spittings of blood, dysenteries and violent fluxes of the belly being used according as Art and the Method of healing requires. They stop the courses, Whites, and Gonorrhæa. They coole the acrimony of the seed, and asswage unbridled lust.

Trochisci de terra Lemnia. Page 137. Lat. Or, of the precious earth of the Island Lemnos.

Colledg. Take of Earth of Lemnos,

Bole-Armenick,

Acacia,

Hypocistis,

Gum Arabick 10sted,

Dragons blood,

White Starch,

Red Roses,

Rose seeds,

Bloodstone,

Red Coral,

Amber,

Balaustines,

Spodium,

Purslain seeds a litle 10sted,

Olibanum,

Harts-horn burnt,

Cypress Nuts,

Saffron, of each two drams.

Blak Poppy seeds,

Gum Tragacanth,

Pearls of each one dram and an half.

Opium prepared one dram,

With Juice of Plantane, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Indeed in external applications, if an inflammation, or fever be, I think it be better with Opium than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for its excellent. Well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning; for spitting of blood, use it in like manner in Plantane water; for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with Oyl: for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the Womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Vertues newly added.

These are excellent in all pestilential and malignant diseases, in bites of venomous Creatures and all

poisons, they stop Rheums and coughs, asswage spittings of blood strengthen the stomach, Liver, spleen, Head and all internal parts. They cause a sweet breath, kill wormes and hinder their bleeding. They asswage the Gonorrhæa, are good in dropies, help shortness of memory arising from an over moisture of the Brain and Nerves. A scruple or half a dram may be taken in a bolus with three drams of conserve of Roses, or in a draught of Aligant as the occasion shal require. For the plague give it with borrage water two ounces and half an ounce of Treacle water.

Sief. or Eye salve of Franckincense Page. 127. Latin.

Colledg. Take of Frankincense,

Lap. calaminaris,

Pompholix, of each ten drams.

Ceruss forty drams,

Gum Arabick,

Opium, of each six drams.

With fair water make it into Balls: dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper.] Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rheums there.

Vertues newly added.

It is a good Salve for bleared and rheumatick eyes such as it seems the Eyes of Leah were, one of the wives of Jacob. When you would direct the use thereof, let the patient scrape a quantity in to a fine rag, and tie it up in a nodul, and dip it into white rosewater and there with pat and bath the eyes. Or mingle half a dram in powder with the white of an Egg beaten with rosewater, and spread it upon two rags and lay over the patients eyes, when he lies down to sleep. These and such like medicaments must be applied after the humors have been prepared, digested, purged, derived, revelled according to art, and after blood letting, cupping &c. as occasion shal require and as the Art of Healing shal suggest, without which art he shal prove but an arrogant and mischeivous, Cocks-comb, that wil go about to administer the medicaments in this book; and which Art he may learn if he be not an idle and covetous drone, from the writings of Vesl. Riolanus, Johnston, Riverius, Sennerius, and Physick for the poor in the English tongue now by Gods providence extant, in which regard all ignorant Qualksalvers and empiricks shal be justly accountable before God, for their blind and giddy practices, having means to become more understanding, if they had the brains Care and conscience to make use thereof. And they that cannot or

wil not take pains to understand the Books aforesaid, are not fit to officiate as Surgeons at Sea and in the camp, nor to supply the room of a learned Physitian in the Country or once so much as to look upon a sick person in reference to his cure. And let this warning suffice once for all. Nor let him that knows not how to use them in due time and place say that the Vertues of the medicaments are over boasted when he finds not the desired effect. The Hammer of a clock hath the faculty to strike the hours, but it must be in conjunction with the other parts and wheelles of the clock, which must be wound up and kept going. He that shal set a hammer to a bell and without more a doe expect that it wil strike the hours without any other parts and appurtenances of a clock, wil find himself deceived: and so it is with Empiricks in the use of medicaments; though it is a real Vertue and use of Iron, that being duely ordered, fitted and applied a methodical way, it wil strike the hours upon a Bell.

Trochisci è Violis solui vi. Page. 137.
Lat. Or, Troches of Violets
solutive.

Colledg.] Take of Violet flowers meanly dry, six drams.
Turkish one ounce and an half.
Juice of Liquoris,
Scammony,
Manna, of each two drams.

With syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

Vertues newly added.

These are fitted to purge water and gross Phlegme together with choller. They expel wind. They cannot have any bad tast and may therefore fitly be given the Quantity of one scruple to children to eat, that have great bellies, and are troubled with wormes. Their dose may be to two scruples or a dram in rustick and labouring bodies, in case of Worms, chollick, dropies and oppression of the Lungs by flegm. They may be made into tables. They are a pretty invention in my opinion for children and nice persons, in regard of the convenience of carrying about a man in journeying, in which case they are not subject to any miscarriage or spoiling, as syrups, Electuaries, Pills &c. are.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.
Or, Troches of Vipers
for Treacle.

Colledg.] Take of the flesh of Vipers, the skins, entrails, head, fat, and sail being taken away, boyled in water with Dill, and a little salt, eight ounces:

white bread twice baked, grated and sifted, two ounces: make it into Troches, your hands being annointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are wel dried, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a yeer, yet is it far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

Culpeper They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetic vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Vertues newly added.

They are good in the plague and all malignant diseases, in all diseases of the skin, as scabs, maungynes, Leprosie, tetters, morphewes. They quicken the sight, refresh the colour help cough, preserve from the dropie and help to cure the same. They are good against the Venereal murren, thicken the seed, and incite a sleepy Husband to dig and manure his parsley-bed; and an extravagant whorehaunter to drain his Marrow and Brain through his conduit pipe. I have heard it reported of a great Lady over much given to Venereal embracements, that being anatomized after her death, her Brain was found consumed, though she was in the prime of her age. And if I forget not the story, she was a great Lover of viper wine, which is of the same faculties with the Trochisks aforesaid. I could name her, but being a brave woman and a person of worth otherwise, and wife some time to a Gallant Gentleman, I shal bury her name in silence as to this story.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. Page. 138.
Latin, Or, Troches of Agnus
Castus.

Colledg.] Take of the seeds of Agnus
Castus.

Lettice,
Red Rose flowers,
Balaustines, of each a dram.

Ivory,
White Amber,

Bole-armenick washed in Knotgrass
water, two drams.

Plantane seeds four scruples.

Sassafras two scruples.

With mussilage of quince seeds extracted in water of water-lilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.

Vertues newly added.

They are good to stop the Gonorrhæa simple or Virulent being seasonably administered. They abate the flux of whites, and the courses in women being over flowing. They stay bleedings at the Nose, spittings of blood, and coughs. They are good for those

who (abhorring the insolent usurpation and domineering of Wives caused for want of the fitting & just Remedy of Divorce & allowance of Polygamy; and countenanced by the unmanly condescension and dorage of the Generality of Husbands in this Nation and Age wherein we live) resolve to enjoy the happy freedom of a single life, without the vexation of carnal desires, and danger of scandal which might thence arise: For they Quench and dry up the seed, and abate the acrimony thereof, and stop its turgency and motion, and consequently do highly favour chastity. The dose is one scruple, half a dram or two scruples, or a dram if need be in lettuce water, morning and evening, or in conserve of red roses.



TROCHES.

left out in this new
Edition.

Trochisci Alexiterij. Renodæus.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of Gen
tian.

Tormentil,

Orris Florentine,

Zedoary, of each two drams.

Cinnamon,

Cloves,

Mace, of each half a dram.

Angelica Roots three drams.

Coriander seeds prepared,

Roses, of each one dram.

Dried Citron pills two drams.

Beat them all into powder, and with juice of Liquoris sifted in Hippocras, six ounces, make them into soft past, which you may form into either Troches or small Rowls, which you please.

Culpeper.] It preserves and strengthens the heart exceedingly, helps faintings and failings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence: and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of Annis seeds,
Juice of Maudlin made thick, of
each two drams.

Seeds of Dill,

Spicknard,

Mastic,

Indian leafe or Mace,

Leaves of Wormwood,

Asarabacca,

Smallage,

Bitter Almonds, of each half a dram.

Aloes two drams.

Juyce of *Wormwood* so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They open obstructions of the liver, and that very gently, and help therefore diseases coming thereof, quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them if they please your pallet.

Trochisci Diarhodon. Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of the Flowers of red *Roses* six drams.

Spicknard,

Wood of Aloes, of each two drams.

Liquoris three drams,

Spodium one dram,

Saffron half a dram,

Mastich two drams,

Make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully ease feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, *Epialos*, &c. pains in the belly.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of Gum *Lacca* cleansed,

Juyce of *Liquoris*,

Maudlin,

Wormwood,

Barberries, all made thick,

Rhubarb,

Long Birthwort,

Costus,

Asavabacca,

Bitter Almonds,

Maddir,

Annis,

Smallage,

Schenanth, of each one dram.

With the Decoction of Birthwort, *Schenanth*, or the juyce of *Maudlin*, or *Wormwood*, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expels wind, purgeth by urine, and resists dropies. The dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the age and strength of the Patient.

Pasilli Andronis. Galen.

Colledg.] Take of *Pomegranate* flowers ten drams.

Copperis twelve drams.

Unripe Galls,

Birthwort,

Frankincense, of each an ounce.

Allum,

Myrrh, of each half an ounce.

Misy two drams,

With eighteen ounces of red wine make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. This also is appropriated to wounds, ulcers, and fistulae; it clears the ears, and represseth all excessences of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the bones.

Trochisci Musc. Galen,

Colledg.] Take of *Allum*,

Aloes,

Copperis,

Myrrh, of each six drams.

Crocomagma,

Saffron, of each three drams.

Pomegranate flowers half an ounce.

Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into troches according to art.

Culpeper] Their use is the same with the former.

Crocomagma of Democrates. Galen.

Colledg.] Take of *Saffron* a hundred drams,

Red Roses,

Mirr, of each fifty drams.

White Starch,

Gum Arabick of each thirty drams.

Wine, so much as is sufficient to make it into troches

Culpeper.] It is very expulsive, heats and strengthens the heart and stomach.

Troches Ramich. Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of *Sorrel*, sixteen ounces.

Red Rose Leaves, an ounce,

Mirtle berries, two ounces,

Boyl them a little together, and strain them, add to the Decoction *Galls* well beaten, three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder:

Take of *red Roses* an ounce,

Yellow Sanders, ten drams,

Gum Arabick an ounce and an half.

Sumach,

Spodium, of each an ounce.

Mirtle Berries four ounces.

Wood of Aloes,

Clover,

Mace,

Nutmegs, of each half an ounce.

Sovr Grapes seven drams;

Mix them altogether, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into small troches with one dram of *Camphire*, and so much *Rose Water* as is sufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of *Mask*.

Culpeper.] They strengthen the stomach, heart, and liver, as also the bowels; they help the colick, and fluxes of blood, as also bleeding at the nose, if you snuff up the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting, choleric humors. You may carry them about you, and take them at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses.

Colledg.] Take of red *Roses* half an ounce,

Wood of Aloes, two drams,

Mastich a dram and an half,

Roman Wormwood,

Cinnamon,

Indian Spicknard,

Cassia Lignea,

Schenanth, of each one dram.

Old Wine, and Decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper.] They help pains in the stomach, and ill digestion, the illiack passion, Hectick Feavers and Dropisie, in the beginning, and cause a good color. Use them like the former.

Trochisci Diacorallion.

Colledg.] Take of *Bole-Armenick*,

Red Coral, of each an ounce,

Balaustins,

Terra Lemnia,

White Starch, of each half an ounce.

Hypocistis,

Seeds of Henbane,

Opium, of each two drams.

Juyce of *Plantane* so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper] These also stop blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose stomachs loath their victuals. Ifancy them not.

Trochisci Diasthermaron.

Colledg.] Take of the seeds of *Smalage* and

Bishops weed, of each an ounce,

Annis and

Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce.

Opium,

Cassia Lignea, of each two drams,

With rain water, make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.

Pastilli Hemoproici, or cakes against spitting of blood.

Colledg.] Take of white Starch, Balanstins, Earth of Samos, Juice of Hypocistis, Gum, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams. With juice of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. The Operation of this is like the former.

Virtues newly added.

These were invented to stop spitting of blood, and so their name does intimate. They are also good against bleeding at the Nose, against an over-great flux of the courses, Whites, or Hemorrhoids. The dose is from one scruple to half a dram, in conserve of red Roses.

Trochisks of Agarick.

Colledg.] Take of choice Agarick three ounces, Sal. gem. six drams, Ginger two drams, With Oxymel simplex, so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. The Vertues of both these are the same with Agarick, only it may be more safely given this way than any other. They cleanse the brain of flegm, and the stomach of tough, thick, viscous humors. The Dose is one dram at a time.

Virtues newly added.

These are made to be kept in a readiness to compound other Medicaments, and are seldom used alone, yet they may be taken alone, and will perform all the effects of Agarick, which you may see in the catalogue of simples. In a word they purge thick flegm mixed with choler out of the Head: but especially they have the repute to draw thick corrupt and clammy humors out of the breast.



OF THE USE OF OYLS, &c.

CULPEPER.

BEfore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here as any where; and to write but the truth, many City Chyrurgeons that I have talked with, are scarce able to give a reason for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the Country, far remote, are far less able. To do to all these a courtesie, do I candidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bred, as to forget those kind Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbors, the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of estate in this world, and eternal Beauty in that to come.

The chiefest of all these Chyrurgical Antidotes, I shall divide into these twelve Chapters: which shall be treated of in this Order.

Of Medicines

- Anodine 1
- Repelling 2
- Attracting 3
- Resolving 4
- Emollient 5
- Suppurating 6
- Cleansing 7
- Incarnative 8
- Scarrifying 9
- Gluminative 10
- Catherticks 11
- Stanching blood. 12

Chap. I. Of Anodines.

SUCH Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as ease pain, are called by Physitians Anodines.

All pain is caused by heat or driness, or both; for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it, causeth pain.

Anodines, also some divide into

Proper, and Improper; Improper Anodines (if a man may call them Anodines) they call *Narcoticks*, for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physitians would come behind none in the world: the truth is, these words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen* writing in his Mother Tongue, they were understood well enough there; ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples Eyes, that so they may not pry into the Mystery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either temperately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are:

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed-Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of st. Johnswort, Hen Grease, Ducks Grease, Goose Grease, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary, Oyls and Oyntments made of them; Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntment of Marshmallows, *Martianum*, *Arregon*, *Resumpivum*, *Oxyrocceum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, applied to the part pained, or into Pulvises, or Oyls, or Oyntments by adding Hogs grease, or Plaisters by adding Wax, or Rozin, or both to the Oyntment; ease pain.

But if together with the pain there be inflammation, then Anodines of a cooler Nature are more convenient, such be Oyl Omphacine, viz. Oyl of Olives pressed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roses, Violets, pellitory of the wall, Fleawort: these or any of these made into Pulvises, Oyls, Oyntments, or Plaisters, Oyntments, of Roses, *Unguentum album*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans Galeni*, &c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcoticks*, which you please, are Medicines of another nature, and scarce fit for a vulgar use; till they have learned more skil in Physick than yet they have; yet be pleased to consider, that in taking away pains three things are to be considered: The Cause, the Pain, the Part pained. To these are Medicines appropriated, for some take away the Cause, but these belong not to my present scope; others take away the Pain, and meddle not with the cause, as those proper Anodines I mentioned before: and some take away neither Cause nor Pain, but only stupifie the senses, that so it cannot be felt. These are to be used with abundance of skil and discretion, and never but in cases of necessity, when the pain is so vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Fever thereby threat-

ned. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcoticks*.

Of these some are simple: As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettice, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oyntments of these; *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilula à Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Hounds-tongue, *Pilula à Seyrace*; and most Opiates you meet withal in the Dispensatory.

Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

BY Repelling, or Repulsive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humor. Or,

2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in § 1. *Hot and binding*. quality: & 2. *Cold and binding*.

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have)

Mild
are { Strong } and binding
Hot

Mild Repulsives are: Roses, Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, Navel-wort, Purslain, Violets, Water-lillies, cold Water, Whey, Coriander, Cynkfoyl, Trefoyl, Pellitory of the wal, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Hors-rail, Woodbine.

Strong are: Teazels, Shepherds purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Sengreen, or Housleek, Melones, Guords, Citruls, Ducknear, Fleawort, Myrtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole-armeniack, Cerufs, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt, and not burnt, Cypres Nuts.

Hot and binding: Comfry the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamons, Cyperus grafs, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobus.

Compound are: The Oyls and Oyntments of these, *Refrigerans Galeni*, *Unguentum Album* Rhafis, *Unguentum Citrinum*, *Unguentum Populeon*, *Unguentum Desiccativum Rubrum*, *Unguentum Pectorale*, *Diacalcitreo*.

Chap. 3. Of Attractives.

Attractives (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are contrary to Repercussives; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines, is to drive from the Circumference to the Centre, but of Attractives to draw from the Centre to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by
 1. Natural Heat.
 2. Putrefaction.
 3. Hidden Property.
 4. *Fuga Vacui*.

1. Such as draw by § 1. *Simple*. natural heat are, & 2. *Compound*.

Simple are: Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a Reason why the cutting of Onions makes your Eyes run a water; Birthwort, Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Aron, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdelium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water-cresses, Asafœtida, Xylobalfamum, Carobalsamum, Frankincense, Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers Cabbage; *Aquæ vitæ*, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calamint, Dittany, Mustard, Asarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

Compound are,] The Oyls and Oyntments made of these, Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Baies, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Peter Oyl, Oyl of Castorium, Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Oyntment of *Arregon*, *Mariatum* and *Agrippa*, Mithridate and Venice Treacle applied outwardly for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melilot, both simple and Compound, *Oxycroceum*, with many others, which Reading and Diligence (if they be gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrefaction are, All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden Property as they call it, All purges in general, Amber, *Vifcus Quercinus*, or Milleto, Peony, the Load-stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could if I durst tel you of common things obvious to the Eye of every one, that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Load-stone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honefter: It is denyed me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*, let *Baptista van Helmont* speak his pleasure; And this way do Cupping-glasses, and Horse Leaches draw; and thus may you draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines.

These the Greeks cal *Diaphoretica*, the Latins, *Carminativa*

and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the *Humor* thin.
3. To Evacuate them by Sweats.

They are,

1. *Simple*.
 2. *Compound*.
- The Simple are,
1. *Weak*.
 2. *Strong*.

Weak are: Savin, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Worm-wood, Melilot, Arrach, Spicknard, Chamomel, Dill, Annis, Cummin, Hyfop, Funitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Scutherpwood, Worm-wood, Fœnugreek, Rozin, al sorts of Turds, Turpentine, old cheese, Wine, strong-water.

Strong are: Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vineger, *Aquæ vitæ*, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot feeds which you may find ranked in *Battalia* at the beginning of the Compounds, Cinnamon, Chervil, Nut-megs, Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are, Oyls, Oyntments; and all Compositions of the former. Oyl of Euphorbium, Oyntment of Baies, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cinn Gummi*, *Emplastrum Sc. Cymino*, *Oxycroceum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauris*, Of Melilot, Oyntments, of *Aguppa*, *Arregon*, and *Mariatum*.

Chap. 5. Of Emollients.

The use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we spake more at large in the simples.

They are, § 1. *Common*.
 § 2. *Proper*.

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congelation.

They are Proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humors, and belong not to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lantern, to light you through the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: that you may see what a mist hath hitherto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with: for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confess, *Senonance* is encroaching, and seeks Authority to back it: But *Wisdom* desires to be publick, and is alwayes justified of her Children.

To proceed, consider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives: of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice that if the tumor be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either *simple* or *common*.

Simple are: Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, dog, Horse, Calfe, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. and this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar rules, that you may be able to understand that, when God shall enable me to put it forth. A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his creator, till he knows himself; and he shall never know himself, first, till he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the pulchre good; Secondly, till he hath the Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to simple Emollients where I left) Gum Amoniackum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonia, Pitch, the Emollient herbs (you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the compounds) Linseed, Fenugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach, Figs, Wheat and Barley Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

Compounds are; Oyls, Ointments, and Plaisters, made of all or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Foxes, Ointment of Marsh-mallows, Resumptivum, Diachylon, *cum multis alijs.*

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them and now before I go any further let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my writings, to take a pen and ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them; for I know and they shall find by experience; that once writing of a thing, seates it better in the memory, then a hundred times reading of it.)

1. The greafe of all ungelts males is hotter, then the greafe either of females, or Bunuchs, as for example: the greafe of a Bul is hotter by far, than either the greafe of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The greafe of wild beasts, is hotter then that of such as are tame or domestical, as the greafe of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat: judg ye the like of Fowles, the greafe of a wild Duck, is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise

Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives,

The Greeks call these *Peptica*. the Latins *Maurantia*. We had some talk about them amongst the simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the simples, and may well be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is increased; as the Sulphurous vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real Fire, and that is that we call Lighting: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrefies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tell you, what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Amoniackum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, liquid Syrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such simples are, Marsh-mallows, Roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal Medicines of Galen's Method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barley, and malt Flower; Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Urine, or Bears-breech, Figs, Raisons, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyls of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon, Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon *cum Gummi*, a Plaister of mucilages, your own genius, if it be not dull, will sure you with more.

Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away purulent excrements (which Chyrurgions call the Sanies of a wound) or matter quality which ariseth in all wounds

after purefaction, (and then chyrurgians call them Ulcers) from the center of the Ulcer, to the circumference; you have an ulcer, you would fain cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it; cleansing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these § 1. *Simple*.
some are, § 2. *Compound*.

Of Simples § 1. *Weak*,
some are, § 2. *Strong*.

Weak simples are, Honey, Sugar, Salt, urine, especially your own urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and Ulcers (which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, tis neither better nor worse.)

Strong simples are, Wormwood, Agrimony, Betony, Smallage, Sauteren wood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Verdgreece, Ballocks-Gall, Alicampagne, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cooko-pintles, Gentian, Hellebore, Ailum, Whey, Birthwort, both long and round.

Compounds are, Oyls and Ointments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, Oximel, Unguentum Egiptiacum, &c.

Chap. 8. Incarnatives.

The Greeks call Incarnative *Sarcotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into the flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must all be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their dryness; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them by) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of comparison I shall divide them into.

Mean.

Stronger.

Strongest.

Mean are, Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastich, Aloes, Barley Meal, malt flower, Fenugreek-seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate bodies.

Stronger are, Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobous, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow wounds.

Strongest are, Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Myrrh, these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into simple and compound: If you search the simples you

you may there find their degree of driness (and be sure of this, you can loofe nothing by diligence and fearing) then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for driness.

Simple Incarnatives are; Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonia, the meal of Lupines, Barly, Orobus, and meal of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat and Lentiles, both sorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds purse Mouse-Ear, St. Johns wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth.

Compounds are, The Compositions of these, *Unguentum aureum,* and *Commissæ,* Plaisters of Betony, Diapalma, *Emplastrum nigrum,* *Emplastrum de janna.*

Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

These the Greeks call *Epulosica,* the Lains *Cicatrizantes;* and we in English, Scarifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word *Scarifying* means.

Therefore take notice that a Scarifying Medicine, is such a Medicine as cloaths a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these some are *Simples,* some *Compounds.*

Simples are; Galls, Spunge burnt, Litharge, Terra Sigillata, or Lemnia, Pomegranate pils or flowers, Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypress Nuts, Myrrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole-Armenick, Cerufs, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are; All mixtures of these; *Unguentum album,* *Desiccativum rubrum,* *Diopompholigos,* *Emplastrum de minio,* *Diapalma,* &c.

Chap. 10. Of Aglutinative Medicines.

The Greeks cal Aglutinative Medicines, *Symphisica;* and that's the reason Comfry is called *Symphitum,* because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Agglutinative,* is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

Agglutinatives simple, are; Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Myrrh, Colophonia, Bole-armeniack, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Saint Johns-wort, Rosemary flowers, Knot-grafs, Comfry, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemmi, red Wine, Vervain, Yarrow, wild Tansy,

Crane-bil, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horstail, Cynkfoyl.

Compounds are, the Compositions of these, *Diapalma Emplastrum de minio.*

And now by comparing these with the scarifying Medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Egg is like another.

Chap. 11. Of Catherticks, Sepsicks, and Caussticks.

They all being as neer of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly, If I explain their degrees: Therefore take notice that they are al such Medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { Catherticks are meanly strong, Sepsick stronger, Caussticks strongest.

The mean, if there be any meanes in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent; for all that are violent are called, *Catheretica,* or *corrosives;* by vehement drying these consume the excessences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are { Simple Compound.

Simples are; Vert-de-greece, Copperas, or Vitriol, Allum burnt, and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

Compounds are; *Unguentum Egyptiacum,* all Oyntments that have the simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger, the Greeks call *Sepsica,* or Putrefactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arsnick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

Caussticks are the strongest, and those the Greeks call *Escarotica.* These have got a faculty to consume all they come neer.

Such are: Quicklime sublimated, Arsnick.

Strong be, *Lapis infernalis.*

I shal give you the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The first is used to eat away dead flesh.

The second is used to draw blisters.

The third to make Issues.

Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to stop blood.

Such are Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Egshels, Cerufs, Litharge, Frankincense, Mastich, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, Stones of Raifons, Purslain, Houflock or Sen-green, Hors-tail, the Herb I alwaies mean so called, not the Tail of a Horse: the Herb Moufear, not the Ears of a Mouse; Fleawort, white and red Coral, *Lapis Herminis,* the Blood-stone, dried blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knot-grafs, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proemium* to the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters: I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples, and here; the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physitians in time you may come to be; *Velle suum cuique est, nec vero vivitur uno;* and according to these Rules, so understand the Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters following.



O Y L S

Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Colledg.] Take of sweet Almonds not corrupted as many as you wil,

Cast the shels away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone Mortar; beat them in a double Vessel, and press out the Oyl without heat.

Culpeper.] It helps roughness and soreness of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleurisies, encreaseth seed, easeth coughs and Hestick Feavers; By injection it helps such whose water scalds them; Ulcers in the bladder, reins, and matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of Syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, shaking them: only take notice of this, If you take it inwardly, let it be new drawn, for it wil be rank in three or four daies.

Virtues newly added.

It helps an hoariness being mixed with Lohoch sanum or Sugar candy. A spoonful is good for young children

dren that are choaked with Flegm. It is good to drink in a dysentery and after the operation of strong Purgative Medicaments. A great Practitioner of this City had a fashion to make his Patients drink one ounce or one ounce and half or two ounces, of Oyl of sweet Almonds in the evening after their purges, to abate and qualifie (as I conceive) the Acrimony and remaining malignity of the Purgative Medicaments, and to secure the body from any dammage that might thereof proceed. A practise not amiss for the wealthier sort of People.

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

Colledg.] *It is made like Oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat in Pressing out the Oyl.*

Culpeper.] It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears; it helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the Face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Virtues newly added.

It discusses Winds and Vapors, it is good against pains and noises in the Ears, It is profitably anointed upon the great bellies of children and of Hydropical persons. Anointed upon the Kidneys, and about the Region of the bladder it will move Urine, especially being mingled with a like quantity of Oyl of Scorpions.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

Colledg.] *It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, heated, and pressed, like Oyl of sweet Almonds.*

Culpeper.] You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joynts, &c.

Colledg.] *So is Oyl of Been, Oyl of Numeags, and Oyl of Mace drawn.*

Oyl of Walnuts.

Colledg.] *Is prepared of Walnut Kernels, in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, Old, and Rank Nuts.*

Virtues newly added.

It is good to heat and dry, and to expell wind; it dissipates swellings

and digests them through the habit of the Body, it is very successful against the colick pain arising either from wind or cold humors. By its digestive faculty and its drying power it heals pricks of Nerves and galled places without pain. Also it is wonderful good against burning. It may be anointed upon the parts affected, and also given in Clusters. Also one ounce may be taken inwardly or two, when it is new against gripings of the Guts.

Oleum Chrysolinum. Or, Oyl of Golden Apples or Apricocks.

Colledg.] *Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks; so is also Oyls of the Kernels of cherry stones, Peaches, Pine Nuts, Pistick Nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Orvenges, Hemp, Bastard Saffron, Citrons, Guords, Citruls, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettice, Flax, Melones, Poppy, Parsley, Rhadishes, Rapes, Ricinum, Sesani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.*

Culpeper.] Because most of these Oyls is out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Vertues of them; if any list to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful Medicines conducing to the cure of all usual diseases, which are.

Virtues newly added.

This helps the hardness and pain of the Nerves, and the Tiffick arising from a cold cause, either anointed upon the chest or taken inwardly. It helps cold distempers of the Womb, used in an injection or taken inwardly. It kills Worms, cures many deformities of the Skin. It helps such as are troubled with the stone and cannot Piss freely, and such as fetch their breath short and are troubled with the Spleen. It heats, cuts, makes thin, digests, and powerfully cleanses. It heals noises in the Eares, freckles in the Face, softens hardness in any part, asswages the pain of the Sinnewes, discusses wind, and opens obstructions. This Oyl and Oyl of bitter Almonds are of the same faculties, and may be used one for another, when either of them is not to be had. They are good against the Hæmorrhoides when they are swollen and pained.

Oyl of Baies.

Colledg.] *Take of Bay-berries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised. Let them be boyled in water, and pressed in a press; then bruise them again.*

And boyl them as before, and take away the Oyl that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.

Culpeper.] Their former manner was thus.

Colledg.] *Take of Bay-berries, fresh and ripe, so many as you please; bruise them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water till the Oyl swim at top, which separate from the water, and keep for your use.*

Culpeper.] It helps the colick, and is a soveraign remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the colick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the colick: The Table of Diseases will direct you. I love to have men studious; negligent people make wooden Physitians.

Virtues newly added.

It is a present help against cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It remedies weariness, opens the pores of the Veins, helps the Palsie and snaking fits in Agues, being anointed upon the Back-bone. It hath an heating, softening, opening and discussing faculty. It cures all cold distempers, whether they be simple or joyned with flegm or wind. It wonderfully helps the colick pain arising from these causes, being made into a clyster with some convenient Decoction. It is good for pains of the Stomach, Head, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Matrix, in a word for all cold diseases.

Colledg.] *Common Oyl of Olives, is pressed out of ripe Olives, not out of the stones. Oyl of Olives omphacina, is pressed out of unripe Olives.*

Oyl of Eggs Yolks.

Colledg.] *Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands or with a Pestle and Mortar: beat them in an Earthen vessel glazed until they begin to froath, stirring them diligently that they burn not; being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromack wine, and press out the Oyl according to art.*

Culpeper.] It is profitable in fistulaes, and malignant Ulcers; it causeth the hair to grow, it cleers the Skin, and takes away deformities thereof, viz. Tetter, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to cleer their Skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformity of their face.

Virtues

Virnes newly added.

It is good for al deformities of the Skin, and very effectual against malignant Ulcers and chops of the Hands, Feet, and Fundament. It cures Burnes, Ring-worms and Tettors; it wholly removes or much abates scars and marks in the Skin, and beautifies the same. It must be anointed upon the parts affected, frequently, especially at bedtime.

arising from an hot cause, it cools and strengthens, collects and thickens, tempers and refreshes an hot stomach being anointed thereupon. It stops fluxions. It allaias the Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause. It mitigates the burning heat of the Kidneys. It allwages all Inflammations.

Oyl of Worm-wood.

Colledg.] In the same manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated, four ounces, and three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boylng.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the stomach, being anointed with it; it procures appetite, opens obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

Virnes newly added.

It heats and strengthens all parts as well as the stomach and namely the Liver and spleen and prevents and helps Dropries and cachexies arising from the coldness and weakness of those Entrals. It digests crude Humors in the stomach, dissipates wind, anointed upon the stomach and belly, and so helps colick-fits. It abates the shaking fit of an Ague smeared upon the Back-bone all along, half an hour before the fit comes.

Oyl of Dill.

Colledg.] Oyl of Dill is made of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, allwage the pains of the Head and Nerves, and procures sleep.

Virnes newly added.

It opens the pores of the Veins and so helps the Ventilation of the blood, abates convulsion fits anointed upon the part convulsed, as also the cramp; it allwages pains of the Joynts. It is of an heating dissolving nature and so discuties winds. It comforts the Nerves, and helps weariness after journeying or hard Labor.

Oyl of Castorium.

Colledg.] One ounce of Castorium, Oyl one pound, wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Castorium helps

cold diseases of the nerves, deafness, being dropped into the ears, and noise there.

Virnes newly added.

It is good for tremblings of the Hands, Head or any part of the Body being anointed upon the nape of the Neck and along the Back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts; it is good against cramps and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the belly. It brings away Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and Bladder. It helps the cold and moist distemper of the Testicles and incites to generation being anointed upon the cods. It strengthens a feeble body being anointed every morning from Head to Foot all along the Back-bone. It is good in clysters to move the courses. Being anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccuppings. It is also good to put in clysters which are given in the Lithargy and all sleepy diseases and cold infirmities of the Brain and Nerves.

Oyl of Chamomel.

Colledg.] Oyl of Chamomel (which many call Holy) is made of compleat oyl, and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly allswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

Virnes newly added.

It is good against Head-ach, Wind and Stone-colick, being anointed upon the Head or Belly and stomach, or being given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

Oyl of Melilote.

Colledg.] Oyl of Melilote is made of the tops of the Herb like Oyl of Chamomel.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

Virnes newly added.

It expels wind, allwages pain, moves Urine, comforts and opens the Spleen either anointed or given the quantity of one ounce two or three in clysters. It is good to anoint upon the short ribs for children that have the rickets.

Simple Oyls by Infusion & Decoction.

Culpeper.] That most of these Oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made; therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid Age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

Colledg.] Take of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone Mortar, four ounces,

Oyl Omphacine one pound. Set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped a whol week, shaking them every day; then boyl them gently in a Bath; press them out, and put in others, use them in like manner; do so a third time: then keep the Oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

Oyl of Roses compleat.

Colledg.] Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oyl, often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun, and boyled gently, in a double vessel; only let the third infusion stand in the Sun forty daies; then keep the Roses and oyl together.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

Virnes newly added.

It stops the motion of the Humors, extinguishes the Rose or swelling called also Erysipelas, helps pains

Oyl of Wall-flowers.

Colledg.] Oyl of Wall-flowers is made as Oyl of Dill.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Wal-flowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joynts, and bladder.

Virtues newly added.

It is of a digesting, attenuating, and lenifying faculty, and moderately heats. It helps pains of the Nerves and joynts. It is good for gouty and palsied persons, being anointed upon the places affected, or given the quantity of two or three ounces in clysters.

Oyl of Quinces.

Colledg.] Oyl of Quinces is made of six parts of Oyl Omphacine, the meat and juyce of Quinces one part: set them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glass and afterwards boyl them four hours in a double vessel; press them out, and renew them three times.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds and strengthens, stops vomiting, loosness and sweating.

Virtues newly added.

It strengthens the retentive faculty of the stomach and Guts. It helps digestion. It is good against the disease called cholera [See Riverius and Johnstons Books in English] the Lientery and disentery, it renders all parts that are loose and flapping strong and firme.

Oyl of Alicampane.

Colledg.] Oyl of Alicampane is made of ripe oyl, and the roots of Alicampane bruised, and their juyce, of each one part, and of Generous Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oyl of Euphorbium simple.

Colledg.] Oyl of Euphorbium is made of six drams of Euphorbium, Oyl of Wall-flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five ounces, boyling it in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castorium, but works more forcibly; being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

Virtues newly added.

It is exceeding effectual in old and cold pains of the Joynts, Liver and Spleen. It is good for cold diseases of the Nerves and the Brain, the old

Head-ach and pains in the one side of the Head; for the Lethargy also being sineared in the Nostrils or snifled in: It provokes lust being anointed upon the cods and it is good against all numbness and stiffness proceeding from cold.

Oyl of Pismires or Emmots.

Colledg.] Oyl of Anns is made of winged Anns infused in four times their weight of sweet Oyl, set in the Sun in a glass seven daies, and then strained out.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Emmots, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

Virtues newly added.

It is good against the wind and stone colick anointed upon the belly and stomach: It moves Urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and of the Bladder, and the courses anointed upon the Region of the Womb. It is good against Palsies and numbness of the Joynts and loss of Memory and blockishness of wit the Seams of the Head and Nape of the Neck being anointed therewith. It discusses hard and cold Tumors. It is good in clysters to move the courses, bring away wind and Urine, the quantity of one ounce or two being mingled with other usual materials of clysters.

Oyl of St. Johns-wort.

Colledg.] Oyl, or Balsom of St. Johns-wort simple, is made of the Oyl of the seeds beaten and pressed, & the flowers being added, and rightly set in the Sun.

Culpeper.] Oyl of St. Johns-wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

Virtues newly added.

It asswages pains, strengthens and refreshes the Joynts, digests and discusses Humors, takes away black and blew spots of the skin proceeding from blows. Also it is a wonderful strengthener of the Nerves, and therefore it helps tremblings, Palsies, Cramps, convulsions, being sineared upon the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone to the very crupper. Also it is good to anoint all the Joynts therewith, to strengthen the same.

Oyl of Jesmine.

Colledg.] Oyl of Jesmine, is made of the flowers of Jesmine, put in cleer Oyl, and set in the Sun, and afterwards pressed out.

Oyl of Orice Root.

Colledg.] Oyl of Orris is made of the roots of Orris Florentine one pound, purple Orris flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of Orris florentine, and six pound of sweet oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in oyl of Roses.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Orris, doth concoct and dissolve, asswage pain in the Womb, Liver, and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

Virtues newly added.

It powerfully digests and dissolves, it heats, softens and makes thin. It is of a digesting, penetrating, opening and ripening faculty, takes away noise in the Head, discusses Wens and hard swellings. It helps the stinking smel of the Nostrils being snuffed up, and allaias all such pains as arise from a cold matter.

Oyl of Earthworms.

Colledg.] Oyl of Earthworms is made of half a pound of Earthworms washed in white Wine, ripe oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white wine till the wine be consumed.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Earthworms molifies, heats, and asswages pains, and is special good for such who have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

Virtues newly added.

It is good for all cold diseases of the sinews and pains of the Joynts: for cramps, convulsions, tremblings, Apoplexies, Palsies, running Gouts. It opens obstructions of the Liver and spleen being anointed on the Hypochondries and given in clysters, also it is good to anoint the sides of children that have the Rickets.

Oyl of sweet Marjoram.

Colledg.] Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white wine six ounces, ripe oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be set in the Sun repeated three times at last boyled to the consumption of the wine.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Marjoram, helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

Virtues newly added.

It strengthens the Stomach and stops vomiting, anointed thereupon, and destroys worms. It asswa-

ges a loofness being anoynted upon the Belly. It provokes to generation, smeared upon the cods in men and upon the Region of the Womb and Perinaem [see *Veslingus*] in women. It is of an heating, attenuating and digesting faculty. It aswages pains of the womb proceeding from a cold cause, discusses wind and mitigates all pains that arise from a cold cause in whatever part of the body, Two or three ounces is good in a clyster for the wind and stone colick and to move the Courfes.

Oyl of Mastich.

Colledg.] Oyl of Mastich, is made of oyl of roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, wine four ounces: boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the wine.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Mastich strengthens the Brain, stomach, and Liver, sinews and Veins, staies vomiting and fluxes.

Virtues newly added.

Oyl of Mastich also aswages pain, in any part, and softens hard tumors. It is good against Palsies, Apoplexies, Trembling of the head, hands, or other parts, the Dropsie, Cachexie, the foresaid members, or the region of the Liver being anointed therewith. It refreshes the memory, fancy and judgment dulled through weakness & moisture of the Brain, and Nerves being anoynted upon the seams of the Head and in the Nostrils. *One Spoonfull, Curadachile. in 3 weeks time. 2/8 of my 1/2 truss Oyl of Mints.*

Colledg.] Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roses.

Culpeper.] The stomach being anointed with Oyl of Mints, staies the weakness heats and strengthens it, staies vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite,

Virtues newly added.

Besides the Virtues specified, it does being anointed frequently upon the Stomach cause a man to be courageous, industrious and undaunted. Also it helps to kill Worms in the Stomach and belly being anointed upon that part which is most suspected of worms. Anointed upon the Stomach and Back-bone in the winter time, it inables a man to endure the cold wether patiently and cheerfully.

Oyl of Myrtles.

Colledg.] Oyl of Myrtles, is made of Myrtle berries bruised and sprinkled with sharp wine one part, oyl ompha-

cine three parts; set it in the Sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the berries pressed out.

Culpeper. Oyl of Myrtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

Virtues newly added.

It is also good to anoint pustles and pustles that break out upon the skin, to suppress them. It strengthens Limbs and Joynts that are loofned or disjoynted. It fastens the loose Gums and is good against the Toothach, smeared upon the Temples, Cheeks and Gums. It fastens the Hair and hinders the same from falling away, being anoynted at the roots of the Hairs. It strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, helps digestion and stops vomittings and fluxes of the Belly being anointed upon the stomach and Belly, It aswages the Gonorrhoea being anointed upon the Region of the kidneys and hinders nocturnal pollutions. In a word it is cooling thickning and binding.

Oyl of Myrrh.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Myrrh preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

Virtues newly added.

It helps the wasting of the Gums anointed thereon and fastens loose Teeth. It helps coughs and hoarseness anointed warm upon the chest, and pains in the sides, anointed on the sides. It kills worms and helps a stinking breath anointed upon the Belly and Stomach. It scours Ulcers and fills them. It heats, dries, opens and softens the womb, and provokes the birth and afterbirth, being smeared upon the Region of the Womb.

Nard Oyl.

Colledg.] Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet oyl one pound and an half, sweet white wine and cleer water, of each two two ounce and an half, boyled to the consumption of the moisture.

Culpeper. Nard oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

Virtues newly added.

Being smeared upon the Body it causeth a good color and a fragrant smel to proceed therefrom. It is good against all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, anointed upon the Regions of those parts; so that it helps tremblings, Palsies, Apoplexies, Forgetfulness, sleepy diseases,

Indigestions of meat and Vomittings, prevents cachexies, Dropsies, Rickeys, obstructions of the Liver and spleen, Barrenness and Abortion. In a word it is by reason of its rare Virtues by some called *Oleum Benedictum* the Blessed or sacred Oyl. Anointed all along the Back-bone it strengthens the Limbs and the whol Body.

Oyl of Water-Lillies.

Colledg.] Oyl of Water-lillies, is made of fresh white Water-lilly flowers, one part, oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers as in Oyl of Roses.

Culpeper. Oyl of Water Lillies cools and aswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procurring sleep, and is a good preservative against the stone, and helps such women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of their Legs. Also oyl of Poppies hath the same vertue.

Virtues newly added.

It is of a very cooling Nature. It causes sleep being anointed upon the forehead, temples, soles of the feet and stomach, in hot distempers. It aswages the heat of the Liver the spleen and Kidnies, anointed upon the respective Regions of those parts. It aswages the motions of carnal Lusts being anoynted upon the cods morning and evening and upon the Region of the Kidnies, especially if a little camphire dissolved in Vinegar be mingled therewith, and wel beaten together. It aswages pains of the Head proceeding from an hot cause, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, and Pulses.

Oyl of Tobacco.

Colledg.] Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juyce of Tobacco, and common oyl of each equal parts boyled in a bath.

Oyl of Poppies.

Colledg.] Oyl of Poppies, is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and oyl omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars.

Colledg.] Oyl of Poplars, is made of the buds of Poplar three parts, rich white wine four parts, sweet oyl seven parts; first let the buds be bruised, then infused in the wine and oyl seven

Seven daies, then boyled, then pressed
off.

Oyl of Rue.

Colledg.] Oyl of Rue, is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl like oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder flowers made.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps palfies, cramps, coldness of the womb and bladder.

Oyl of Scorpions.

Colledg.] Oyl of Scorpions, is made of shirry live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in Leo; oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after fourty daies strained.

Oleum Cicyonium.

Colledg.] Oleum Cicyonium, is made of wild Cucumer roots, and their juyc, of each equal parts; with spice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juyc.

Oyl of Nightshade.

Colledg.] Oyl of Nightshade, is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of roses three parts.

Culpeper.] Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of Water-lillies.

Vermes newly added.

This is of a nature more cold then oyl of Water-lillies. It is good for St. Antonies fire, Head-ach from an hot cause, being sineared upon the Forehead and Temples. It is good to procure sleep in hot distempers, being sineared in the Nostrils, upon the Temples and Forehead, the soles of the Feet and cods.

Oyl of Stryax.

Colledg.] Oyl of Stryax, is made of Stryax, Sweet white Wine, of each one part, ripe oyl four parts gently boyled til the Wine be consumed.

Colledg.] Oyl of Violets is made of oyl omphacine, and Violes flowers, as oyl of roses.

Culpeper. Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, easeth the pleurisie, and pains of the breast.

Oyl of Vervain.

Colledg.] Oyl of Vervain, is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

Culpeper.] Then remember that these oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or cast in as injections or clysters.

Oyl, or Liquor of Mirrh, cald Oleum Mirrhæ per deliquium.

Colledg. Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way: take out the Yolke, and fill the hollow place half ful of Mirrh; then joyn the whites together again, and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a smal grate being between that they fall not to the bottom; then place them in a Wine-Celler, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the inferior dish.

Vermes newly added.

This oyl beautifies the skin. Also being taken inwardly it helps an hoarfeness, to which intent Sugar candy powdered may be put into an ounce of the liquor of Mirrh, and so the patient may take it from a lycoric stick. It is also good to stop a Gonorrhæa, skillfully applied and to asswage the white flux in Women. To which intent half an ounce may be given in two or three ounces of red Rose water or Plantane water or in a cup of claret wine for some mornings together, after general remedies have been used according to the method of healing. Those that are much weakned with the white flux or a simple Gonorrhæa, may take it in a cup of Aligant.

cover them, after two daies infusion put in the oyl with the wheas bruised, boyl them together, till the wine be consumed; then press it out, and add the Frankincense and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

Culpeper.] It is appropriated to clenfe and consolidate wounds, especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. Page 245. Lat. Or, Oyl of Capparis.

Colledg.] Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce, Bark of Tamaris, the leaves of the same, Seeds of Agnus castus, Cetrach, or spleenwort, Cyperus roots, of each two drams, Rue one dram, Oyl of ripe olives one pound, White wine Vinegar, and white wine, of each two ounces,

Cut them and steep them, and boyl them (two daies being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the wine and vinegar being consumed, strain it, and keep it.

Culpeper.] The Oyl is opening, and heating, absolutely appropriated to the spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseates coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholly, the rickets, &c. Bath the Breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add its like weight of oymntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better; then if you apply a Virginia tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable Remedy.

Vermes newly added.

This discusses superfluous humors in the external parts of the body, and it expells wind, and is therefore good in the wind colick to be anointed upon the Belly.

Oyl of Castorium compound. Page 146. Latin.



Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum. Page 146. Latin Or, Blessed Oyl.

Colledg. Take of the roots of Carduus, and Valerian, of each one ounce. Flowers of St. Johns-wort two ounces. Wheat one ounce and an half, Old oyl four ounces. Cypress Turpentine eight ounces. Frankincense in powder two ounces. infuse the roots and flowers, being bruised, in so much white wine as is sufficient to

Colledg.] Take of Castorium, 1

Syrax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opoponax, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Carpopalsamum or cubeds, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drams. Cyperus, Squinanth, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain of each two drams and an half. Ripe Oyl four pound, Spanish wine two pound, The five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled

boyled in the oyl and wine, while the wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring; the boyling being finished, put in the Syrax and Castorium.

Culpeper. The vertues are of the same with the Simples, only it is held to be more effectual in the premisses.

Vertues newly added

This is to all intents far stronger and more effectual then the simple oyl of castorium. It seems chiefly invented against the dead pallsie, for which it is a soveraign Remedy being duly administred. It is also good for all cold Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Limbs and joynts. It helps tremblings of the Hands, Head, or any part of the body, being (after universal Remedies) anointed upon the nape of the Neck, and a long the back-bone, especially there where the Nerves arise which move the trembling part or parts. It is good against crampes and convulsions; it breaks wind in clysters, and anointed upon the Belly. It is good to put into clysters which are given in the Lethargy, and all sleepy diseases, and cold Infirmities of the brain and nerves. In dead pallsies it may be mingled with spirit of Wine rectified and beaten together and so bathed against the fire into the palsied part and upon the original of the nerves. It is good against old and cold aches. It helps down the urin anointed upon the region of the Kidneys and bladder. Anointed upon the stomach it is good against Hiccups, It is good in clysters against the wind and stone colick the quantity of one ounce or two, and to bring down the courses. It helps a cold and moist distemper of the Testicles, and incites to generation, being anointed upon the cods. It helps stomach-sickness and Vomiting proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed upon the region of the Stomach.

Oleum Cavellorum. Page 846. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Whelps.

Colledg.] Take of Sallet Oyl four pound,
Two puppy Dogs newly whelped,
Earth wormes washed in white wine one pound,
Boyl the Whelps til they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cyperst Turpentine and one ounce of spirit of Wine perfect the oyl according to art.

Culpeper.] It is excellent good to

bath those Limbs and Muscles that have been weakned by wounds or bruises.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a rare suppleing and paine assawging faculty, being good for all cold Diseases of the Sinnews and pains of the Joynts, for crampes, convulsions, Tremblings, Apoplexies, Palsies, and the running gout. For it comforts the nerves and cherissheth the natural Heat.

Oleum Costinum. Page 146. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Drug Costus.

Colledg.] Take of the Roots of bitter Costus, two ounces,
Cassia Lignea one ounce.
Tops of Marjoram eight ounces.
Being bruised, steep them two daies in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine; then with three pound of sallet Oyl washed in white Wine boyl it in Balneo marie till the wine be consumed.

Culpeper.] It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good color to the body, I pray you take notice that this and the following Oyls (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Vertues newly added.

It is good to anoint upon the stomach against Vomiting and worms and dizziness in the Head: to anoint upon the belly in cholicks, and upon the whol backbone to assuage the cold fits of Agues, half an hour before the approach of the Fit. It strengthens the Womb being anointed upon the Region thereof, and helps the pains thereof. It softens and discusses hard swellings. It is good against the worms being anointed upon the stomach, and in a word it is an excellent Oyl and æmulates the Vertues of oyl of Nard and oyl of Costus aforesaid.

Oleum Crocinum. Page 146. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Saffron.

Colledg.] Take of Saffron,
Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce.
Mirrh half an ounce,
Cardamoms nine drams,
Steep them six daies (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed; then strain it.

Culpeper.] It helps pains in the

nerves, and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good color.

Oyl of Euphorbium. Page 147. Lat.
Or, Oyl of Euphorbium compound.

Colledg.] Take of Staves-acre,
Sopewort, of each half an ounce.
Pellitory of Spain six drams,
Dried Mountain Calamint one ounce and an half.
Costus two drams,
Castorium five drams.

Being bruised, let them be three daies steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boyl them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to art.

Culpeper.] It hath the same vertue, only something more effectual than the Simple.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for old and cold diseases of the nerves and brain, the old Headach, and the pain in one side of the Head alone; for the Lethargy and all sleepy diseases, being smeared upon the nostrils and snuffed in. It provokes to generation being anointed upon the Cod, and it is good against all manner of numpes and liness springing from cold. It is very effectual in cold pains of the Joynts, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Kidneys, Bladder, being anointed upon the respective regions of those parts.

A certain man reading that the Vertues of Fish-hooks were to catch fish and draw them out of the water; bought a parcel of fish-hooks and scattered them in a pond abounding with fish, expecting the fish would come to his hand with the hooks in their noses, but failing of his expectation after long patience, he complained that the hook had deluded him and over boasted the faculties virtues and uses of fishhooks: till meeting with an Artist in the method of Angleing, he became informed, that though it was the real vertue and certain use and effect of a fish-hook to catch fish, yet it must be in conjunction with an angling rod, a line, a float, a bait, a wary hand and a watchful eye to mark the motion of the float; nor would all this do at all times, viz. in the Heat of the day and glaring sun shine, nor immediately after a large and beating rain &c. but times and seasons must be observed. Thus it is in the cure of diseases by medicaments which must be artfully and seasonably applied in conjunction with other remedies, or their effects will not follow. And this Art the ingenious and industrious English Physician may

learn from *Veslingus* and *Riolanus* Anatomies, the Institutions and practice of *Johnston*, *Riverius*, *Sennertus*. &c. now by Gods providence in the English tongue.

Oleum Excelsense. Page 147. Latin.
Or, Oyl Exceter.

Colledg.] Take of the Leaves of
Wormwood,

Centauri the less,

Eupatorium,

Fennel,

Hyssop,

Bays,

Marjoram,

Baym,

Nep,

Penyroyal,

Savin,

Sage,

Time, of each four ounces,

Southernwood,

Betony,

Chamepitys,

Lavender, of each six ounces.

Rosemary one pound.

Flowers of Chamomel,

Broom,

White Lillies,

Elders,

Seeds of cumin,

Fenugreek,

Roots of Hellebore black and white,

Bark of Ash and Lemons, of each four ounces.

Euphorbium,

Mustard,

Castorium,

Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce.

Oyl sixteen pound.

Wine three pound.

The Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, and Euphorbium being bruised, the roots, Barks, and Castorium cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and Oyl, in a warm bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the consumption of the wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper.] Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old; others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their limbs; to both which I commend this Sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

Virtues newly added.

This Oyl had its original in England as the name imports, being a thing unknown to all foreign dispensatories. I conceive it was first devised for some Earl or Countess of Exceter which Honor did anciently belong to the family of the Courneys, as I have been informed. It is of sovereign use for all cold diseases of the brain, nerves, stomach, limbs; for pallsies, convulsions, cramps, tremblings of the hands or other parts being anointed upon the sutures or

seams of the Head, nape of the neck, the whol back-bone, the places affected, and chiefly upon the original of the nerves which are subservient to the motion of the diseased part. It is good for cold swellings, for sleepey diseases being mixed in clysters the quantity of an ounce or two.

Oleum Hirundinum. Page 148 Lat.
Or, Oyl of Swallows

Colledg.] Take of whol Swallows sixteen.

Chamomel,

Rue,

Plantane the greater and lesser,

Bay leaves,

Penyroyal,

Dill,

Hyssop,

Rosemary,

Sage,

Saint Johns wort,

Costmary, of each one handfull.

Common Oyl four pound.

Spanish wine one pound.

Make it up according to art.

Culpeper.] But if instead of Oyl you will put so much May Butter to it as here is appointed oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains therof coming, as also to sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Virtues newly added.

This immitates the Virtues of the former, and is good for all old and cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Limbs, and Bowels; being anointed upon the Nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, the Stomach, and Regions of parts offended with any aches or weaknes.

Oleum Hyperici composum. Page 148. Latin. Or Oyl of Saint Johns wort Compound.

Colledg.] Take of the tops of Saint Johns-wort four ounces.

Steep them three whol daies in a pound of old Sallet Oyl, in the heat either of a Bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time, then boyl them til the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding

Turpentine, three ounces.

Saffron, one scruple.

Boyl it a little and keep it.

Culpeper.] See the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Hyperici magis Composum. Page 148. Lat. Or, Oyl of Saint Johns-wort more compound.

Colledg.] Take of white wine three pound.

Tops of St. Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfulls: steep them two daies in a glass close stopped.

Boyl them in a Bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of Decoction,

Old Oyl four pound.

Turpentine six ounces.

Oyl of Wormwood three ounces.

Dittany,

Gentian,

Carduus,

Tormetil,

Carline, or Carduus Maria,

Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised; of each two drams.

Earth-worms often washed in white Wine two ounces.

Set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

Culpeper.] Besides the vertues of the simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches, and Sprains.

Virtues newly added.

These Oyls do wonderfully strengthen the Nerves and consequently help tremblings, Pallsies, Cramps, Convulsions, nummels, being smeared upon the seams of the Head, the Nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone from the top thereof to the bottome also it is good to strengthen the joynts being anointed thereupon. It digests and discusses Humors, allwages pains, takes away black and blue spots of the Skin, proceeding from blows and stripes.

Oleum Irinum. Page 149. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Orris.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound four ounces.

Flowers of purple orris fifteen ounces.

Cyperus roots six ounces.

Alicappane three ounces.

Alkanet two ounces.

Cinnamon,

Spicknard,

Benjamin, of each one ounce.

Let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the sunor other hot place in

Fifteen pound of old Oyl,

Four pound and an half of cleer water.

After the fourth day, boyl them in Balneo Marie, the water being consumed, when it is cold, strain it and keep it.

Culpeper. The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and better compos'd here than it was in the former Dispensatory.

Vertues newly added.

It is good for asthmatical persons being smeared upon the chest, It brings down the Hemorrhoids anointed upon the place, or injected in a Clyster. Mixed with vinegar and rue and bitter almonds, and dropt or squirted into the ears with a Syringe, it helps deafness and takes away the præternatural noises and tinklings of the ears. It cures ulcers and stoppages of the nostrils. Also it is good against an old Catarrh, anointed upon the seams of the head, the temples, pulses, and soles of the feet.

Oleum Majoranae. Page 149. Latin Or, Oyl of Marjoram.

Colledg.] Take of Marjoram four handfuls.

Mother of time two handfuls,
Leaves and berries of Myrrles one handful.

Southernwood,

Water mint, of each half an handful.

Being cut, bruised, and put in a glass, three pound of oyl omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight daies in the Sun, or in a bath, close stopped, then strain it out, in the oyl put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oyl may be perfected according to art.

Culpeper. It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead palfie, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps Spasmus cynicus, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them; it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts; it is a most gallant Oyl to strengthen the body, the back being anointed with it; strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it; helps the head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandragoræ. Page 149. Lat. Or, Oyl of Mandrakes.

Colledg.] Take of common oyl two pound
Juice of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the leaves, four ounces.

Juice of white Henbane two ounces

Juice of black Poppy heads three ounces,

Juice of Violets,

Tender Hemlock, of each one ounce.

Set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boyl them to the consumption of the juice, then put in

Opium finely beaten,
Syrax calamitis dissolved in a little
Turpenine, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. It is probable the Author studied to invent an oyl extremely cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this ointment you see they sleep too long, dip a sponge in Vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

Vertues newly added.

This way invented by *Nicolas*, the Author of the Requies or sleeping medicament formerly described amongst the Electuaries.

It was invented to assuage vehement pains of the Head. It is also good for the tooth-ach, being anointed upon the cheeks and jaws. For the Head-ach and Parentick persons that cannot sleep, it must be anointed upon the forehead and temples, and in the nostrils. Those that are not frenetick and yet cannot sleep, must have it anointed, upon their pulses and the soles of their feet.

Moscheleum. Page 149. Latin. Or, Musk'd Oyl.

Colledg.] Take two Numeqs.

Musk one dram,

Indian leaf or Mace,

Spicknard,

Costus,

Mastick, of each six drams.

Syrax calamitis,

Cassia Lignea,

Mirrh,

Saffron,

Cinnamon

Cloves,

Caryobalsamum,

Cubebs,

Bdellium, of each two drams.

Wine three pound.

Wine three ounces.

Bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the strangury, chollick, and vices of the Nerves, and afflictions of the Reins.

Vertues newly added.

This is good against all cold diseases of the body, as palfies, tremblings, numbness, especially for cold diseases of the Stomach, as pains, windiness, indigestion, want of appetite, being anointed upon the region thereof. It is good against the

strangury, being anointed upon the flare, for the colick smeared upon the Belly, and for all diseases of the Nerves. It makes a man indure the cold in winter couragiously, being anointed upon the stomach especially the pit thereof, and upon the backbone. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen, afflicted with cold Diseases. It is mingled in Plaisters and Epithems for diseases of the Stomach, Kidneys, and Womb.

Oleum Nardinum. Page 150.
Latin Or, Nard Oyl.

Colledg.] Take of Spicknard three ounces.

Marjoram two ounces,

Wood of Aloes,

Calamus aromaticus,

Alicampans,

Cyperus,

Bay Leaves,

Indian Leaf or Mace,

Squinanth,

Cardamoms, of each one ounce and an half.

Bruise them all grossly, and steep them in water and wine, of each sixteen ounces.

Oyl of Sesamin, or oyl of Olives, four pound and an half, for one day: then perfect the oyl by boyling it gently in a double vessel.

Culpeper.] It heats, attenuates, digests, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Liver, Bladder, and Womb: being snuffed up the Nose it purgeth the Head, and gives good color and smell to the Body.

Vertues newly added.

See the Vertues of the simple oyl of Nard formerly celebrated. It is to all intents and purposes more potent and effectual.

Oleum Nicodemi. Page 150. Latin

Colledg.] Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort,

Old Turpenine, of each one pound,

Licharge six drams.

Aloes Hepatick,

Tury, of each three drams,

Saffron one ounce.

White wine four pound.

Old oyl two pound,

The fourth part of the Wine being consumed in a bath, or sand, or in the Sun in the Dog daies; after the tenth day strain it, and keep the oyl apart from the Wine.

Culpeper.] Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the wine is more cleansing, and the oyl best to skin a fere, your genius (though never so dul) will tel you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that

that run much, as for Scabs, Itch, final pocks, swine pocks, &c.

Oleum Vulpinum. Page. 150. Lat. Or Oyl of Foxes.

Colledg.] Take a fat Fox, of a middle age (if you can get such an one) caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces,

The skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken boyl him (scumming it diligently) in white wine or spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed; with three ounces of Sea salt,

The tops of Dill, Time, and Chamepysis, of each one handfull. After straining boyl it again with Old Oyl four pound, Flowers of Sage, and Rosemary, of each one handfull. The water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure oyl for use.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins. It heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the air, whereby the joynts are stiff, a disease incident to many in these times.

Virtues newly added. It is also good against cold Catarrhs being anointed upon the seams of the head, the nape of the Neck, the Back-bone, Pulses, and soles of the feet. It is good for noises in the Ears.



OYLS left out in the New Dispensatory.

Culpeper. **T**he Receipt is before: The Vertues of the Oyl of Tobacco is: It is a gallant Remedy for deep wound, Scabs or Itch, as any under the cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.

Oyl of Pepper.

Colledg.] Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams. Myrabalans, Chebuls, Bellerick, Emblick and Indian, of each five drams. Roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half.

Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoriacum, White Henbane, of each two drams and an half.

Turkish two drams, Ginger three drams, The branches of green Time, and Green Rue, of each one handfull.

Infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of *Aqua vite*, Oyl of Wall-flowers, otherwise called Winter Gilly-flowers two pound, then boyl them to the consumption of the *Aqua vite*.

Culpeper.] It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as Palsies, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Wry mouths, Trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins and Bladder, Yard, and Womb, Gouts, and all Diseases of the Joynts. It heats, makes thin, and clenseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the stone.

Oleum Populeon. Or, Oyl of Poplar buds.

Colledg.] Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound,

Wine four pound, Common oyl seven pound two ounces, Beat the Poplar buds very wel, then steep them seven daies in the oyl and wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the wine be consumed (if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be stronger) then press out the oyl and keep it.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cool oyl, but the Oyntment called by that name which follows is far better.

Virtues newly added. It is good for Head-ach, pains of the Joynts, pains in the Kidnies, Gout pains, and all pains in what part soever, and it causes rest, smeared upon the Forehead and Temples, sniffed into the Nostrils, and smeared upon the Pulses and soles of the feet.



O Y N T M E N T S MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album. Page 153. Latin. Or, White Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Roses nine ounces. Ceruss washed in Rose water and diligently sessed, three ounces, White Wax two ounces, After the she wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Ceruss, and make it into an

oyntment according to art; ad two dram of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of oyl of sweet Almonds, so will it be camphorated.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling drying oyntment, easeth pains, and itching, in wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Virtues newly added. It is also good for burnes and scaldings, fretting and chafing of the skin by riding or otherwise, and against all Inflammations. It is used for the chafing of the tender Thighs of yong children that are swathed.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. Page. 153. Latin. Or, The Egyptian Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of *Verr-de-greece* finely powdered, five parts, Honey fourteen parts, Sharp Vinegar seven parts, Boyl them to a just thicknes and a reddish color.

Culpeper.] It clenseth filthy Ulcers and fistulaes forcibly, and not without pain. It takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chirurgeons of our daies use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum* to cleanse wounds; it clenseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

Unguentum Anodynum. Page 153. Latin Or, An Oyntment to ease pain.

Colledg.] Take of oyl of white Lillies, six ounces. Oyl of Dill, Chamomel, of each two ounces. Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce. Ducks greafe, Hens greafe of each two ounces, White wax three ounces, Mix them according to art.

Culpeper.] Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflamations, whether in wounds or tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Virtues newly added. This is also good to cause rest being anointed upon the Forehead and Temples, and to assuage the ravings of frantick persons.

Unguentum ex Apio. Page 153. Latin. Or, Oyntment of Smallage

Colledg.] Take of the Juyc of Smallage one pound. Honey nine ounces. Wheat flower three ounces.

Boyl them to a just thicknes.

Culpeper.] It is a very fine, and very gentle clenfer of wounds and ulcers.

Vertues newly added.

This oyntment doth also open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, being smeared upon the Hypochondries. It moves urine anointed upon the Region of the Kidneys and thare. It is good against the wind colick, anointed upon the belly. It clears the stuffing of the Lungs, smeared upon the chest.

Canis Arceus his-
Liniment of Gum Elemi

Colledg.] Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half.
Old Sheep Suet clenfed two ounces.
Old Hogs greafe clenfed one ounce.
Mix them, and make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] Although our Chyrurgians commonly use this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial shal find it excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently clenfeth and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the Body.

Vertues newly added.

It safely heals wounds without danger of festering, it fills hollow ulcers with flesh after they have been first clenfed according to art, when there is pain in ulcers it affwages the same, and speedily over spreads the Cicatrix or Scar.

Unguentum Aureum. Pag. 154. Lat. Or, The Golden Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of yellow wax half a pound.
Common oyl two pound.
Turpentine two ounces.
Pine-rozin
Colophonias, of each one ounce and an half.
Frankincense,
Mastich, of each one ounce.
Saffron one dram.

First melt the wax in the oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together, having done boyling, put in the rest in fine powder, (let the saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] If you remember, the Colledg commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take counsel

of Dr. Experience, he will tel you that the former is better.

Unguentum Basilicum. Page 154. Lat. Or, The Royal Oyntment,

Colledg. Take of white Wax,
Pine Rozin,
Heifers suet,
Greek-pitch,
Turpentine,
Olibanum,
Mirrh, of each one ounce.
Oyl five ounces.

Powder, the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

This Oyntment, it seems, by its soveraigne Vertues has merited the kingship amongst oyntments. It has a rare faculty to alswage the pains of old sores, to digest bad humors therein, to alswage the biting Acrimony and eating faculty of the said Humors, and finally to fill the cavity of ulcers with flesh, *it draws and braks all swarms of Plagues* Basilicum, the Lels. Page 154. Latin

Colledg.] Take of Yellow wax.
Fat Rozin,
Greek pitch, of each half a pound.
Oyl nine ounces.
Mix them together, by melting them according to art.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure mater in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted Blood from green wounds: They clenfe and ease pain. *and Draw & Brak all swarms of Plagues, or sores.*

Oyntment of Bdellium. Page 154. Lat. Or, Gum Edellium.

Colledg.] Take of Bdellium six drams.
Euphorbium,
Sagapen, of each four drams.
Castorium three drams.
Wax fifteen drams.
Oyl of Elder or Wal-flowers, ten drams.

The Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be mixed by the heat of a bath.

Vertues newly added.

It is good against al cold and old diseases of the Brain and Nerves, for tremblings, pallies, cramps, Falling-kickness anointed on the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck and the whol back bone. It helps the wind colick anointed upon the Belly.

Unguentum de Calce. Page 155. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Chalk.

Colledg.] Take of Chalk washed se-

ven times at least, half a pound.
Wax three ounces.
Oyl of Roses one pound.
Stir them altogether diligently in a leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

Culpeper] It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

Vertues newly added.

It is also good against red pimpls, wheelks, and watry pulhes and pustles of the skin.

Unguentum Dialthee.e. Page. 155. Lat. Or, Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows.

Colledg.] Take of common oyl four pound.
Mucilage of Marsh-mallow Roots,
Linsceds and Fenu-greek seeds two pound.
Boyl them together til the watry part of the Mucilage be consumed, then add wax half a pound.
Rozin three ounces.
Turpentine an ounce.
Boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment.

But let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of fresh Roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boyled in eight pound of spring water, & then pressed out. See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapompholygos, Page 155. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Nighshadd sixteen ounces.
White wax,
Washed Ceruss, of each four drams.
Lead burnt and washed,
Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces.

Pure Frankincense one ounce.
Bring them into the forme of an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] This much differing from the former, you shall have that inserted at the latter end, and then you may use which you please. *it Cures the Bils. & dries & Cools.*

Unguentum Emstarum. Page 155. Latin. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane,

Colledg.] Take of Alicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped, one pound.
Turpentine washed in their Decoction,
New wax, of each two ounces.
Old Hogs greased salted ten ounces.
Old oyl four ounces.
Common Salt one ounce.

Add the Turpentine to the grease, wax, and

and oyl, being melted, as also the pulp and salt being finely powdered, and so make it into an oymntment according to art.

Unguentum Eaulatum cum Mercurio.
Page 156. Latin Or, Oymntment of Elicampane with Quick-silver.

Colledg.] Is made of the former oymntment, by adding two ounces of quick-silver, killed by continual stirring, not only with spittle, or juyce of Lemons, but with al the Turpentine kept for that intment, and part of the Graese, in a stone Morter.

Vertues newly added.

It is good against al Itch and scabs and other deforming eruptions upon the Skin, both without and with quick-silver. With quick-silver it is more effectual, but may bring Aches upon the party that shal use it, especially being of a weak-timbred constitution.

Unguentum Laurinum commune, Pag. 156. Or, Oymntment of Bayes common.

Colledg.] Take of Bay leaves bruised one pound.

Bayberries bruised half a pound.

Cabbage leaves four ounces.

Neats-foot oyl five pound.

Bullocks suet two pound.

Boyl them together, and strain them, that so it may be made into an Oymntment according to art.

Culpeper.] Let the Leaves and Berries be bruised and boyled with the Oyl and the Suet til the juyce be consumed, let it be strained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; but what good it should do to the Itch (for which simple people buy it) I cannot imagine.

Vertues newly added.

It is soveraign against cold diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Loyns. It helps weariness, opens the pores of the Veins and Ventilates the blood. It is good against the Palsie being smeared upon the Back-bone and against the shaking fit of an Ague. In a word it is of an heating, emollient, opening and dissolving faculty, heals all cold distempers whether simple (if such there be) or with matter as flegm and winds, and consequently it is good against the colick arising from these causes being anointed upon the Belly and chafed in with an hot hand.

Unguentum de minio sive rubrum camphoratum. Page 156. Latin.

Or, Oymntment of red Lead with Camphire.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Roses one pound and an half,

Red Lead three ounces,

Litharge two ounces,

Ceruss one ounce and an half,

Tutty three drams,

Camphire two drams,

Wax one ounce and an half,

Make it into an Oymntment according to art, with a Pestle and Mortar made of Lead.

Culpeper.] This Oymntment is as drying as a man shal usually read of one, and withall cooling; therefore good for sores, and such as are troubled with Desfluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake a long time, but to as much purpose as though he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I believe it seldom fails. *It Cures the Piles.*

Vertues newly added.

It is exceeding good for ill-conditioned ulcers that are hardly brought to close up under a very long time, it being of a cooling, healing, nature, and very drying, especially with Camphir in it.

Unguentum de Nicotiana, seu Peto. Pag. 156. Latin. Or, Oymntment of Tobacco.

Colledg.] Take of Tobacco Leaves bruised two pound,

Steep them a whol night in red wine; in the morning boyl it in fresh Hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the wine be consumed,

Strain it, and add half a pound of Juyce of Tobacco,

Rozin four ounces,

Boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, adding towards the end, round Birthwort roots in powder, two ounces, new Wax as much as is sufficience to make it into an Oymntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular Vertues of this Oymntment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praise: It cures Tumors, Aposthumes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Botches, Scabs, Itch, stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venemous beasts, Wounds made with poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing — *Paulo Majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings though made with Oyl; Burnings though with Lightning, and that without any Scar: It

helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers; though in the Legs, whether the humors are most subject to resort; in Fistulaes though the bone be afflicted, It shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom: Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon wil the Redness, Pimples, and Sunburning vanish. A Wound dressed with this wil never putrifie: a wound made with so final a weapon that no tent wil follow, anoint but with this, & you need fear no danger: If your Head ake, anoint your Temples with this, and you shal have ease: The Breast being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no not Asthmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs: The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Colick and Illhack passion, the Worms, and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and is the best Oymntment that is for Gouts of all sorts: Finally there may be as universal a Medicine made for all diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the world, the Philosophers stone excepted. O *Jouberus!* thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine, by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Vertues newly added.

The many Vertues and rare effects of this Oymntment do argue that Tobacco, however fantastically abused in a riotous manner, and therefore by some cried down, is yet a very rare and soveraign plant, as the fragrant and winey smel thereof when burnt or otherwise, if good does also testify. And if the industrious Chymist did but think to try his Art upon it, I believe medicaments of very great use might be produced from this plant for internal Maladies otherwise hard to cure. I do therefore hereby commend it to the consideration of all our ingenious English men that have a dexterity in the noble and useful Art of Chymistry, as a fit and promising subject to work upon.

Unguentum Nutritum, seu Tripharmacum. Page 156. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered, half a pound,

Vinegar one pound,

Oyl of Roses two pound,

Grind the Litharge in a Mortar, pouring to it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by continual stirring, the Vinegar do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oymntment.

Culpeper.] It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of wounds, Itch and Seabs, and such like deformities of the Skin, as Tethers, Ringworms &c.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Page 157.
Or, An Oyntment for
the Eyes.

Colledg.] Take of Bole *Armeniac*
washed in Rose water, one ounce.
Lapis calaminaris washed in Eye-
bright water,
Tutty prepared, of each two drams.
Pearls in very fine powder half a
dram.

Camphire half a scruple,
Opium five grains,
Fresh Butter washed in *Plantane* water,
as much as is sufficient to make it into an
oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good to
stop hot rewms that fall down into
the eyes, the eyelids being but a-
noointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oxylapatho. Page 157.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of
sharp-pointed Dock.

Colledg.] Take of the roots of sharp-
pointed Dock boyled in Vinegar
untill they be soft, and then pul-
ped.

Brimstone washed in juyce of Lem-
mons, of each one ounce & an half.
Hogs grease often washed in juyce of
Scabious, half a pound.

Unguentum Populeon washed in
juyce of *Alicampane*, half an
ounce.

Make them into an an Oyntment in a
Mortar.

Culpeper.] It is a wholesom though
a troublesom Medicine for to cure
Scabs and the Itch.

Unguentum e Plumba. Page 157.
Latin. Or, Oyntment
of Lead.

Colledg.] Take of Lead burnt accor-
ding to art,

Litharge, of each two ounces.
Ceruss,
Antimony, of each one ounce.

Oyl of Roses as much as is suffici-
ent,

Make it into an oyntment according to
Art.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a cooling, binding, and
stopping faculty. It dries very much.
It fills the cavity of the ulcers, and
hinders the growth of proud flesh.
It stops riewms that fall into the eyes
being anointed upon the Temples.
It is good against Ulcers, Knobs and
Hemorrhoidal swellings in the fun-
dament with Oyl of Roses. It is
good for to bring a scar over an old
ore.

Unguentum Pomatum. Page 157.
Latin. Or, Oyntment
of Apples.

Colledg.] Take of fresh *Hogs grease*,
three pound,

Fresh sheeps Suet nine ounces,
Pomewaters pated and cur, one pound
and nine ounces,

Damask Rose-water six ounces,
Roots of Orris Florentine grossly brui-
sed six drams,

Boyl them in *Balneo Mariæ* till the
Apples be soft; then strain it,
but press it not, and keep it for
use,

Then warm it a little again and wash it
with fresh *Rose-water*, adding to each
pound twelve drops of oyl of *Lignuin*
Rhodium.

Culpeper.] Its general use is, to
soften & supple the roughness of the
skin, and take away the chops of the
Lips, Hands, Face, or other parts.

Vertues newly added

It also whiten and smoothes the
skin when Sun-burnt and made
rough with the wind of the North.

It takes spots from the face, hin-
ders the scurfe of the skin thereof,
allwages the fierce redness and
roughness thereof. It is very good
against burnings if a little oyl of *Wa-
ter-lillies* & *Cerufs* be mingled ther-
with. Anointed upon the Forehead,
Temples, Pusses, Stomach, and soles
of the feet, it causes sweet sleep to
such whose Bodies are disordered
with Heat, Labor, and travail.

Unguentum Porabise. Page 158. Lat.
Or, the Inward Salve, or Oynt-
to be taken inwardly.

Colledg.] Take of Butter without salt,
a pound and an half,

Sperma ceti,

Maddir,

Tormenil roots,

Castorium, of each half an ounce,

Boyl them as you ought in a sufficient
quantity of *Wine*, till the *Wine* be con-
sumed, and become an oyntment.

Vertues newly added.

This was invented to be taken in-
wardly, and therefore hath no greafe
or other nauseous material therein.
It hath been framed to help such as
have fallen from on high or are o-
therwise bruised inwardly. The dose
is half an ounce in younger, six
drams or an ounce in elder and stron-
ger and larger bodies. Give it in
Muskadine, *Sacks*, or *Spruce beer*,
hot, and let the Patient be covered
close in his bed.

Unguentum Resinum. Page 158. Lat.
Or, Oyntment of Rozin.

Colledg.] Take of *Per-rozin*, or *Rozin*
of the Pine tree,

Of the purest *Turpentine*,

Yellow Wax washed,

Pure Oyl of each equal parts,

Melt them into an Oyntment according
to art.

Culpeper.] It is as pretty a Cere-
cloth for a new sprain as most is, and
cheap. Let it not be despised, for I
have knowt a Gentlewoman in *Suf-
sex* do much good with it.

Unguentum Rosatum. Page 158.
Latin. Or, Oyntment
of Roses.

Colledg.] Take of fresh *Hogs grease*
clensed a pound,

Fresh red Roses half a pound,

Juyce of the same three ounces.

Make it into an oyntment according to
Art.

Culpeper.] In their former Dispen-
satory (which I like best) it was
thus:

Colledg.] Take of *Hogs grease* well
clensed from the skin a pound.

Wash it nine times in warm water, then
as often in cold water,

Fresh red Roses a pound,

Mix them together, and so let them
stand seven daies; then boyl them over
a gentle fire, and strain out the *Roses*,
then mix with the Oyntment the like
quantity of fresh red *Roses*, and then let
them stand together as many daies, then
strain them out having first boyled them;
at last add juyce of red *Roses* six ounces;
boyl them over a gentle fire till the juyce
be consumed, then strain it, and make an
Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] You need do no more
than let it stand till it is cold, and you
shal see it is an Oyntment alone
without any further making. It is
of a fine cooling nature, exceeding
useful in all gaulings of the skin, and
frettings, accompanied with chole-
rick humors, angry pusses, *Tetter*,
Ringworms; it mitigates diseases
in the head coming of heat, as also
the intemperate heat of the stomach
and Liver.

Desiccativum Rubrum. Page 158. Lat.
Or, the red Dryer.

Colledg.] Take of the oyl of *Roses om-
phacine* a pound.

White wax five ounces;

Which being melted and put in a le-
den mortar,

Put in Earth of Lemnos or bole Armenick,

Lapis calaminaris, of each four ounces.

*Litharge of Gold,
Cerus, of each three ounces.
Camphir one dram.*

Make it into an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper.] It binds and restrains fluxes of Humors, and is as gallant an oynment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

Vertues newly added.

It cools, strengthens, hinders the coming in of humors into a sore part, and it prevents ill accidents (as the Chirurgions use to say) it heals up Wounds and ulcers, the rather because it digests consumes and dries up excrementitious moillures.

Unguentum é Solano. Page 153. Lat. Or, Oynment of Nightshade.

Colledg.] Take of juyce of Nightshade,

Litharge washed, of each five ounces.

Cerus washed eight ounces.

White wax seven ounces.

Frankincense in powder ten drams.

Oyl of Roses often washed in water two pound.

Make it into an Oynment according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented to take away inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching of them when they are almost well.

Vertues newly added.

It is of a very cooling nature and and drying. It is good for St. Antonies fire so called. It is good against Head-ach proceeding from an hot cause, being anointed upon the Forehead, Temples, Puffles and soles of the Feet. Also it is good to procure sleep, anointed as aforesaid. It alliaies the motions of carnal lust, being smeared upon the Gods and the Reins of the back, and hinders nocturnal pollutions.

Unguentum Tutie. Page 158. Lat. Or, Oynment of Tutty.

Colledg.] Take of Tutty prepared, two ounces,

Lapis Calaminaris often burnt and quenched an ounce,

Make them being finely powdered into an oynment, with a pound and an half of oynment of Roses.

Culpeper.] It is a cooling, drying Oynment, appropriated to the eyes, dries up hot & salt humors that flow down thither, the eye-lids being anointed with it. *Cure Spred*

Artafka. or mpphu.

Vertues newly added.

This Oynment being mingled with an equal quantity of Diapompholigos is more effectual to the Intents aforesaid, and the best way to use the same, besides anointing the corners of the eyes in the day time, is to spred a quantity upon two linnen cloaths and to lay them over the eyes at night when the Patient lyes down to sleep. For so it cools the inflamed eyes and powerfully drives back the Humors which flow into them. In the morning let the patient wash off the oynment with white Rose-water.

Valentia Scabiose. Page 159. Latin Or, Oynment of Scabious.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of green Scabious pressed out with a screw, and strained through a cloth,

Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will.

Beat the hogs greafe in a stone mortar, (not grind it) putting in the juyce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and mixture: afterwards set it in the sun in a convenient vessel, so as the juyce may over-top the greafe: nine daies being passed, power off the discolored juyce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juyce set it in the Sun again five daies, which being elapsed, beat it again, putting in more juyce 5 after fifteen daies more, do so again 5 do so five times; after which, keep it in a glasse, or glazed vessell.

Vertues newly added.

This Medicament is called *Valentia Scabiose*, that is to say the efficacy and activity of the herb scabious so called, because it can powerfully produce all the effects of that herb, as far as concernes external application. It is excellent against all scabs, Itch and mangyness. It helps the Lungs being stuffed with thick and flegmatick excrements being anointed upon the region of the Chest. It is excellent against pestilential swellings and carbuncles, which it will cure in three or four daies space, with a little Camphir mingled therewith it is good against Morpewes and Freckles, Tettors, Ringworms, and white Filmes that grow over the Eyes. It is good to anoint Ulcers proceeding from the venereal Disease. The Invention or first promulgator at least, of this and the two following Medicaments was one Mr. *John Arderne*, an experienced Chirurgion in the famous old Town of *Newarke upon Trent*, who flourished in the year 1370 in the reign of *Edward the third* of that Name, King of *England*. Observe that the Vertue, of any other excellent Herb, as *Comfrey*, *Ladies-mantle*, *Al-heal*, *St. Johns wort* &c. may after the

same manner be communicated to Hogs greafe, and so made into an Oynment.

Tapsivalemtia. Page 159. Latin Or, and Tapsimel of the same Author.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Mullen,

Hogs greafe, of each as much as you will.

Let the greafe be clesed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juyce, pressed and strained, as you did the former oynment: then keep it in a convenient vessel nine or ten daies; then beat it twice, once with fresh juyce, until it be green, and the second time without juyce, powring off what is discolored, and keep it for use.

Tapsimel. Page 159. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Sullendine and Mullen, of each one part.

Clarified honey, two parts.

Boyl them by degrees til the juyce be consumed, adding (the Physician prescribing) *Vitriol burnt*, *Allum burnt*, *Ink*, and boyl it again to an oynment according to art.

Culpeper.] When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapsimel up your Fundament, and the itching will presently cease.

Vertues newly added.

Tapsivalemtia is as much as to say the virtue and efficacy of the Herb *Tapsus barbatus* or true Mullein, and Tapsimel is the Honey of mullein or Tapsus.

Being applied to hard swellings they ease the pain and further the Cure. They stop a looseness, especially the former being smeared upon the Belly, and melted the quantity of an ounce or two in a convenient Clyster, also they ease the bloody flux, applied as aforesaid, especially the Tapsivalemtia. It is also good against the simple Gonorrhæa smeared upon the Loins and Cods. Tapsimel is thought to bring down maidens Courses smeared on the soles of their Feet. It is good for a cough of the Lungs, (I mean the tapsimel simple without the addition of burnt vitriol, Allum or Ink) being licked with a stick of Licorice. And the Tapsivalemtia is good for the same, being smeared upon the Chest. The tapsimel simple as aforesaid is good for the falling sickness being frequently licked in a morning fasting, and in an evening about four a clock afternoon. Tapsivalemtia is good against the piles being smeared upon the place after universal Remedies.

Praise the Eternal, was a pious person, and exceedingly to be commended, which I speak to shew the Impertinency of Mr. *Culpepers* quarrelling with these Names. He might as well quarrel with the famous Patriarch *Jacob* for anointing a stone and calling it the house of God, and for building an Altar and calling it *El-Elohe-Jsrael, God the God of Jsrael.*

This oyntment hath bin frequently used against wounds, ulcers hard to cure, fistulous ulcers that run hollow and floapeing with turnings and windings; it helps foul and filthy ulcers, purges, dries and clenfes them, it eates out the putrefaction and restores the flesh, it softens hardness, and cures stripes.

Unguentum Aregon. Page 161. Lat.
Or, the Helpful Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of *Rosemary,*
Marjoram,
Mother of Time,
Rue,
Roots of Aron,
Wild Cucumers, of each four ounces
and an half.
Leaves of Bay,
Sage,
Savin,
Briony roots, of each three ounces.
Fleabane,
Lawrel, of each nine ounces.
Leaves of wild cucumers,
Nep, of each half a pound.

Let all of them, being gathered in May, clenfed and bruised, be steeped seven daies in six pound of Sallet Oyl, and a pound of spirit of Wine, boyl them gently till the spirit be consumed, then strain the Oyl, in which melt

Wax sixteen ounces.
Bears grease,
Oyl of Bays, of each three ounces.
Moscheleum half an ounce.
Peter oyl an ounce.
Butter four ounces.

Stir them, and put in these following things in powder

Mastich,
Olibanum, of each seven drams.
Pellitory of Spain,
Euphorbium,
Ginger,
Pepper, of each an ounce.

Make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the Body, but especially of the finews, convulsions, falling-sickness, pains of the joynts, and great gutts.

Virtues newly added.

It is called the helpful Oyntment, from its manyfold uses and good effects.

It is one of the four hot oyntments so called by way of eminency. It helps al cold diseases of the Body, as Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Stiffness of the whol body, distention of the Nerves or finewes; being anointed upon the seams of the Head, the nape of the Neck, the whol back-bone, and especially upon the original of the Nerves that serve to move the part affected, also it may be smeared upon the affected part. If a quantity be melted and mingled with rectified spirit of Wine and so chafed in before a fire of oak chips it wil be more effectual. It helps the pains of the back-bone and kidneys, as also the pains of the colick, being smeared upon the Belly. It is also good against all pains of the stomach and belly whatsoever, and against cold diseases of the womb. It helps quartan Agues anointed upon the Back-bone and pulses, half an hour before the expected Fit. It is also good to abate the shaking fits of tertian Agues anointed as before said. It helps the falling sickness, seasonably administered, being smeared upon the head the Nape of the Neck, and the back-bone. It is also good against pains of the Joynts; and it is frequently used to anoint the scabs which arise from the venereal Disease,

Unguentum de Artamia. Page 162.
Latin Or, Oyntment of
Sow-bread.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Sow-bread, or for want of it,
Strong Decoction of the roots, three pound.
Juyc of wild Cucumers,
Heifers butter, of each a pound.
Oyl of orris two pound.
Pulp of coloquimida four ounces.
Polypodium six ounces.
Euphorbium half an ounce.

The things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed Vessell close, but eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double vessel till the Juyc be almost consumed, then press it out and dissolve in the liquor

Yellow wax five ounces,
Whilst it is warm mix with it
Sagapen dissolved in Vinegar,
Bulls gall boyled in a bath to the thickness of honey, of each an ounce.

Then put in these things following in powder.

Scammony,
Turbit,
Coloquimida,
Berries or leaves of Mezereon,
Aloes, of each seven drams.
Sal. gem half an ounce.
Euphorbium,
Long Pepper,
Mirrh,
Ginger,

Chamomel Flowers, of each three drams.

Make them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] The Stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in Dropsies lies near the skin.

Virtues newly added.

This was invented to accomodate such as through niceness or weakness are not able to take purgatives by the mouth. It is reported to help such as have the Dropie, very much, being anointed upon their Bellies below the Navel, because it plentifully purges out the wheyish Excrement which causes that disease also it kills worms and drives them forth. If you would thereby cause Vomiting, anoint it from the Navel upwards as far as to the pit of the Stomach.

Unguentum Cataploras Page 162. Lat.
Or, Oyntment against the
Maunge and Scabs.

Colledg.] Take of *Ceruss* washed in
Purflain water, then in *vinegar*
wherein wild *Radish* roots have
been steeped and pressed out,

Lapis Calaminaris,
Chalcitis, of each six drams.
Burnt Lead,
Goats blood, of each half an ounce.
Quick-silver sublimated an ounce.
Juyc of *Honsteek,*
Nightshade,
Plamane, of each two ounces.
Hogs grease clenfed three pound,
Oyl of Violets,
Poppies,
Mandrakes, of each an ounce.

First let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juycs, and Powders, be mixed, and

So made into an Oyntment according to art.

Virtues newly added

It is effectual against all Scabs, Maunginess, and such like deformities of the Skin, being anointed thereupon. It will qualifie a fierce pimples and rubied face.

It wil stop the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, where the Kidneys are quartered, and upon the Testicles, and asswage bodily lust and carnal desires. Yet there is some danger therein, in regard of the Quick-silver And therefore it must not be anointed rashly on the back-bone, whence the Nerves are derived.

Unguentum Citrinum. Page 163. Lat.
Or, The Citron Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of Borax an ounce,
Camphir a dram.
White Coral half an ounce.
Allum Plume an ounce.
Umbilicus Marinus, Tragacanth,
White Starch, of each three drams.
Christal,
Dentalis,
Eralis,
Olibanum,
Niter,
White Marble, of each two drams.
Gersa Serpentaria an ounce.
Cerus six ounces.

Hogs greafe not salted, a pound and
an half.

Goats-fur prepared, an ounce and an
half.

Hens fat two ounces and an half.

**Powder the things as you ought to do
both together, and by themselves, melt
the fats being clenfed in a stone vessell,
and steep in them two Citrons of a mean
bigness cut in bits in a warm bath. After
a whol week strain it, and put in the pow-
ders by degrees, amongst which let the
Camphir and Borax be the last, stir them
and bring them into the form of an
Oyntment**

Culpeper.] It takes away pimples,
redness, freckles, and other deformati-
ties of the Face, scabs in any part of
the body; it takes away the redness
of the Eyes, and makes a rough skin
finooth.

Anoint a freckled Face either with
the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it
will put away the Freckles, and make
the skin clear.

Unguentum Comitissa. Page 163. Lat.
Or, The Countesses Oynt-
ment.

Colledg.] Take of the middle bark of
Acorns,

Chestnuts,
Oaks,
Beans,
Berries of Mirtils,
Horsail,
Galls,
Grape stones,
Vnripe Seruices and Medlars dried,
Leaves of Sloe-trees,
Roots of Bistort,
Tormenil, of each an ounce and an
half.

Bruse them grossly, and boyl them in ten
pound of Plantane water til half be con-
sumed, then take

New yellow Wax eight ounces and an
half.

Oyl of Mirtils simple two pound and
an half.

Melt them and wash them nine times
in the foresaid Decoction

Being washed and melted put in
these following powders
Middle bark of Acorns,
Chestnuts,
Oak,
Galls,
Juice of Hypocistis,
Ashes of the bone of an Ox Leg,
Mirle berries,
Vnripe Grape stones,
Vnripe Seruices, of each half an
ounce.

Troches of Amber two ounces.
With Oyl of Mastich so much as is suf-
ficient,
Make it into an Oyntment according to
art.

Culpeper.] It seems in my Eyes a
gallant binding Oyntment, compo-
sed neatly by a judicious brain. The
belly and Reins being anointed with
it, it staires Abortion or Miscarriage
in Women though already begun; it
strengthens weak backs exceedingly,
and stops the immoderate flowing of
the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and fall-
ing out of the Fundament and
womb: Finally, for every occasion
that requires binding, I would if I
were Eloquent, commend it in the
Superlative degree.

Vertues newly added.
This Oyntment was invented for
the use of a Countess to the Intents
aforesaid, and thence it had its name.

Unguentum Mariatum. Page 164.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of fresh Bay leaves
three pound.

Garden Rue two pound and an half.

Marjoram two pound.

Mints a pound.

Sage,
Wormwood,

Costmary,
Bazil, of each half a pound.

Saller oyl twenty pound.

Yellow wax four pound.

Malleo wine two pound.

Of all of them being bruised, boyled, and
pressed out as they ought, make an oym-
ment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a great strengthe-
ner of the head, it being anointed
with it; as also of all the parts of
the body, especially the Nerves, mul-
cles, and arteries.

Vertues newly added.
It is good for all cold diseases of
the body and parts thereof, for cold
distempers of the Head, to cure pains
of the Chest, Stomach, Liver, Spleen,
arising from cold humors. It helps
Convulsions, Pallies, tremblings of
the hands, the Sciatica or Hip-gout,
it softens all hard Tumors, especially
those of the Spleen. It is a tried
medicament for splenatick and hy-
dropical persons. It takes away
black and blew spots upon the skin

arising from blows. It discusses col-
swellings of the Nerves and Joynts,
and asswages their pains. It must be
anointed upon, and chafed into the
respective parts, in the Sun or before
the fire.

Unguentum Mastichinum. Page 164.
Latin. Or, An Oyntment
of Mastich.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Mastich,
Wormwood, and
Nard, of each an ounce.

Mastich,
Mints,
Red Roses,
Red Corals,
Cloves,
Cinnamon,
Wood of Aloes,
Squinanth, of each one dram.

Wax as much as is sufficient to make it
into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] This is like the former,
and not a whit inferior to it; it
strengthens the stomach being a-
nointed with it, restores appetite and
digestion.

Vertues newly added.
Anointed upon the belly it is good
against Loosnesses and Dysenteries.
Smeared upon the Reins it helps to
stop the Gonorrhæa, and overplenti-
ful pissing. Anointed upon the stom-
ach it staires Vomitings. It reme-
dies the thinness, Indigestion, and
unfruitfulness of the seed, being
smeared upon the Cods. Anointed
upon the seams of the Head and nape
of the Neck, it stops distuxions of
Rheum, Strengthens the memory
and other internal senses. And it
strengthens the whol body being a-
nointed upon the whol back-bone
from the neck to the crupper.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. Page 165.
Latin. Or, The Oyntment a-
gainst the Neapolitan or
Venereal Pox.

Colledg.] Take of Hogs greafe wash-
ed in juice of Sage a pound,
Quick-silver strained through Lea-
ther, killed with spittle, four ounce
ces,

Oyl of Bays,
Chamomel and
Earthworms, of each two ounces.
Spirit of Wine an ounce,
Yellow Wax two ounces,
Turpentine washed in juice of Eli-
campane three ounces,
Pouder of Chamopyris and
Sage, of each two drams.

Make them into an oyntment according
to art.

Vertues newly added.
The use of this Oyntment, is to a-
noint

point the bodies of Persons infected with the Venereal disease, to cause that kind of evacuation which is known by the name of *fluxing*. But it is not to be used without necessity, and after the body has been first well purged. A true Artist will cure this disease timely taken, without fluxing which is a dangerous Practice, under which the patients sometimes perish, and which at the best leaves the body extremely disordered and cachectical: though Impericks and Empirical Surgeons do hand over head, use the same to make quick work, and by abating the symptoms, to persuade the Patient that the disease is cured, minding more their own gain than the real good of the poor Patient, the Remedy many times proving as bad as the Disease.

Unguentum Nervinum. Page 165.
Latin. The Nerve or Sinew-Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of Conslips with the flowers,

Sage,
Chamepitys,
Rosemary,
Lavender,
Bay with the berries,
Chamomel,
Rue,
Smallage,
Mellilior with the flowers,
Wormwood of each a handful.

Mints,
Betony,
Penitroyal,
Parsley,
Cemairy the less,
St. Johns wort, of each half a handful.

Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet, five pound.

Oyl of Spike half an ounce,
Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either, two pound,

The herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suet, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their Infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwayes to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead palsies, chilliness or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind a-noint your belly with it; for want of digestion, your stomach; for the colick, your belly; for whatever disease in any part of the body comes of cold, esteem of this as a Jewel, and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Virtues newly added.

To strengthen the Nerves and Joynts anoint it upon the seames or sutures of the Head, upon the nape of the Neck and all along the Back-bone; upon the stomach and soles of the feet. It is also good for cold diseases of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, anointed upon the respective regions of those parts. Anointed upon the Kidneys it wil move Urine and strengthen the Back.

Unguentum Pectorale. Page 165.
Latin. The Pectoral or Breast-Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet Water six ounces,

Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces,
Oyl of Chamomel and Violets,
White wax of each three ounces.
Hens and Ducks greasfe, of each two ounces.

Orris roots two drams,
Saffron half a dram,

The two last being finely powdered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Flysop water, make an Oyntment of them according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Breast and Stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps Pleurifies and Consumptions of the Lungs, the breast being anointed with it.

Virtues newly added.

It wil asswage the pains of any part of the body, as well as of the breast. It is good also in clysters against the Dysentery or bloody flux, and epidemical griping of the guts, which common people call the Plague of the Guts.

Unguentum Populneum. Page 166.
Latin. Or, Oyntment of Poplar-buds.

Colledg.] Take of fresh Poplar buds, one pound and an half,

Flowers of Violets and
Navel wort of the wall, of each three ounces.

Fresh Hogs greasfe three pound,
All of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add

Tops of Barberries,
Leaves of black Poppies,
Mandrakes,
Plenbane,
Nightsshade,
Lenice,

Housleek great and smal,
Burs the greater, of each three ounces.

Beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose water, boyl it till all the superfluous humidity be consumed; then strain it and press it out that it may be an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings, and Inflammations; it asswageeth the heat of the head and Kidneys; the temples being anointed with it. It provokes sleep.

Virtues newly added.

Mingled with Oyl of Roses, or Violers, or both, it is good in Fevers to asswage the burning heat, being anointed upon the Back-bone, the Pulses, Temples and soles, of the feet. It stops the Gonorrhæa anointed upon the Back, Share, and Cods.

Unguentum Resumptivum. Page 166.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Hogs greasfe three ounces.

Grease of Hens,
Geese and
Ducks, of each two ounces,
Oesfpu half an ounce,
Oyl of Violets,
Chamomel, and
Dill of each two ounces.

Fresh Butter a pound,
White Wax six ounces,
Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,
Arabick,
Quince seeds,
Linseds,
Marshmallow roots, of each half an ounce.

Let the Mucilages be made in Rose-water, and adding the rest, make it into an oyntment according to art.

Culpeper.] It mightly mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Oyntment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Fevers, or Consumptions. It is a gallant Oyntment to ease pains coming by inflammations of wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as driness accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes (as Pleurifies is one of them) to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

Unguentum Splanchnicum. Page 166.
Latin. Or, the Oyntment for the Liver and Spleen.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of cappars an ounce,
Oyl of white Lillies,
Chamomel,
Fresh Butter,
Juice of Briony and Sowbread, of each half an ounce.

Boyl it to the consumption of the juyce, ad Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and half.

Hens greasfe,
Oesfpu,
Marrow of a Calfs Leg, of each half an ounce.

Powder of the bark of the Roots of *Tamaris* and *Capparis*,
 Fern roots,
Cetrach, of each *d dram*.
 Seeds of *Agnus castus*,
 Broom, of each a *scruple*.
 With a sufficient quantity of wax.
 Make it into an Ointment according to art.

Vertues newly added.

These Ointments open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, dry up superfluous Humors, and are good for to anoint the sides of Children that thrive not, and which have the Rickets.

Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale.
 Page 167. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of the bark of capper
 Roots six drams.
 Briony Roots,
 Orris Florentine;
 Powder of sweet Fennel seed,
Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar,
 of each half an ounce.

Tops of wormwood,
 Chamomel flowers, of each a dram.
 Ointment of the juyce and of flowers
 of Orrenges, of each six drams.
 Oyl of Orris and Capparis, of each an
 ounce and an half.

The things which ought being powdered
 and sifted; the rest diligently mixed in
 a hot mortar
 Make it into an ointment according to
 art.

Culpeper.] There are some that
 cannot abide Ointments, yet can ea-
 sily bear Plaisters: therefore when
 occasion is given, you may make up
 the Ointment in forme of a Plaister,
 by adding a little Wax, Ship-pitch,
 Cyperus, Turpentine. Both these
 Ointments are appropriated to the
 spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the
 sides being anointed with them. I
 fancy not the former.

Unguentum e Succis. Page 167. Lat.
 Or, Ointment of Juyces.

Colledg.] Take of juyce of Dwarf-elder
 eight ounces,
 Smallage and Parsly, of each four
 ounces.
 Wormwood and Orris, of each five
 ounces.

Common oyl half a pound.
 Oyl of white Lillies ten ounces.
 Wormwood,
 Chamomel, of each six ounces.
 Fat of Ducks, and
 Hens, of each two ounces.
 Boyl them together with a gentle fire til
 the juyces be consumed, then strain
 it, and with
 White wax, seven ounces.
 And a little white Vinegar.

Make it into an Ointment according to
 art.
 See *Unguentum ex Succis
 Aperiivis.*

Vertues newly added.

This ointment also opens obstru-
 ctions of the Liver and spleen. It is
 good against the Dropsie and Cache-
 xy, anointed upon the region of the
 Liver and Spleen, and the Reins of
 the Back.

Unguentum Sumach. Page 168. Lat.
 Or, Ointment of Sumach.

Colledg.] Take of Sumach,
 Unripe Galls,
 Mirle berries,
 Balsamines,
 Pomegranate pills,
 Acorn cups,
 Cyperus nuts,
 Acacia,
 Mastich, of each ten drams.
 White wax five ounces.

Oyl of Roses often washed in *Allum*
water, a pound and ten ounces.

Make a fine powder of the things you
 can, and steep them four whol daies in
 juyce of Medlars and unripe Services,
 of each a sufficient quantity, then dry
 them by a gentle fire, and wash Oyl and
 Wax boyl it into an Ointment.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant drying
 and binding Ointment, my former
 Rules will shew you what it's good
 for; be studious, be studious: Besides,
 the stomach anointed with it, staies
 Vomiting, and the belly anointed
 with it staies Loosness: If the Fun-
 dament fal out, when you have put
 it up again anoint it with this oint-
 ment, and it wil fal out no more. Do
 the like by the womb if that fal out.

Vertues newly added.

This Ointment hath its Name
 from a principal Ingredient being of
 a binding, drying Nature. It is good
 to stop the courses being anointed u-
 pon the region of the Womb, and it
 hinders defluxions from the Head a-
 nointed upon the Sutures the Fore-
 head and Temples, and it stops the
 tooth-ach used in the same manner.
 It is good to anoint upon Ruptures.



O Y N T M E N T S
 left out in this
 Dispensatory.

Ointment of Marsh-mallows, com-
 pound.

Colledg.] Take of Marsh-mallow
 Roots two pound.
 Seeds of Flax and

Fennegreek, of each one pound.
 Pulp of Squils half a pound.
 Oyl four pound.
 Wax one pound.
 Turpentine,
 Gum of Ivy,
Galbanum, of each two ounces.
Colophonias,
 Roxin, of each half a pound,

Let the Roots be well washed and brui-
 sed, as also the Linseed, *Fennegreek* seed,
 and Squils: then steep them three daies
 in eight pints of water, the fourth day
 boyl them a little upon the fire, and draw
 out the Mucilage, of which rake two
 pound, and boyl it with the Oyl to the
 consumption of the juyce: afterwards ad
 the Wax, Roxin, and *Colophonias*: when
 they are melted, add the Turpentine, af-
 wards the *Galbanum* and Gum of Ivy,
 dissolved in Vinegar: boyl them a little,
 and having removed them from the fire,
 stir them till they are cold, that so they
 may be well incorporated.

Culpeper.] They both (viz. this
 and the former) heat and moisten:
 the latter helps pains of the breasts
 coming of cold, and Pleurisies, old
 aches, anditches, and softens hard
 Swellings.

Vertues newly added.

This Ointment is of much use to
 soften, heat and moisten. It cures
 pains of the Breast arising from cold,
 and is excellent good against al pains
 in the sides. By it self or mixed with
 butter it softens the hardness of the
 Liver and Spleen, and discusses win-
 dy swellings of the stomach. It is
 good against hardness and weakness
 of the Nerves, and foddors them to-
 gether when they are cut in sunder.
 It closes wounds. It helps palsied
 Members and all parts over cooled,
 especially the bladder; being anoint-
 ed before the fire. It stops the shake-
 ing fits of Agues anointed upon the
 back-bone half an hour before the
 time of the expected Fit. It softens,
 lenifies, is of a concoctive, cutting and
 digestive Faculty.

Unguentum Diapompholigos. Or,
 Ointment of Pompholix,

Colledg.] Take of oyl of Roses sixteen
 ounces.

Juyce of Nightshade six ounces.
 Let them boyl to the consumption of the
 juyce, then add
 White wax five ounces.
 Ceruss washed two ounces.
 Lead burnt and washed,
 Pompholix prepared,
 Pure Frankincense, of each an ounce.
 Let them be brought into a form of an
 ointment according to art.

Culpeper.] It cools and binds, dries,
 and staies fluxes, either of blood or
 humors in wounds, and fills hollow
 ulcers with flesh. *It Cures ye Piles.*
 Aaa Vertues

Virtues newly ad ded.

This oyntment hath its name from a certain Excrement of Brass produced in the melting thereof, which is called in Greek Pompholix, and in Latin because of its lightness *nihil*, as if you would say a thing of nought or of no Substance.

This I formerly commended to be used in sore Eyes mixed with Oyntment of Tutty. It hath an excellent faculty in the Cure of ulcers, for it mitigates their Heat, dries up their moisture, tames their cancerous malignity, allwages their pain, fills their cavities with flesh and brings them to a scar, but it is principally good for ulcers of the Legs and Shins. It is good to apply to stop the violent Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, and anointed upon the Reins of the Back it will help the simple Gonorrhœa, and assuage the white Flux of Women. Smear'd upon the Temples and forehead it stops defluxions of Rheume into the teeth, and asswages paine of the Head and tooth-ach, and enclines the restless Patient to sleep.

Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni. Latin.
Or, Galen his cooling Oyntment.

Colledg.] Take of white Wax *scilicet* ounces.

Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound.

Melt them in a double vessel, then pour in out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring in out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white: last of all wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water, and Rose vinegar.

[*Culpeper.*] It is a fine cooling thing, and exceeding good, yea, superexcellent to cure inflammations in wounds or Tumors.

Virtues newly added.

This is an excellent oyntment of Galen his Invention, being approved by long experience though it consist but of two ingredients. And to other intents and purposes oyntments might be made, and other Medicaine its as effectual of two or three ingredients, as of threescore, but that the Invention and Memory of Physicians our runs their Judgment, musing upon al occasions so many simples, that they know not which to choose or leave, and so to be sure to hit the mark and knock the nail on the Head they put in al according to the Method of cooks and women in their Kitchen compositions, into which a little of every thing that is thought good, must needs be put.

Besides the uses specified, this medicament is good in al cases where there is need of cooling and moistning. It is good to anoint upon the

breast, pulses, forehead, and temples of persons in an hectick Feaver, also upon the back-bone. And in Head-ach arising from an hot cause, it is good anointed as aforesaid. In tooth-ach and Coughs arising from hot thin and salt Rhumes, it is good to anoint upon the seams or futures of the head upon the Temples, and Jaws, and on the nape of the Neck, also in pains of the joynts arising from an hot Humor. Anointed upon the Kidneys it is good to stop the over great flux of urine, and to hinder nocturnall Pollution.

Unguentum e Succis Aperitivis. Lat.
Or, Oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Smal-

lages,

Endive,

Mints,

Wormwood,

Common Parsly,

Valerian, of each three ounces.

Oyl of wormwood and

Mints, of each half a pound.

Tellow wax three ounces.

Mix them together over a fire, and make of them an Oyntment. Sometimes is added also the powders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram, a little Oyl of Cappars.

[*Culpeper.*] It opens stoppages of the stomach and spleen, caseth the Rickets, the breast and sides being anointed with it.

Virtues newly added.

This was invented to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gal-bladder, urinary Pipes, of the Pores of the Skin, and in what place or part forever. Consequently it is good artfully and seasonably applied against all Infirmities proceeding from obstructions, which are numerous. It is good to anoint upon the Region of the Liver and Spleen in Dropsies, Cachexies, Jaundies yellow and black, in the scurvy, Green sickness, Melancholy, especially the Hypochondriacal sort; in Itch and Scabs, and al diseases arising from impurity of the blood. It is good to smear upon the hard Bellies and sides of young Children that do not thrive nor grow, but pine away. Anointed upon the Kidneys and down the Reins, and upon the share it brings away urine, and smeared upon the Belly from the Navel downwards it helps the Courses.

Unguentum Marianum.

Colledg.] Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces.

Rue seven ounces.

Tamarisk six ounces.

Leaves of Dwarfse Elder,

Marjoram,

Savin,

Costmary, or che Water-mint,

Sage,

Hazils,

Poley-maintain,

Calaminth,

Mugwort,

Elicampagne,

Betony,

Brank-Ursine,

Goose grease or Cleavers,

Anemone or Windflower, or for water

of it. Pellitory of the Wall,

Burnet,

Agrimony,

Wormwood,

Conslips,

Garden Costus,

Elders,

Orphine the greater,

Houfleeke the greater and lesser.

Tarrow,

Germandor,

Centaurie the less,

Plantaines,

Strawberries,

^a Tetrabit [a called also Syderites, and Iron-wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds.] or for want of it Golden-rod.

Cynkfolz, of each four ounces and an half.

Roots of Marsh mallows,

Seeds of cummin,

Mirr, of each three ounces,

Fennigreek an ounce and an half.

Seeds of the great Nettles, of violets,

Red or errattick Poppies, commonly called corn-roses,

Garden Mints,

Sorrel,

Wild Mints,

Maiden-hair,

Carduus benedictus,

Woodbind, or Honey-suckles,

Valerian the greater,

Sweet Cranebill, or Moschata,

Wood-sorrel,

Harts-tongue,

Ox-eye,

Southernwood,

Marrow of a Stage,

Syrax calamitis, of each half an ounce.

Butter ten drams.

Bears and Hens grease.

Mastich,

Frankincense, of each one ounce.

Nard Oyl two ounces.

Wax two pound.

Let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pound of Oyl with wine for seven daies; on the eight day let them be boyled almost to the consumption of the wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Marrow, Fat, Nard oyl, and Wax: then the Syrax dissolved in wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Mastich Mastich

Mastich, Mirrh and Frankincense being beaten into powder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oynment in a vessel.

Culpeper.] This long Receipt of Nich. Myrepsus, is held to be profitable against cold affections of the Brain, Nerves, and Joynts; as shaking Palsie, dead Palsie, Convulsions, &c. It helps numbness of the joynts, the Gout, and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

Vertues newly added.

It takes away black and blew spots of the skin arising from stripes. It discusses cold swellings of the Nerves and Joynts and allwages their pains. It is good against all cold diseases of the body, and coldness of the Head. It helps pains of the Breast, Stomach, and Spleen, and other parts arising from a cold cause. It is good against a Convulsion, Palsies, and Sciaticæ, and other cold Gouts. It takes away hardness and swelling, and is chiefly good for an hard spleen. It is a tried remedy for those that are subject to the Dropsie, and Pains or Tumors of the Spleen. It must be smeared upon the respective regions of the parts aforesaid.

An Oynment for the Worms, Fœtus.

*Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Rue,
Savin,
Mirrh,
Wormwood and
Bitter Almonds, of each an ounce
and an half.
Juice of the Flowers or Leaves of
Peaches and
Wormwood, of each half an ounce.
Pouder of Rue,
Mint,
Gentian,
Century the less,
Formenil, of each one dram.
Seeds of Colewort,
Pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams.
Aloes Heparick, three drams,
Meal of Lupines half an ounce,
Myrrh washed in grass water a dram
and an half,
Bulls Gall an ounce and an half,
With juice of Lemmons so much as is
sufficien, and an ounce and an half of
wax, make it into an Oynment accord-
ing to art.*

Culpeper.] The Belly being anointed with it kills Worms.

Vertues newly added.

This Oynment wil also open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and Gall-bladder, and bring down the Urine and Courfes, also it is good against pains in the Stomach and belly anointed thereupon.

CERECLOATHS.

*Ceratum de Galbano. Page 169. Lat.
Or, Cerecloath of
Galbanum.*

*Colledg.] TAKE of Galbanum
prepared, an ounce
and an half,*

*Assafœtida half an ounce,
Bdellium a dram,
Mirrh two drams,
Wax two ounces,
Feawerfew,
Mugwort, of each half a dram.*

*Dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, and
make it a Cerecloath according to Art.*

*Culpeper.] Being applied to the
Belly of a woman after Labor, it
cleaseth her of any relists accident-
ally left behind, helps the fits of the
Mother, and other accidents incident
to women in that case.*

Vertues newly added.

This being laid to the Stomach or Belly wil also kill Worms breeding in those parts. It brings down the Courfes applied to the region of the Womb. It helps cold Infirmities, Windiness, and stoppings of the Liver and Spleen applied to their respective Regions. And being laid all along the Back-bone it prevents or lessens the shaking fits of Agues.

*Ceratum Oesypatum. Page 169. Latin.
Or, The Cerecloath of Oesypus
so called.*

*Colledg. Take of Oesypus ten ounces,
Oyl of Chamomel and
Orris, of each half a pound,
Yellow Wax two pound,
Rozin a pound,
Mastich,
Ammoniacum,
Turpentine, of each an ounce.
Spicknard two drams and an half,
Saffron a dram and an half,
Syrax Calamitis half an ounce,
Make them into a Cerecloth according
to art.*

*Culpeper.] It mollifies and digests
hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen,
Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other
parts of the Body, and is a great
easer of pain.*

A Plaster made of yong swallows, being burnt nest and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the squancy and swelling of the throat. You may make it into a Plaster with Oyl of Wax.

Vertues newly added.

This Cerecloath hath its name from one of the Ingredients viz. *Oesypum*, which is the fatty greafe collected from the wool of sheep, chiefly that which grows about their flanks and shoulders, where they mostly sweat.

It is of a mollifying, dissolving and pain-allwaging faculty. It digests hard swellings and stones in the outward part of the body, and ripens crude A psthumes. Anointed upon the Breast it eases the stuffing of the Lungs and shortness of breath arising from cold clammy flegm nestling about the Wind-pipe.

*Ceratum Santalinum. Page 169.
Latin. Or, Cerecloth
of Sanders.*

*Colledg.] Take of red Sanders ten
drams,
White and yellow Sanders, of each six
drams.*

*Red Roses twelve drams,
Bole Armenack seven drams,
Spodium four drams,
Camphire two drams,
White Wax washed thirty drams,
Oyl of Roses omphacine six ounces,*

*Make it into a Cerecloath according to
Art.*

*Culpeper.] It wonderfully helps
hot infirmities of the stomach, liver,
and other parts, being but applied to
them.*

Vertues newly added.

It has its name from the three sorts of Sanders whereof it is principally composed. It is an excellent medication in the cases specified. It allwages all phlegmonous Tumors and all hot distempers of the internal parts most effectually being applied to their respective regions. It is good to apply to the Liver, in the yellow Jaundise & in such as have inflamed Faces, & are troubled with a burning heat in the palms of their hands and on the soles of their feet after dinner and supper and in the night. It is good in heddick fevers being applied to the region of the Liver and of the Chest. In Gonorrhœa's and weaknes of the Back arising from hot humors, it is profitably applied to the reins of the back, as also in the pissing disease, when the Patient is weakened with continual making water. Applied to the whol belly it allwages a cholerick Loosness and Dysentery. Applied to the region of the Womb and the Loyns it checks the white flux in women. It also prevents nocturnal pollutions being worn upon the Reins of the Back.



PLASTERS.

Culpeper. **I** Hope no body is so simple as to eat Plasters. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in any earthen dish, and so spread them upon a cloth, or white Leather.

A. Plasters are so called from sticking, cleaving, and being smeared upon Leather or cloth, as the Plaster is spread upon a wall.

Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco. Pag. 170.
Latin. Or, The Plaster of Gum Ammoniac.

Colledg.] Take of Ammoniacum, Bran well sifted, of each an ounce. Oynment of Marsh-mallows, Melilot plaster compound, Roots of Betony and Orris in powder, of each half an ounce.

Fat of Ducks
Geese and
Hens, of each three drams.

Bdellium,
Galbanum of each one dram and an half.

Per-rozin,
Wax of each five ounces.

Oyl of Orris,
Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

Boyl the Fats and Oyl with Mucilage of Lin-seed, and Fenugreek seed, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the Mucilage, strain it, and add the Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine, the Oynment of Marshmallows with the Plaster of Melilot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in powder, with the rest of the powders, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper] By [Plaster] alwaies understand, not a Plaster spread upon a cloth, but a roll made to spread such a one withall.

It softens and asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaster is of such a softening faculty that it is able to dissolve hard stony knobs which grow upon the joynts of the Fingers and Toes, and

other parts. Applied to the Hypochondries it removes stubborn obstructions about the Liver and Spleen. Applied to the Kidnies it brings down gravel stones and Urine, to which intent it may be applied to the region of the bladder. It helps down the Courfes being laid to the region of the Womb. Being applied to the breast it opens the obstructions thereof, dissolves clotted phlegm, and helps shortness of breath.

Emplastrum de Baccis Lawi. Page 170.
Latin. Or, The Plaster of Bay-berries.

Colledg.] Take of Bay-berries husked,

Turpentine of each two ounces.

Frankincense,

Mastich,

Myrrh, of each an ounce.

Cyperus,

Costus, of each half an ounce.

Honey warmed and not scummed, four ounces,

Make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It is an excellent Plaster to ease any pain coming of cold or wind in any part of the Body whether stomach, liver, belly, reins or bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the colick and wind in the bowels.

Vertues newly added.

It is also good against the dry Drop-sie or flatulent Drop-sie being applied to the belly. It helps digestion applied to the stomach, and prevents the Drop-sie, applied to the Liver and the Spleen, and cures pains of the Loyns or Kidnies applied to that part.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. Pag. 171. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of dry Pitch eight pound.

Yellow wax six pound and eight ounces.

Per-rozin five pound and four ounces.

Bitumen, Judaicum, or Mummy, four pound.

Oyl one pound and an half.

Verr-de-greece,

Litharge,

Ceruss, of each three ounces.

Frankincense half a pound.

Roch Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half.

burnt, four ounces.

Opopanax,

Scales of brass,

Galbanum, of each twelve drams.

Aloes,

Opium,

Mirr, of each half an ounce.

Turpentine two pound.

Juyce of Mandrakes, or else dried

Bark of the Root, six drams.

Vinegar five pound.

Let the Litharge, Ceruss, and Oyl, boyl to the thickness of Honey, then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in powder; then add the rest, and boyl them according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper.] It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth inflammations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joynts, and gouts in the beginning.

Vertues newly added.

It is good also for hollow old ulcers that have secret turnings and windings in them.

Emplastrum de Beronica. Page 171.
Lat. Or, The Plaster of Betony.

Colledg. Take of Berony,

Burnet,

Agrimony,

Sage,

Penroyal,

Yarrow,

Comfrey the greater,

Clary, of each six drams.

Frankincense,

Mastich, of each three drams.

Orris,

Round Birthwort, of each six drams.

White wax,

Turpentine, of each eight ounces.

Per-rozin six ounces.

Gum Elemi,

Oyl of Fir, of each two ounces,

White wine three pound.

Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in the wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant Plaster to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, clenseth, digesteth, and dryeth.

Emplastrum Caesaris. Page 171. Lat.
Or, Caesar his Plaster.

Colledg. Take of red Roses one ounce and an half.

Bistorr roots,

Cypress Nutt,

All the Sanders,

Mints,

Coriander seeds, of each three drams

Mastich, half an ounce.

Hypocistis,

Acacias

Dragons blood,

Earth of Lemnos,

Bole-armenick,

Red coral, of each two drams.

Turpentine washed in Plantain water four ounces.

Oyl of Roses three ounces.
White wax twelve ounces.
Per-rozin ten ounces.
Pitch six ounces.
Juice of Plantane,

Flouſeek,
Orrpine, of each an ounce.

The Wax, Rozin and Pitch, being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypocistis and Acacia dissolved in the juices; at last the Pouders, and make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] It is of a fine, cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to expell hot Rheums or Vapors that ascend up to the head, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown.

Virtues newly added.

This Plaister is good for coughs enclining to a consumption, being applied to the futures of the Head being shaven. It abates the simple Gonorrhœa applied to the Loins and Kidneys. It stops the courses overflowing applied to the region of the womb. It is also very good against ruptures. It strengthens a feeble Liver applied to the region thereof, and it is good for a Looseness being laid upon the Belly.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum. Or, the Bone-foddering plaisters, first and second.

Colledg.] Take of juyce of Marsh-mallow roors six ounces.

Bark of Ash-tree Roors, and their Leaves,

Roors of consfy the greater and smaller, with their Leaves, of each two ounces.

Mirtle berries an ounce and an half. Leaves of willow,

Tops of St. Johns wort, of each an handful and an half.

Having bruised them, boyl them together in red wine, and Smiths water, of each two pound, till half be consumed; strain it and add

Oyl of Mirtles,
Roses Omphacine, of each one pound and an half.

Goats suet eight ounces, boyl it again to the consumption of the decoction, strain it again, and add,

Licharge of Gold and Silver,

Red Lead, of each four ounces.

Yellow wax one pound.

Colophonias, half a pound.

Boyl it to the consistence of a Plaister, then add

Turpentine two ounces.

Mirr,

Frankincense,

Mastich, of each half an ounce.

Bole-Armenick,

Earth of Lemnos, of each one ounce.

Strir them about well till they be boyled, and made inse an Emplaister according to art.

Caragmaticum the Second. Page 173. Latia.

Colledg.] Take of the Roors of Consfy the greater,

Marsh-mallows,
Misslere of the Oak, of each two ounces.

Plantane,

Chamepitys,

St. Johns wort, of each a handful.

Boyl them in equal parts of black Wine, and Smiths water till half be consumed; strain it, and add

Mucilage of Quince seeds made in Tripe water,

Oyl of Mastich, and

Roses, of each four ounces.

Boyl it to the consumption of the humidity, and having strained it, add

Licharge of gold four ounces, boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaister: then add

Yellow wax four ounces.

Turpentine three ounces.

Colophonia six drams.

Ship pitch ten ounces.

Pouders of Balanstones,

Roses,

Mirtles

Acacia, of each half an ounce.

Mummy,

Androsamum,

Mastich,

Amber, of each six drams.

Bole-Armenick,

Fine flower,

Frankincense, of each twelve drams.

Dragons blood two ounces.

Make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules will instruct you in the use.

Virtues newly added.

These plaisters have their Name from soddering together bones that have been broken. And to this Intent they are excellent good, as hastning and helping the growing together of such bones, encreasing the Callus or hard substance whereby they are united, cherishing the native heat of the Part, and stopping the flowing in of Humors.

Emplastrum Cephalicum. Page 173. Lat. Or, A Cephalick Plaister.

Colledg.] Take of Roxin two ounces. Black pitch one ounce.

Labdanum,

Turpentine,

Flower of beans, and

Orobus,

Doves dung, of each half an ounce.

Mirr,

Mastich, of each one dram & an half.

Gum of Juniper,

Nutmegs, of each two drams. Dissolve the mirrh and Labdanum in a hot mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a plaister according to art.

If you will have it stronger, add the Pouders of Euphorbium, Telliory of Spain, Black pepper, of each two scruples.

Culpeper.] It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapors as annoy it, and those pouders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and caseth the eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

Virtues newly added.

Being applied to the shaven crown of the Head, it dries up Rheums and helps the cough and prevents consumptions. Also it helps the memory and other internal senses, being decayed by a cold and moist cause. Applied to the stomach it is good against vomitings. For the colick lay it to the belly.

Emplastrum de Ceruss. Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Ceruss.

Colledg.] Take of Ceruss in fine powder,

White wax,

Sallet Oyl, of each three ounces.

Add the Oyl by degrees to the ceruss, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to swell, then add the Wax cut small, by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

Culpeper.] It helps burns, dry Scabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniac. Page 174. Lat. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with A-

ster of Hemlock with A-

moniacum.

Colledg.] Take of the juyce of Hemlock four ounces,

Vinegar of Squits, and

Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces.

Dissolve the Gum in the juyce and Vinegar; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to art.

Culpeper.] I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extreme pains, and allay the inflammations of wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

Emplastrum à Cinnabari. Page 174. Latin. Or, Plaister of Cinnabar or Cinoper.

Colledg.] Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half.

Bbb

Euphorbium,

Euphorbium,

Auripigmentum, of each two drams and an half.

Beat them into fine powder, and unite them with

Galbanum,

Burgundy pitch of each two ounces & an half.

Plaster of Mucilage three ounces.

Unguentum Egyptianum, half an ounce.

Make it into a Plaster without boiling

Virtues newly added.

This Plaster seems intended for a caustick to eat an hole in the skin for an issue in such as feare to have their skin cut with a knife; though I think the way of incision is less painful (though more frightful) al things considered, then the making an issue by a caustick plaster as this is. I believe some Mountebanks may use this plaster in the venereal Disease, for none is so bold as Baiard.

Emplastrum e crusta Panis. Lat. Or.
A Plaster of a Bread crust.

Colledg.] Take of Mastic,

Mims,

Spodium,

Red coral.

All the Sanders, of each one dram.

Oyl of Mastic and

Quinces, of each one dram and half.

Crust of bread roasted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vinegar, and as often dried,

Labdanum, of each two ounces.

Rozin four ounces.

Syrax calamiis half an ounce.

Barley meal five drams.

Make into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper. I shal commend this for as gallant a Plaster to strengthen the brain as any is in the Dispensatory, the hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown; also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, staies vomiting and putrefaction of the meat there.

Emplastrum e Cymino. Page 175. Lat. Or. A Plaster of Cummin.

Colledg.] Take of Cummin-seed,

Bay berries,

Yellow Wax, of each one pound.

Per-rozin two pound.

Common Rozin three pound.

Oyl of Dill half a pound.

Mix them, and make them into a Plaster.

Culpeper. It aswageth swellings, takes away old Aches coming of bruises: and applied to the belly, is an excellent Remedy for the wind chollick. This I have often proved, and alwaies with good success.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. Page 175.

Latin Or, the Plaster of

Calcitis. Or

Diapalma.

Colledg.] Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the skins two pound.

Oyl of Olive Omphacine,

Litharge of Gold eaten and sifted, of each three pound.

White vitriol burnt and purged four ounces.

Let the *Litharge, Grease,* and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little *Plantane water,* alwaies stirring it, to the consistance of a plaster, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the *Vitriol* and make it into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper] Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the *Litharge* boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box, or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of that *Spatula* may be mixed with the Plaster, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self; the mixture being thus made thick by boiling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white *Copperis* for want of true *Chalcitis* in powder; and so make it into a laudable mas for an Emplaster. It is a very drying, binding plaster, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrefaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and Ruptures; and also in burnings and scaldings.

Virtues newly added

This is the ordinary Surgeon his most known and usual plaster, being as the Proverb saies, his salve for all sores: Besides what hath been said of it, it is good for Ulcers and parts that are bruised and torne, and for black and blew spots that remain after blows and seripes. It hinders the influx of Humors into a part and stops the growth of a beginning Tumor. Applied to the back it strengthens the back, especially being smeared with a little Oyl of Mirtles.

Diachylon Plaster. Page. 175. Lat. Or, of the Juyces or Mucilages.

Colledg.] Take of Mucilage of Linseed,

Fennegreek seed,

Marsh mallow Roots, of each one pound.

Old Oyl three pound.

Boyl it to the consumption of the Mucilage, strain it, and add *Litharge* of gold in fine powder, one pound and an half: boyl them with a little *Water* over a gen-

tle fire alwaies stirring them to a just thicknes.

Culpeper.] It is an exceeding good Remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgeons of our Age.

Diachylon Ireatum. Page. 175. Lat.

Colledg.] Add one ounce of *Orris* in powder to every pound of *Diachylon* simple.

Virtues newly added.

If *Orris* be added to *Diachylon* simple it becomes of a more drawing, cutting and dissolving Nature.

Diachylon magnum. Page 175. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of Mucilage of Raisons,

Fat Figs,

Mastic,

Mallow-roots,

Linsced,

Fennegreek-seeds,

Bird-Lime,

Juyce of Orris,

Squils, of each twelve drams and an half.

Oesypus, or Oyl of sheeps-see an ounce and an half.

Oyl of *Orris,* *Chamomel,*

Dill of each eight ounces.

Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound.

Turpentine three ounces.

Per-rozin,

Tellow Wax, of each two ounces.

Boyl the Oyl with the Mucilage and juyce to the consumption of the Humidity, strain the Oyl from the Faeces, and by adding the *Litharge* boyl it to its consistence, then add the *Rozin* and *Wax* lastly, it being removed from the fire, add the *Turpentine, Oesypus* and *birdlime,* make of them a Plaster by melting them according to art.

Culpeper. It dissolves hardness and inflammations.

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi.

Page 176. Latin. Or. The great *Diachylon* with Gums in it.

Colledg.] Take of *Baellium,*

Sagapen,

Amoniacum, of each two ounces,

Dissolved in wine, and added to the mas of *Diachylon magnum,* first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper.] This is the best to dissolve

olve hard Swellings of all the three.

Vertues newly added

This is more effectual than the two Diachylons foregoing, for it more powerfully softens, concocts and digests all manner of hardness. By reason of the Gums, it does more powerfully attract, soften and resolve and dissipate. *it Ease of Pain of a Gout in 14 Hours. & Cure. for y^e Lim.*

Diachylon compositum, sive Emplastrum à Mucilaginis. Page 176. Latin. The Plaster of Mucilages or of the slimy juyce of certain Plants, Roots and Seeds.

Colledg.] Take of Mucilages of the middle bark of Elm, Marsh-mallow roots, Linseed, Fennegreek seed, of each four ounces and an half. Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill, of each an ounce and an half. Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each half an ounce. New wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces, Saffron two drams, Dissolve the Gums in wine, and make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It ripens swellings, and breaks them, and clenseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening nature.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaster is of frequent use. It is of a softening nature and causes suppuration. It is good in hard swellings, for it softens digests and ripens the said swellings, that so they may break, be clenfed and healed.

Emplastrum Diaphanicon hot. Page 176. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of yellow Wax two ounces, Per-rozin, Pitch, of each four ounces. Oyl of Roses and Nard, of each one ounce.

Melt them together, and add Pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces, Flesh of Quinces boyled in Wine an ounce, Then the ponders following, Take of bread twice baked, steeped in wine and dried, two ounces. Mastich an ounce. Frankincense, Wormwood, Red Roses, Spicknadd of each two drams and an half.

Wood of Aloes, Mace, Myrrh, Washed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia Moschata, and Earth of Lemnos, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram, Labdanium three ounces, Mix them and make them a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes, apply it to the places griev'd; your mother wit wil teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the soles of the feet to strengthen your stomach.

Diaphanicon cold. Page 177. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Wax four ounces, Ship pitch five ounces, Labdanium three ounces and an half, Turpentine an ounce and an half, Oyl of Roses one ounce, Melt these, and add Pulp of Dates almost ripe, boyled in austere wine four ounces, Flesh of Quinces in like manner boyled, Bread twice baked often steeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce. Seyrax Calamitis, Acacia, Unripe Grapes, Balsamines, Yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra Lemnia, Myrrh, Wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce. Mastich, Red Roses, of each an ounce and an half. Austere Wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces, Make it into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, itaies vomiting and fluxes.

Clupeper.] They that think the use of these Medicines are too brief, (its so only for cheapness of the Book) Let them read these Books, of the last Edition, viz. Rivorius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertius, and Physick for the Poor.

Emplastrum Divinum. Page 177. Latin. Or, The Divine Plaster.

Colledg.] Take of Loadstone four ounces. Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams, Bdellium two ounces, Galbanum,

Myrrh, of each ten drams. Olibanum nine drams, Opopanax, Mastich, Long Birchwort, Vert-de-greece, of each an ounce. Litharge, Common Oyl, of each a pound and an half.

New Wax eight ounces, Let the Litharge in fine powder be boyled with the Oyl to a thicknes, then add the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire; add the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then add the Myrrh, Mastich, Frankincense, Birchwort, and Loadstone in powder; Last of all the Vert-de-greece in Powder, and make it into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is of a cleansing nature, exceeding good against malignant ulcers, it consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a scar.

Vertues newly added.

It softens and asswages pains, it attracts, dissolves and digests superfluous Humors in the part and because of its happy effects in the premisses it has merited the honour to be called Divine plaster, that is a plaster wherein much of the wildom and power and goodness of God is seen, in providing such excellent Remedies for the accidents that annoy the frail Body of Man.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. Page 177. Lat. Or, The Blistering Plaster.

Colledg.] Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, Long Pepper, of each one dram and an half. Scaves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdellium, Sagapen, of each three drams, Whol Cantharides five drams, Ship-pitch, Rorin, Yellow Wax, of each five drams. Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster.

Culpeper.] Many People use to draw blisters in their necks for the toothach, or for rheums in their eyes; if they please to lay a Plaster of this there, it wil do it.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the uses aforesaid, this Plaster is profitably applied to the warts in pestilential, malignant, and al dangerous Fevers, whereby Blisters being raised and kept running for some daies, much venemous water is let out, which offending the vital faculty

culty, causes that same great contention of Nature and fermentation of Blood, which we call a Fever.

Emplastrum à nostratibus, Flos Unguentorum Dictum. Page 178.
Latin. The Flower of Oynments or of Plasters.

Colledg.] Take of *Rozin*,
Per-rozin,
Yellow Wax,
Sheep Suet, of each half a pound.
Olibanum four ounces,
Turpentine two ounces and an half.
Myrrh,
Mastich, of each an ounce.
Camphire two drams,
White wine half a pound,
Boyl them into a Plaster.

Culpeper.] I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys well clenfande and well sowlande and generande the flesh, and helande more yn eight days then any other Trete woll do yn a monyth, for yt wyll foffer noe corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to hyde thereyn; also yt ys good for headache, and for wynde yn the brayn, and for all mannyr of pothymes yn the head, or yn the body, for swelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of sinowes that is grieved, or breysyd, or sprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or splynits of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or any other things that may grow yn a wonnde, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemous bests, and yt rots and heals all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt draws out all mannyr of akynge yn the lyver or reyns, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

Virtues newly added.

This for its many tried Virtues has been termed the Flower or Cream of Oynments or Plasters and deserves to be respected accordingly.

A Plaster of Gum Elemi. Page 178.
Latin.

Colledg.] Take of *Gum Elemi* three ounces,
Per-rozin,
Wax,
Ammoniacum, of each two ounces,
Turpentine three ounces and an half,
Mallege wine as much as is sufficient,
Boyl it to the consumption of the wine, then add the *Ammoniacum* dissolved in *Vinegar*.

Culpeper.] The operation is the same with *Arcus Liniment*.

Virtues newly added.

This is of an heating, softening, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It asswages pain and is specially good in wounds of the Head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for Ulcers if not sanious in any part of the body. It gently clenfeth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

The Plaster of *Lapis Calaminaris*.
Page 178. Latin

Colledg.] Take of *Lapis Calaminaris* prepared an ounce,
Litharge two ounces,
Ceruss half an ounce,
Tutty a dram,
Turpentine six drams,
White wax an ounce and an half,
Stags suet two ounces,
Frankincense five drams,
Mastich three drams,
Myrrh two drams,
Camphire a dram and an half,
Make it up according to art.

Virtues newly added.

It is of a drying, cooling, clenfing, healing nature. It helps running and purified sores, and brings them to a closure.

Emplastrum ad Herniam, Page 178.
Latin. Or, The Plaster against Ruptures.

Colledg. Take of Galls,
Cypress Nuts,
Pomegranate pills,
Balaustines,
Acacia,
Seeds of Plantane,
Fleawort,
Water-cresses,
Acorn cups,
Beans torrefied,
Birnhwort, long and round,
Myrtes of each half an ounce.

Let these be powdered, and steeped in *Rose Vinegar* four daies, then torrefied and dried: then take of

Comfrey the greater, and lesser,
Horsstail,
Wood,
Cerrach,
Roots of Osmond Royal,
Fearn, of each an ounce,
Frankincense,
Myrrh,
Aloes,
Mastich,
Mummy, of each two ounces,
Bole Armeniack washed in *Vinegar*,

Lap. Calaminaris prepared,
Litharge of Gold,
Dragons blood, of each three ounces.
Ship-pitch two pound.
Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] The Plaster is very binding and knitting, appropriated to ruptures or burstings, as the title of it specifies; it strengthens the Reins and Womb, staves abortion, or miscarriage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little *Diapalma* with it, it will stick on the better.

Virtues newly added.

This Plaster is good against distillations of Rheum being applied to the shaven crown of the Head; and consequently prevents Consumptions. Applied to the Temples as *Mastich* is accustomed upon bits of Velvet or *Satin*, it helps the Tooth-ach. Applied seasonably to the Loyns it asswages the Gonorrhæa and flux of the whites in women, especially if a Plaster be also applied to the region of the Womb. It helps Loosenesses after general remedies, being spread upon Leather and applied all over the Belly. It helps Vomiting being applied to the region of the stomach.

Emplastrum Hystericum. Page 179.
Latin. Or, the Mother-plaster.

Colledg.] Take of *Bistort roots* one pound,
Wood of Aloes,
Yellow Sanders,
Nutmegs,
Barberry Kernels,
Rose seeds, of each one ounce.
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Squanch,
Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce,
Frankincense,
Mastich,
Alipra Moschata,
Gallia Moschata,
Styrax Calamitis, of each one dram.
Mosch half a dram,
Yellow Wax one pound and an half,
Turpentine half a pound,
Moschaleum four ounces,
Labdanum four pound,
Ship-pitch three pound,

Let the *Labdanum* and *Turpentine* be added to the *Pitch* and *Wax*, being melted, then the *Styrax*, lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] The Plaster being applied to the Navil, is a means to withstand the fits of the mother in such

such women as are subject to them, by retaining the womb in its place.

Vertues newly added.

Besides the uses specified, it strengthens and dries a cold and moist brain and hinders Defluxions of Rheum from the Brain, upon the Lungs and other inferior parts, It stays Vomiting and helps digestion being applied to the stomach. Being laid upon the Belly it abates the violence of Loosnesses. Applied to the Loins it helps the Gonorrhœa, and the white Flux of Women, being applied to the Back and Womb. It strengthens the whole body being applied from the Nape of the Neck to the Crupper, and so worne. It is good against cold diseases of the Liver and of the spleen and womb, being applied to their respective Regions. Applied to the pit of the stomach in the winter time, or all over the stomach (if a Man be of a cold feeble complexion) it makes him bear the sharpness of the weather courageously.

Emplastrum de Mastich. Page 179. La. Or, A Plaster of Mastich.

Colledg.] Take of Mastich three ounces,

Bole-Armenick washed in black Wine, an ounce and an half,

Red Roses six drams.

Ivory,

Mirile berries,

Red Coral, of each half an ounce.

Turpentine,

Colophonia,

Tachamahaca,

Zabdanum, of each two ounces.

Yellow Wax half a pound.

Oyl of Miriles four ounces.

Make it a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a binding plaster, strengthens the stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their victuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

Vertues newly added.

This plaster is also good to dry up Rheums, and strengthen the brain and Nerves, help memory decayed stop Defluxions, used as aforesaid. Also applied to the Belly it helps looseness, and laid upon the region of the Womb it prevents Abortion. Applied to the Loins and Kidneys and Womb, it asswages the Gonorrhœa and white Flux of Women, being seasonably used after the administration of generall Remedies.

Emplastrum de Meliloto Simplex. Pag. 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Melilot Simple.

Colledg.] Take of Roxin eight pound. Yellow wax four pound.

Sheeps suet two pound.

These being melted, add green Melilot cut small, five pound: make it a plaster according to art.

Culpeper] It is a gallant drawing and healing plaster, no way offensive to any part of the body; it cleneth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done: it is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in *Suffex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality. To any other part of the body, in a sore that hath any putrefaction in it, it is none of the worst plasters.

Such as would give help against all Infirmities, may read these Booke of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverrius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vellingus, Sennerius, and Physick for the Poor.*

Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum. Page 180. Latin Or, A Plaster of Melilot compound.

Colledg.] Take of Melilot flowers six drams.

Chamomel flowers,

Seeds of Fœnugreek,

Bayberries husked,

Marsh-mallow roots,

Tops of Wormwood

Marjoram, of each three drams.

Seeds of Smallage,

Ammi,

Cardamoms,

Roots of Orris,

Cyperus,

Spicknard,

Cassia lignea, of each one dram and an half.

Bdellium five drams.

Beat them all into fine powder,

The Pulp of twelve Figs,

Incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaster simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum dissolved in Hemlock vinegar, three ounces; Scyrax five drams; Oyl of marjoram, and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity, make it into a plaster with a hot mortar and pestle, without boyling.

Culpeper.] It mollifies the hardness of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen Bowels, and other parts of the Body: it wonderfully asswageth pain, and easeth hypochondriack melancholly, and the Rickets.

Vertues newly added.

This plaster is also good to strengthen the Stomach and help the windiness, nauseousness and indigestion thereof, being applied to the Region of the Stomach. Also it is good against the wind Colick being applied to the belly. And it will ease fits of the stone in the Kidney applied to the Reins of the Back.

Emplastrum de miris compositum. Pag. 180. Lat. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead compound.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine twenty ounces.

Oyl of Mastich two ounces.

Suet of a Sheep, and

Calf, of each half a pound.

Licharge of Gold, and

Silver,

Red Lead, of each two ounces.

A Tassell full of Wine.

Boyl them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound.

Mastich two ounces.

Gum Elemi one ounce.

White wax as much as is sufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying. *Esseth Lames many Part. a frame. or brook Borid. xx.*

Emplastrum de miris Simplicius: Page 181. Lat. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple.

Colledg.] Take of Red Lead nine ounces.

Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half

White wine Vinegar six ounces.

Boyl it into the perfect body of a plaster.

It is prepared without Vinegar thus

Take of red Lead one pound.

Oyl of Roses one pound and an half.

Wax half a pound.

Make it into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper.] It is a fine cooling, healing Plaster, and very drying.

Emplastrum Metropropticon. Page 181. Lat. Or, the Plaster against the falling down of the Womb.

Colledg.] Take of Mastich one ounce and an half.

Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained six drams.

Cypress Turpentine two drams.

Cypress Nuts,

Galls, of each one dram and an half.

Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram.

Musk two grains and an half.

Pitch scraped off from old ships two drams and an half.

Beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine, and Mastich gently in a hot mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in powder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a Marble, and by exact mixture make them into a plaster.

ccc

Culpeper

Culpeper] It was invented (as I suppose, to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the Stomach and belly, and therefore staies loofness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother, being applied to the Navel.

Verues newly added.

This Plaister was invented as the Name shews, to hinder the Falling down of the Womb from its natural place. It is also good to strengthen the stomach, being applied to the region thereof. And laid upon the pit of the stomach in the winter time, it will enable a man to endure the extremity of cold weather with little trouble or molestation.

Emplastrum Nervinum. Pag. 181. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Roses, of each two ounces.

Mastich,

Turpentine,

Linseeds, of each an ounce and an half,

Turpentine boyled four ounces.

Suet of a Gell Calf,

Fee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half.

Rosemary,

Betony,

Horstail,

Centawry the less, of each an handful Earthworms washed and censed in wine, three ounces.

Tops of St. Johns wort a handful.

Mastich,

Gum Elemis.

Maddir roots, of each ten drams.

Shippich,

Rozin, of each an ounce and an half.

Litharge of Gold,

Silver, of each two ounces and an half.

Red Lead two ounces.

Galbanum,

Sagapen,

Ammoniacum, of each three drams.

Boyl the Roots, Herbs, and Worms, in a pound and an half of wine till half be consumed, then press them out, and boyl the decoction again with the Oyls, Sweets, Litharge, and Red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine, then ad the Gums dissolved in wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, &c. Mastich in powder, and make them into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the back, down along the bone, it must needs add strength to the Body.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. Pag. 182. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of Saffron,

Shippich,

Colophonias,

Yellow wax, of each four ounces.

Turpentine,

Galbanum,

Ammoniacum,

Mirr,

Olibanum,

Mastich, of each one ounce and three drams.

Let the Pitch and Colophonias be melted together, then add the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar, lastly the Saffron in powder, well mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a plaister according to art.

Culpeper.] It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the Limbs by reason of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

Emplastrum de Ranis. Page 182. Lat.
Or, Plaister of Frogs,
with Quick-silver.

Colledg.] Take six live Frogs,

Worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half. *or* *℥iiij*

Oyl of Chamomel,

Dill,

Spicknard,

Lillies, of each two ounces.

Oyl of Saffron one ounce.

Bayes one ounce and an half.

Fat of an Hog,

Calf, of each one pound.

Vipers fat two ounces and an half.

Euphorbium five drams.

Frankincense ten drams.

Juyce of the roots of Alicampane,

Dwarf-Elder, of each two ounces.

Squinanth,

Stachas,

Mugwort, of each one handful,

Wine two pound.

Boyl them to the consumption of the wine, strain it, and add one pound of Litharge of gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister, adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, Liquid Syrax an ounce and an half, stirring it about with a spatule; lastly, the mass being warm, add Quick-silver four ounces, killed in Turpentine and liquid Syrax, and incorporate them very well together.

Verues newly added.

This Plaister hath an excellent faculty to drive away pains in the Joynts, Shoulders, and Hips, proceeding from an old Venereal disease. It strengthens the parts it is applied unto. It draws out the Venom of the great pocks, in manner of a Sweat, and asswages the restless pains of that disease. That which is made without Quick-silver is good for pains arising from a cold cause. *vigore*

Uniment; or unguent.

Doth the same. And it cures up french Sores in one week with all its Accidences.

Emplastrum Syconium. Page 181. Lat.
Or, of wild Cucumers.

Colledg.] Take of wild Cucumber Roots three ounces.

Sulphur vivum,

Cumin-seeds, of each two ounces.

Euphorbium one ounce and an half.

Beat them all into very fine powder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a spatule, adding at the end, Oynment of Sowbread three ounces: make it into a plaister according to art.

Verues newly added.

This Plaister is of a purging and drying Faculty. Being laid upon the dropie-swolne belly it will drive out the water by stool, and dry up the remainder, being seasonably and methodically applied.

Sparadrap sen iela Galteris Page 183.
Lat. Or, Galterus his Cerecloth.

Colledg.] Take Oyl of Roses half a pound.

Rams Sues four ounces.

Wax ten ounces.

Litharge,

Per-rozin,

Frankincense,

Mastich, of each two ounces.

Bole armenick,

Fine flower, of each one ounce.

Boyl the oyl, Sues, and Litharge together, and when they are well incorporated, then make them all into a plaister according to art; in which being hot, dip your Tents.

Culpeper.] I never knew it used: yet it dries.

Verues newly added.

This Plaister or Cerecloth, is of a drying, foddering Nature, it has a faculty to breed new flesh in Ulcers. It closeth Wounds, and dries them up and brings both wounds and ulcers to a perfect closure with a scar.

Emplastrum Stephaniacum. Page 183.
Latin. Or, the Crown-Plaister.

Colledg.] Take of Labdanum half an ounce.

Syrax,

Juniper Gum, of each two drams.

Amber,

Cypress,

Turpentine, of each one dram.

Red Corral,

Mastich, of each half a dram.

Flowers of Sages

Red

Red Roses,
Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one
scuple.
Rozin washed in Rose-water, half an
ounce.

The Rozin, Labdanum, Juniper-Gum,
and Turpentine being gently beaten in a
hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling
in a few drops of red Wine till they are
in a body; then put in the ponders, and
by diligent stirring make them into an
exact Plaster.

Virnes newly added.

The Name and nature of this plai-
ster do argue that it hath been first
invented to applie to the Crown of
the Head, the hair being first shaven
away, to stop defluxions of Rheum
from the Brain upon the Lungs, and
to hinder consumptions thence aris-
ing. It is also good against rup-
tures. And it wil help fits of the mo-
ther being applied to the region of
the womb. Laid upon the Stomach
it will staie Vomiting and streng-
thens the stomach. Applied to the
Kidneys and Loins it will help the
Gonorrhæa, seasonably used. And it
wil check a Loosness being laid over
the Belly.

Emplastrum Sistiicum. Page 184. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of Oyl of Olives six
ounces.

Yellow Wax an ounce and an half.
Litharge in powder four ounces and
an half.

Ammoniacum,
Bellium, of each half an ounce.

Galbanum,
Opopanax,
Oyl of Bays,
Lapis Calaminaris,
Both sorts of Birchwort,
Mirrh,

Frankincense, of each two drams.
Pure Turpentine an ounce.

Let the Oyl, Wax, and Litharge be boyl-
ed together till it stick not to your finger,
then the mass being removed from the fire
and cooling a little, and the Gums dis-
solved in white wine Vinegar, which e-
vaporate away by boyling, strain it
strongly, then add the Ponders, Turpen-
tine, and Oyl of Bays, that it may be
made into a plaster according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the nerves,
draws out corruption, takes away
pains and aches, and restores strength
to members that have lost it.

Emplastrum Stomachinum Magistrale.
Page 184. Lat. Or, A Sto-
mach Plaiſter.

Colledg.] Take of Mints,
Wormwood,
Sage,

Bay leaves, of each a dram.
Marjoram,
Red Roses,
Yellow Sanders, of each two drams.
Calamus Aromaticus,
Wood of Aloes,
Lavender flowers,
Nutmogs,
Cubeb,
Calinga,
Long Pepper,
Mace, of each a dram.
Mastich three drams.
Cloves two drams and an half.
Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half
Oyl of Nard an ounce.
Oyl of Spike a dram.
Rozin.
Wax, of each four ounces,
Labdanum three ounces.
Styrax half an ounce.
Make it into a Plaster.

Culpeper.] Both this and the other
of that name which you shal have b-
and by, strengthen the stomach ex-
ceedingly, help digestion, and staies
Vomiting.

Emplastrum Tonsois. Page 185. Lat.
Or, the Barber-surgeons
Plaiſter.

Colledg.] Take of dry Pitch two pound
Wax one pound.
Per-rozin half a pound.
Powder of Fœnugreek,
Roots of black Chameleon or Bryony,
of each four ounces.
Cummin seeds finely powdered two
ounces.

Make it into a plaster according to art.

Verues newly added.

This Plaiſter hath had its Name
from the vulgar and repute thereof
amongst Barber-Surgeons and other
Coblers of the Body of man. Aetius
a famous greek Author highly com-
mends the same against the Spleen,
Dropie, and scitatica or Hipgout,
whose pains it has many times taken
away. For it attracts, digests and dis-
cusses, wheyish and windy Humors.



P L A I S T E R S
left out in the last Edi-
tion.

Emplastrum Ceroma. Or, Ceroneum.
Nich. Alex.

Colledg.] Take of Pitch scraped
from a ship that hath
been a long time at Sea,
Yellow Wax: of each seven drams.

Sagapenum six drams.
Ammoniacum,
Turpentine,
Colophonia,
Saffron, of each four drams.
Aloes,
Olibanum,
Mirrh, of each three drams.
Styrax Calaminis,
Mastich,
Opopanax,
Galbanum,
Allum,
The seeds of Fœnugreek of each two
drams,
The setlings or feces of liquid Sty-
rax,
Bellium, of each one dram.
Litharge half a dram.

Culpeper.] It is of a gentle Emol-
lient nature, prevails against stop-
pings of the Stomach coming of cold
hardness of the Spleen, coldness of
the Liver and Matrix.

For Cure of all Diseases, Read my
Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vesling-
us, Semertus, and Physick for the
Poor.

Emplastrum Gratia Dei. Nich.
Or, the Grace of God.

Colledg.] Take of Turpentine half a
pound
Rozin one pound.
White Wax four ounces.
Mastich an ounce.
Fresh Betony,
Vervain,
Burnet, of each one handful.

Let the Herbs being bruised, be suffi-
ciently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor
pressed out, in which let the wax and
Rozin be boyled to the consumption of
the liquor: being taken from the fire,
let the Turpentine be mixed with it;
lastly, the Mastich in Powder, and so
make of them a Plaiſter according to
Art.

Culpeper.] It is excellent good in
wounds and green Ulcers, for it
keeps back Inflammations, clenster
and joyneth wounds, fits up Ulcers
with flesh.

Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony.
Nicholaus.

Colledg.] Take of Juice of Betony
Plantane,
Smallage, of each one pound.
Wax,
Pitch,
Rozin,
Turpentine, of each half a pound.
Boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juices
with a gentle fire, continually stirring
them till the Juice be consumed, then
add the Turpentine and Pitch, Conti-
nually stirring it till it be brought into
the

the consistence of a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is a gallant Plaster for the pains in the Head, and to recruit an addle Brain, helps green wounds, easeth Inflammations, strengthens the Liver.

Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. Galen.

Colledg.] Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams.

Turpentine two hundred drams.

Scales of Copper,

Verde-greece,

Round Birch-wort,

Frankincense,

Sal. Armoniack,

Ammoniacum,

Burnt Brass, of each eight drams,

Burnt Allum six drams.

Aloes,

Miryh,

Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half.

Old Oyl one pound.

Sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient.

Let the Metals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted, last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

Culpeper.] Galen appropriates it to the Head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but why it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich.

Colledg.] Take of Mastich,

Ship-pitch,

Sagapenum,

Wax, of each six drams.

Ammoniacum,

Turpentine,

Colophonia,

Saffron,

Aloes,

Frankincense,

Miryh, of each three drams.

Galbanum,

Opopanax,

Syrax Calamitis,

Allum, (Rondoletius appoints, and we for him) Bisumen,

Famugreek, of each two drams.

Feces of Liquid Syrax,

Bdellium,

Litharge, of each half a dram.

Let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water; then add the pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum be put in; then the Syrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankincense, Bdellium, Allum, Miry, and Famugreek in powder: let them be made into a Plaster.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach, and helps digestion.

Vertues newly added.

It is good to strengthen a weak stomach and stop Vomiting, and to assuage the heat thereof. Also it will stop defluxions of Rheum being applied to the futures of the head. And being laid on the Belly it wil check a Looseness. And laid upon the region of the Womb it wil ease the mother-fits. It is also good against ruptures.

Emplastrum nigrum. Or, the Black-plaister called *Sichplaster* in the High-durch.

Colledg.] Take of Colophonia,

Rozin,

Ship-pitch,

White Wax,

Roman Virriol,

Ceruss,

Olibanum,

Miryh, of each eight ounces.

Oyl of Roses seven ounces.

Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces.

Oyl of Eggs two ounces.

Oyl of Spike one ounce.

White Virriol,

Red Corral,

Mummy, of each two ounces.

Earth of Lemnos,

Mastich,

Dragons blood, of each one ounce.

Fat of an Heron one ounce.

Fat of Timullus [* A kind of Fish.] three ounces.

Load stone prepared, two ounces.

Earthworms prepared,

Camphire, of each one ounce.

Make them into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper.] It is very good (they say) in green Wounds and Pricks.

Vertues newly added.

This Plaster is of a drying, fastning and binding Nature, and may therefore well be good in Wounds and Pricks. I have heard it commended by some Gentlewomen for a great easer of fore duggs in women, and to that end it hath been sought for in London.

Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. é Cruce.

A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Gallows.

Colledg.] Take of Per-rozin twelve ounces.

Oyl of Bays,

Turpentine, of each two ounces.

Gum Elemi four ounces.

Let the Rozin & Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan stirring it with a brass instrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bagg, and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

Culpeper.] The Vertues are the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

Vertues newly added.

This plaster is of an healing, softning, digesting, dissolving, concocting faculty. Also it causes suppuration. It assuages pain, and is especially good in wounds of the head and in ulcers also. It is excellent for ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the Body. It gently clenfeth and filth up an ulcer with flesh, being of a mild Nature and friendly to the body.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

Colledg.] Take of Frankincense,

Bdellium,

Syrax, of each three drams.

Ammoniacum,

Galbanum, of each one dram and an half.

Ship pitch six drams.

Marrow of a stag,

Fat of Hens and

Geeses, of each two drams.

Sulphur vivum washed in milk,

Hermodactils in powder, of each a dram and an half.

Let the Gum be dissolved in white wine (not in Vinegar, because that is inimical to the Nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of oyl of Eggs, and a little oyl of Turpentine, make it into a plaster according to Art.

The Stomach Plaster. Mesue.

Colledg.] Take of wood of Aloes,

Wormwood,

Gum Arabick,

Mastich,

Cyperus,

Costus,

Ginger, of each half an ounce.

Calamus Aromaticus,

Olibanum,

Aloes, of each three drams.

Cloves,

Mace,

Cinnamon,

Spicknards,

Nutmegs,

Gallia Moschata,

Schœnanthus, of each one dram and an half.

With Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplastre: and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your stomach.

Vertues newly added.

This is good to strengthen the stomach and stop Vomiting, and to cause good digestion. Being applied to the belly it is good against the wind Colick, and stops a Looseness. Applied to the Head being first shaven, it helps a cold and moist distemper of the brain and stops defluxions of

of rheum from the head to the lower parts. It strengthens a cold and weak Liver and Spleen, being applied to the respective Regions of those bowels.

The Cerecloth of Gum Ammoniacum.

Colledg.] Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce.

Unguentum de Althæa, Mellissæ plaister, of each half an ounce.

Bran an ounce.

Powder of the Roots of Briony,

Orris, of each half an ounce.

Grease of Ducks,

Geese, and

Hens, of each three drams.

Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half.

Let them boyl gently in the Mucilages of Lin and Fænygreek seeds, so much as is sufficient. By adding wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper.] It asswageth swellings, or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

Vertues newly added.

It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It softens the hard swellings of the Spleen, and prevents a Dropsie.

Ceratum Stomachinum Galeni. Or Galen his Stomach-cerecloth.

Colledg.] Take of red Roses,

Maslich, of each twenty drams.

Dried Wormwood fifteen drams.

Spicknard ten drams.

Wax four ounces.

Rose water so much as is sufficient.

Oyl of Roses a pound and an half.

Let it boyl so till it be like an oymment: then add oyl of Roses eight ounces; wax fourteen ounces; the Pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Maslich, which

must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a cerecloth according to art.

Culpeper.] It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, easeth their pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

Vertues newly added.

This being applied to the futures or seams, of the Head, strengthens and vigorates a cold and moist brain; helps a bad Memory thereof proceeding, being applied to the hinder part of the Head. It stops the gonorrhæa being applied to the Loins after univerial Remedies. Applied to the Region of the Liver it helps to prevent a Dropsie, and laid al along the Back-bone, it strengthens the back, and the Body.



CHYMICAL OYLS, AND OTHER CHYMICAL LIQUORS.

Oyl of Herbs and Flowers.

Culpeper. **I** Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very same vertues the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them, and far less Earthly dross. 3. The general way of taking them, is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of Pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them

Oyl of Wormwood.

Colledg.] Take of dried Wormwood a pound.

Spring water twenty pound.

Steep them twenty four hours, and distill them in a great Alembick, with his refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be separated from

the water with a Funnel, or separating Glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

Vertues newly added.

A Drop or two of this Oyl in a glass of white wine and Sugar makes

a pleasant Drink, which strengthens the Stomach and Liver, breeds an appetite to meat, causes a good colour, expells wind, moves Urine, events the Dropsie, and is good against hypochondriacal Melancholy. The way to use it is this, you must drop a drop or two or three into a piece of refined Sugar, and let it soak into the sugar, and then melt the sugar in the Wine; for so the Oyl wil, being

D d d incorp-

incorporated with the sugar, will mingle more perfectly with the Wine.

Colledg.] In the same manner are prepared Oyls of *Hysop,*

Marjoram,
Mints,
Garden, and water cresses,
Origanum,
Peniroyal,
Rosemary,
Rue,
Savin,
Sage,
Savory,
Time, &c.

Culpeper.] I shal instance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels Worms, two drops of it being taken in wine, the Region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the Pallie. For all the rest see the Vertues of the Herbs themselves.

Such as desire to be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Johnston, Vislingus, Riolanus, Sennerius,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Colledg.] After the same manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of

Orrenges,
Citrons,
Lemons,

But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juice, separated from the internal white part, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use.

Oyl, or Fat of *Roses,* commonly called, *Spirit of Roses.*

Colledg.] Take as many fresh *Damask Roses* as you will; infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water: after you have pressed them out, repeat the infusion certain times till the Liquor be strong enough, which distill in an Alembick with his refrigerator, or a Copper with his worm: separate the spirit from the water and keep the water for another infusion. So may you draw spirit from *Damask Roses,* pickled in salt: as also of red *Roses.*

Culpeper.] 'Tis a good perfume.

Vertues newly added

A drop of this Spirit in a cordial Electuary will cheer the Heart brain and spirits both vital and animal so called. Also a drop or two may be put into cordial Lozenges.



OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of *Dill Seeds.*

Colledg.] Take of *Dill seeds* bruised two pound,

Spring water twenty pound,
Steep them twenty four hours, then distil them in a copper still, or an Alembick with his refrigerator: separate the Oyl from the Water with a Funnel, and keep the Water for a new Distillation. So also is prepared Oyl of the seeds of *Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsley, Saxifrage, &c.*

Culpeper.] Oyl of *Annis* seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizziness in the Head; yet its chief Operation is upon the Breast and Lungs, it helps Narrowness of the Breast; Rawness and wind in the stomach, all Infirmitie there coming of cold and Wind, strengthens the Nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As *Annis* seeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are *Fennel* seeds to the Head, the Oyl of which clenseth the Brain of cold Infirmitie, Lithargies, indisposition of the Body, Numbness, want of motion, also it helps the Stomach, and expels wind. *Cummin* seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the Colick. For the way of taking of them, see *Annis* seeds.

Colledg.] So also are made

Oyl of *Spices,* as of
Cinnamon,
Cloves,
Mace,
Nutmegs,
Pepper, &c.

Culpeper. One or two drops of Oyl of *Cinnamon* is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for such as are in Consumptions. See [*Cinnamon*] among the Simples. Oyl of *Mace* is excellent good for Rewms in the Head: and Oyl of *Pepper* for the Colick.

Vertues newly added.

A drop or two of these Oyls in Wine or in Electuaries, or Lozenges, does strengthen and comfort the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and all internal parts, helps digestion, and expels wind.

Colledg.] Also Oyls of *Aromatick Woods,* as of
Sassafras and
Rhodium, &c.



OYL of BERRIES

Oyl of *Juniper Berries.*

Colledg.] Take of fresh *Juniper Berries* fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of Spring water, sharp Leaven one pound, keep them in a Celler three months, the Vessel being close stopped, then distil them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of simple water, after the oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. After the same manner is made Oyl of *Bayberries, Ivy-berries &c.* Or you may draw oyl from the asorenamed berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

Culpeper. Oyl of *Juniper berries,* prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness. It is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil airs. It purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine, bereaks the stone, helps the Dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil helps the Colick.

Oyl of *Bay-berries* helps the Colick and Illiack passion. Oyl of *Ivy-berries* helps cold Diseases of the joynts, the stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as *Juniper* Oyl.

Egg shels dried and beaten into powder, and given in whise Wine, breaks the stone.

Oyl of *Turpentine.*

Colledg.] Take of *Vence Turpentine* as much as you wil, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common Water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a whise thin Oyl like water, the *Colephonia* will remain in the bottom of the vessel, this Oyl may be drawn into a bath, more aptly from burning in a glass Still.

Culpeper.] It is wonderful good in cold affiactions of the Nerves, and all Diseases

Diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning. Outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the smal pox, chops in the Skin and breakts of women, and deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Myrrh.

Colledg.] Take of Myrrh bruised, Bay salt, of each six pound, dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still, or Alembick.

Culpeper.] It keeps wounds (and all things else saith Fioravanzus) from putrefaction; it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guajacum.

Colledg.] Take of Guajacum in gross Powder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, because it is shinier and sweeter, keep it by it self, which by rectifying with much water, will yet be sweeter. The same things are to be observed in Distillation of Box, and Oak, and other solid woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, with its tart spirit, which may better be distilled out of Christal of Tartar in the same manner.

Vertues newly added.

Some drops being mingled in a sweating Potion, do further the eruption of sweat, dry up superfluous humors, help the Venereal Disease, and strengthen the Nerves.

Oyl of Wax.

Colledg.] Take of yellow wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.

Culpeper.] I am of opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as singular a remedy for burns and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

Colledg.] After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Roxins, which cannot be beaten into Powder, as Ammoniacum, Carranna, Opopanax, Sagapen, Liquid Syrax, Tachamahaca, &c.

Oleum Laticium Phylsophorum. Page 190. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hens Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie til they be cool, then beat them into fine Powder, and still them in a glass Retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a glass close stopped.

Culpeper.] The Oyl wil quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold afflictions in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramps, Epilepsies, or Falling-sickness, Palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, and also cold distempers of the Spleen, Reins, and Bladder.

Oleum Succini. Page 191. Latin. Or, Oyl of Amber.

Colledg.] Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two parts, distill them in a Retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl which comes but first by it self, then distill it on, til all come out, keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water: gather the salt of Amber which sticks to the neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and coagulation, according to art, keep it for use.

Culpeper] It speedily helps all afflictions of the Nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent air, Diseases of the Reins and bladder, the fits of the Mother; the Nose being anointed with it, and the Colick. It causeth speedy Labor to women in travel being taken in Vervain water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the brain and senses, and is of an opening nature.

Colledg.] So is distilled Oyl of Jet, and of Gums and Roxins, which may be Powdered as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankincense, &c.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonij. Page 191. Latin. Butter of Antimony.

Colledg.] Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimate, of each one pound: beat them into powder, and put them in a glass Retort, with a large neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distill down into the Receiver, that part of shes which sticks to the neck of the

Receiver, wil easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a smal retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Celler, or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

Oleum Arsenici. Page 191. Latin. Or, Oyl of Arsnick.

Colledg.] Take of Chrystalline Arsnick, first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of salt of Tartar, and Salt-peter, calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through, till no smoak ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you draw out the salt, moisten the powder which resides at the bottom with liquor Tartari, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again that you may draw out the salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place, will dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.

Oleum Salis. Page 192. Latin. Or, Oyl of Salt.

Colledg.] Take of French or Spanish Bay-salt, as much as you wil, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times the weight of the salt before it was dissolved, and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) til it be very dry, then put the powder in a glass Retort wel luted, placed in a furnate with a fit Receiver, giving fire by degrees to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an Oyl or sharp spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in sand, and keep it close stopped for use.

Culpeper.] Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout: three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropcie, resists Feavers, Convulsions, and the Falling-sickness: being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Dislocations.

Vertues newly added.

Some drops thereof taken in Oyl, or Posset-drink do powerfully move Urine, dry up superfluous humors, and hinder putrefaction. Also it cuts and digests flegm in the Lungs. In a Julep it quenches thirst.

Oleum Sulphuris. Page 192. Latin.
Or, Oyl of Sulphur,

Colledg.] It is prepared in a Bel-still by copious burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like water or Oyl: the orderly disposing of the still and Brimstone, and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the dexterity of the Artificer.

Culpeper.] It prevails against Diseases coming of cold, putrefaction, or wind, Feavers, Agues, tertian, quartan, or quotidian, pestilence, Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Matrix, Bladder, Entrals, and Arteries coming of abundance of humors or putrefaction: outwardly applied it helps fistulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus; Dip the top of a Feather in Oyl, and wash it in the liquor or decoction you give it in; in quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Tertian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan Agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in Pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling-sickness, with decoction of Betony or Peony: in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hyfop, both of them made with Wine: for flegm, in Wormwood water: for the wind colick, in Chamomel flower water: for dropfies and cold Livers, in Celondine water and Honey: for the Rickets and stoppage of the Spleen, in Tamaris Water: for the French pox, in Fumitory, or Broom-flower water: against worms, in Grass or Wormwood water: for the fits of the mother, in decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression in Urine, in Decoction of Garlic with Wine: for the Gout, in decoction of Chamepityfm Wine: in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet of the Oyl: if a hollow tooth ake, put a drop into it; if all your teeth ake, make a decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your Mouth.

Oleum Vitrioli. Page 129. Lat. Or,
Oyl of Vitriol.

Colledg.] Take of Ungarick, or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an Earthen vessel

glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow powder, which is to be put in earthen Resorts that will endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height, for three daies, till the receiver, which before was full of smoake, be cleer; rectifie the Liquor from the flegm, in sand, and keep the strong and poudorous Oyl by it self.

Culpeper.] It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kils being taken alone; it asswageth thirst, allayeth violent heat in feavers and pestilences; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

Vertues newly added.

A drink made moderately Tart with this Oyl, is good for to assuage the passion of Anger and Hastines. A drop or two in a Pint of fair water, or of Plantane, Lettice, Purslain, or Frog-spawn Water, does stop the bleeding at the Nose. ~~It stopk vomiting. if (Color had the cause.~~

Aqua fortis. Page 193. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol, two pound.

Saltpeter purged one pound.

Beat them together, and put them in a Resort well luted; place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, and giving fire to it, distill it by degrees for twenty four hours, rectifie the water in Sand.

Aqua Mellis. Page 193. Latin Or,
Water of Honey.

Colledg.] Take of the best Honey four pound. dry sands, two pound:

Distill it in a Glass Still, so capacious that the matter take up only the first part of it, draw off the flegm in a bath, then increase the fire, and draw off the yellowish Water.

Culpeper.] Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it Quiniffence of Honey, and extols the vertues of it to the skies; faith, it will revive dying men; which Mr. Charles Butler of Hamshire also affirms.

Liquor seu Liguamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or
Liquor of Tartar.

Colledg.] Take of Tartar of white wine, calcined till it be white, as much as you will, put it in Hippocrates his steeve, and hang it in a moist Celler that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the steeve in common Water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.

Culpeper.] This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and Freckles from their faces. It takes off the rust from the Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

Vertues newly added.

A drop or two of this Oyl in some convenient Liquor, opens all manner of obstructions.

Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. Pa. 193.

Lat. Or, Oyl or Liquor
of Mirrh.

Colledg.] Boyl Hens Eggs till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk, and fill the Caveries half full of beaten mirrh. joyn them again and bind them gently with a shrid, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so will the Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the lower Dish.

Culpeper.] You had both it and its vertues before.

Vertues newly added.

This is excellent against the white-flux in women, half an ounce being given in Plantane water, white-wine or Aligant. It is good also against Hoarsness.

Oyl of Tartar.

Colledg.] Take of Tartar so much as you will; put it into a large Resort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be filled, distill it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smel of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

Antimonium cum Nivro Calcinauum.
Page 194. Lat. Or, Antimony Calcined with Niter.

Colledg.] Take of the best Antimony one part; pure Niter two parts; bruse the Antimony, then add the Niter to it, bring them both into powder, which burn in a Crucible, which will be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot crucible with a Ladle or such a like instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantity of Niter as before, put it into the crucible upon hot coals, and putting into it a live coal, fire it, stirring it

is with an iron thing that it may burn all about equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Niter, use it as before: at last beat it into powder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for your use.

Chalybs preparatus. Page 194. Lat. Or, Steel prepared.

Colledg.] Take of filings of Steel, censed with a Load-stone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with sharp white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it in an Iron Mortar, and levigate it upon a marble with a little Cinnamon water, and so bring it into a very fine powder, and keep it for use.

Virtues newly added.

This is an excellent opener of all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and the other inward parts. It strengthens the Bowels. It is good against the green-sickness, and the Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy. It is a sovereign remedy for the scurvy. It is mixed in Electuaries and in Pills to the Intents aforesaid, and after the taking of the Medicament the Patient is always enjoined to exercise. A dram of the powder is mixed with three drams of Pills or two ounces of Electuary, or in a quart of white Wine, and the Quantity of a Walnut of the Electuary, or one or two Pills, or a cup of the wine is given in the morning a long time together and the Patient does stir upon it. The Invention of these times has found, that weak people that cannot exercise, may take steeld Medicaments in the mornings in Bed, and lie after them. By which means, the steel aided by the warmth of the Bed, does penetrate and performe its office, as well as when the Body is warmed by exercise. It is also good against Cachexies and Dropsies.

Crystal of Tartar. Page 195. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of Tartar of white or Rhenish Wine as much as you will, beat it in gross powder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of Spring Water: after you have taken off the scum, filter it, being somewhat warm, through a brown paper into a glass warmed before, lest it break; then place it in a Cellar, that the Crystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water, and keep for use.

Virtues newly added.

This opens obstructions in all parts. Half a dram or two scruples taken in broath before dinner, do breed an ap-

petite and gently move the belly to Stool.

Crocus Martis. Page 195. Lat.

Colledg.] Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a bason of water being set underneath, the metal will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an Iron Mortar, which put into four square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness; set it at the flame of a reverberory three or four daies, til it look red like a Spunge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, til it look so al of it.

Virtues newly added.

This is an astringent Medicament and is used to stop all over-violent motions of Nature by way of stool, courses, white flux. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen, and prevents Dropsies arising from the weakness of those bowels. It is mixed in strengthening and astringent Electuaries to the Intents aforesaid. Half a dram may be mingled in four or five ounces of Electuary, and the Patient take every morning the quantity of a nutmeg, and drink a cup of alicant wine after it.

Crocus Metallorum. Page 195. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of the best Antimony and salt Peeters, of each equal parts, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot crucible with a ladle, or other convenient instrument, let it be beaten til the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphuris. Page 196. Lat. Or, Flower of Brimstone.

Colledg.] Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Colcothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it will be the finer if you iterate it with new Colcothar.

Virtues newly added.

It is of an heating, digesting, dissolving quality. Our Women give it to their Children, for the worms. It is good for Coughs and tifficks, being made into an Electuary with syrup of Maiden hair and the like syrups and so taken from a licorice stick. It dries up Rheum, and being mingled with Syrup of Violets, and so lick't by fea-

verish Persons it is reported to quench the thirst. Taken in an Eg it brings away flegm.

Lapis infernalis. Pag. 196. Lat. Or the Hellstone.

Colledg.] Take of Ly of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying Pan, do not consume all the Humors, when it is cold cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a Glass close stopp'd. *to make it purer.* Take of wood of Corny. Otherwise

Take of Vitriol calcined to redness, two ounces.

Sal armoniack one ounce.
Tartar calcined to whiteness,
Quick Lime, of each three ounces.

Sprinkle al of them being beaten, with Ly made of Fig-trees, or Spurge, or Soap, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass vessel, til the moisture be consumed, that which is left keep close stopp'd for use.

Virtues newly added.

This is so called from its burning & corroding faculty. It is used to make Yfues by eating into the skin, and so with a little help of the lancet making way for a Pea.

Lapis Prunelle, or Sal prunelle. Page 196. Lat.

Colledg.] Take of pure salt peeter one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Niter may flow like metal, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Niter out into a brass bason, when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopp'd.

Virtues newly added.

This Medicament is said to have its Name from a soreness of the throat which is termed Prunelle, or the burning cole, for which it is a sovereign Remedy, being put into a Gargarism to wash the Throat. It extinguiishes al preternatural Heats, and thirst. It purifies the blood, fixes vapors that mount into the head, and exhilarates the whol Body of Man. It helps sharpness of urin, purges the Kidneys. It is given against the drop-sie, Mother fits, burning feavers and al feavers that are not pestilential. It is excellent for sore Mouths in Gargarisms. And externally applied it allwages the pains of Wounds and the gout pains. It kills worms, moves Urin, helps the Scurvy, and the oftner is used, the more good it does. The Dose is from two scruples to four.

lowed by such as are troubled with the *Iliaca Passio*, *Miserere mei*, or twisting of the Guts. Hereof also the Antimonial cups are made, whose virtues & effects have been formerly described in this Book. It works by way of Vomiting, opening the pores of the body, and furthering insensible Transpiration.

Saccharum Saturni. Page 199. Latin. Or, Sugar of Lead.

Colledg.] Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vinegar to it, as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers; warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled, pour off the sweet Vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, til half be consumed, or until, it being set in a Cellar, the Cristal appear, which having taken out exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, til more Cristal arise, do so til no more appear, then dissolve the Cristal in clear Water, filter and coagulate it.

Vermes newly added.

This is rarely given inwardly, yet some have given it mixed in internal medicaments against the Gonorrhæa, and to assuage bodily Lust. Externally used, it is good against all Inflammations, and is an universall pain-allwager. It is commended against Inflammations of the Eyes, being mixed in Eye-salves to that intent. *Dose is gr. ʒ. in Plantino & Rose water.*

Sal Vitrioli. Page 199. Latin.

Reduce Ungarick, or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible, into powder, of an obscure purple color, which powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled, common or other very clear water, stirring it continually with a stick, til the water which was at first hot is cold, then let it stand twenty four hours, then filter it, lastly exhale it in a glass vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

Turpethum Minerale. Page 200. Latin.

Colledg.] Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, still them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be flown up in the bottom, a white mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water and forthwith it will be yellow, wash it in warm water from all its acrimony, dry it and keep it for use.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. Page 230. Latin. Or

Asal mirabilis.

Colledg.] Take of Liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drops two ounces of Oyl of Vitriol well rectified, so will a white powder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.

Vermes newly added.

This Medicament is highly magnified by the Chymists as an universall digestive and preparative of all humors. It fixes the volatil salt in mans body. It provokes Urin. It stops Vomiting. It helps headaches, by repelling Vapors that flie into the head. The dose is ten, fifteen, or, twenty grains, in some fitting water or Conserve.

Vitriolum album depuratum. Page 200. Latin. Or, white Vitriol cleared.

Colledg.] Dissolve white Vitriol in clear water, filter it, and coagulate it.

Vitrum Antimonij. Page 200. Latin.

Colledg. Take of good Antimony in fine powder, and put it in a large stone vessel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, heat it, and do so again and again, alwaies stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smok not at all, then take of this half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in a strong fire, til there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.



The General way of making Extracts.

EXtracts may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, or Compound, as species or Pills: Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the Infusion requires, and pour to it spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physician commands, let it stand in infusion in the heat of a bath, two daies more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires until the tincture be sufficient, then separate the Liquor and put in more as before

fore, do so til the Medicine afford no more tincture; put all these Liquors together and filter them, and exhale the humidity by the heat of a bath, til the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physician prescribe, you may add two scruples or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that so it may keep the longer.



The way of making SALTS.

Salt Volatile, or Essential is thus made.

Take of any Plant when it is fresh and full of Juyce, a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a wooden Mortar, and a great deal of clear water being added, boyl it til half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it strongly, and boyl it to the thickness of Honey, set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place, eight daies at least, and a Crystal Salt will arise like *Sal. Gem* which gather, and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt made of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed, or Elementary is thus made.

It consists in four things. *Calcination*, *Solution*, *Filtration*, *Coagulation*. Burn the matter you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning they run to glass; then with clear water make the ashes into Lie to draw out the Salt, filter the Ly & boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhale, and the Salt left; which solution, filtration, and Coagulation, being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

This is prepared Salt of Plants, and parts of Living Creatures, amongst which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus, Masterwort, Parsly, Rest-harrow, Ash, Dwarf-Elder, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Cichory, Sullendine, Scurvygrafs, Betony, Maudlin, Bawm, Cetrach, &c.

PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats.

TAke of fresh Fats, the Veins, strings, and skins being taken away, wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody; then beat them wel, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place; it will endure a year.

So also is prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in Autumn.

The burning of Brass.

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, and wash the ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

The washing of Aloes.

Put as much Aloes in Ponder in a glass as you wil, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being poured off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated; gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity, and keep the Mass.

The preparation of Bole Armeniack.

Grind it smal, and dissolve it so often in Rosewater, till the dross and sand be taken away, dry it in the sun, and keep it being dried.

Fœcula Brionex.

Take of Briony roots scraped, bruised and the juyce pressed out, which being done, let it stand still a while in a vessel, a white powder like Starch will fall to the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use. So is Gerfa Serpentaria prepared of Aron Roots, and Fœcula of the roots of Rhadishes, and Orris.

May Butter.

About the latter end of May, take fresh Butter without salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel, set it in the

sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose water, and at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime.

Bruise Quick-lime, put it in a pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is settled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again; do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time; at last, do it with Rose water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones.

Beat them in a steel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, till they are in a very fine powder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander seed.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them in Rose water, at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water, if you please.

A new preparation of them.

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of Aqua vitæ, so as that they touch not the Liquor; then putting on the head, distil it, and the vapors ascending will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many distillations.

The way to make Elaterium.

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juyce with your foremost fingers, let it run through a sieve into a clean glazed vessel, let it settle, and pour off the cleerwater into another vessel, dry the settlings in the Sun, and keep them for use; if you will you may keep the cleer water for *Unguentum de Ari-*

The preparation of the Bark of Sphigedours.

Clenfe them and infuse them three daies in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So are Laurel Leaves, Meze-reon, and other things of that nature prepared.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the Dross, and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juyce of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it three or four fingers; then place them in a hot bath, till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juyce, strain it through a rag; place it in a bath again, and evaporate away the Juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

The preparation of black Hel-lebore Roots.

Steep such black Hellebore Roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat: then dry them, and lay them up.

The preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a month with Burnet, Smallage, Parsley, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things, kil him in the end of Summer about the Dog daies, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

The burning of yong Swallows.

Kil yong Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little salt, and burn them in a glazed vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedghogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

The preparation of Lacca.

Take of Lacca not clenfed, for otherwise your labor were vain, bruised a little, and boyled in water in which the Roots of long Birthwort, and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, till the purer part swim at top, and the dross sink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it in a glass and cover it, and evaporate away the moisture either by the heat of the Sun, or of a bath, and being dry, keep it for use.

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be so often washed in water, continually stirring it, till the water (after washing) remain clear, without any other taint than its own.

The preparation of Litharge.

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour clear water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the powder of the stone, stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the Mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge, and grind it upon a Marble so long till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

The preparation of Earth-worms.

Slit them in the middle, and wash them so often in white wine till they be cleansed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your use.

The preparation of Sows, or Wood-lice.

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed pot, which being shut close put into a hot Oven, that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

The manner of preparing Oesopus.

Take of Wool unclenfed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till all the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, hold in the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be frothy; let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be froathy, then again take away the fat that swims at the top; do so, so often till no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat, with the froath, and wash it up and down with

your hand in clear water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining clear, and the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The preparation of Opium.

Dissolve the Opium in spirit of Wine, strain it, and evaporate it to its due consistence.

Powder of Raw Lead.

Beat your Lead into very thin Plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three daies in very sharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out and dry them, without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a mortar to bring them into very fine powder.

The washing of Lead.

Scir about water in a Leaden mortar with a Leaden pestle, and labor at it to some purpose, till the water look black and thick; strain out this water, dry it and make it into balls.

The burning of Lead.

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, untill you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in clear water, and keep it for your use.

The preparation of Fox Lungs.

Take of the fresh Lungs of a Fox the *Astera Arteria* being taken away, wash them diligently in white wine, in which Hyssop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven so moderately hot that no part of them may be bunned, then keep them in a glass stopped with Wax.

The preparation of Scammony.

Take the Core out of a Quince and fill the void place with powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it in Pass, bake it in an Oven, or rost it under the ashes; afterwards take out the Scammony and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called *Diacrydium* or *Diageyrium*.

Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.

Take of Scammony beaten small, as much as you wil, spread it upon brown paper and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony sulphurated.

The preparation of Squills.

Take a great Squill whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in paff and bake it in an Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them, and hang them in a dry place, at that distance one from the other, that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument, but with wood, Ivory or bone.

Washed Tartar.

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you wil, pour cold and pure spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain clear after washing.

Boyled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of Water, in which, boyl it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like Rozin and beaten like glass.

The preparation of Tutty.

Tutty is prepared the same way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tie it up in a clean Linen Cloth, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of clear water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloath; then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it; repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloth: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rose Water, make it into Troches to be kept for use.

A KEY to Galen's Method of Physick.

The Generall Use OF PHYSICK

I Shal desire thee whoever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being wel understood, shew thee the Key of Galen and Hippocrates their Method of Physick: He that useth their Method and is not heedfull of these Rules, may soon Tinker-like, mend one hole and make two: cure one Disease and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maist understand what I intend, It is to discover in a general way the manifest Vertues of Medicines and you may behold them in this Order.

- SECT. 1. *Of the Temperature of Medicines.*
 SECT. 2. *Of the Appropriation of Medicines.*
 SECT. 3. *Of the Properties of Medicines.*

SECT. I.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

Herbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness, or Moisture, for the world being composed

of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when it is upon the Meridian, I shal treat of them severally, and in this Order.

- 1 *Of Medicines Temperate.*
- 2 *Of Medicines Hot.*
- 3 *Of Medicines Cold.*
- 4 *Of Medicines Moist.*
- 5 *Of Medicines Dry.*

Of Medicines Temperate.

If the World be composed of Extreams, then it acts by Extreams, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Driness, or Moisture, and most oderate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a Temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excell the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, Those Medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them) which can neither be said, to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where is no manifest distemper of the first qualities, viz. Heat and Cold: For Example; In Obstruction of the Bowels, where cold medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot Medicines cause

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate Medicines which may neither encrease the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the Flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because Contraries are taken away by their Contraries, and every Like maintained by its Like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the body temperate, and the Body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the Body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that Part.

Of Medicines Hot.

The care of the Antient Physitians was such that they did not labor to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen de simp. med. facul. lib. 3. cap. 12.*

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the Body distempered must be heeded; for if the Head be distempered by heat, and you give such Medicines as cool the Heart and Liver, you will bring another Disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which

antient Physicians have concluded to be Four in the Qualities, viz. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.

Those are said to be hot in the first degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold by nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

Effect 1. The first Effect then of Medicines hot in the first Degree, is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the Body to its Natural heat as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

Effect 2. The second Effect is the Mitigation of pain arising from such a Distemper, and indeed this Effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. These Medicines the Greeks call *α'ρασ'υ'α*, and shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other are most congruous or agreeable to the Body of Man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound Man, but Heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, and not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the Natural heat of our Bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskillful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate Heat.

Effect 3. Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help fevers, being outwardly applied, because they open the Pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the Humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Fevers.

Discommodities. Yet many Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz. It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death: Besides, by applying them to the parts of the Body they are not appropriated to, or by

not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the Natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the brain temperate.

Effect 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it in temper, being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the Second Degree.

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the first Degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the Second: These are something hotter than the Natural temper of a Man.

Use. Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, because their faculty is too hot or dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the Pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat, concocting, and expelling the Humors, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut tough Humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the third Degree.

Those which attain the third Degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations, for they are so powerfull in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given they cause Fevers, *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted Humors, provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poison.

Of Medicines hot in the fourth Degree.

Those Medicines obtain highest degree of Heat, which are so hot that they burn the Body of Man, being outwardly applied to it, and cause inflammations, or raise Blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of Cooling Medicines.

Physicians have also observed Four Degrees of Coldness, in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines cold in the First Degree.

Those Medicines which are least cold of, al obtain the first Degree of

Coldness; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are Naturally, and *per se* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its Natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his Natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the body of Man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why the All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

Use 1. Their Use is first, in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak stomach to digest, and therefore are Sallets used in Summer.

Use 2. Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the Bowels, and to cool the blood in Fevers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first Degree will suffice; also Children, and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the Second and Third Degree.

Use 1. Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot, may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the disease considered: for by both these the unbridled heat of Choller is asswaged.

Use 2. Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflammation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree; Always let the Remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

Use 3. Thirdly, Sometimes the Spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the Sences: this also must be Remedied with cold Medicines; for cold stops the Pores of the skin, makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the Spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines cold in the Fourth Degree.

Lastly, The Use of Medicines cold

in the fourth Degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the Sences, when no other course can be taken to save life: Of the use of which more hereafter.

Of Moistning Medicines.

There can be no such difference found amongst Moistning Medicines, that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing all Medicines are either hot or cold; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

Use. Physicopers therefore call moisture and driness, *Passive qualities*, yet have they their operation likewise; for moist Medicines lenise and make slippery, ease the Cough, and help the roughness of the throat. These operations are proper to medicines moist in the first Degree.

Those which are moister, take away Natural strength, helps the sharpness of humors, make both blood and spirits thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them duls the Body, and makes it unfit for Action.

Of drying Medicines.

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, viz. To consume moisture, stop fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the Body and Members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the Members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper Moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist: If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying Medicines, the Members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third Degree, being unadvisedly given, hinder the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, of their Nourishment, and by that means brings them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree: And it may be this was the reason of Galen his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn; which is an effect of heat, and not of driness, unless by Burning, Galen means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines, is only to such Bodies, and parts of the Body, as abound with moisture; in which observe these Rules:

1. If the moisture be not extream, let not the Medicine be extream drying.

2. Let it be proper to the part of the Body afflicted; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because we shall alwaies touch upon them in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwaies have an eye to these.



SECT. II.

Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the severall Parts of the Body.

ANcient Physitians also kept a grievous Racket about this, some denying any specifical virtues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of Opinion, that such as strengthen the Head, must needs strengthen the Bowels, and all other parts of the Body, by the same Rule: Because being ignorant of the influence of the heavens, they would give no Reason for the contrary: and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same Rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the Body, by an hidden poperty as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have labored to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold that what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure, strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the body which it strengthens; & their reason is, Because the substance of the Medicine agrees with the substance of that part of the body which it strengthens, & every one almost that hath but Wit enough to eat an Eg, knows that the substance of all Parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my Opinion, it falls a little too low; for it is a certain truth, The Sympathy and Anti-

pathy of the Creation, is the Cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines. However, I may intertex my Opinion of what Physitians call [*Hidden qualities*] now and then with it; yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time til time and opportunity (together with the wil of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call [*Hidden Qualities*] into such a form that others may understand it as well as myself: I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the qualities and use of these medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labor, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

Medicines appropriated

1. To the Head,
2. To the Breast and Lungs,
3. To the Heart,
4. To the Stomach,
5. To the Liver,
6. To the Spleen,
7. To the Reins and Bladders,
8. To the Womb,
9. To the Joynts,

Chap. I. Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

BY [*Head*] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the Neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical*, which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears, nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

Medicines appropriated

1. To the Brain,
2. To the Eyes,
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils,
4. To the Ears,
5. To the Teeth,

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly Tongue, is not in my power at present to determine.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The brain which is the seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, the Original of Sense and Motion, is by Nature temperate, and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by Heat and Cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other

ther part of the body, for if it be afflicted by Heat, Sense and Reason, are immoderately moved, if by cold they languish, and are dulled, to pass by other Symptoms which invade the head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights, and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalick Medicines may be found out from the Affections of the Brain itself. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions; therefore give such Medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut, and dry: but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the Head; such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of the body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors: this punisheth a man with watchings and head-ach, as the former did with fortifness and sleepiness; in such cases use such Cephalicks, as gently cool the Brain.

To make Cephalicks of Narcoticks, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such Medicines also as enrage the brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some Cephalicks purge the brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, For the use of Cephalicks, observe, if the brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the brain before you have cleansed the rest of the body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling Cephalicks, when the brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the brain when the Crisis of a Disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the Disease afflicting your Head is, so let your remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the Name

of [Ocular Medicines] I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of Words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [Ophthalmicks] had not the word bin troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a country man) as I even now called such Medicines [Cephalicks] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular Medicines are two-fold, viz. such as are referred to the visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive Vertue or the Optick Nerves which convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the Similitude of the substance: And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night, and they give this Reason, because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no affinity in temperature nor substance between the liver and the eyes: However Astrologers know well enough that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertue, as Eye-bright, which is hot; Lunaria or Moonwort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact in fence, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the Visive Vertues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so tough that they should stick to them. Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Pouders nor Oynments, because oyl it self is offensive to the eyes, and how pleasing Pouders are to them, you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

Apply no stinking Medicine to a disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the nose, but also the brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a Disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the Mouth and of the Stomach is the same: And because both mouth and nostrils are waies by which the Brain is cleansed; therefore are they infected with such diseases as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least, not ingratefull.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwaies open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much,

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

Vehement heat, and vehement cold, are enemies to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and four things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them. They delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion; and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.

The Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called al along by the Name of [Pectorals] that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rows, or Pectoral Oynments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in ulcers of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the ulcer, yet are not these called Pectorals, because binding medicines are extreme hurtful to the Breast and Luugs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that flegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called Pectorals, which are of a lenifying Nature, [* The next Section will instruct you in the term] for by their operation is the breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the Stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking this same spitting, alwaies one and the same; for sometimes the matter is so thin that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides, Those which make thin matter thicker are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administered, be the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the degrees

degrees of Temperature will satisfy, which such be among the Simples, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the cure of the Phtisick (which is an ulceration of the lungs and the disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungs) are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word to two of them.

In the cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Congealed Blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the Lungs.
3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physicians confess it; which shews the wonderful Mystery the All-wise God hath made in the Creation, That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary Opinions on the same part of the Body; for the more a medicine cleanseth, the more it conglutinates; They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing; lastly, Medicines more binding, and strengthen the Lungs all the Time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin Desfluxions thick, or temper those that are sharp, help the Roughness of the Wind-pipe, or are gently lenitive and softning, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

These are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that Name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the fountain of life, the original of infused heat, and of the Natural affections of man.

So then these two things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life throughout the Body.

2. To add Vigor to the Affections.

And if these be proper to the heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordials to administer to the Heart in these particulars.

Of Cordials, some cheer the mind, some strengthen the Heart, and refresh the Spirits thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the Mind, are not one and the same; for as the

Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers or appease the Anger, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hatefull, may well be called cordials; for the heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reason, as well as by digestion, yet these, because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or motions of the mind, not of the Body; yet many have been induced to think such affections may be wrought in the body by medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden Property* (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into) Others that denied any hidden Quality in Medicines, held it to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead people in ignorance, viz. To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of a thing) It is *Diabolical*, and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former, if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties; a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much Heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials, and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three Afflictions, viz.

1. Excessive Heat.
2. Poyson.
3. Melancholy Vapors.

Are Three kinds of remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.
2. Resist poyson.
3. Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead cordial as gold is, some hold it Cordial by hidden Quality, others by Reason, because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten money, an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholer; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the Heart, and cheers exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no waies hold in that, what Medicines do by hidden Quality is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the heart, and let

the Heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as resist Poyson There is a two-fold resisting of poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.
2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart.

Of the first we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter, and they are such medicines, whose Nature is to strengthen the Heart, and fortifie it against the poyson, as Rue, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the poyson, which afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the Heart afflicted by the poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the Heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly; Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking melancholy vapors from the Heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, and the Natural Spirits by Spices: so are the vital Spirits refreshed by all such medicines as keep back melancholy Vapors from the Heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron Pills, the Compositions of them and many others, which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the stomach are usually called stomachicals. The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakened.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakened it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrefies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled the Somach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite usually of a sharp or sourish taste; and yet without of a grateful taste to the Palat, for although loss of appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choller in the Stomach, or putrefied Humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Choller or Humors, are properly called *Oreticks*, not stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digestion as strengthen the Stomach, either by convenient heat, or Aromatical (*viz.* spicy) Faculty, by hidden property, or congruity of Nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard dried and beaten to powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

3. The retentive Faculty of the Stomach is corrected by binding medicines yet not by al binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the Stomach, but by such binding medicines as are appropriated to the Stomach.

For the Use of these.

Use, 1. Use not such medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the Stomach of what hinders it.

Use, 2. Such medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *πρωτα*) give them a good time before meat that so they may pass to the bottom of the Stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the food come into it.

Use, 3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the Name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual Name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

1. Some the Liver is delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its Diseases.

The Palat is the Seat of taste, and its Office is to judg what Food is agreeable to the stomach, and what not, by that is both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the Stomach discerned: the very same Office the *Meseraik* veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the Palat which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *Meseraik* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, draws them greedily, and digesterh them as swift-

ly, and that's the reason Honey is so soon turned into Choller.

2. Such medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind, for seeing the Office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humor to be concocted may be staid that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepaticall medicines require so great a binding Faculty as stomachicals do, because the passages of the Stomach are more open than those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions, or hinder the distribution of the blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, medicines which withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepaticall, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat (to these we shall speak in their proper places) and yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding, and cleansing.

Sometimes Inflammation follows the obstruction, and then must you use Hepaticall medicines, which cool, cleanse, and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very neer unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the Stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of Blood, are three Excrements most conspicuous *viz.* Urine, Choler, and Melancholy.

The proper Seat of Choler is in the Gall.

The urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is al one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or melancholy blood to itself.

I hope shortly to give you the exactest piece of Anatomy now extant, in your own mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these and al other internal operations of your body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold: for either by excessive heat, it is addust, and this is that the Latins call *Arta Bilis*: or else it is thick and earthy of it self, and this properly is

called Melancholy Humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted for *Arta bilis* (I know not what distinct English Name to give it) many times causes madness, and pure melancholy causeth Obstructions of the Bowels, and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, and dropries many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Arta bilis*, others to pure melancholy; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Arta bilis*: let not these medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Arta bilis* as there is in Choller, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling: amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials or repel melancholy Vapors from the Heart, such temper and assuage the malice of *Arta bilis*.

2. Those medicines are also Splenical, by which melancholy humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated: such medicines are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepaticals in this That they are no waies binding; for the spleen being no waies addicted to concoction, binding medicines do it harm, and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholy Humors, and in such cases Emollient medicines may be well called Splenicals; not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen.

And although sometimes medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THE Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and the Urine; to receive this urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business and not be always pissing.

Both these parts of the body officiating about the Urine, they are both usually afflicted by the diseases of the urine.

The urine is oppressed,

1. By Stones,

2. By

2. By Inflammation.

3. By thick Humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephriticals*, and are three-fold; some cool, others cut gross humors, and a third sort breaks the stone.

In the use of all these, take notice, That the constitution of the Reins and bladder is such, that they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice, That Physicians confesse some Medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a reason how, or why they do it.

And Secondly, Take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the Body than the Kidnies are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidnies do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

These Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such Medicines as provoke the Terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*, but shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the Nature of the brain and stomach, for experience teacheth that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical Medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as *Civit*, or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Alli-fotida*, or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the womb of a Woman falls out; in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of Opinion that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of smelling. For my part, I believe nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to

that part of the body, for the stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the body, judge the like by the womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the touch-stones by which nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain, and undeniable, by this argument, Because most Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of Diseases in the womb, neither is the womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

The Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick Diseases, and then are to be cured by Cephalick medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts, are called by the name of *Arthritical* medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require medicines which are of a heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withall, such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and ad strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the joynts are more remote from the Centre, they require stronger medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts this is the method of proceeding.

Pains is either taken away, or eased for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great that you must be forced to use *Anodines* (for so Physicians call such medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed for those medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is two-fold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, use cooling medicines, because by them, not only the heat is asswaged, but also the flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice, That such medicines as take away the cause of pain from the Joynts, are of very thin substance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the

Joynts, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the second Section.



SECT. III.

Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

That I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, Viz.

	Chap.
<i>Emollient</i>	1
<i>Hardening</i>	2
<i>Loosning</i>	3
<i>Making thin, and thick</i>	4
<i>Opening the Vessels</i>	5
<i>Artemiating</i>	6
<i>Drawing</i>	7
<i>Discharging</i>	8
<i>Repelling</i>	9
<i>Burning</i>	10
<i>Cleansing</i>	11
<i>Emplasticks</i>	12
<i>Suppurating</i>	13
<i>Provoking Urine</i>	14
<i>Provoking the Terms</i>	15
<i>Breeding Milk</i>	16
<i>Regarding the Seed</i>	17
<i>Easing pain</i>	18
<i>Breeding Flesh</i>	19
<i>Gluminative</i>	20
<i>Scarrifying</i>	21
<i>Resisting Poison</i>	22
<i>Adorning the Body</i>	23
<i>Purging</i>	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down.

Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines.

The various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture in Simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which now we come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to expresse: Philosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching and soft to be the contrary. An Emollient, or softening Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick: Physicians describe hardness to be twofold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute

tute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body in which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient Medicines to have, viz. To moisten what is dry, to Dissolve what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is said to mollify which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thicknes of humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient Medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this Driness be tempered and qualified with heat and moisture, for Reason will tel you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, In Schirrhous humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be alwaies one and the same: as for example: Sometimes the Swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dryer, not to mollify the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them, for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the Disease, and herein is the judgment of the Physitians tried.

Lastly, Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste, they are neer unto sweet, but Fat and Oyly, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you may perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2. Of Hardning Medicines.

GALEN in *Lib. 5. de Simpl. Med. Facult. Cap. 10.* determines Hardning Medicines to be cold and moist, and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physitians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if

softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shew'd even now) the hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The universal course of Nature will prove it, for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air, nor Water, but to Fire, and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joynd with driness, it contracts the pores, that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning, and congealing, of which differences a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but ad driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding Pouders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the Moisture, nor make it thick by adding driness to it; but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these, for the parts of the body swell, and, are filled with flegmatick Humors, or melancholly Blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may cleerly understand this, observe but these two things.

1. What it is that worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold.

That which is wrought upon is a certain thicknes and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this (perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the body of Man, I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up Fleawort, Purslain, Housleek, and the like, which asswage the heat of the humors in Swellings and stop subtill and sharp defluxions upon the Lungs, but of these more anon.

Chap. 3. Of Loosning Medicines.

BY Loosning here, I do not mean Purging, not that which is opposite to Astringency; but that which is opposite to stretching: I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than Loosning or Laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The Members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many, for they are stretched sometimes, by driness sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fullness, sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joynd together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of Ancient Physitians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistening, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines, and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may, and so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or driness, or moisture: But we speak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joynd properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others, they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollify, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and Loosning are ascribed to the movable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and Membrans; but softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand: I shall make it cleer by a similitude: Wax is softned being hard, but Fiddle strings are loosned being stretched. And if you say that the difference lying only in the parts of the Body is no true difference, then take notice, that such Medicines which loosnen, are less hot, and more moistning, than such as soften, for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of Opinion, the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible, between Emollient and Loosning Medicines; only I quoted this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the encrease of knowledg in physick.

The chief Use of Loosning Medicines is in Convulsions and Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause

dilation or stretching.

They are known by the very same Marks and Tokens that Emollient Medicines are.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines making thin and thick.

Medicines which rarifie, or make thin, are such which open the pores of the skin and make them wider; they are not so moist as Emollient Medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts; they are hot, but not so hot that they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shal shew when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to these, these are cold, and stop the Pores of the Skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his description of hardning Medicines and such as make thick.

Use 1. The use of Rarifying medicines is, To open the pores of the skin and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from blood overheated may pass out, and that was the reason Wrafflers in antient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their bodies, might pass out, and not cause Feavers or other mischief to the bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, in swellings, it is not only the plenty of Humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the skin, therefore seeing Medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening Obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the vessels is different, obstructions require cutting medicines, by which the thickness of the matter

obstructing is made thinner, therefore the medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin Body, like water, for that causeth obstructions rather than takes them away, but of thin parts, viz. Making thin) But those medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen besides heat, appointed thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites, for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate and cannot stop in the least; for although the skin be easily contracted by gentle medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding, and therefore let these medicines of thick substance be also moist, for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the Vessels.

Use. The use of opening medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened, for seeing their Use is to hold blood, which sometimes offends in quantity, sometimes in quality; such infirmities are to be sometimes remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the tongue, but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. Of Attenuating Medicines.

The use of attenuating medicines is to open the obstructions of the Bowels.

The bowels are obstructed or stopped by tough and viscid Humors; Hence then it is clear that Attenuating or Extenuating medicines ought to be thin of substance, but whether they ought to be hot or not, is some question, for indeed many cold Medicines cut tough Humors, and open Obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succorie, and the like. I shal not enter into the dispute here, whether all cold things bind or not, and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. We know wine is hot, and vinegar is nothing but corrupted wine, and we know as well that putrefaction turns things usually into a contrary quality; and besides, if you ask Physicians how one simple can perform two contrarie Operations, they presently run into the old Bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of Attenuating medicines is to open the bowels, to cleanse the breast of slegm, to expell the Terms, &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use Attenuating Medicines, lest they seize upon the Blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in taste, sharp, sower, or bitter, yet such as being tasted dilate the Tongue, and contract it not.

Chap. 7. Of Drawing Medicines.

The Opinion of Physicians, is concerning these, as it is concerning other medicines; viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and thorns, or splinters that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts; hot because the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, *Viz.*

Use 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt Humors.

2. Outwardly used, by them the offending humor (I should have said the Peccant Humor, had I written only to Scholers) is called from the internal parts of the body to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a Disease is much helped forward.

4. They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poyson out of the Body.

5. Parts of the body over cooled are cured by these medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the spirits by which life and Heat are cherished, to the part of the Bodie which is destitute of them: you cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in flesh, and their strength decays, as in some peoples Armes or Legs, or the like, the usual reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts. To which use such Plaisters or Oynments as are attractive (which is the physical term for drawing medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and Natural Spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished,

They are known almost by the same tokens that Attenuating medicines are, seeing heat, and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantitie, thinness of parts being most proper to attenuating Medicines, but attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap. 8. Of *Discussive Medicines.*

BY Discussive Medicines I intend such as the Greeks call *σπαργινα* commonly Physicians call them by the Names of *Diaphoreticks*: in plain English, they are such Medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible transpiration, I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Country Men hood-wink'd with strange terms.

The nature of discussing (or sweating) medicines is almost the same with Attractive, for there are no discussive medicines but are attractive, nor scarce any attractive Medicine but is in some measure or other discussing.

The difference then is only this; That discussive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their nature.

Use. Their use may be known even from their very Name; for diseases that come by repletion or fullness, are cured by evacuation or emptying; yet neither blood nor gross Humors are to be expelled by sweating, or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other purgation; but *Serosus* or thin humors and filthy Vapors, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary in this too, for many of them work violently, and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

Caus. 2. Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; for what is thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains: If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caus. 3. Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humors offending (which Physicians usually call the *Peccant Humor*) is driven to some more noble part of the body, or else it draws more than it discusseth; in such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the disease discussive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in Diseases arising from the Heat of blood, we sometimes use them in the increase and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot, and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the Tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 9. Of *Repelling Medicines.*

Repelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last mentioned, viz. Attenuating, Drawing, and Discussive medicines: 'Tis true; there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating medicines, or such as make thin, repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw; and such as retain the Humors and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss, some hold this Nicenes's needs.

2. The sentence of Authors about Repulsive medicines is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: Repulsive hath got as many Definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to Attractives, but also to Attenuating, and Discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the Humors flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick: Yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your taste will find Repulsives to be, tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use 1. Their Use is manifold, as in hot Tumors, Head-achs, or the like.

Use 2. By these in Feavers are the Vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

Time of giving. They are most commodious in the beginning and encrease of a disease, for then influxions are most rise.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumors there are two scopes. 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled.

2. That that which is already in it may be discuss'd: Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

Caus. 1. If the matter offending be of a venemous quality, either obtain from Repulsives altogether, or use Purging first, lest the matter fly to the

Bowels and prove dangerous, especially if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear, Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. Of *burning Medicines.*

Such Medicines are called by the Greeks *πυρονα*, that are so vehement hot that they burn the Skin like fire or scalding water.

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees, for some are milder, and only cause redness to, or blisters upon the skin, others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use 1. The mildest are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard and callous Tumors, to consume Warts, and Polypus, which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the cure of Gouts, and Lethargies.

Use 3. Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way, and dangerous defluxion of Humors to the superficies of the Body, and many things of the like Nature.

Caus. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectly lest it cause either Feavers or Convulsions, therefore use it not at all till the body be first well-purged.

Caus. 2. If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caus. 3. Lastly, Have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Ointments.

Chap. 11. Of *Cleansing Medicines.*

Cleansing medicines can neither be defined by Heat, nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

A cleansing medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

Definition. Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and cleansing.

A thing which washeth, carries away by Fluxion as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A cleansing medicine by a certain Roughness or bittrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between cleansing and discussing medicines, the one makes thick humors thin, and so scatters them, but a cleansing medi-

Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing medicines, some are of a gentle Nature, which the Greeks call *πυκνά*, some are more vehement, called *χαλαρά πυκνά*.

These are not known one and the same way; for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to consume and eat away the flesh it self, as burnt Allum, *Precipitate*, &c.

When these must be used, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the body wil tel you.

For if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physitians call [*Plethora*] or corrupted Humors which they call [*Cacoehymia*] you must empty the body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupted Humors or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use medicines to the Ulcer, else your cure wil never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcers, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, flux to be stopped, or inflammation to be ceased, will instruct a prudent Artificer.

Chap. 12. Of Emplasticks.

BY *ἑμπλαστὰ* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a far more glutinous and tenacious substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the pores so much, as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plasters take their names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold, but fat, insipid, or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of blood, and other fluxes, to cause suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13. Of Suppurating Medicines.

THESE have great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is when he is upon the Meridian, and the use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft, but what Suppures, rather makes a generation than alteration of the humors,

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not only temperate in heat but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat, yet they retain not the moisture as suppurating Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of Suppurating Medicines is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in Suppurating Medicines, no biting, no binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shal give you better satisfaction both in this and the other by and by.)

For Reason wil tel a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

It follows not from hence, That all Suppurating Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmone*, a general term Physitians give to all swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is very apt to help such cures, and Physick is an art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of use is usually in the height of the Disease, when the flux is staid, as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urine.

THE causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying, or sweating, it may be consumed.

2. By heat or Inflammation of the Reins, or passages whereby it passes from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of Blood, separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting and cleansing Medicines.

This is for certain, That Blood can neither be separated or distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four greater cold Seeds, Winter cherries, and the like.

Although this seem a wonder, yet it may be and both stand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the Blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urine.

Diureticks then are of two sorts.

1. Such as conduce to the separation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the Urinal passages.

The former are **biting* [**I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper.*] (and are known by that tast) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot, and cut gross humors, yet are they of a more dry and terrene substance, than is convenient to provoke Urine.

Hence then we may safely gather, That bitter things are not so moist nor penetrating, as such as bite like Pepper.

Those cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleanse.

For the use of these the Title will instruct you, only, lest they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and so make the stopping the greater, purge those places they must pass through before you administer them.

Chap. 15. Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

THESE Medicines have a great affinity with those foregoing.

For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their Nature is almost the same, viz. Hot, and thin essence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Vessels also to be opened.

Such as open those Vessels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the Vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen yeers old can tel you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be neglected which may bring the Body into a fit Temper for such a business.

If the Body be full of ill humors, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humors into the Veins.

By retaining of them breeds drop-sies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea, sometimes madness.

The retaining of them breeds drop-sies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases, yea, sometimes madness.

Hippocrates denies any Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. Medicines breeding, or taking away Milk.

SEing Milk is bred of blood, there is no question to be made but the way to encrease Milk, is to encrease the Blood.

Yet though blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that Milk must of necessity be so too, for the Blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed milk, which breed much blood, and it good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed milk are hot, and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed milk temperately hot.

And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in tast either fat, or sweet,

For seeing both blood and milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, Austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in heat or cold.

If the body be full of evil juyce, purge it before you goe about to breed Milk, for the more you nourish impure bodies, the more you offend them.

Addition.

The Industry of late Physitians and Anatomists in conjunction with a noble freedom of Judgment, has found and asserted, that Milk is not bred of blood but of the thinner and purer parts of the Chylus: though the passage of the said chylus from

the stomach to the Dugs is not yet sufficiently discovered. See Dr. *Enn* his *Exercitations* upon *Parisanus*. It is likewise discovered lately by the means aforesaid, that blood does only quicken and give life and mettle to the body, the nourishment thereof proceeding from the Milk, or purer part of the chyle, which justifies that saying of the Author of the Tragicomical History of *Job*, who saies that some men die when their bones are moistened with Marrow and their breasts full of Milk, *Job* 2. 23, 24.

Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing meats beget much Seed, because they beget much blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed seed; Seed requires a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in seed, that being heat with spirits, it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the Venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the seed.

Take notice of this also, That some things dul *Venus* by cold, and some over power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the seed, the other makes it torpid and sluggish, stales the Itching.

For the seed of Man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them, for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed seed.

For the time when seed should be evacuated, I need say nothing, unless I should say, when a man is a bed with his Wife.

If the body have ill humors let it first be purged, let seed be encreased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching or tickling of the privities, therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, That one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every complexion. For example. If the person be flegmatick, let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the propagation of Man-kind, for the desire of children incites many to co-

pulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing pain.

HERE is no dispute of the story but that which causeth the disease causeth pain, as also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodynnes* (which is the Physical term for such medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Diseases, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excel in heat, and so they ease pain, because they open the pores and loosen the skin.

But they also cool because they let out those hot fuliginous vapors which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *Narcotica*, not *Anodyna*; *hupnotica*, not *Paregorica*.

They do not take away the pain at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the senses that they cannot feel it.

They are administered at such times when the Symptomes are so grievous that they threaten a greater Danger than the Disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater fluxion wil come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the Disease.

If the pain lie in the Skin, let the *Anodynnes* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be discussed before they come at the part afflicted,

Chap. 19. Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

HERE are many things diligently to be observed in the cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their Natural State.

Viz. Fluxes of blood, inflammation, Hardness, Pain, and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, to shew how the cavity of Ulcers may be filled with Flesh.

Such medicines are called *carriativa*, *Sarcoticks*.

This, though it be the work of nature, yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turned into Flesh.

These are not medicines which breed good Blood, nor which correct

the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh,

For Nature in breeding flesh produceth two sorts of excrements, viz. Serous Humors, and Pulent drops.

Those Medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are said to breed flesh, because by their helps Nature performs that Office.

Also take notice that these Medicines are not so drying that they should consume the Blood also as well as the Sanies, nor so cleansing that they should consume the flesh with the drops.

Let them not then exceed the first Degree unless the Ulcer be very moist.

Their differences are various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the medicines be.

Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true cure of an ulcer, which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding, the sides of an ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh, for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with flesh, and such Symptomes as hinder are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open that the Sanies, or fords that lie in them may be purged out, whereas of themselves they could heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding you cause pain in tender parts.

Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying Medicines.

The last part of the cure of an ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica*.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptomes follow.

Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting poyson.

Such medicines are called *Alexiteria*, and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some of these resist Poyson by Astral influence, and some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These they have sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature, that so it may tame the poyson the easier.
2. Such as oppose the poyson by a contrary quality.
3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson, either do it to the body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part: such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakened, may be said to resist poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirtis, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, such as temper their Acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one place til they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the waies and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion that the safest way is to expel the poyson out of the Body, so soon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with poyson.

Let vomiting be the first, Purging

the next, and Sweating the last, This is general. But,

If thou dost but observe the Nature and motion of the Venom, that will be the best Instructor.

In the Stomach it requires Vomiting, in the blood and spirits, Sweating; if the Body be plethorick, bleeding; if full of evil humors, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the part afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians. But out of question, Medicines whose operation is by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this, but in all other Diseases; but this is besides my present scope, and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cures Diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Antients were groping at it, though left it not to posterity.

Chap. 23. Of Medicines Adorning the Body.

Such medicines as adorn the Body, adding comeliness and beauty to it, are called *cosmetica*.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the skin, Hair, and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with spots, Pimples, freckles, wrinkles, and Sunburning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sunburning, as also blackness of the teeth, are not to be taken away by cleansing Medicines: of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore are to be remedied by Remedies as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the failing be extrinfecal, use extrinfecal Medicines; if intrinfecal, let the Remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenient, and Emollient medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humor that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and preserves it; cleansing and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing

Clenſing and diſcuſſing Medicines take ſcurfe or dandrif from the head. In al theſe, ſee the Bowels clean, elſe local Medicines are applied in vain.
 In preſerving hair, only two things are conſiderable.
 1. To contract the Pores.
 2. To ſee that the Hair have nourifhment.

Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines.

Much jarring hath been amongſt Phyſitians about Purging Medicines, namely, whether they draw the humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain Engliſh is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifeſt quality, viz. By heat, drineſs, coldneſs, or moiſture: It is not my preſent ſcope to enter the Liſts of a Diſpute about the buſineſs, neither ſeems it ſuch a hidden thing to me that every like ſhould draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I ſubdivide this Chapter into theſe following parts.

- 1 Cautions concerning Purging.
- 2 Of the choiſe of purging Medicines.
- 3 Of the time of taking them.
- 4 Of the correcting of them.
- 5 Of the manner of Purging.



Cautions concerning Purging.

In this, firſt conſider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the body is aſſiſted by it, and which is the beſt way to bring it out.
 Only here by the way firſt, have a care of giving Vomits, for they uſually work more violently, and aſſiſt the Body more than Purges do therefore are not fit for weak bodies, be ſure the matter offending lie in the Trunicle of the Stomach, elſe is a Vomit given in vain.
 Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women then Men, eſpecially ſuch as are either with Child, or ſubject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the firſt Caution.
 Secondly, What medicine is appropriated to the purging of ſuch a Humor, for ſeeing the offending matter is not alike in al, the purging Medicine ought not to be the ſame to al, I ſhal ſpeak more of this anon. As alſo of the divers waies whereby medicines draw out or caſt out Humors, viz. By lenifying, clenſing, provoking nature to expulſion, and (which is ſtranger than the Doctors hidden Quality) ſome purge by binding, but

indeed and in truth ſuch as are properly called Purging Medicines, which beſides theſe Faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or cal out the Humors from the moſt remote parts of the Body, whether theſe do it by Heat or by an hidden quality, Phyſitians are ſcarce able to determine it being very well known to modern Phyſitians, though the Antient denied it that many cold Medicines purge, for my part I ſhall forbear the Diſpute here, not becauſe I am not able to answer it but becauſe I would train up my Country men firſt a little better in the grounds of Phyſick, it being my opinion that yong Phyſitians as well as yong Chriſtians ought not to be led into doubtful Diſputations. This is the Second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this Facultie in al the Purges of Galen's model (becauſe he gives the whol Simple which muſt needs conſiſt of divers qualities, becauſe the Creation is made up of and conſiſts by a harmony of contraries) there is (I ſay) this Faculty in al Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a ſubſtance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels and ſome are of opinion this doth good namely, Provokes nature the more to expulſion; the reaſon might be good if the Foundation of it were ſo, for by this Reaſon Nature her ſelf ſhould purge not the Medicine, and a Phyſitian who takes his Name from *Phyſis*, which ſignifies Nature, ſhould help Nature in her buſineſs and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this ſubſtance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, muſt be corrected in every Purge; And this is my Third Caution.

Fourthly, The choiſe of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Phyſick for every Ignoramus to preſcribe, for ſome purge gently ſome violently, ſome are appropriated to Flegm ſome to Choller, ſome to Melancholy, and ſome to Water, or ſerous humors: Conſider this but duly, and withal, what miſchief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choller in a Diſeaſe proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may eaſily ſee without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural Heat, which is al Nature hath to help her ſelf in ſuch a caſe, and alſo hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choller, thereby encreasing the Diſeaſe, and opening a gap to let our Life, and let in Death; It were vain to recite what miſchief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak Bodies, or to ſtrong bodies where the Humor offending is not tough and viſcous, but fluid and eaſie to be carried away I ſhal touch upon them by and by, only here you

may ſee reaſon enough, why I am ſo long upon this ſubject.

Laſtly, When you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time and matter of uſing it remains to be enquired into.

Theſe I thought to premiſe by way of caution before I come to the matter it ſelf intended, and ſo much the rather becauſe people from one Generation to another have been ſo trained up in ignorance by Phyſitians who have abſconded the Method of Phyſick from them, that now like mad men (oppreſſion having almoſt, if not altogether made them ſo) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbor adviſeth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and conſideration of the buſineſs being much at one.



Of the choiſe of Purging Medicines.

VVe told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain Humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which cauſeth diſeaſes in the Body of man; of theſe, ſuch as proceed from blood are not to be Remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, *Viz.*

- Flegm,
- Watry Humor.
- Choller,
- Melancholy.

According to the ſquality of theſe, are Purging Medicines to be choſen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premiſe one word or two, I ſhal only here quote Purging ſimples beſore I am now upon the ſimples, I ſhal touch upon the purging Compounds where I come unto them.

The moſt noted qualities of Purging Medicines.

I ſhal firſt give you a Synopſis or Joynt-view of Purging ſimples uſually to be had.

Secondly, Speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging Simples work 5 Gently.
 2 Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge Choller, As,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Herb Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and Flowers, Damask Roſes, Blew Violets, Caſſia Fiſtula, Citron Mirabalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Rhapontick, Manna.

Purge Flegm, As, Hyſop Hedg Hyſop, Baſtard Saffron, Broom Flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans, Bellerick, Chebs, & Emblicks, the ſeed of Baſtard ſaffron and Broom, Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry

Watry Humors, The Leaves, Bark and Roots of Elder, and Dwarf elder, or Walwort, Elder Flowers, Broom Flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Mechoacan, Orris, or Flower-de-Luce Roots.

Melancholy, Senna, Fumitory, Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Myrobalans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, &c.

Violent Simples purge Cholles, As, The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark and Root of the same, Scammonie, Elaterium.

Flegm and Water. Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith, Hermodactils, Colocynthis, Wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon, Squills.

Melancholly. Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, In all these observe, That such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender Bodies, whether the body be weak Naturally, or caused so by sickness, above all give not vomits to weak Stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the Excrements, and not the mouth, which was ordained to take in, not to Vomit out, therefore use vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, Let such as are appropriated to flegm and melancholy be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these Humors are tough, gentle medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choller usually, I say [usually] because sometimes water requires such medicines, as are of force to call it from the extreame parts of the body, and such must needs be violent in Operation. I treat al yong Students in Physick to be very carefull in administering violent medicines, and that never without due preparation of the body beforehand, never unless the Humor be so repugnant that it will not yield to gentle: And oh! that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves, the evil they do them (if not regulated by an abler brain than dwells in their skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent medicines as purge Choller if immoderately taken, first draw the choller, then the flegm, afterwards the melancholy, then they cause Corrosions, and draw the blood: Such as purge flegm and water violently when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choller, then melancholy, they then corrode, and so either by excoꝛiation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of melancholy, first draws chol- ler (I mean after the melancholy is

evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think this is enough to wise men. To return;

If you prepare the body before hand (you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, add but cutting medicines to them, and they purge Flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice that such medicines as have a binding quality in them are very hurtful to tough flegm, and melancholy, because the humors themselves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choller and purrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth defluxions, the second a loofness.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather becaus I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceipt very dangerous, viz. That the operations of Purging medicines may be known by their colors, for say they, white medicines purge Flegm; black, melancholy; and yellow, Choller. I confess some Ancient Physitians were of this apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, though in some particulars it may.

Of the time of Purging.

IT was the Opinion of Hippocrates to prepare the Body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thruſt into the Veins, and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled be stopped in its passage, and so either Colicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudice to them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge and the obnoxious humor with it, and also at the same time to nourish the Body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shal have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it here therefore to its proper place.

I shal here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the Body, this wil.

Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable, which are either to be helped forwards or corrected, for of Purges, some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some faults of a purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after. I shal begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are, have one discommodity in them; That they are easily turned to wind; therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples, wil furnish you with enough, and more then enough of either) for although they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm or Melancholly.

Violent purges by their Acrimony or sharp gnawing quality, are inimical to the Bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with binding Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the Body: such things as make slippery, lenitie, and something thicken, are proper Corrigents for them; such are, Quince Seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or not violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broaths; if they wil not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the Body of Man, and very dangerous; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

I Feavers.

Vehement

2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasmus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after Purging, you may give a shrewd Guess, either your purge was not proper for your Disease or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the latter end will instruct you with Medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the heart for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your purge works too violently, you may then know nature hath got an enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much hast as you can to expell him, ease your Body of the Purge so soon as you can for the longer it stales in your Body, the more inimical it proves, either poysoning it, or leaving such Symptoms behind it as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley Water (or for want of it take any warm Water, that is clean, as Spring Water or the like) wherein the seeds of Fleawort, or Quince seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, for that makes the passages slippery and hinders Excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these, may boyl two handfulls of Mallows in a quart of water to a

pint, and drink it up, if that help not, let them drink another.

3. If you find the Mouths of the Veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new Milk, a dram of Mastich in powder being added to it.

4. Oyl of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you wil, is excellent in such a case, but let it be newly drawn.

5. Juice of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, Preserved Quinces, or that which in *Suffex* the Gentry call *Marmilade* is very good; according to *Mesue* in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastich, or for want of it powder of Galls, or red Rose Leaves upon them; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate and wil not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two Remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I only I shal quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this; To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomit, thereby to divert the Humors from their unbridled Course downward.

Of the Way, or Manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way, and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the humor offending; concerning which, take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you

through the dark mist of your ignorance, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the purge be made up in a hard form as pills are, for by that means it stales the longer in the Body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lie in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest and the bowels are soon hurt by purging Medicines.

3. The infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these *Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the sorts of Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too strong, it wil weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a Nature usually is Melancholy.

As for the Doses of purges it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good, for particulars you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*.

F I N I S.



A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of GALENS METHOD of PHYSICK.

READER, In this Synopsis diligently observe that *a.* directs to the first Column, *b.* to the second, *c.* to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

<p>The Scope of the whole work. a 214</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 1.</p> <p>Of the Temperature of Medicines. a ibid</p> <p>Of Temperate Medicines what they are. Their use. b ib</p> <p>Of Hot Medicines.</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the first degree a 215</p> <p>Use, 1. Reduce the body to natural heat a ibid</p> <p>Use, 2. To mitigate pain a ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To take away weariness and help Feavers. A caution a ib</p> <p>Use, 4. To help digestion and breed good blood b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the second degree what they are b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To help moist Stomachs b ibid</p> <p>Use, 2. To take away obstructions. b ib</p> <p>Use, 3. To open the pores b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the third degree. b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To cut tough humors b ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To provoke sweat b ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To resist poyson b ib</p> <p>Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree b ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To cause Inflammations and to cause blisters b ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Of cold Medicines</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the first degree.</p> <p>Use, 1. To qualifie the heat of food. b ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To assuage the heat of the bowels A caution b ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the second and third Degrees c ib</p> <p>Use, 1. To assuage the heat of choller c ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To take away the Inflammations of hot swellings c ibid</p> <p>Use, 3. To cause sleep c ib</p> <p>Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree c ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To mitigate desperate pains by stupifying the senses c ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Of Moistning Medicines a 126</p> <p>Use, 1. To help the Roughness of the throat a ib</p> <p>Use, 2. To make the inward parts of the Body slippery a ibid</p>	<p>Of Drying Medicines a ibid</p> <p>Use, 1. To strengthen the members of the body cautions a ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 2.</p> <p>Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the Body. b ib</p> <p>The several Opinions of Authors b ib</p> <p>Chap. 1. Medicines appropriated to the Head c ibid</p> <p>Their Difference c ibid</p> <p>Cautions in their use c ibid</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the brain c ibid</p> <p>Directions in their use c ib</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes a 217</p> <p>The opinions of Astrologers a ib</p> <p>The Election or choyce of medicines for the Eyes a ib</p> <p>Of Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose b ibid</p> <p>Cautions for their use b ibid</p> <p>The manner of the medicines b ib</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the Ears c ibid</p> <p>What they are and why they are so. a ib</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the teeth c ibid</p> <p>What they are, and why they are so. c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 2. Of medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs c ibid</p> <p>What they are c ibid</p> <p>The opinion of other Authors c ibid</p> <p>The Authors opinion c ib</p> <p>Chap. 3. Of medicines appropriated to the Heart a 218</p> <p>What the office of the Heart is: a ib</p> <p>1. To cherish Life a ibid</p> <p>2. To add vigour to the affection. a ib</p> <p>The affections of the Heart a ibid</p> <p>1. Excessive heat 2. Poysons b ibid</p> <p>3. Melancholy Vapors b ib</p> <p>What Cordials are b ibid</p> <p>1. Such as mitigate the heat in Feavers b ibid</p> <p>2. Such as resist Poyson c ibid</p> <p>1. By Antipathy between the medicine and Poyson. 2. By Simpathy between the medicine and the Heart. 3.</p>	<p>Such as strengthen the heart. 4. Such as refresh the spirits c ib</p> <p>Chap. 4. Of medicines appropriated to the stomach: The infirmities of the Stomach. 1. Appetite lost. 2. Digestion weakened. 3. The Retentive Faculty corrupted c ibid</p> <p>Medicines appropriated to the stomach, are c ibid</p> <p>1. Such as provoke appetite c ib</p> <p>2. As help digestion. 3. Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these cautions in the use of them c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 5. Of medicines appropriated to the Liver a 219</p> <p>What they are a ib</p> <p>How to know them a ibid</p> <p>How to use them a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 6. Of medicines appropriated to the spleen: What the office of the spleen is b ib</p> <p>What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are b ib</p> <p>How they must be used b ibid</p> <p>Chap. 7. Of medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder c ibid</p> <p>What they are, Their use, cautions. c ib</p> <p>Chap. 8. Of medicines appropriated to the Womb a 220</p> <p>How they ought to be used a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 9. Of medicines appropriated to the Joynts b ibid</p> <p>What they are, how they ought to be used b ibid</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sect. 3.</p> <p>Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.</p> <p>Chap. 1. Of Emollient medicines c ib</p> <p>What they are. Their use c ib</p> <p>How they are known c ibid</p> <p>1. By their taste. 2. By their feeling c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 2. Of hardning medicines a 221</p> <p>Their Qualities. Their use c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 3. Of loosning medicines c ibid</p> <p>Loosning medicines described c ib</p> <p>Their use c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 4. Of medicines making thick and thin Described a 222</p> <p>The use of medicines making thin a ibid</p> <p>To open the pores. To mitigate pain a ibid</p> <p>To assuage swellings a ibid</p> <p>The use of medicines making thick a ib</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Chap 5</p>
---	--	---

A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of Galens Method of Phyfick.

<p>Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the Vessels a ib <i>Their description. Their Use. How they are known</i> a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 6. Of attenuating medicines b ibid <i>Their use. 1. To open obstructions 2. to cleanse the breast of Flegm. 3. to provoke the terms</i> b ib</p> <p>Chap. 7. Of drawing medicines c ibid <i>Their use. 1. To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh. 2. to draw corrupt humors from the Bowels. 3. to call the offending humors to the outward parts of the Body. 4. By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forwards. 5. to draw poison out of the body. 6. to heat parts of the body which are overcooled</i> b ib</p> <p>Chap. 8. Of discussive medicines. a 223 <i>What they are : their use : Cautions in their use : How they are known</i> a ib</p> <p>Chap. 9. Of repelling medicines b ib <i>What they are</i> b ibid <i>How they are known</i> b ib <i>Their uses are, 1. to help hot swelling. 2. to ease Head-aches coming of heat. 3. to take away the windy vapors of Feavers</i> b ib <i>The time of giving repelling Medicines</i> b ibid <i>Cautions in giving them</i> b ibid</p> <p>Chap. 10. Of burning medicines c ib <i>Their degrees in heat.</i> c ib <i>Their uses, 1. to restore Limbs wasted away. 2. to burn off hair. 3. to dissolve hard tumors, as warts and the like. 4. to help Gouts and Lethargies</i></p>	<p><i>to help Fistulae &c.</i> c ibid <i>Cautions in using these medicines</i> c ib</p> <p>Chap. 11. Of Cleansing medicines c ib <i>Their definition : their difference their use</i> c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 12. Of Emplasters. a 224 <i>what they are : their use</i> a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 13. Of Suppurating medicines a ibid <i>What they are : their use : their time of Use</i> a ibid</p> <p>Chap. 14. Of medicines provoking Urine b ib <i>What urine is</i> b ibid <i>The cause of the stoppage of Urine</i> b ib</p> <p><i>What Diureticks are, 1. Such as conduce to separate the blood 2. Such as open the passages of urine</i> c ibid <i>How each of these may be known. The use</i> c ib</p> <p>Chap. 15. Of medicines provoking the terms c ibid <i>Their use and manner of using</i> c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 16. Medicines breeding or taking away Milk a 225 <i>Their Description</i> a ib <i>Their use</i> a ib</p> <p>Chap. 17. Of medicines regarding the seed b ib <i>Their Description : Cautions in giving them : their use</i> b ibid</p> <p>Chap. 18. Of medicines easing pain c ibid <i>Their description</i> c ibid <i>The manner of using them</i> c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 19. Of medicines breeding flesh c ibid</p>	<p><i>Their uses : their differences</i> c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 20. Of Glutinative medicines a 226 <i>their use</i> a 226</p> <p>Chap. 21. Of Scarrifying medicines a ib <i>Cautions in their use</i> a ib</p> <p>Chap. 22. Of medicines resisting poison What they are b ib <i>1. Such as strengthen nature. 2. Such as oppose the poisons 3. Such as violently thrust it out of the Body</i> b ibid <i>Cautions in the use of these medicines</i> b ibid</p> <p>Chap. 23. Of medicines adorning the Body c ib <i>1. The Face : 2 the Skin : 3 the Hair : 4 the Teeth : 5 the Head, Scurf, Dandrif</i> c ibid</p> <p>Chap. 24. Of Purging medicines. 227 <i>Cautions concerning Purging</i> a ibid <i>The choyce of purging medicines</i> c ib <i>Medicines Purging, 1 Flegm, 2 Watry Humors, 3 Choller, 4 Melancholy</i> c ibid <i>In all these, to what Bodies such purges are general, and such as are strong should be given</i> c ibid <i>Of the time of Purging</i> b 228 <i>Of the correcting purging medicines</i> <i>How to order your Body both before and after purges</i> c ibid <i>Inconveniencies that arise in the Body by violent purges</i> a 229 <i>The way how to prevent them</i> a ibid <i>The way how to remedy them</i> a ibid <i>Of the way or manner of purging.</i> b ib</p>
---	---	---



A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a. directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column : And the Figures direct to the Page.

SPIRITS and COMPOUND distilled WATERS.

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition. b 101

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis Composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition. c ibid.

Spiritus & Aqua Angelece magis Composita. Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition. a 102

Angelica Water the greater composition b ibid.

Spiritus Lavendule Compositus Matthiol. Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender of Matthiolus. b ib.

Spiritus Castorii. Or, Spirit of Castorium. c ibid.

Aqua Petasididis Composita. Or, Compound Water of Butterburs. a 103

Aqua Raphani Composita. Or, compound water of Rhadishes. a ib.

Aqua Peoniae Composita. Or, com-

pound water of Peony. b ib.

Aqua Bezoarica. Or, A Bezoartick Water, that is, a water having the soveraign faculties, and imitating the operations of Bezoar Stone. c ibid.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis. Or, Magistral Water and Spirit of Earth worms. b 104

Aqua Gentiana Composita. Or, Gentian water compound. b ib.

Aqua Gilberti. Or, Gilberts water. c ib.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniae. Or, Dr. Hercules Saxonia his cooling cordial Water. a 105

Aqua Theriacalis. Or, Treacle Water.

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Water. *b* *ibid.*
Aqua Brionie composita. Or, Bri-
 ony water compound. *c* *ibid.*
Aqua Imperialis. Or, Imperial
 Water. *a* 106
Aqua Mirabilis. *a* *ibid.*
Aqua Protheriacalis. Or, A wa-
 ter serving instead of Treacle Water.
b *ibid.*
Aqua Caponis. Or, Capon wa-
 ter. *b* *ibid.*
Aqua Limacum Magistr. Or, Wa-
 ter of Snails. *c* *ibid.*
Aqua Scordii composita. Or, Com-
 pound water of Scordium. *c* *ibid.*
Aqua Mariae. Or, the Virgin
 Maries Water. *a* 107
Aqua Papaveris composita. Or,
 Poppy water compound. *a* *ib.*
Aqua Juglandium composita. Or,
 Walnuts Water compound. *a* *ibid.*
 Mathiolus, his Bezoar water. *b* *ib.*
 Cinnamon water. *c* *ibid.*
 Mathiolus, his Cinnamon water.
c *ibid.*
 Cinnamon water made by infusion.
c *ibid.*
Aqua Celestis. Or, Heavenly wa-
 ter of Mathiolus. *a* 108
 Bawm water, the greater composition.
b *ibid.*
 Rosa Solis. *c* *ibid.*
 Dr. Stephens water. *c* *ibid.*
 Ordinary *Aqua vitae.* *a* 109
 Compound *Aqua vitae.* *a* *ibid.*
 Usquebah. *a* *ib.*

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. Or, Tincture
 of Saffron. *b* 109
 Tinctura Castorij. Or, Tincture
 of Castorium. *b* *ibid.*
 Tinctura Fragrorum. Or, Tincture
 of Strawberries. *b* *ib.*
 Tinctura Scordij. Or, Tincture of
 Scordium. *b* *ibid.*
 Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo, *Aqua*
 Theriacalis Lugd. per infus. Or, Tin-
 cture of Treacle. *c* *ibid.*
 Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo, *Aqua*
 Clarea cinnam. Or, Tincture of Cin-
 namon. *c* *ibid.*
 Tinctura Viridis. Or, A green
 Tincture. *a* 110
 Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis.
a *ibid.*

Physical Wines.

Vinum Absinthites. Or, Worm-
 wood Wine. *a* *ibid.*
 Vinum Cerasorum Nigrorum. Or,
 Wine of Black Cherries. *b* *ibid.*

Vinum Helleboratum. Or, Wine
 Helleborated. *b* *ib*
Vinum Rubellum. Or, Vomiting
 Claret. *c* *ibid.*
Vinum Benedictum. Or, the In-
 fusion of Crocus Metallorum. *c* *ib*
Vinum Antimonialle. Or, Anti-
 monial Wine. *c* *ib*
 The Vertues that the Antimonial
 Cup is said to have [which may be bet-
 ter performed by this Antimonial Wine
a 111
Vinum Scilleticum. Or, Wine of
 Squils. *a* *ib*

Physical Vinegars.

Acetum Distillatum. Or, Distil-
 led Vinegar. *b* *ib*
Acetum Rosatum. Or, Rose Vine-
 gar. *b* *ib*
Acetum Scilliticum. Or, Vinegar
 of Squils. *b* *ib*
Acetum Theriacale. Norimberg.
 Or, Treacle Vinegar. *c* *ib*
Acetum Theriacale. Or, Treacle
 Vinegar. *a* 112

DECOCTIONS.

Decoctum commune pro Clystere.
 Or, A common Decoction for
 a Clyster. *a* *ibid.*
 Decoctum Epithymi. Or, A De-
 coction of Epithimum. *b* *ib*
 Decoctum Senna Gereonis. Or,
 Dr. Gereon his Decoction of Senna.
c *ib*
 Decoctum Pectorale. Or, A Pe-
 ctoral Decoction. *c* *ib*
 Decoctum Traumaticum. Or, the De-
 coction for wounded Persons. *a* 113
 A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.
b *ibid.*
 Lac Virgineum. *c* *ibid.*
 A drink for wounded men. *c* *ib*

SYRUPS.

Altering Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Or,
 Syrup of Wormwood, simple.
a 114
 Syrupus de Absinthio compositus.
 Or, Syrup of Wormwood, Com-
 pound. *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus Acetosus simplex. Or, Sy-
 rup of Vinegar simple. *b* *ib*
 Syrupus Acetosus simplicior. Or,
 Syrup of Vinegar more simple. *c* *ibid.*
 Syrupus Acetosus compositus. Or,

Syrup of Vinegar Compound. *c* *ib*
 Syrupus de Agno Casto. Or, Sy-
 rup of Agnus Castus. *a* 115
 Syrupus de Althea. Or, Syrup
 of Marth-mallows. *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus de Ammoniac. Or, Sy-
 rup of Ammoniacum. *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus de Artemisia. Or, Syrup
 of Mugwort. *c* *ibid.*
 Syrupus de Betonica compositus. Or,
 Syrup of Bettony compound. *a* 116
 Syrupus Byzantinus. simple. *a* *ib*
 Syrupus Byzantinus, Compound.
a *ib*
 Syrupus Botryos, Or, Syrup of
 Oak of Jerusalem. *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. Or,
 Syrup of Maiden-hair. *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum
 Cardiacum, Or, A Cordial Syrup
 Syrupus Corricum Citriorum. Or,
 Syrup of Citron Pills. *c* *ib*
 Syrupus Acetosus Citriorum. Or,
 Syrup of Juycce of Citrons. *a* 117
 Syrupus Corricum Citriorum. Or,
 Syrup of Citrons Pills. *a* *ib*
 Syrupus à Coralliis simplex. Or, Sy-
 rup of Coral, simple. *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus à Coralliis compositus. Or,
 Syrup of Coral Compound. *b* *ib*
 Syrupus Cydoniorum. or, Syrup of
 Quinces *c* *ib*
 Syrupus de Erisymo. or, Syrup of
 Hedg mustard. *c* *ib*
 Syrupus de Fumaria. or, Syrup of
 Fumitory *c* *ib*
 Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. or, Sy-
 rup of Liquoris. *a* 118
 Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto.
 vulgo, Oxyfacharum simplex. or, Sy-
 rup of Pomgranates with Vinegar.
a *ib*
 Syrupus de Hyssopo. or, Syrup of
 Hissop *b* *ibid.*
 Syrupus Iwe Arthritice, sive Cha-
 mepityos. or, Syrup of Chamepityos,
 or Ground pine *b* *ib*
 Syrupus Jujubinus. or, Syrup of
 Jujubes *c* *ibid.*
 Syrupus de Meconio, sive Diacodium.
 or, Syrup of Miconium, or Diacodi-
 um. *a* 119
 Syrupus de Meconio compositus. or,
 Syrup of Meconium Compound. *a* *ib*
 Syrupus Melissaophylli. or, Syrup of
 Bawm *b* *ib*
 Syrupus de Mentha. or, Syrup of
 Mints *b* *ib*
 Syrupus de Mucilagibus. or, Sy-
 rup of Mucilages. *c* *ib*
 Syrupus Myrsinus. or, Syrup of
 Mirtles. *c* *ib*
 Syrupus Florum Nymphæe simplex
 or, Syrup of Water Lilly flowers,
 simple *a* 120
 Syrupus Florum Nymphæe compositus
 or, Syrup of Water-Lilly flowers,
 compound *a* *ib*
 Syrupus de Papavere Erratico, sive
 Rubro. or, Syrup of Erratick Poppy.
a *ib*
 Syrupus de Pilosella. or, Syrup of
 Mouseear. *b* *ib*
 Syrupus infusionis florum Peonia. Or,
 Syrup

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers, *b ib*
Syrupus de Peonia compositus. Or, Syrup of Peony Compound. *c ib*
Syrupus de Pomis alterans. Or, Syrup of Apples alterative. *c ib*
Syrupus de Prasfo. Or, Syrup of Horehound. *a 121*
Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots. *a ib*
Syrupus Rhabani. or, Syrup of Rhadishes. *b ib*
Syrupus Regius, alias Julapeum Alexandrinum. or, Syrup Roial, or Alexandrian Julep and Julep of Roses. *c ib*
Syrupus de Rosis ficcis. or, Syrup of dried Roses. *c ib*
Syrupus Scabiosæ. or, Syrup of Scabious Compound. *a 122*
Syrupus de Scolopendrio. or, Syrup of Hartstongue. *a ib*
Syrupus de Stæchade. or, Syrup of stæchas Compound. *b ib*
Syrupus de Symphyto. or, Syrup of Comfrey. *b ib*
Syrupus Violarum. or, Syrup of Violets. *c ib*

white Hellebore. *b ibid*
Mel Mercuriale. Or, Honey of the Herb Mercury. *c ib*
Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron. Or, Honey of Mulberries. *c ib*
Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaron & Diamutum. Or, Honey of Nuts. *c ib*
Mel Passulatum. Or, Honey of Raisons. *c ibid*
Mel Rosatum commune, sive Foliatum. Or, Honey of Red Roses. *a 126*
Mel Rosatum Colatum. Or, Honey of Roses strained. *a ib*
Mel Rosatum solivivum. Or, Honey of Damask Roses. *a ibid*
Mel Scilliticum. or, Honey of Squils. *a ibid*
 Honey of Violets. *b ibid*
 Oxymel simple. *b ibid*
 Oxymel compound. *b ib*
Oxymel Helleboratum. or, Oxymel Helleborated. *c ibid*
 Oxymel Julianizans. *a 127*
 Oxymel of Squils. *a ibid*
Oxymel Scilliticum Compositum. or, Oxymel of Squils Compound. *b ib*
 Syrup of Purslain Compound. *b ib*
 Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. *c ib*
Renod. *c ib*
 Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition. *c ib*
 Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue. c ib*
Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin. *b 128*
 Honey of Myrobalans Emblik. *Augustan. c ibid*

Lohoch de Papavere. Or, Lohoch of Poppies. *a 131*
Lohoch è Passulis. Or, Lohoch of Raisons. *b ib*
Lohoch è Pino. Or, Lohoch of Pine-Nuts. *b ib*
Lohoch de Portulaca. Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Purslain. *c ibid*
Lohoch è Pulmone Vulpis. Or, Lohoch of Fox Lungs. *c ibid*
Lohoch Sanius et Expertum. Or, A found and well Experienced Lohoch. *c ibid*
Lohoch Squilliticum. Or, Lick-pot of Squils. *a 132*
Elegma of Squils Mesue. *a ib*
 Lohoch, or Lick-pot of Coleworts. *b ib*

Purging Syrups,

Syrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro or, Syrup of succory with Rhabarb *a 123*
Syrupus de Epithymo. or, Syrup of Epithimum. *a ib*
Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum. or, Syrup of Peach-flowers *b ib*
Syrupus de Pomis purgans. or, Syrup of Apples, Purgings. *c ib*
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. or, Syrup of Apples Magistral. *c ib*
Syrupus de Rhabarbaro. or, Syrup of Rhabarb. *a 124*
Syrupus Rosaceus solivivus. or, Syrup of Damask Roses. *a ib*
Syrupus è Succo Rosarum. or, Syrup of the Juice of Roses. *b ib*
Syrupus Rosaceus solivivus cum Agarico. or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. *b ib*
Syrupus Rosaceus solivivus cum Helleboro. or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore. *c ib*
Syrupus Rosaceus solivivus cum fenna or, Syrup of Roses solutive with fenna. *c ib*
Syrupus de spina Cervina. or, of Bucks Thorn, or purging Thorn. *a 125*

Rob. *c ib*
 Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition. *c ib*
 Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. *Mesue. c ib*
Syrup of Eupatorium, or Mandlin. *b 128*
 Honey of Myrobalans Emblik. *Augustan. c ibid*

Preserved Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Pulps.

CONSERVES and SUGARS.

ROB, Or SAPA and JUICES.

Rob sive Sapa, simplex. Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa, viz. Wine boyled to a thick Syrup. *a ibid*
Rob de Barberis. Quiddeny, or, Rob of Barberies. *a 129*
Rob de Cerasis. Quiddeny, or, Rob of Cherries. *b ib*
Rob de Cornis. Or, Rob of Cornels. *b ib*
Rob Cydoniorum. Or, Quiddeny of Quinces. *b ib*
Mirva vel Gelatina Eorundem. Gelly, or Marmalade of Quinces. *b ib*
 Quiddeny of four Plums. *c ib*
Rob Baccarum Sambuci. Quiddeny, or Rob of Elder-berries. *c ib*
Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus. Or, Juice of Liquoris Compound. *b 130*
Succus Prunorum Sylvestrum. Or, Quiddeny of Sloes. *c ibid*

SUGARS.

Diacodium Solidum, sive Tabulatum. *b 133*
Saccharum Tabulatum simplex, and Perlatum. Or, Lozenges of Sugar both Simple and Pearled. *b ib*
Saccharum Tabulatum compositum. Or, Lozenges of Sugar Compound. *c ibid*
Saccharum Penidum. Or, Sugar of Penids. *c ib*
Confectio de Thure. The Confection of Frankincense, or Lozenges of Frankincense. *a 134*
Saccharum Rosarum. Or, Sugar of Roses. *a ibid*

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anthesatum. or, Honey of Rosemary flowers. *b ib*
Mel Helleboratum. Or, Honey of

LOHOCH, ECLEGMATA, Or, LICK-POTS.

Lohoch de Farsara. Lohoch, or, Lick-pot of Colts-foot. *a ib*

Species, or Pouders

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. *a ib*
Aromaticum Rosatum. *b ib*
Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus. Or, Pouders of Crabs Claws Compound. *b ib*
Species Cordiales Temperata. *c ib*
Diacalaminte Simplex. *c ib*
Diacalaminte Compound. *a 135*
Dianisum. *a ib*
Pulvis Radicum Ari Compositus. *Pouder. L 11*

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Powder of Aron or Cuckow-pintle
 Roots Compound, *b* ibid
Diaireos simple. *b* ib
Diatacca, *b* ib
Pulvis Cardiacus Magistralis. Or,
 The Cordial Magistral Powder. *c* ib
Diamargarivium Frigidum. *c* ib
Diambre. *a* 136
Diamofcus Dulce, *a* ib
Diamochus Amarum *b* ib
Species Dianthus. Or, Powder of
 Rosemary Flowers Compound. *b* ib
Diapenidion. *c* ib
Diarrhodon Abbatis. *c* ib
Diapoliiticum. *a* 137
Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. *a* ib.
Diatrion Piperion. *b* ibid.
Diatrion Santalon. *b* ibid.
Pulvis Haly. Or, the Powder of
 Haly, an Arabian Physitian so called.
c ibid.
Pulvis Lætificans, Galen. Or, *Galen's*
 Merry-making Powder. *c* ib
Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis.
 Or, the Bezoartick Magistral Powder.
a 138
Species confectionis Liberanis. *b* ib.
Pulvis Saxonicus. *b* ibid.
Pulvis Anilyssus. Or Powder a-
 gainst the bitings of mad Dogs. *c* ib.
Rosata Novella. *c* ibid.
Pulvis Thuraloos. *a* 139
Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus
 Or, Powder of Hermodactils com-
 pound. *a* ibid
Pulvis Senæ compositus major. Powder
 of Sena the greater composition,
 Or, *Dr. Holland's* Powder. *b* ib.
Pulvis Senæ compositus minor. Or,
 powder of Sena, the lesser composi-
 tion. *b* ibid
Diafene or *Pulvis Sanctus* of *Bras-*
savolus. *c* ibid.
Diauribith with Rhubarb. *c* ib.
The lesser cordial Powder. *Fernelius*
a 140
The greater Cordial Powder. *Fer-*
nelius. *a* ib.
A Powder for such as are bruis'd by
a Fall. *b* ibid.
Species Electuarij Diacymini. *Ni-*
cholous. *b* ib.
Species Electuarij Diagalange. *Me-*
sue. *c* ibd.
Species Electuarij de Gemmis Fri-
gidi. Or, Species of the cooling E-
 lectuary of precious Stones. *c* ib.
Species Electuarij Diamargarivoni
Calidi. *Avicenna.* *a* 141
Lithontribon of *Nicholaus,* accord-
 ing to *Fernelius.* *a* ib.
Pleres Arconicon of *Nicholaus.* *b* ib.
A preservative Powder against the
Pestilence. *Montagnani.* *c* ib.
Diauribith the greater, without Rhu-
barb. *a* 142
A Powder for the Worms. *a* ib.

ELECTUARIES.

A *Nidorus Analeptica.* *a* ib
Confectio Alkermes. *b* ib.

Electuarium è Saffaphra. *c* ib.
Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. Or,
 Electuary of Bay-berries. *c* ibid.
Diaccapparis. *a* 143
Diaccinamomus. *a* ibid.
Diacorallion. *a* ib.
Diacorum. *b* ibid.
Diacydonium or *Electuary of quince*
simple. *c* ib.
Diacydonium with Species. *c* ib.
Diacydonium compound, Magisterial.
c ibid.
Confectio de Hyacintho. *a* 144
Anidionum Hemagogum. *a* ib.
Diasatyriion. Or, The Electuary of
 Satyriion Roots. *b* ibid.
Electuarium Diaspermaton. Or,
 which is made of several sorts of
 Seed. *c* ibid.
Micleta. *a* 145
Electuarium Pectorale. Or, a Pecto-
 ral Electuary. *a* ibid.
Theriaca Diastessaron.
Diastordium. Or, the Antidote made
 of the Herb Scordium. *b* ib.
Mithridate. *c* ib.
Philonium persicum *a* 146
Philonium Romanum. *b* ib.
Philonium Magistrale. *b* ib.
Electuarium de Ovo. Or, Electuary
 of Eggs. *c* ib.
Theriaca Andromachi. Or, Venice
 Treacle. *c* ib.
Theriaca Londinensis. Or, London
 Treacle. *b* 147
Diacrocutina. *b* ib.



Purging Electuaries.

B *enedicta Laxativa.* *c* ib
Caryocostinum. *a* 148
Casia Extracta pro Clysteribus. Or,
 Cassia extracted for Clysters. *a* ib.
Electuarium Amarum Magistrale
majus. Or, the greater bitter Electu-
 ary. *b* ibid.
Electuarium Amarum minus. Or,
 the lesser bitter Electuary. *b* ib.
Diacaasia with Manna. *c* ib.
Casia extracta sine Foliis Senæ. Or,
 Cassia extracted without the Leaves
 of Sena. *c* ibid.
Casia extracta cum foliis Senæ. Or,
 Cassia extracted with the Leaves of
 Sena. *a* 149
Diacarathamum. Or, purging E-
 lectuary of Carthamus Seeds *a* ibid.
Diaphenicon. Or, purging Electu-
 ary of Dates. *a* ib.
Diaprunum Liniive. *b* ib.
Diaprunum Solutivum. Or, Elect-
 uary of Prunes purgative. *c* ibid.
Catholicon. *c* ibid.
Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. Or,
 Electuary of Citron solutive. *a* 150
Electuarium Elecroph. Or, the Bi-
 shops Electuary. *a* ibid
Confectio Flamech. *b* ib.
Electuarium Lenitivum. Or, Leni-
 tives Electuaries. *c* ib.

Electuarium Passulaum. Or, Ele-
 ctuary of Raisons. *c* ib.
Electuarium è succo Rosarum. Or,
 Electuary of the Juyce of Roses *a*
151.
Hiera Picra simple. *b* ibid
Hiera with Agrick. *b* ibid.
Hiera Logadij. *c* ib.
Hiera Diacholocimbidos. *a* 152
Triphera the greater. *a* ibid.
Triphera solutive. Or, the delicious
 purging Electuary. *b* ibid.
Athanasia Mithridatis. or, King
Mithridates his Medicine to cause
 a long life. *c* ibid
Electuarium è Scoriferri. *Rhasis.*
Scoriferri is properly those flakes
 that *Smiths* beat from Iron when it
 is red hot. *c* ib.
Confectio Humain, Mesue. *a* 153
Diaireos Solomonis. *a* ib.
Diasaurion. *b* ib.
Mathiolus his great *Antidote* a-
 gainst *Poyson* and *Pestilence.* *b* ib.
Requies Nicolai, or *Dr. Nico-*
laus his sleeping Electuary. *b* 153
Electuarium Regine Colonienis. Or,
 The Queen of *Colens* Electuary. *c* ib.



PILLS.

P *ilula de Agarico.* Or, Pills of
Agrick. *a* 154
Pilule Aggregativæ. Or, Aggre-
 gative Pills. *a* ib.
Pilule Alaphangine. *c* ibid.
Pilule de Aloe Lora. Or, Pills of
 washed Aloes. *a* 156
Aloe Rosata. *a* ib.
Pilule Aureæ. Or, the Golden
 Pills. *b* ib
Pilule Cocie, the greater. *b* ib.
Pilule Cochie, the less. *c* ib.
Pilule de Cyngoglossa. Or, Pills of
Cynoglossa or *Hounds-tongue.* *c* ib.
Pilule ex Duobus. Or, Pills of two
 things. *a* 160
Pilule de Eupatorio. Or, Pills of
Eupatorium. *b* ib.
Pilule Fatide. Or, Strong smel-
 ling Pills. *157.6.* *b* ib
Pilule de Hermodactilis. Or, pills
 of *Hermodactils.* *a* 158
Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico. Or,
 pills of *Hiera* with *Agrick.* *b* ibid.
Pilule Imperiales. Imperial pills
 Or, pills of the Emperor. *b* ib.
Pilule de Lapide Lazuli. Pills of
Lapis Lazuli or a blew Stone so cal-
 led, being speckled with Golden
 Specks. *c* ib.
Pilule Maeri. *b* 156
Pilule Mastichine. Or, *Mastich*
 pills. *c* ibid.
Pilule Mechoacanæ. Or, pills of
Mechoacan. *c* 157
Pilule de Opopanaco. Or, pills of
Opopanax. *b* ib.
Pilule Rudij. Or, *Dr. Rudius* his
 pills

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

pills, or Extractum Rudij. c ib.
Pilule Ruffi. Or, Ruffus his pills. a 161
Pilule feno Quibus. Or, the Necessary pills. b ib.
Pilule Stomachice. Or, Stomach pills. b ib.
Pilule Stomachice cum Gummi. Or, Stomach pills with Gum. b ib.
Pilule e Syrrace. Or, pills of Syrrax. c ibid.
Pilule de Succino. Or, pills of Amber. c ib.
Pilule ex Tribus. Or, pills of three things. c ibid.
Pilule Turpeti Aurea. a 162
Laudanum. a ibid.
Nepenthes Opiatum. Or the Opiate against Sorrow and Sadness. b ibid.
Pilule Affaireth. Avicenna, b ib.
Pills of Bdellium. b ib.
Pills of Rhubarb. c ib.
Pilule Arabice. c ib.
Pilule Arthritice. a 163
Pilule Cochia with Hellebore. b ib.
Pills of Eumitory Avicenna. b ib.
Pilule Inda, Mesue out of Haly. b ib.
Pilule Lucis Majores. Or, the eye enlightning pills of the larger composition. c ib.
Pills of Spurge. a 164
Pills of Euphorbium. b ib.
Pilule Scribonii. b ib.

TROCHES

Trochisci de Absinthio. Or, Troches of Wormwood. a ib
Agaricus Trochischatus. Or, Agrick Trochifcated. a 165
Trochisci Albi. Rhafis. Or, white Troches. a ib.
Trochisci Alexiterij. a ib.
Trochisci Alhandel. Trochicks of Alhandel or Coloquintida. b ib.
Trochisci Alepta Moschata. b ib.
Trochisci Alkekengi. Or, Troches of winter-Cherries. c ibid.
Trochisci Bechici albi, vel, Rosula pectorales. Or, pectorals Roulcs. c ib.
Trochisci Bechici nigri. Or, black Trochisks for the Cough. a 166
Trochisci de Barbaris. Or, Troches of Barberries. a ibid.
Trochisci de Camphora. Or, Troches of Camphir. b ib.
Trochisci de Capparibus. Or, Troches of Capers. c ib.
Trochisci de Carabe. Or, Troches of Amber. c ibid.
Trochisci de Cypheos for Mithridate. c ib.
Trochisci Eupatorio. Or, Troches of Maudlin. a 167
Troches of Gallia Moschata. a ib.
Trochisci Gordonij. b ib.
Trochisci Hedycoi. Or, Beautifying Trochisks of Galen. c ib.
Trochisci Hysterici. a 168

Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. Or, Troches of wood of Aloes. a ib.
Trochisci e Mirrha. Or, Troches of Mirrh. b ib.
Sief de Plumbo. Or, Sief of Lead. b ib
Trochisci Polyide of *Andromachus.* b ibid.
Trochisci de Rhubarbaro. Or, Troches of Rhubarb. c ibid.
Trochisci de Santalis. Or, Trochisks of Sanders. c ib.
Trochisci de Scilla ad Theriacam. Or, Troches of Squils for Treacle. a 196
Troches of Spodium. a 196
Trochisci de terra Lemnia. Or, the precious Earth of the Island of Lemnos. b ib.
Sief. or Eye salve of Frinkincense. c ib.
Trochisci e Violis solutivi. Or, Troches of Violets solutives. a 170
Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam. Or, troches of Viper for Treacle. a ib.
Trochisci de Agno Casto. Or, Troches of Agnus Castus. b ib.
Trochisci Alexiterij. Renodæus. b ibid.
Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue. c ib.
Trochisci Diarodon. Mesue. c ib.
Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue. c ibid.
Pastilli Adronis. Galen. a 171
Trochisci Muse. Galen. a ib.
Crocomagma of Democrates. Galen. a ib.
Troches Ramich. Mesue. b ib.
Troches of Roses. b ibid.
Trochisci Diacoralion. c ibid.
Trochisci Diastermaton. c ib.
Pastilli Hemoproici. or, Cakes against spitting of Blood. c ibid
Trochisks of Agarick. c ib.
Pastilli Hemoproici, Or, Cakes against spitting of Blood. a 172
Trochisks of Agarick. a ib.

Of the USE of OYLS, &c.

Chap. 1. Of Anodines b ibid.
 Chap. 2 Of Repelling Medicines. a 173
 Chap. 3 Of Attractives a ib.
 Chap. 4 Of Resolving Medicines b ibid.
 Chap. 5 Of Emollient c ibid.
 Chap. 6 Of Superatives b 174
 Chap. 7 Of Clensing Medicines b ibid.
 Chap. 8 Incarnatives c ibid.
 Chap. 9 Of Cicatrizing Medicines a 175
 Chap. 10 Of Agglutinatives Medicines. a ib.
 Chap. 11 Of Cathericks, Septicks, and Cansticks. b ibid.
 Chap. 12 Of Medicines used to stop Blood. c ib.



OYLS. Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds. c ib.
 Oyl of bitter Almonds. a 176
 Oyl Hazel Nuts. a ibid.
 Oyl of Wallnuts. a ib.
Oleum Chrysolinum. Or, oyl of Golden Apples, or Apricocks b ib.
 Oyl of Bayes. b ib.
 Oyl of Eggs Yolks. c ibid.



Simple OYLS by Infusion and Decoction.

OYL of Roses Omphacine. a 177
 Oyl of Roses compleat. a ib.
 Oyl Wormwood. b ibid.
 Oyl of Dill. b ib.
 Oyl of Castorium. b ibid.
 Oyl of Chamomel. c ibid.
 Oyl of Mellior. c ibid.
 Oyl of Wall-flowers. a 178
 Oyl of Quinces. a ibid.
 Oyl of Alicampane. a ib.
 Oyl of Buphorbium simple. a ib.
 Oyl of Pismires or Emmots. b ib.
 Oyl of St. Johns-wort. b ib.
 Oyl of Jesmine. b ibid.
 Oyl of Orrice Root. c ib.
 Oyl of Earth-worms. c ibid.
 Oyl of sweet Marjoram. c ib.
 Oyl of Mastich. a 179
 Oyl of Mints. a ibid.
 Oyl of Mirtles. a ibid.
 Oyl of Mirrh. b ibid.
Nard Oyl. b ib.
 Oyl of Water-Lillies. c ibid.
 Oyl of Tobacco. c ibid.
 Oyl of Poppies. c ibid.
 Oyl of Poplars. c ibid.
 Oyl of Rue. a 180
 Oyl of Scorpions. a ib.
 Oleum Cicyonium. a ib.
 Oyl of Nighthade. a ibid.
 Oyl of Syrrax. a ibid.
 Oyl of Vervain. c ibid.
 Oyl, or Liqueur of Mirth cold
Oleum Mirrhae per deliquium. c ibid.



Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Bensaithum. Or, Blessed oyl. b ib.
 Oleum

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Oleum de Capparibus. Or, oyl of Cappars. c ibid.
Oyl of Castorium Compound. c ibid.
Oleum Castellorum. Or, Oyl of Whelps. a 181
Oleum Costinum. Or, Oyl of Drug Costus. b ibid.
Oleum Crocinum. Or, oyl of Saffron. b ibid.
Oyl of Euphorbium. Or, oyl of Euphorbium compound. c ibid.
Oleum Exceffrense. Or, oyl of Ex-ceter. a 182
Oleum Hirundinum. Or, oyl of Swallows. b ibid.
Oleum Hyperici compositum. Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort compound. b ibid.
Oleum Hyperici magis compositum. Or, oyl of St. Johns-wort more compound. c ibid.
Oleum Irimum. Or, oyl of Orris. c ib.
Oleum Majorane. Or, Oyl of Marjoram. a 183
Oleum Mandragore. Or, Oyl of Mandrakes. a ib.
Mofchelum. Or, Muskcd Oyl. b ib
Oleum Nordinum. Or, Nard Oyl. c ib
Oleum Nicodemi. c ib
Oleum Vulpinum. Or, Oyl of Foxes. a 184
Oyl of Pepper. a ib
Oleum Populeon. Or, Oyl of Poplar buds. a ib

OYNTMENTS more SIMPLE.

Unguentum Album. Or, White Oyntment. b ib
Unguentum Egyptiacum. Or, The Egyptian Oyntment. c ib
Unguentum Anodynum. Or, An Oyntment to ease pain. c ib
Unguentum ex Apio. Or, Oyntment of Smallage. c ib
Liniment of Gum Elemi. a 185
Unguentum Aureum. Or, The Golden Oyntment. a ib
Unguentum Balsicum. Or, The Royal Oyntment. b ib
Balsicon, the les. b ib
Oyntment of Bdellium. Or, Gum Bdellium. b ib
Unguentum de Calce. Or, Oyntments of Chalk. b ib
Unguentum Diathee. Or, Oyntment of Marsh-mallows. c ib
Unguentum Diapompholygos. c ib
Unguentum Enulatum. Or, Oyntment of Alicampane. c ib
Oleum Exceffrense. Or, Oyl Ex-ceter. a 174
Oleum Hirundinum. Or, Oyl of Swallows. b ib

Oleum Hyperici compositum. or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort Compound. b ib
Oleum Hyperici magis compositum. or, Oyl of St. Johns-wort more Compound, c ib
Oleum Irimum. or, Oyl of Orris. c ib
Oleum Marjorane. or, Oyl of Marjoram. a 173
Oleum Mandragore. or, Oyl of Mandrakes. a ibid
Mofchelum. Or, Muskcd Oyl. b ib
Oleum Nardinum. or, Nard Oyl. c ib
Oleum Nicodemi. c ib
Unguentum è Solano. or, Oyntment of Night-shade. a 188
Unguentum Turic. or, Oyntment of Tutty. a ib
Valentia Scabiose. or, Oyntment of Scabious. b ibid
Tapfvalentia. or, Tapfmel of the same Anthor. c ib
Tapfmel. c ib

OYNTMENTS more Compound.

Unguentum Agrippæ. or, King Agrippa his Oyntment. a ibid
Unguentum de Alabaftro. or, Oyntment of Alabafter. a ibid
Unguentum Amarum. or, the bitter Oyntment. b ib
Unguentum Apoftolorum. or, Oyntment of the Apoftles c ibid
Unguentum Aregon. or, the helpful Oyntment. a 190
Unguentum de Artania. or, Oyntment of Sow-bread. b ib
Unguentum Catapofas. or, Oyntment againft the Maunge and Scabs. c ibid
Unguentum Citrinum. or, the Citron Oyntment. c ibid
Unguentum Comiffæ. or, the Counteffes Oyntment. a 191
Unguentum Mariatum. b ib
Unguentum Maflichinum. or, An Oyntment of Maflich. b ib
Unguentum Neopolitanum. or, The Oyntment againft the Neopolitan or Venereal Pocks. c ib
Unguentum Nervinum. The Nerve or Sinew-oyntment. a 192
Unguentum Pectorale. The Pectoral or Breast-oyntment. a ibid
Unguentum Populincum. or, oyntment of Poplar buds b ib
Unguentum Refumpficum. c ib
Unguentum Splanchnicum. or, the Oyntment for Liver and Spleen. c ib
Unguentum Splanchnicum Magiftrale. a 193
Unguentum è Succis. or, oyntment of Juyces. a ibid
Unguentum Sumach. or, oyntment of Sumach. b ibid

Oyntments of Marfb-mallows, Compound. b ibid
Unguentum Diapompholygos. or, oyntment of pompholix. c ibid
Unguentum Refrigicans Galeni. or, Galen his cooling oyntment. a 194
Unguentum è Succis Aperitivis. or, oyntment of the Juyces of certain opening Herbs. b ib
Unguentum Mariatum. b ibid
An Oyntment for the Worms Fœsius. a 195

CERE CLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. or, Cere-cloath of Galbanum. b ib
Ceratum Oefypum. or, The Cere-cloath of Oefypus fo called. b ib
Ceratum Santalinum. Cere-cloath of Sanders. c ib

PLASTERS.

Emplaftrum ex Ammoniac. or, the plaifter of Gum Ammoniac. a 196
Emplaftrum è Baccis Lauri. or, the plaifter of Bay-Berries. b ibid
Emplaftrum Barbarum Magnum. b ib
Emplaftrum de Betonica. or, The plaifter of Betony. c ib
Emplaftrum Cæfaris. or, Cæfar his plaifter. c ibid
Emplaftrum Catagmaticum. or, the Bone-foddering plaifter, firft and fecond. a 197
Catagmaticum the fecond. b ib
Emplaftrum Cephalicum. or, A Cephalick plaifter. b ibid
Emplaftrum de Ccriffa. or, A plaifter of Cerufs. c ib
Emplaftrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniac. or, A plaifter of Hemlock with Amoniacum. c ib
Emplaftrum è Cinnabari. or, plaifter of Cinnabar or Cinoper. c ib
Emplaftrum è Crufta Panis. or, A plaifter of the cruft of Bread. a 198
Emplaftrum è Cymino. or, A plaifter of Cummin. a ibid
Emplaftrum Diacalcicos. or, The plaifter of Calcitis. b ib
Diachylon Plaifter. or, of the Juyces or Mucilages. c ib
Diachylon Ireatum. c ib
Diachylon Magnum. or, c ib
Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. b 199
Diachylon Compositum, feve Emplaftrum è Mucilagibus. or, The plaifter of Mucilages or of the flimy juyc of certain plants Roots and Seed. a ib
Emplaftrum

A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS.

Emplastrum Diaphanicon hot. a ib
Diaphanicon cold. b ib
Emplastrum Divinum. or, The Divine plaster. c ib
Emplastrum Epispasticum. or, The Blistering plaster. c ib
Emplastrum à Nostratis, *Flos unguentum Dictum*. The Flower of Oynments or of plasters a 200
A Plaster of Gum Elemi a ib
 The plaster of *Lapis Calaminaris*. b ibid
Emplastrum ad Herniam. or, The plaster against Ruptures. b ibid
Emplastrum Hystericum. or, The Mother plaster. c ib
Emplastrum de Mastich. Or, the plaster of Mastich. a 201
Emplastrum de Mililoto Simple. Or, A plaster of Melilot Simple. a ibid
Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum. Or, A Plaster of Melilot Compound b ibid
Emplastrum de minio Compositum. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Compound c ibid
Emplastrum de minio Simplicius. Or, A Plaster of Red Lead Simple. c ibid
Emplastrum Metropropricon. Or, The Plaster against the Falling down of the Womb. c ib
Emplastrum Nervinum. a 202
Emplastrum Oxycroceum. a ib
Emplastrum de Ranis. Or, Plaster of Frogs with Quick-silver. b ib
Emplastrum Ciconium. Or, of wild Cucumers. c ibid
Sparadrap seu tela Galteris. Or, Galterius his Cerecloth. c ibid
Emplastrum Stephaniaion. Or, the Crown Plaster. c ib
Emplastrum Siclicium. a 203
Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale. Or, a Stomach Plaster. a ib
Emplastrum Tonsovis. Or, The Barber-Surgeons Plaster. b ib
Emplastrum Ceromas, Or, *Ceroneum*. Nich. Alex. b ib
Emplastrum Gratia Dei. Nich. Or, the Grace of God. c ibid
Emplastrum de Janua, Or, of *Betony* Nicholaus. c ibid
Emplastrum Isis Epigoni. Galen. a 204
A Plaster of Mastich. a ib
Emplastrum nigrum. Or, the black Plaster called *Sitchplaster* in the High-Dutch. b ibid
Emplastrum Sanctum. Andr. & Cruce
 A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Cross. b ib
Emplastrum sine Pari. c ib.
 The Stomach Plaster. Mesue. c ibid
 The Cerecloth of *Gum Ammoniacum*. a 205
Ceratum Stomachicum Galeni. Or, Galen his Stomach Cerecloth. b ibid



Chymical Oyls, And other Chymical Liquors.

Oyl of Wormwood. a ibid
 Oyl, or Fat of *Roses*, commonly called the Spirit of *Roses*. a 106



OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill Seeds. b ib



OYL of BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries. c ibid
 Oyl of Turpentine. c ibid
 Oyl of Myrrh. a 207
 Oyl of Guajacum. a ib.
 Oyl of Wax. a ib.
Oleum Laticium Philosophorum. b ibid
Oleum Succini. or, oyl of Amber a ib.
Oleum seu Butyrum Animoniij. or, Butter of Antimony. b ib.
Oleum Arsenici. or, oyl of Arsenick. c ibid
Oleum Salis. or, oyl of Salt. c ib
Oleum Sulphuris. or, oyl of Sulphur. a 208
Oleum Vitrioli. or, Oyl of Vitriol. a ib.
Aqua fortis. b ibid
Aqua Mellis. Or, Water of Honey. b ibid
Liquor seu Liguamen Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium. Or, Liquor of Tartar. b ib.
Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. Or, Oyl or Liquor of Mirrh. c ibid.
 Oyl of Tartar. c ib.



Chymical Preparations, more frequent in Use.

Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinitum. Or, Antimony Calcited with Niter c ibid
Chalybs preparatus. Or, Steel prepared. a 209
Cryſtal of Tartar. a ib.
Crocus Martis. b ibid.
Crocus Metallorum. b ibid.

Flos Sulphuris. Or, Flower of Brimstone b ibid
Lapis infernalis. Or, the Hell-stone. c ibid
Lapis Prunelle, or *Sal prunelle*. c ibid
Magistry of Pearl and Coral. a 210
Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus. or, Mercury sublimated corrosive. a ib.
Mercurius dulcis, sublimatus. Or, Mercury sublimated. b ibid
 The two sorts of Mercury precipitated, white and red. c ibid
Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus. or, Corrosive precipitate. c ibid
Mercurius vitæ. c ibid.
Regulus Animoniij. Or, the Mettle of Antimony. c ibid
Saccharum Saturni. Or, Sugar of Lead. a 211
Sal Vitrioli. a ibid
Turpethum Minerale. a ibid.
Tartarum Vitriolatum. b ibid.
Vitriolum album depuratum. Or, white Vitriol clenfed. b ibid
Vitrum Animoniij. b ib



The General way of making Extracts.



The way of making SALTS.

Salt Volatile, or Essential, is thus made. c ibid.
 Salt fixed, or Elementary, is thus made. c ibid.



PREPARATIONS of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats. a 212
 The burning of Brass. a ibid
 The washing of Aloes. a ibid
 The preparation of *Bols-Armeniac*.
Facula Brionea. a ibid.
May Butter. a ibid
 The preparation of *Lapis Calaminaris*. b ibid
 The washing of Lime. b ibid
 The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes. and other precious Stones. b ibid
 The preparation of *Coriander Seed*. b ibid
 The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other Bones. b ibid
 A new preparation of them. b ibid
 The way to make *Elaterium*. b ibid.
 M m m The

A TABL of the COMPOUNDS.

<p>The preparation of the Bark of Spurge Roots. c ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Euphorbium. c ib.</p> <p>The preparation of black Hellebore Roots. c ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Goats blood. c ibid</p> <p>The burning of yong Swallows. c ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Lacca. c ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.</p>	<p>The preparation of Litharge. a 2 13</p> <p>The preparation of Earth-worms. a ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Sows, or Wood-Lice. a ibid</p> <p>The manner of preparing Oesopus. a ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Opium. b ibid</p> <p>Pouder of Raw Lead. b ibid</p>	<p>The burning of Lead. b ibid.</p> <p>The washings of Lead. b ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Fox Lungs. b ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Scammony. b ibid</p> <p>Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur. c ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Squils. c ibid.</p> <p>Washed Tartar. c ibid</p> <p>Boyled Turpentine. c ibid</p> <p>The preparation of Tntty. c ibid</p>
--	--	--



An ALPHABETICAL TABLE to the English Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

READER, In this Table diligently observe that a directs to the first Column, b. to the second, c. to the third Column: And the Figures direct to the Page.

ROOTS.			
A			H
Alkanet.	a 2	Hartwort	b 6
Angelica.	a 2	Hernodactils	b 4
Anihore.	a 2	Herb Bennet	c 2
Afarabacca.	b 2	Hyacinthi.	b 4
Alphodel Malé.	b 2	Hellebore white	b 3
Avens.	c 2	Black	a 4
Aromatical Reed.	c 2	Hound-stongue	b 3
Artichoaks.	b 3	Horefrange	b 5
B		Hogs-Fennel.	b 5
Bay-Tree.	c 4	I	
Bear-Breecch.	a 1	Jacinths	b 4
Birthwort Long.	a 2	K	
Round.	a 2	Kneeholly	a 6
Brank-urline Clining.	a 2	L	
Beets.	b 2	Ladies Thistle	b 12
Bistort.	b 2	Liquoris	b 4
Borrag.	b 2	Lillies white	c 4
Burdock.	b 2	Lovage	c 4
B		Leeks.	c 5
Briony	c 2	M	
Buglofs.	c 2	Marsh-mallows	a 2
Brakes	a 4	Medow Saffron	a 3
Bear's Foot.	a 4	Master wort	c 4
Butter-Bur	b 5	Mallows	c 4
Bruscus.	a 6	Mandrakes	c 4
Butchers Broom,	a 6	Mechoacan	a 5
Bind weed.	a 6	Mezereon.	a 9
Bedeguar,	b 6	Mulberry	a 5
C		Monks Rhubarb	a 6
Calamus Aromaticus.	c 1	Maddir	a 6
Capars	c 2	Meadsweet	a 6
Carrots	b 3	O	
Consolida Major	a 3	Onions	c 2
Chamelion white	a 3	Orris	c 4
Black.	a 3	P	
Celondine greater.	a 3	Pile wort	a 3
Lessef.	a 3	Prunella	b 3
China	a 3	Parfnips wild	a 5
Coleworts	b 3	Garden.	a 5
Centaury	c 2	Peony Male and Female,	b 5
D		Patience	
Costus	b 3		
Carrolwort	b 3		
Cucumers wild	b 3		
Cyperus long	b 3		
Round.	b 3		
Cuckow pints	b 2		
Christmas Flowers.	a 4		
Couch gras.	b 4		
Chamock	a 5		
Cinkfoyl	a 5		
Canterbury, or			
Coventry Bells.	b 6		
D			
Danewort	c 3		
Doronicum.	b 3		
Dittany	b 3		
Dragons.	c 3		
Dwarf-Elder	c 3		
Dropwort.	a 4		
E			
Elicampane	a 4		
Endive	a 4		
Eringo	a 4		
English Galanga.	b 3		
F			
Fearn	a 4		
Five-leaved, or five fingered Gras.	a 5		
Filipendula.	a 12		
Flower-de-luce.	c 1		
Fullers Thistle.	c 4		
Figwort	b 12		
Fennel	b 2		
G			
Garlick	a 2		
Galanga greater	b 4		
Lessef.	b 4		
Gentian	b 4		
Gras.	b 4		
Ginger	c 6		
Gladon sinking	b 5		

The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

		BARKS.			
Patience	a 6			Afarabacca.	c 8
Plantane	b 5		A	Arrach.	a 9
Petasitis.	a 10	Alh-tree.	a 7	Alecoft.	a 9
Pellitory of Spain	c 5		B	Avens.	b 9 a 10
Polypodium.	b 5	Barberries.	a 7	Artichoaks.	c 10
	R	Beans	a 7	Afh-tree leaves.	c 11
Reeds common	a 2		C	Alehoof.	b 28
— Sugar	a 2	Caffia Lignea.	a 7	Alexanders.	b 12
Reftharrow	a 5	Chestnuts.	a 7	Arfmart.	c 12
Reupontick	c 5	Cinnamon	a 7		B
Rubarb	a 6	Citrons.	c 6	Bay-Tree.	a 13
Radifhes	a 6	Cork.	b 7	Balm.	c 13
Rofe Root.	a 6		E	Bazil.	b 14
	S	Elder	b 7	Bears-breech.	a 8
Sarfaparilla	a 6	Elm.	b 7	Branckurfine.	a 8
Satyriion	a 6		F	Beets white and red.	a 9
Sperage	b 2	Fennel Roots.	a 7	Burdock.	a 9
Savory	b 27		H	Bettony.	b 9
Spina Alba	b 6	Hazel.	c 6	Blites.	b 9
Self-heal	b 3		L	Borrag.	b 9
Sweet Garden Flag.	c 2	Lemmons.	c 6	Briony.	c 9
Sea-holly.	a 4	Lignum Vita.	c 7	Buglofs.	c 9
Squitch Grafs.	b 4		M	Bugle.	c 9
Squills.	b 6	Mace.	b 7	Box-Tree.	c 9
Saxifrage white.	b 6	Maceris, &c.	b 7	Brooklime.	b 10
Scabious.	b 6		N	Buckhorn-plantane.	a 11
Scorzoner.	b 12	Nutmeg Tree.	b 7	Blew-bottle.	a 11
Serwal.	b 5	Nephriticum.	c 7	Burftwort.	b 11
Sefeli.	b 12		O	Broom.	a 12
Scirrets.	b 6	Oak	b 7	Black and ftincking Horehound.	b 13
Sowbread.	a 2	Otrenges.	c 6	Butter-flowers.	a 36
Swallow-wort.	b 2		P	Bruiſewort.	b 15
Sparagus.	b 2	Partly Roots.	b 7	Bind weed.	c 15
Snakeweed.	b 2	Pine-Nurs.	b 7		C
Sullendine.	a 4	Pine husks.	b 7	Chaft-Tree.	a 8
Succory.	a 3	Pom Citrons.	a 7	Clot-bur.	a 9
Spurge.	a 4	Pomegranates.	a 7	Calamint.	c 9
Sharp-pointed Dock.	c 4		S	Comfry Milde.	c 9
Sorrel.	c 4	Smallage Roots.	c 6	Carduus benedictus.	a 10
Spignel.	a 9		T	Cabbages.	b 10
Spurge Oliye.	a 9	Tamaris	b 15	Chaff-weed.	a 11
Spicknard.	b 5		W O O D S.	Coronaria.	a 11
Sulphur-wort.	c 5		B	Cammels Hay.	b 15
Solomons Seal.		Brazil.	a 16	Caffidony.	a 37
	T		C	Catmints.	a 23
Tanfie.	b 6		E	Centaury.	b 10
Teazles.	c 5	Cyprefs.	c 7	Cetrach.	b 23
Tooth-wort.	b 3		G	Chamomel.	c 10
Turnerick.	b 3	Ebeny.	c 7	Celondine.	c 10
Toothed Violets.	b 3		J	Chervil.	b 10
Tormentil.	b 6	Guajacum.	c 7	Chickweed.	b 8
Throat-wort.	b 6		N	Clevers.	c 8
Toadftools	b 13	Juniper.	c 7	Columbines.	c 8
Tripolii.	b 6		R	Coftmary.	a 9
Turbith.	b 6	Nephriticum.	c 7	Carrallina.	a 10
	V		S	Coleworts.	b 10
Valerian white.	b 2	Rhodium.	c 7	Chamepitys.	b 24
— Red	b 2	Rofe-wood.	c 7	Comfrie.	a 11
Vipers Buglos.	c 3		T	Cottonweed.	a 11
Valerian great.	b 5	Sanders, red, white and yellow.	c 7	Cudweed.	a 11
— Smal.	b 5	Saffrafs.	c 7	Crofwort.	a 11
Vipers grafs.	b 6		W	Cyprefs-tree.	b 11
Vittrialis-	c 6	Tamaris.	c 7	Cranebill.	a 12
	W		W	Cowflips.	b 12
Waterflag.	c 1	Wood of Aloes.	b 7	Clarie.	b 12
Wild Buglofs.	c 3		H E R B S.	Cinkfoyl.	b 14
Wake-robin.	b 2		A	Coltsfoot.	b 16
Walwort.	c 3	Anemone.	a 12	Crowfoot.	a 15
Water-Lillies.	a 5	Adders-tongue.	b 14		D
Widdow-wall.	a 9	Agrimony.	a 8	Dandelion.	a 16
	Z	Agnus Caftus.	a 8	Dafies.	b 9
Zedoary.	c 6	Alkanet.	a 8	Dill.	c 8
		Angelica.	b 8	Distaf-Thiftle.	a 9
				Dicamni.	b 11
				Dyaf-	

The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Dwarf-Elder.	b 11	Lotus Urbana.	a 13	Savory.	b 15
Dodder.	c 11	Lavender.	a 13	Saxifrage.	b 15
Doves-foot.	a 12	Laurel.	a 13	Scabious.	b 15
Double-tongue.	b 12	Lovage.	a 13	Schananth.	b 15
Dittander.	a 13	Lungwort.	a 14	Southernwood,	c 7
Duckmeat.	a 13			Sorrel.	a 7
Docks.	a 5	Marsh-buglofs.	a 13	Smallage.	c 8
Devils-bit.	a 16	Malbatharum.	c 11	Silver-weed.	c 8
Dittany.	b 11	Maiden-hair, white and black.	a 8	Sow-bread.	c 8
		Midle Comfry.	c 9	Sengreen.	a 9
Endive.	c 10	Mountain Calamint.	e 9	Shepherds-purse.	c 9
Elicampane.	c 11	Marigold.	c 9	Spleenwort.	b 10
Epithimum.	a 25	Maudlin.	a 8	Sullendine.	c 10
Eye-bright.	c 1	Marsh-mallows.	b 8	Succory.	c 10
		Marjoram.	b 8	Straw berry leaves.	c 11
Fennel.	c 11	Moufeary.	a 9	Stinking groundpine.	b 12
Fumatory.	a 12	Mugwort.	c 8	St. Johns-wort.	c 12
Featherfew.	c 13	Mofchata.	b 23	Sciatica-creffes.	c 12
Fleabane.	c 14	Mafterwort.	b 13	Star-wort.	a 29
Figwort.	b 15	Maftich tree.	a 13	Share-wort.	a 30
Flixweed.	c 15	Mallows.	b 13	Sea buglofs.	a 13
French Lavender.	a 16	Mandrakes.	b 13	Sea Lavender.	a 13
		Melilot.	c 13	Sweet Trefoyl.	b 13
Golden Maiden-hair.	a 8	Mints.	c 13	Self-heal.	c 14
Gallick.	b 8	Mercury.	c 13	Sicklewort.	c 14
Garden Mints.	c 13	Mezereon.	b 37	Sopewort.	b 15
Good Henry.	b 9	Mofs.	a 14	Scordium.	a 36
Goof-grafs.	c 8	Mirtle Tree.	a 14	Senna.	b 15
Groundfel.	a 10	Moneywort.	b 14	Sowthiftles	c 15
Germander.	c 10	Mother of Time.	c 15	Spinach.	b 36
Groundpine.	c 10	Mullin.	b 16	Stœchas.	b 36
Golden Rod.	a 11			Spurge.	a 16
Goats Rue.	a 12	Navil-wort.	b 16	Swallow-wort.	b 16
Gold Knobs.	a 15	Nep.	a 10	Spurge Olive	c 13
Gould Cups.	a 15	Nettles.	b 16	Scar-wort.	a 13
		Nightshade.	c 15	Sea-plantan.	a 11
Herb two pence.	b 14			Spindle-thiftle.	a 9
Harts-tongue.	a 13	Oak of Jerufalem.	b 9	Silver Knapweed.	c 15
Horfe-Mints.	a 13	Ox eye.	c 9	Spare-Mints.	c 13
Harts-eafe.	n 16	Orpine.	a 11	Snake-buglofs.	b 11
Houfseek.	a 9	One-berry.	b 12		
Honey-fuckles.	a 10	Origany, <i>Origanum</i> .	a 14	Tamaris.	a 16
Herb Bennet.	a 10	Oak Leaves.	a 15	Tanfie.	a 16
Hortail.	a 10	Orach.	a 9	Teazles.	b 11
Herb-true-love.	b 12	Ox-Tongue.	c 9	Trulove.	a 27
Henbane.	c 12			Tongue-blade.	b 12
Hemlock.	a 11	Petty-Cotton.	a 11	Toad-flax.	a 13
Houndftongue.	a 11	Panfies.	a 38	Treacle Mustard.	a 14
Hedg-hyfop.	a 12	Patience.	b 29	Tobacco.	a 14
Hortongue.	b 12	Pauls Bettyony.	b 9	Tiue.	a 16
Hyfop.	c 12	Pimpernel.	b 8	Trefoil.	a 16
Herb Maftich.	b 13	Perewinkle.	a 11		
Hops.	b 13	Primrofes.	b 12	Vipers-herb.	b 11
Horehound.	b 13	Privet.	b 8	Vervain mallows.	b 8
Herb of Grace.	a 15	Pellitory of the Wall.	b 12	Vipers buglofs.	b 11
Higtaper.	b 16	Pepper-wort.	a 13	Vervain.	b 16
		Pentroyal.	a 34	Violet leaves.	b 16
Indian Leaf.	c 11	Peach leaves.	c 14	Vine leaves.	b 16
Ivy.	a 12	Plantane.	c 14		
St. <i>Jehra</i> -wort.	c 12	Poppies.	a 33	Water Germander.	b 15
		Poley-mountain.	c 14	Water Mints.	c 13
King Cobs.	a 15	Purflain.	c 14	Wall-buglofs.	b 11
Knapweed.	a 37			Water Calamint.	c 9
Knotgrafs.	b 10	Rocker.	c 11	Wild baftered Saffron.	a 9
		Rupture wort.	b 11	Wild Buglofs.	b 11
Ladies Mantle.	b 8	Rofemary.	a 15	Wind flowers.	b 12
Lluellin.	b 21	Rofes.	a 35	Wild-flax.	a 13
Ladies Thiftle.	a 10	Rue.	a 15	Water-creffes.	a 14
Larks-heel.	a 11			Walwort.	b 20
Lavender Cotton.	b 11	Sampier.	a 11	Wormwood.	a 8
Ladies Bedftrow.	a 12	Sarazens confound.	a 11	Wood sorrel.	a 8
Liver-wort.	a 12	Sage.	a 15	Woodroof.	c 8
Laurel of Alexandria.	c 12	Sanicle.	b 15	Wild Tanfie.	c 8
Lettice.	c 12	Savin.	a 15	Wild-flower.	b 27
				Wood	Wood

The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

Wood.	c 12	G		Smallage.	S	a 18	
Widdow-wail.	c 13	Galls.	b 17	Stavefager.		b 18	
Winter-green.	a 15		I	Sorrel.		b 18	
Willow leaves.	b 15	Juniper berries.	a 30	Succory.		b 18	
Yarrow.	c 13		M		W		
FLOWERS.							
	B	Medlars.	c 17	White Saxifrage.		c 18	
Bawm.	c 16	Melones.	b 17	Water-creffes.		b 18	
Bortage.	c 16	Myrobalans.	c 17	Wormfeed.		c 18	
Buglofs.	c 16		N	GUMS ROZINS.			
Beans.	a 17	Nutmegs.	b 17	Ammoniacum.	A	b 44	
Broom.	a 17		O	Affaetida.		c 18	
	C	Olives.		Aloes.		c 18	
Centaury.	a 17		P		B		
Chamomel.	a 29	Pepper.	b 17	Bdellium.		a 18	
Clove-gilli-flowers.	c 16	Pears.	b 17	Benzoin.		c 18	
Cowflips.	a 17	Peaches	c 17		C		
	E	Plums.	b 17	Camphire.		b 44	
Elder-flowers.	a 17	Pinenuts.	b 17	Diagridium.	D	a 19	
	H	Pompions.	b 17	Elemni.	E	a 19	
Honeyfuckles.	c 16	Prunes.	c 17	Frankincense.	F	a 19	
Hops.	a 29		R	Galbanum.	G	a 19	
Hops.	c 16	Raifons.	b 17	Labdanum.	L	c 18	
	J	Sebestens.	b 17	Manna.	M	a 19	
Jasmine flowers.	a 29	Services.	c 17	Mastich.		a 19	
	L	Strawberries.	c 17	Mirrh.	O	a 19	
Lavender flowers.	c 16		T	Olibanum.		a 19	
Mallow flowers.	a 29	Tamarinds.	a 18	Opopanax.	S	a 19	
Mallows.	c 16		W	Sanguis Draconis.		c 18	
	O	Winter Cherries.	c 17	Scammony.		a 19	
Ox-Eye.	c 28	Walnuts.	b 17	Styrax Calamitis.	T	a 19	
	P	SEEDS.					
Pomgranate flowers.	a 17		A	Tragant.		a 19	
Peach tree.	a 17	Annis.	a 18	Turpentine.		a 19	
	R	Anmi.	b 18	JUYCES.			
Rosemary.	c 16	Alh-tree.	c 18	Citrons.	C	b 19	
Roses.	c 16		B	Limmons.	L	b 19	
Rocket.	a 29	Bazil.	a 18	Liquoris.		b 19	
	S	Bifhops weed.	b 18	Sugar.	S	b 19	
Saffron.	c 16	Broom.	c 18	PLANTS.			
Stochas.	c 16		C	Agrick.	A	b 19	
Schizanth.	c 16	Cardamoms.	b 18	Mifletto.	M	b 19	
Succory.	a 17	Carrots.	b 18	LIVING CREATURES.			
	V	Coriander.	a 18	Crabfish.	C	c 19	
Violets.	a 17	Cummin.	b 18	Earthworms.		c 19	
	W	Cich peafe.	c 18	Eels.		c 19	
Winter-gilli-flowers.	c 16	Citrons.	c 18	Grashoppers.	G	c 19	
Water-Lillies.	a 17		D	Hedg-sparrows.	H	a 19	
Woodbine or Honeyfuckle flowers.	a 29	Dill.	a 18	Land Scorpion.	L	c 19	
FRUITS, BUDS.							
	A	Four great cold Seeds.	c 18	Oysters.	O	c 19	
Apricocks.	b 17	Fenugreek.	a 18		Nnn	Pidgeons.	
	B	Fennel.	b 18				
Bay berries.	c 17	French Barly.	b 18				
Barberries.	c 17		G				
Bitter Almonds.	c 17	Gromwel.	a 18				
	C		L				
Capars.	b 17	Lettice.	c 18				
Caffia Fiftula.	c 17	Linfeed.	a 18				
Cherries.	c 17	Lupines.	a 18				
Cloves.	b 17		M				
Cucumers.	b 17	Mustard feed.	b 18				
Cubebs.	c 17	Mallows.	c 18				
Currance, English.	c 17		N				
	D	Nettles.	a 18				
Dates.	b 17	Nigella.	b 18				
	F		P				
Figs.	a 17	Peony.	c 18				
		Poppy.	c 18				
		Purflain.	c 18				
			R				
		Rocket.	a 18				
		Ruc.	c 18				

The English Names of the Catalogue of Simples.

	THINGS BRED of PLANTS.	
<p>Mallows. a 29</p> <p>Ox-Eye. c 28</p> <p>Rocket. a 29</p> <p>Wood-bind, or Honey-suckles. a 29</p> <p style="text-align: center;">FRUITS PURGING.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">J</p> <p>Juniper-berries. a 30</p> <p style="text-align: center;">GUMS, ROZINS, BALSMS, JUICES <i>Made thick.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">A</p> <p>Amber-grease. a 32</p> <p>Affafetida. a 32</p> <p>Alecoft. b 31</p> <p>Accacia. b 31</p> <p>Ammoniacum. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> <p>Bitumen Judaicum. c 31</p> <p>Burgany Pitch. c 31</p> <p>Bdellium. c 31</p> <p>Borax. a 32</p> <p style="text-align: center;">C</p> <p>Costmary. b 31</p> <p>Cambuge. a 32</p> <p>Caranna. a 32</p> <p>Cappier. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">D</p> <p>Dragons blood. b 31</p> <p style="text-align: center;">F</p> <p>Frankinfence. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">G</p> <p>Gutta Gumba. a 32</p> <p>Gum Elemi. b 32</p> <p>Gum Lacca. b 32</p> <p>Gum Coopal. c 32</p> <p>Gum Anine. c 32</p> <p>Gum Tragaganth. c 32</p> <p>Galbanum. a 33</p> <p>Gum Arabick. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I</p> <p>Juyce of Liquoris. b 31</p> <p style="text-align: center;">L</p> <p>Labdanum. b 31</p> <p>Liquid Amber. b 32</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p>Manna. b 32</p> <p>Mirrh. b 32</p> <p>Mastich. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">O</p> <p>Opopanax. b 33</p> <p>Olibanum. c 32</p> <p>Other things.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P</p> <p>Pitch. c 31</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S</p> <p>Styrax Calamitis. a 33</p> <p>Sugar. b 31</p> <p>Sagapen. c 32</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <p>Tachamacha. c 32</p> <p>Turpentine. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W</p> <p>White Starch. b 31</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">B</p> <p>Bees should be, &c. a 34</p> <p style="text-align: center;">F</p> <p>Frogs. a 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I</p> <p>Jews-Ears. c 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p>Mistleto. c 33</p> <p>Mofs. c 33</p> <p style="text-align: center;">O</p> <p>Oak Apples. c 33</p> <p>Snails should be, &c. a 34</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S T O N E S.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">A</p> <p>A Stone taken out of a Water Snake. a b 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> <p>Blood Stone. b 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">C</p> <p>Calcidonius. b 35</p> <p>Cryftal. b 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">G</p> <p>Geodetes. c 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <p>Hemetites. b 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I</p> <p>Jet. c 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">L</p> <p>Lapis Memphites. c 35</p> <p>Lapis Samius. b 35</p> <p>Lapis Ophites. c 35</p> <p>Lapis Arabicus. c 35</p> <p>Lapis Selenites. c 35</p> <p>Lapis Amniantus. c 35</p> <p>Lapis Armenius. c 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p>Myexis. c 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">O</p> <p>Ostracites. c 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P</p> <p>Pumice-Stone. c 35</p> <p>Pyritis. b 35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <p>Tybuones. b 35</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">D</p> <p>Damask Rose water. c 37</p> <p>Dodder water. c 38</p> <p>Dogs grafs water. c 37</p> <p>Dwarf-Elder water. c 38</p> <p style="text-align: center;">E</p> <p>Elder, see <i>Dwarf-Elder</i>.</p> <p>Endive water and Succory water. b 37</p> <p>Eye bright water. a 38</p> <p style="text-align: center;">F</p> <p>Flower-de-luce water. a 31</p> <p>Fennel. a 38</p> <p>Flowers of Lillies of the Valley. a 38</p> <p>Fumatory water. a 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">G</p> <p>Green Walnut water. c 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <p>Hore-hound water. a 38</p> <p>Hops when they are young, a Water thereof. c 38</p> <p>Hyffop water. a 38</p> <p style="text-align: center;">L</p> <p>Lettice water. b 37</p> <p>Loveage water. c 38</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <p>Maiden-hair water. c 38</p> <p>Marjoram water. a 38</p> <p>Maudlin water. b 38</p> <p>Marigold water. b 38</p> <p>Mint water. b 38</p> <p>Mother of Time water. b 38</p> <p>Mugwort water. c 38</p> <p style="text-align: center;">N</p> <p>Nettles when they flower. b 38</p> <p>Night shade water. b 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">P</p> <p>Pellitory of the wall water. b 38</p> <p>Penny-royal water. c 38</p> <p>Plantane water. c 37</p> <p>Purflaine water. b 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Q</p> <p>Quinces, distilled waters thereof. c 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">R</p> <p>Red Poppy flower water. c 37</p> <p>Radishes, the distilled water thereof. c 38</p> <p>Rosemary water. a 38</p> <p>Rose water, see <i>Damask</i>. c 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S</p> <p>Sage, while the flowers are on. c 37</p> <p>Saxifrage water. b 31</p> <p>Scabious water. a 38</p> <p>Sinkfoyl water. c 38</p> <p>Sorrel water. b 37</p> <p>Strawberry water. c 37</p> <p>Succory, see <i>Endive</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T</p> <p>Tamaris water. c 38</p> <p>Tobacco of the English growth. c 38</p> <p style="text-align: center;">V</p> <p>Violet flowers, water thereof. b 37</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W</p> <p>Water Cresses, the water thereof. b 38</p> <p>Water-lilly flowers, water thereof. b 37</p> <p>Walnut water, see <i>green Wallnuts</i>.</p> <p>White Poppy water. c 37</p> <p>Wormwood water. b 38</p>

The End of the Catalogue of Simples.

An

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

b16 b17 b17 b19 c20 b31 b38 b115
 b121 c127 c147 a148 a151 b152 c152
 b153 c160 a166 a180 c181 c183 b184
 b207 b207 a208
Bladder, ease pains therein b4 b5 a9 b9
 c18 c19 c20 a178 b196 b206.
Blackness and blewness c4 c5 a9
Black Jaundice a167 b194
Bleeding at Nose c5 b10 a14 a21 a115
 c127 c129 c150 b167 b169 b170 c171
 a172 b208.
Bleeding stopeth b6 c8 b10 a12 b16 a33
 b35 b38 b169
Blood a6 a8 a111 a116 c123
Blood stopeth a5 b7 a11 c16 b18 a19
 c21 b146 c171
 — clenfeth a6 a6 a8 c8 b13 a14
 a17 c17 b37 b37 a38 b38 c38 a210
 — cooleth a4 a8 a8 b9 a13 c14 c17
 a18 b18 c18 c18 b19 b37 b37 b37 b37
 b37 a105 b109 a117 a120 c127 b166
Blood spitting c2 c5 b6 c9 a11 a13 a14
 c14 b15 c16 c17 a19 a21 a21 b37
 a113 a115 b117 c119 b120 c122 c127
 b128 c129 c131 c137 b146 a147 c162
 a166 b166 b167 a169 b169 b169 c169
 b170 a172
Blood congealed b9 c9 c10 c12 c12 b13
 b38 a110 c164
Blood congealed by Bruises or Strips c12
 b13 a32
Bloody-flux a2 a11 c171 c171 c188
Body good for b15 b17 a20 a30 a38
 a117 a123 c134 b157 c148 b158 a161
 b162 a183 b183 a184 a190 b190 a202
 b207
Body cools in general c18 c114 a120
 b138
Bones clenfeth filth thereof b171
Bones broken a1 c5 c9 a38 c122 b197
 b202
 see the Particular Parts oppressed
 with heat.
Botches c12 b189 a200
Bots in Horses c9
Bowels a11 c16 c18 a20 c20 c32 b37
 b38 b38 b38 b134 c142 c150 a156
 a158 b158 c171 b182 b196 b201 a209
Bowels excoriated b31
Boyls c2
Brain strengthen c14 c16 c16 a17 b17
 c17 c17 c20 c32 c32 c33 c37 a38 a38
 a38 b38 b38 c38 c102 a103 c103 c107
 b108 a109 c109 c118 b122 c128 a134
 a134 a136 c155 b159 c159 b163 a164
 a167 c167 a179 b179 c197 a198 a201
 a201 a202 b206 b207 a209 c210
Brain b4 c5 a15 c15 b18 a32 a38 a38
 a102 a102 b109 c120 c129 b134 c141
 b143 b145 c148 a153 c155 c155 a156

c157 b158 a162 a172 c177 a183 a204
 b206 a208
Brain cooleth a8 a12 a141
 — drieth a8 a106 c118 c197 a201
Breast c7 a9 b9 a14 b15 b17 a38 a38
 b116 c117 a122 c122 b131 a132 a132
 b132 b132 b135 c136 b137 c137 c142
 c151 b166 a178 a180 c186 b191 c193
 c193 a195 b206
Brest clenfeth a8 a9 b9 b13 b15 a16
 b17 c17 b18 b19 a118 a155 a159
 c160
Brest strengthen c7 a38 b118 b119 c178
 b192
Brest swelled a10 c35
 — inflamed, see *Inflammation*
Breth sweeten a7 b17 b18 a33 b38 c107
 b108 b167 c169
Breth short c2 a4 c10 c12 c14 a16 b16
 a30 a103 b132 b158 b176 c195 b196
Breth stinking helpeth a7 a19 b32 c32
 a102 c133 c135 c159 a166 a167 a168
 a168 b179
Bruised or
Bruises c2 c2 c4 a6 b6 a7 b8 b9 b9 c9
 a10 a11 b12 b13 b15 c20 c122 c131
 c178 a182 b182 c182 b187 a198 b198
Broken Vains
Broken bones b6 b7 b11
Burftness b1 c2 b3 b8 a9 a11 b11 a13
 c200
 see *Ruptures*
Bubo, or Swelling in the Groyn c12
Burnt with fire b1 a3 b3 c37 a177 c184
 c185 c197 b207
Burnings b7 b7 c7 b8 a9 b11 a12 b17
 a33 a33 a130 b176 b186 c192 b198
Boyles a123

C

**Achexia (or evil Disposition of the
 whol Body)** b31 c101 b103 c109
 b110 a134 c168 b177 a178 c179 b193
Canker b3 b9 a118 a200
Carbuncles c4 b14 b18 c31 a123 b188
 b198
**Cattle that are blind suddenly helpeth
 them** c6
Cathars c127 a134 b143 a183 a184
Cancers or Canker b150 c158 b163
Cataleptis a13
Choller a6 a8 a10 b10 c15 a17 b17
 c17 a29 c111 a115 a117 b118 a120
 a121 c122 c122 b124 c129 c129 b141
 a149 c150 c158 a161 a165 b166 a169
Choller purgeth a7 a10 c11 a13 c14
 a17 a17 c17 a18 c18 a19 b19 c20
 a25 a29 a31 c31 b32 c123 c123 a124
 a125 c139 c139 b148 c148 a149 b149
 c149

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Difficulty of Urin a 11 b 18
 Difficulty of breathing b 4 c 9 b 10 a 15
 b 15 c 16 b 18 a 19 b 27 c 127 c 131 b 132
 b 136 a 147 b 153 c 165 a 207
 Difury a 33 b 141 b 144 a 146 a 152 b 206
 a 208

see Urin stopped

Dislocations c 9 c 207
 Distilations upon the Lungs c 12 c 32 a 33
 a 33 b 131 c 156
 Difenteries b 120 a 129 a 141 a 162 b 162
 b 166 b 167 b 169 a 176 a 178 c 191 b 192
 c 195

Dizziness in the Head c 147 c 151 c 157
 b 181

mad Dogs biting c 9 c 13 c 19 c 138
 see biting of Venemous Beasts

Dotage a 201

Droplie b 2 c 2 a 3 c 3 b 4 c 4 a 6 a 7 b 7 b 8
 a 9 c 9 a 10 b 10 b 11 c 12 c 14 c 15 c 16
 a 17 a 17 b 16 c 18 c 20 c 21 a 25 b 32 b 33
 b 34 b 34 b 35 c 37 c 37 c 37 a 38 b 38 c 38
 c 38 c 101 b 103 c 109 c 110 a 111 c 121
 a 125 a 125 b 125 c 128 a 130 a 134 c 135
 a 143 b 145 a 147 c 147 b 158 b 160 c 162
 b 164 b 184

Droplie c 165 a 167 a 168 c 168 c 196 a 170
 b 170 a 171 c 171 b 177 a 178 a 179 c 179
 a 189 c 190 b 191 b 193 a 194 b 194 b 196
 c 202 b 203 b 205 c 205 c 206 c 207 a 208
 a 209 c 209 a 210

Drooping Spirits c 11

Drunkennes preserves from b 10 c 12 a 13
 c 17 c 19 c 21 c 32 c 165

Drunkenness a 12 b 37

E

Ears b 12 b 12 b 139 b 171

Edge tooles to make them cut Iron a 9

Epidemical Diseases b 158 b 165

Epilepsies b 110 c 120 b 122 b 125 a 127
 a 162 b 207

Excoriations c 20 c 122

see the place Excoriated

Excoriations of the Yard

see Yard

Excoriations of the Guts c 14

Expel wind b 6 c 6

see Wind

Eyes, maketh old mens Eyes young c 11
 a 110

Eyes b 9 c 10 c 11 a 17 a 30 b 31 a 32 a 109
 c 120 a 130 a 134 b 155 a 156 c 159 c 160
 a 188 b 188 a 201

Eyes red b 11 a 191

Eyes sore c 10 a 194 c 197

Eyes, Pin and Web in them b 4 a 111

Eyes spoile c 5

Eyes, Defluxions on them b 12 c 32

Eyes, bleared and Rheumatick c 169

F

Face, amends the ill color thereof c 4
 b 179 a 207

Face

Faintings b 4 b 6 b 21 a 30 a 106 a 107 b 117
 c 121 c 141 a 168 c 170

Falling-sickness b 4 a 5 b 5 b 6 b 9 a 12 c 12
 a 13 a 15 c 15 a 16 b 16 a 17 b 20 b 21 b 21
 a 32 c 35 c 37 c 102 c 103 b 121 b 126
 b 143 b 145 a 147 c 151 c 151 b 158 c 160
 a 190 b 207

Falls c 9 b 12 b 13

see Brusler

Falling-sickness, helps b 6 c 9 a 16 c 16
 b 19 a 20 b 20 b 20 a 21 b 22 a 30 c 33 b 34
 c 35 c 103 c 107 a 111 c 111 b 117 c 120
 b 127 c 135 c 141 b 143 a 152 b 184 b 185
 c 188 b 190 c 206 c 207 a 210

Fatness, helpeth those that grow too Fat
 c 8

Feavers cools their heat c 7 c 10 b 11 c 18
 b 19 b 129 b 133 b 166 b 208

Feavers a 4 a 8 b 15 a 17 c 17 c 17 a 20
 a 21 b 21 c 21 c 21 b 22 b 37 c 37 a 103
 a 105 b 105 b 107 b 105 b 108 a 111 a 111
 a 117 b 118 b 119 a 120 a 121 b 121 c 122
 c 122 a 130 c 134 c 135 b 142 b 142 a 144
 c 145 a 147 c 148 a 149 b 149 b 149 c 150
 b 166 b 167 b 169 c 192 c 199

Feavers, cooleth the Blood in Feavers a 8
 c 10 a 17 b 154

Feavers Pestilential b 5 b 37 b 37 a 103
 a 104 c 104 b 105 a 117 a 123 c 130 b 138
 c 146 b 147 c 199

rotten Feavers c 4

Feavers a 171 a 171 c 207 a 208 c 209
 a 210 a 210

Fear a 16 b 21 c 105

Felon c 12 b 201

Fighting

Fingers cut b 15

Fistula c 9 a 12 b 12 c 15 a 111 b 171 c 176
 c 184 c 186 c 189 a 208

Flesh, dead and proud c 184 a 187

Flegm b 4 a 5 b 9 c 13 c 15 a 16 b 17 a 21
 a 110 c 111 a 115 b 116 a 121 a 122 b 124
 b 126 a 127 c 127 b 130 c 134 a 135 a 143
 b 150 a 155 b 155 c 156 c 157 a 158 c 160
 b 163 a 170 a 176 a 196 c 207 a 208
 c 209

Flegm Purgeth b 6 b 6 a 16 c 17 c 17 c 17
 c 18 b 19 a 25 a 29 a 30 a 31 c 31 c 31 b 33
 c 38 a 121 b 124 c 128 c 139 c 139 a 144
 a 148 a 149 b 149 a 150 b 150 b 152 b 155
 a 157 b 160 c 160 a 161 b 161 c 161 a 162
 b 162

Flegm Purgeth c 165 a 172

Flegmatick people good for c 2 a 126
 a 126 a 126 c 151

Flux

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Flux staies a2 b2 c2 a5 a5a6 a6 b6
 c6 c6 a7 b7 b7 b7 b7 b8 b8 c8 c8 a9
 b10 b11 a13 b14 b14 c14 a15 a15 a15
 b15 c15 b16 b16 a17 c17 b18 a20
 b31 a32 b32 a33 c37 b117 c121

Flux of Blood b10 c14 c20 a21 b35
 a111 c119 b120 c130 c137 b146 c166
 b169 b192

Flux of the Belly a2 a105 c119 a141
 b169 b179 a210

helpeth Flux b17 b20 c33 c37 b129 c135
 b162 b199

Flux staies b143 a134 a145 b145 c193
 b199

Fleas c12

Fleas kill c12 a15

Flesh restoreth

Forgitfulness b12 a103 b150 b179

Freckles b2 b2 c2 c8 c8 c9 a10 a13
 a15 a16 b37 c113 b176 b188 a191
 a191 c208

French Pox a3 a5 b6 c7 b9 a10 b15
 a16 b105 a208 . 210 . 6

Frenzies a9 b11 a12 a13 c14 b15 c15
 b16 b16 a30 a120 b154 c179 b183
 a210

Fundament c15

Fundament falling out c12 a13 a13 a13
 b17 b191 b193

Fundament, clefts therein c4

Fundament, hard knobs therein b13
 a187

Fundament chopped a177

G

GAul b10 b176 c184 c187

Gall Bladder open obstructions a195

Gangreens c9 b14 a18 a208

Generation provokes to a179 a181 c181
 a210

Gidiness in the Head a10

Gladness

Gnats

Gonorrhza b169 c169 a169 b170 b179
 b180 c188 c190 c191 c192 a194 c195
 a197 c200 a201 a201 a203 c205 a211

Gout b2 b3 b6 c6 a7 b9 b11 b11 a12
 b12 c12 a13 a14 a16 a20 b20 a30 c32
 b33 b35 a111 c111 a130 a139 a148
 a149 c149 c156 c157 a158 a158 b158
 c160 b163 b164 a176 a178 c178 b181
 a184 b184 b184 c186 a195 c196 c206
 b207 c207 a208 c209

hot Gouts a10 c12 c149

Gravel a2 a11 b12 c13 b115 a151

Gravel brings away a11 c21 c38 b121
 c142 b168

Griping in the Belly and Guts a2 b2 b4
 b4 c8 a10 a10 c10 c15 a111 b141
 b176 b192

Gripings

Grief takes away c13

Green-sickness b2 a8 b10 a12 a14 a107
 a110 b110 a111 a127 b151 b194
 a209

Guts a16 a112 c121 c125 b139 a145
 c160 a178 a190 a211

Gums a7 b17 c17 a19 a19 a33 a110
 b179 b179

Gunshot b11 b186

H

Hair to make black b11 b17

Hair to grow b2 a8 c176

Hair falling off the Head helpeth a2 a8
 b118 c18 a20 b20 b31 c32 b179

Hairs from turning Gray b181

Hands trembling c177 a179 a182 b191

Hands scabby
 see Scabs

Hardness c198 a199
 see Swellings

Heart c15 b25 b37 b37 c37 b109 a121
 c122 a131 b133 c135 a137

Hearts merry b6 b6 c8 c13 c16 a18
 c20 b108 c134 c137 a206 a210

Heart strengthen a2 c3 a7 a7 c7 b8
 a15 c16 c17 c18 a19 b20 a21 a21 b21
 b21 c32 c37 c37 c37 a38 a38 b38
 a102 c102 a104 a105 b105 b105 a106
 b106 b107 c107 b109 c116 b117 c117
 a161

Heart comfort b2 c2 b6 c7 c8 b9 b10
 b11 a29 c32 c37 a102 b102 a106 a108
 c116 a117 a117 a121 b143 a144
 c170

Heart strengthen b117 c121 c121 a123
 a134 b134 b134 c135 a136 c136 c141
 b142 b143 b145 a161 b165 c167 a168
 c170 b171 c171 a210

Heart qualms naught for a12

Heart qualms good for b9 c17 a30 a108
 b136 a139 a168

Heart tremblings b6 c17 a103 c128
 a210

Heart burnings c12 b16 a210

Heart b138 a140 a141 c147 a153

Helpeth Head snuffings therein a15

Hepatick Flux 129 a210

Hearing makes good b161 a163

Head, cold Diseases a110 a158

Head a136 b139 b155 b155 b156 c119
 c161 a193 c163 a164 a167 c169 a178
 b191 a195

Head tremblings b179

Head pained b5 c14 b18 a116

Head-ach causeth c11

Head-ach helpeth b5 a6 a6 a8 b9 a11
 c12 a14 b16 c32 c35 b37 c37 c37
 c118

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c 118 c 120 b 122 b 127 b 132 b 139 a 147
 a 149 c 149 c 151 c 155 c 157 a 163 b 177
 c 177 b 178 a 180 a 181 c 181 a 183 b 184
 c 186 a 188 a 189 b 194 b 211
Head, swimings therein b 6 a 111 b 127
 c 151 a 210
Head, rheums therein b 5 a 25 a 111 b 133
 c 191 b 206
Head, purgeth a 3 a 5 b 12 a 25 a 111 a 125
 b 156 b 156 c 183
Head, scabby c 13 a 18
see Scabs and Scald Heads
Head, Ulcers therein c 4 a 33
Health, preserve c 111 c 111 c 158
Hectick Feavers b 104 c 106 b 107 b 117
 b 117 a 121 a 136 b 142 b 143 b 149 b 166
 a 169 c 171 c 175 c 192 b 194 c 195
Heat, extingwifeth c 37 c 179 195 c 209
Heat of the Stomach a 121
see Stomach

Hemorrhoids, helpeth a 3 b 3 b 3 a 6 c 10
 b 11 a 200
see Piles

Hemorrhoids naught for a 19
Hemorroids a 183 c 186 b 191 a 194 a 154
 b 152 c 162 c 166 b 167 c 167 a 172 b 176
 b 146

Hemlock eaten b 14
Hiccoughs c 8 a 121
Hiccuppings c 177 a 181
Hoarcenels c 14 b 16 a 19 a 19 c 32 a 33
 c 112 c 117 c 118 c 127 a 132 b 132 b 135
 c 136 a 166 c 175 b 179 b 180 c 208

Hogs that will not eat their meat b 10
Hornets stinging b 186
Horses that are Mangy b 10
 ----- Tired c 12

Humors b 5 c 10 b 14 a 16 a 17 a 33 a 35
 c 38 b 105 a 111 b 113 b 114 c 118 c 119
 c 123 b 126 c 128 a 129 b 129 b 131 c 131
 a 132 c 133 c 140 c 142 c 146 c 150 b 152
 a 161 a 161 c 171 a 172 a 172 b 177 b 178
 c 180 c 182 a 196 b 197 b 198 c 199 b 203
 a 207 c 207 b 210 b 211

Humors tough c 10 c 17 c 114 a 115 b 127
 c 131
Humors watery, purgeth b 7 c 13 c 15
 a 161 a 165

Huncing c 21
Hunger c 13 b 14 b 17
Hypocondriacal Melancholly a 6 a 12 c 20
 c 38 a 118 a 121 a 123 a 125 a 127 c 128
 b 139 a 159 c 166 c 180 b 194 b 201 c 205
 a 209

I

Iaundice c 4 b 5 a 7 a 8 c 8 c 8 a 10 c 10
 a 25 c 101 b 104 c 123 c 158 c 163 a 209
Black passion b 141 a 147 b 171 c 186 c 206
 a 211
Impostumes c 31

Inflamations c 7 c 8 a 9 b 9 c 9 a 10 a 10
 b 11 c 11 a 12 b 12 c 12 a 13 a 13 a 14
 c 14 c 14 c 15 b 16 a 17 a 17 a 17 b 17 a 18
 b 19 c 19 b 21 c 21 a 32 c 33 c 35 c 119
 b 137 a 177 b 177 a 180 c 184 c 192 c 198
 c 203 a 204 a 211

Inflamation of the Lungs b 9 a 15 a 16 b 16
 c 16 a 18
Inflamation in the Privities b 9 b 10 a 15
Inflamations in the Eyes a 11 c 11 b 17
 a 211

see Eyes
Inflamation of the Liver c 11 a 12 c 14 c 15
see Liver

Inflamation of Wombs a 14 a 148 a 188
 a 194 c 196 c 197

Indigestion a 109 b 132 c 136 c 140 b 141
 b 144 b 145 c 171 c 179 b 183 c 191 a 192

Infection a 102
Joynt Aches c 12 a 14
see Pestilence

Joynts Lame a 184 b 184 a 190

Joynts b 4 a 10 b 10 b 19 a 111 a 118
 b 122 a 151 c 157 a 158 c 160 c 176 b 178
 b 178 b 179 a 181 c 182 a 186 b 192 a 195
 c 196 c 206 b 207

Joynts ach a 7 a 148
Joynts heats c 6

Iron draw out b 11

Itch a 3 a 4 a 4 c 4 b 6 c 7 a 12 a 13 b 14
 c 14 b 15 c 15 a 18 b 18 c 18 a 21 b 21
 c 31 a 33 b 33 b 37 c 38 c 115 a 118 a 122
 b 123 b 150 a 158 a 162 b 163 a 184
 a 186 b 186 c 186 a 187 b 188 c 188 b 194
 c 210

Iskury b 144

K

Kernels in the Neck and Throat c 31
Kibes b 16 a 139

Kidneys b 4 b 15 b 139 c 144 b 177 c 179
 c 183 c 209

Kidneys oppressed with Gravel b 4 b 12
 b 115 b 121 b 196

Kings-Evil a 3 a 4 b 6 c 13 b 15 c 31
 a 111

**Knobs, hard growing on the Fingers dis-
 solves** a 196

L

L Asks c 8 a 11 a 14
Leafeth Labor in Child-bed c 14 c 21

Leannels b 137
Legs Scabby
see Scalded

Leprosies a 3 a 4 a 7 b 8 c 9 b 12 b 18 b 18
 a 21 b 21 c 31 c 38 c 115 a 118 b 123 c 123
 a 147 b 150 c 151 a 152 c 157 a 158 a 159
 c 163 b 170

Lethargy c 3 a 8 b 13 c 15 b 18 a 20 b 21
 P p p c 35

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c 35 a 102 a 127 b 163 c 177 b 178 a 181
 c 181 b 206
Lice a 11
Lice caufeth b 17
Lice killeth a 16 b 18 b 18
Ligaments b 181
Limbs c 179 c 181 a 182 b 182
Limbs lame a 111
Limbs, weaknes thereof a 146 b 181
Limbs out of Joynr b 8 b 179
Liver, Inflammations thereof a 10 b 17
Liver grown c 104 b 122
Liver, strengthen; a 3 a 3 b 4 c 16 a 17 b 17
 c 18 a 19 a 20 a 25 b 32 b 34 c 37 a 38 b 38
 c 107 b 108 b 109 c 109 b 114 c 116 a 118
 a 118 c 120 a 129 c 130 a 134 c 135 a 162
 a 162 a 167 a 168 a 169 c 169 c 171 b 177
 a 179 b 181 c 183 a 197 b 199
Liver a 5 c 5 a 6 a 8 c 8 b 10 c 10 a 11 c 15
 c 17 b 19 c 37 a 38 c 38 a 111 c 111 a 118
 a 123 b 124 c 128 a 134 a 139 c 140 b 144
 c 147 c 149 c 151 c 152 b 155 b 155 b 158
 c 168 c 168 b 179 a 181 c 183 b 192 c 193
 c 198
Liver, heats a 8
Liver, cooles a 4 a 8 c 10 c 14 c 17 a 18 b 31
 b 37 b 37 b 37 b 37 b 37 c 115 a 118 a 120
 c 122 c 127 a 137 c 137 a 141 b 166
Liver, opens the stopping a 3 a 3 c 8 b 9
 a 10 c 10 a 12 a 17 a 17 a 165 a 170
Liver a 201 b 201 c 203 a 208 a 208
Liver, strengthen b 199 a 204 a 205 c 205
 b 206 b 209 a 210 a 210
Liver, hot distempers thereof b 166 c 195
beats of the Liver c 179 c 187
stopping of the Liver b 2 b 6 c 9 c 10 b 12
 b 15 c 18 b 116 b 145
Lilping b 108
Longing of Women b 16
Loofeneth the Belly c 9 c 125
Loofness a 124 a 129
Loofness, stops c 4 a 6 c 7 a 12 b 17 b 17
 b 31 c 32 c 117 c 129 c 143 b 166 a 178
 a 179 c 188 c 191 b 193 c 195 a 197 c 200
 a 201 a 201 a 202 b 204 c 204
Loathing of Meat b 8
Loyns, pained b 141 b 164 c 176
Loyns a 186 b 196
Lunges a 2 c 2 a 5 b 6 b 6 a 7 b 7 b 7 a 8
 a 11 b 12 c 12 b 17 b 17 a 19 b 19 b 19 a 20
 a 30 c 31 b 32 c 32 b 37 a 38 c 38 c 38
 a 102 c 107 b 108 c 108 c 112 b 113 b 118
 a 122 b 126 b 126 b 127 c 127 a 130 b 130
 b 130 a 131 a 132 a 132 a 132 b 136 a 137
 b 137 c 137 a 139 c 141 c 142 a 145 a 151
 c 151 a 153 c 158 c 162 a 170 b 188
Lungs, clenfeth a 8 a 9 b 13 c 13 b 15 a 16
 c 17 c 17 b 19 a 38 a 38 c 106 a 118 b 126
 a 131 a 155 a 155 c 161 a 185
Lungs, Consumption thereof b 7 c 14 b 16

a 21 a 29 c 106 c 108 a 113 a 120 b 131
 a 136 c 137 b 158 c 180 b 192
Lungs c 195
Lunatick a 15
Lunary
 see *Madness*
Lust, fraies a 5 b 18 c 18 b 21 b 21 c 21
 a 115 c 127 b 169 c 179 a 188 c 190
 a 211
Lust, provokes b 2 a 4 a 4 b 4 a 5 a 6 b 6
 c 7 b 10 c 10 c 11 a 12 a 14 c 16 c 16 b 17
 c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 b 18 c 18 c 18 c 18
 a 20 b 20 a 32 a 108 b 143 b 153 b 168
 b 178

M

Madness a 4 b 9 b 9 a 12 c 16 c 20
Ma 30 a 104 b 105 b 110 a 111 b 112
 a 116 c 123 a 124 c 124 b 125 a 127 b 150
 a 152 a 152 b 163 a 210
Mad-Dogs biting b 4 c 13
 see *Bittings*
Mangyness c 31 a 158 a 159 b 170 b 188
 c 190
Mangy Hands and Legs b 8
Mangy Horses c 10
Marks, the smal Pox leave behind them
 c 8 b 31
Matrix c 8 b 13 c 13 b 15 a 16 a 16 b 16
 c 115 b 122 c 127 a 141 c 152 c 203
 a 208
Matrix, hardness thereof helpeth a 8 a 18
Mare c 18
Marasmus a 20 c 106 b 107 b 149
Megrim a 14 c 32 a 38 b 127 c 151 a 163
Melancholy a 4 b 6 c 8 b 9 c 10 b 11 c 11
 a 12 c 13 c 15 a 16 a 18 b 19 c 20 b 20
 b 21 b 22 c 32 a 35 c 35 c 38 a 102 a 105
 b 110 c 111 b 112 c 112 a 116 a 118 b 119
 a 121 b 122 b 123 c 123 a 124 a 124 c 124
 c 124 a 125 b 125 a 127 a 127 b 130 a 131
 c 135 b 139 c 139 c 141 a 146 b 147 b 148
 a 149 b 150 b 150 c 150 c 151 c 151 a 152
 b 152 c 152 b 155 b 155 c 158 c 158 c 160
 a 161 b 161 a 163 b 163 b 163 c 163 a 210
 a 210
Merry, maketh one so c 8
Memory c 103 c 159 c 169 b 178 a 201
 see *Forgetfulness*
Memory strengthen a 10 c 11 a 15 a 17
 b 21 a 32 b 32 c 32 a 38 a 38 a 102 b 108
 b 119 b 134 c 141 b 158 c 158 a 179 c 191
Memory, hurtful for b 12
Messeraick Veins, Blood congealed there-
in c 12
Mice kills c 3 a 38
Milk, breeds c 3 c 8 b 18 b 18
Milk, increase in Nurser c 7 c 11 b 12 c 15
 a 18 b 18 c 18 a 21 b 35 b 37 a 38 a 38
Mind, refresheth c 13 c 136 c 139 b 147
 a 156 a 179
 Mirth

Lungs
French
Pox

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Mirth c13 a136
Mocher fits c2 b5 c8 a9 b12 a14 a16
 b16 c18 c18 a19 a20 a32 a32 c32
 c32 c35 a103 a106 a127 b158 a168
 a195 a200 a202 a203 b204 b207 c209
Moaths c2 c7 a8 b9 a11 c11 b13
Morphew b2 b2 c2 a3 c3 c8 a10 a16
 b37 a158 c158 b170 c176 b188
Mouth, fore c2 a11 c12 a126 c128
 a208 c209
Mouth swelled
 see *Swelling*
Mouth, Ulcers therein b3 a5
Mouth, Inflammations thereof c2 c125
Muscles b159 a181 b181 a183 b191

N

NAvil that stick out b5
Nerves b8 a10 c15 c19 c19 a20 c103
 a106 a111 c120 b136 c139 c149 c157
 a158 c160 c160 a175 a176 b176 b176
 c176 b177 c177 c177 a178 a178 a181
 b181 b181 c181 c181 a182 b182 a183
 b183 b184 b185 a186 b190 b191 a182
 c193 a195 c206 b207 b207
Nerves strengthen b12 c20 c102 a103
 b107 c115 c118 b122 c128 b143 b159
 b177 b178 b179 c181 c182 b192 a201
 a202 a203 b206 a207
Necks stiff a14 c16
Necromantick apparitions b21
Nettle stinging b186
Nits a11 a16
Night mare a210
Noise in the Head c178
Noise in the Ears a4 c5 a12 c12 c13
 c178 a183 a183
Noli me tangere a200
Numness b178 b178 c181 c182 b183
 a195 b206
Nurses to breed Milk
 see *Milk*

O

Obstuctions of the Liver a3 a3 c4
 a5 b5 a6 a6 b6 c7 a10 a11 a12
 a13 b13 b13 c15 a16 c16 a17 a19
 c37 b38 c104 a115 c115 b122 b122
 b132 c142 b137 b138 b159 c162 c166
 a167 a171 c178 a185 b189 b192 a193
 b194 a195 b196 a205 a209
**Open Obstructions, or stoppings of the
 Spleen** a2 b2 a3 a4 c4 a5 c7 c10
 a11 a12 a13 b13 b13 a29 c37 b38
 c38 a111 b113 a115 c115 b116 a122
 b122 a130 a132 c142 b158 b159 c161
 c166 a167 a171 c178 c179 a185 b189
 b192 a193 b194 b194 a195 b195 a196
 a205 a209
Old sores a8

Opening b2 a5 b8
Open Obstructions a4 b4 a6 b7 c7
 a8 a8 a10 c11 c15 a19 c31 b32 b38
 b38 b38 c38 b104 a107 a115 c115
 a118 c118 b121 c121 c126 a127 a127
 c128 b130 c135 c154 a158 a162 a168
 a167 c167 b168 c168 b176 b177 c179
 b181 b184 a193 b194 b196 c208 a209
 a218
Open Obstruction of the Gall a6
Opens stopping a6 c6 c7 a8 a8 c10
 c11 c11 a18 b116 b116 b144 a156
 a165 a176 b184 b194 b195
Opens the Pools a29 a116 b142 c176
 b177 a186 b194 a211
Opium taken too much c3

P

PAine in the Belly b8 a12 a28 b141
 a171 a189 b190 b196
Pain easeth a2 b3 a5 b8 a16 a16 c17
 a18 b18 a20 a29 b31 b31 b38 c104
 a111 a137 b141 b146 a152 c156 a162
 c168 c171 a177 c177 c177 b178 c178
 a179 a179 c182 c184 b195 b197 c199
 b202
Pains in the sides b13 a15 b15 c18 a19
 a19 a10 b32 c32 a38 b141 a150 b179
 b183 c193
Pain in the Head b12 c13 c15 a16 b16
 b16 a17 a17 b17 b18 b19 a22 b37
 a38 a38 c38 a134 b143 a204
Pains in the Joynts a6 a7 b12 b17 a33
 b147 a150 c157 a158 b163 b177 a178
 a178 a178 c178 c178 c180 b181 a184
 b184 a190 b180 b194 b202
Pains in the Stomach coming of cold b4
 a14 c104 b145 c152 c171 c176 b191
 a195 b196
Pain in the Back b3 a132 c157 a198
 a184 b190
Pain in the Ears b12 c18 c19 b20 b31
 a33 a134 a176
Pain in the Head a152 c176 b177 c179
 b183 a194
Pain in the Chest b191
Pain in the Matrix c176 c181
Pain in the Liver c176 a178 c178 c181
 b191 b196 c203
Pain in the Spleen c176 a178 c180 c181
 b191 a193 a195 a195 b206
Pain in the Kidneys c176 c181 b184
 b190 b196
Pain easeth c204
Pallie b12 c12 a17 b20 a36 a102 a127
 b136 b145 a149 c151 a178 b178 b178
 b179 a180 a181 a181 a182 c182 a183
 b184 b190 a210
Pallie c37 a38 a111 c136 b145 a152
 c157 c160 c160 c176 c178 a179 b181
 b185

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases,

b 183 b 184 b 185 a 186 b 191 c 193 a 195
 a 195 a 206
Passion b 21 b 203
 see *Anger*
Passion of the heart b 6 b 117 c 136
Parts of the Body Swolln
Perfume c 7 c 18
Pestilence a 22 a 2 c 2 a 3 c 3 c 4 b 5 b 6
 b 7 b 8 a 10 b 13 a 15 c 16 b 17 c 17
 c 18 c 19 b 20 b 20 b 21 c 21 b 32 b 37
 c 37 a 38 a 38 c 38 b 102 c 106 b 107
 c 122 a 138 c 138 a 141 b 142 c 144 b 145
 b 147 a 153 b 165 b 166 a 170 c 206 a 208
 b 208
Pestilential Diseases b 169 a 210
Pestilential times a 161 a 161 b 207
Phisicks b 13 c 14 c 37 c 37 c 108 a 119
 c 119 a 121 a 128 c 131 a 155 c 156 c 164
 b 166 a 176 a 176 b 209
Phisick c 20
Piles a 3 c 10 b 15 c 186 c 188
Pimples in the Face, and redness a 7 b 11
 c 113 c 186 c 190 a 191
Pin and Web b 4
Pissing Blood a 8 b 9 b 10 b 13 a 14 a 21
 a 33 c 122 a 134 b 169
Pissing Disease
 see *Diabetes*
Pissing, helpeth those that cannot Piss
 freely a 6 b 10 b 176
Pissing by Drops b 10
Plague sores c 4 a 10 a 15
 see *Carbuncles*
Plague b 6 b 7 b 105 a 108 c 130 a 138
 c 138 a 145 b 179
Pluresie b 10 c 16 a 17 c 32 b 37 a 38
 a 107 a 118 c 118 b 131 b 137 c 137 c 150
 c 171 c 175 a 180 b 192 c 192 c 193
Pock-holes c 20 a 207
Infested with the Pox b 157
great Pox b 202
small Pox b 165 a 184
swine Pox a 184
Polipus, or flesh growing in the Nose b 11
Poyson a 2 a 2 a 2 b 2 c 2 c 2 a 3 a 4
 b 4 c 4 c 4 b 5 b 6 b 6 b 6 b 6 c 6 a 7
 a 7 b 7 c 7 a 8 b 8 b 8 b 9 a 11 a 12
 b 13 b 32 b 107 c 138 a 146 c 151 b 152
 c 169 b 207
Poyson, resist a 11 b 11 a 12 a 15 a 18
 b 18 b 18 c 18 c 19 a 20 b 20 b 20 b 33
 a 103 a 107 a 117 b 117 c 122 b 142 b 145
 a 147 b 158 c 190
Poyson, expels a 10 a 107 b 165 b 170
Poysonous weapons
Preparations for a Vomit
Pricking in the sides b 10
Privities
 see *Womb, Yard*
Triapismus, or continual standing of the
Yard a 11 a 11

Proud flesh c 3
Provoker to stool b 13 b 209
Purge a 6 a 6 c 15 121 a 123 c 123 b 124
Purge by Urine a 6 a 10
 see *Urin*
Purgeth the Belly a 5
Putrifaction, resisteth a 3 c 7 c 31 c 122
 a 137 b 147 c 151 a 152 a 167 b 168 a 190
 a 207 c 207 a 208
Pushes, or Pusles that break forth b 179
 c 185 c 187

Q

Quinsie in the Throat a 11

R

R Adical moysture b 142
Ratskils c 3
Raw Stomach a 10 a 30 b 206
Reds a 14
Redness a 13 c 186 b 187
Reins b 2 b 3 a 5 b 5 a 9 b 10 c 11 b 12
 b 15 b 16 c 16 b 17 c 18 b 19 c 19 b 20
 a 21 b 31 b 31 b 34 c 35 c 147 b 153 c 159
 a 178 c 183 b 184 b 196 c 200 b 206 b 207
Reins cleanse b 6 c 8 a 11 c 12 a 13 c 13
 a 16 a 17 b 18 a 19 b 19 c 20 a 29 a 33
 c 37 b 38 b 38 c 38 a 148 b 148 a 149
 a 150 a 151 c 206
Reins cools b 17 c 17 b 33 a 120 c 127
 b 148 a 149 b 166
Reins heats b 4
Rest provokes c 12 a 107 b 154 c 184 a 201
Revive dying men
Rheums in the Head a 5
Rheums in the Eyes c 3 c 10 a 30 a 33
 a 128 a 148 a 187 a 187
Rheum c 32 b 33 a 119 b 124 a 128 b 130
 a 134 c 142 a 155 c 156 b 160 a 161 a 166
 c 169 c 169 a 197 c 199 a 201 b 209
 a 201
Rheumatick people, good for a 13 a 126
Rickets c 2 a 4 b 5 c 5 a 7 b 7 c 7 a 9 c 9
 c 11 a 12 a 12 a 14 a 16 c 20 a 25 a 29
 b 31 c 38 b 116 b 122 a 127 b 132 c 166
 c 177 c 178 c 179 c 180 a 193 b 194 b 201
 a 208
Riches b 21 c 22
Ringworms c 31 a 118 b 123 a 158 c 176
 a 177 c 186 c 187
Roughness of the Wind-pipe b 4 b 14
 a 17 b 17 b 31 b 32
Roughness of the Skin a 187 a 191
 see *Sunburning*
Roughness of the Jawes b 137
Rowelling cattle a 4

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Rose extinguisheth, or swelling called
Erysipelas a 177
 { Purges b 112
 { Taking Pills 154 c 164
 Rules for Ordering the Body after swea-
 ting a 153
 { To stop Vomiting b 126
 { To stop Fluxes b 117 c 117

See further concerning Purgings, Chap. 24
 Page 227, 228, 229.

1. *Cautions concerning Purgings.*
2. *Of the Choice of Purgings Medicines.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of Correcting them.*
5. *Of the Manner of Purgings.*

See also (for Purgings) the Directions at
 the beginning of this Book, placed be-
 fore the Catalogue of Simples.

Running of the Reins, helpeth b 2 b 7
 b 10 b 12 a 14 c 14 c 17 a 19 a 32 c 32
 b 33 a 111 b 117 a 165 a 206 c 206
 Ruptures b 1 a 2 c 2 b 3 a 4 b 4 a 5 b 5
 b 6 a 8 b 8 a 9 b 11 b 11 a 12 b 12 b 13
 c 15 a 19 c 31 b 38 b 38 a 120 c 122 b 193
 a 197 b 198 c 200 b 203 b 204 c 207

S

Sadness b 6 c 20 c 32 c 38 b 136 c 163
 Salt humors b 4
 Scabs a 3 a 4 a 4 c 4 b 6 c 7 c 7 a 12
 a 13 a 14 c 14 b 15 c 15 a 18 c 18 a 19
 a 21 b 21 c 31 c 38 c 115 a 118 a 122
 b 123 c 133 b 150 a 158 a 162 b 163 b 170
 c 176 a 184 a 186 b 186 c 186 a 187 c 188
 c 190 a 191 b 194 c 197 c 210
 Scars c 9 a 177
 Scalding b 3 b 8 c 9 b 11 a 12 c 184 c 185
 b 186 c 192 b 198
 Scald Heads b 18 b 18 a 20 c 31
 Sciatica a 7 c 10
 Sciatica, or Hucle-bone Gout c 12 a 14
 a 16 c 32 a 33 a 111 c 151 b 191 a 195
 b 203
 Scrophula see *Kings Evil*
 Scurf a 2 b 2 c 3 b 18 c 123 b 187
 Scurvy a 14 a 14 a 25 b 103 c 109 c 121
 a 125 c 147 b 194 a 209 c 209
 Seed Increase a 4 a 6 a 18 b 18 a 20
 c 175
 Seed Consume a 8 a 15

Sences a 15 c 15 a 17 c 17 c 18 b 21 b 38
 b 108 b 108 b 124 c 128 c 141 b 143 a 146
 a 153 b 156 c 159
 Serpents, drive away c 7 b 11
 Sences stupefie c 12
 Serpents biting c 11 c 35
 see *Venemous Beasts*
 Shingles a 5 a 9 a 11 b 12 c 14 c 15

Shortness of Breath c 4 b 116 a 155
 see *Breath short*
 Sides pained b 8 c 10
 Sight helpeth c 6 c 7 a 8 c 8 b 10 c 10
 b 11 c 11 a 13 c 13 c 14 c 16 b 17 c 19
 c 19 a 20 c 20 c 32 b 33 a 38 a 38 c 102
 c 103 c 107 c 108 a 110 a 111 c 111 a 147
 a 153 b 156 c 158 b 161 c 163 c 163

Sight, hurteth b 8
 Sight, helpeth a 164 b 170
 Sighing c 5 b 8 a 20
 Sinews b 8 b 8 b 8 a 10 c 17 a 19 b 176
 c 177 a 178 c 178 a 179 b 181 a 190 b 190
 Sinews shrinking c 2 b 8 a 9 a 10 a 10
 Skul broken a 19 c 196
 Skin hurt, a cleer Skin b 8
 Skin, to make fair b 2 a 4 a 11 b 13 b 16
 a 17 a 17 c 20 a 21 a 118 b 150 c 176
 b 180 b 187
 Sleep provokes c 12 c 12 a 17 a 17 c 18
 a 105 b 109 a 119 a 120 c 122 a 123 c 127
 a 128 a 129 see *Watching*
 Sleep provokes b 133 b 145 c 161 b 177
 c 177 a 180 c 192 a 194
 Sneeling c 3
 Sores a 5 b 9 a 102 a 129 c 183 b 185
 b 186 a 188 c 197 b 200
 Sobbing b 5 b 162

Spleen a 2 b 2 a 3 a 4 c 4 b 5 c 5 b 6 a 7
 b 7 a 8 a 8 c 8 a 9 b 10 b 10 b 10 c 10
 c 10 a 12 c 12 c 12 a 13 b 14 c 14 b 15
 c 15 c 15 a 16 c 16 a 17 a 17 b 17 b 17
 c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 b 19 b 19 c 20 a 25
 c 31 a 33 a 33 b 37 c 37 c 107 a 111
 b 122 b 122 a 127 a 137 b 137 a 143 b 144
 a 145 a 147 c 147 c 149 c 151 b 152 c 152
 c 152 c 152 a 153 b 155 c 158 c 160 c 163
 a 167 c 169 b 176 b 177 c 177 b 179 c 179
 c 180 c 181 c 183 c 183 a 189 b 191 b 192
 c 193 a 195 a 196 c 198 a 201 b 201 b 203
 c 203 a 205 b 205 b 206 b 207 a 208 a 208
 b 209 a 210

Sprains a 2 b 182 c 182 a 186 c 187
 Spiting blood b 2 b 3 b 6 b 7 b 10 a 11
 c 12 a 13 a 15 a 134 see *Blood spiting*
 Spirit, vital b 6 a 12 c 18 c 20 a 21 b 102
 a 104 b 105 b 107 c 116 a 117 b 117 c 134
 c 135 a 136 a 139 a 140 c 141 b 142 b 167
 c 170 a 206
 Spirit, Animal a 12 c 20 a 136 c 141 b 167
 a 206

Spirit, Natural a 12 a 136 b 158
 Spirit spent, and Fainting a 107
 see *streng. lost*
 Spirits evil, preserve from c 6
 Spirits, cheereth b 9
 drooping Spirit, helpeth c 2
 Splinters, draws out b 11 see *Thorns*
 Spots in the Face c 9 see *Freckles*
 Spots in the Face a 176 b 187

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

Spots, Black and Blew, comming of Blows or stripes c182 b191 a195 b198	Stiches a5 a9 a10 b15 a29 c104 c193
Stone a2 b3 a4 a6 c7 b8 c8 a11 b11 c11 c11 a12 a12 b12 b15 c18 c19 a30 b35 b103 a111 b115 c119 a127 a130 b146 a147 a148 a151 a152 c154 b176 b201 c206	Stiches in the Sides a10
Stone, breaks c4 a5 a6 b6 b6 c6 b7 c7 a9 a10 c10 c10 a12 c13 a14 a14 c14 c16 c17 a18 c18 c18 c19 a20 c21 a29 c31 c31 b32 c32 b35 a38 a38 b38 b38 c38 c38 c35 b141 b144 c144	Stinking breth, amends a7
Stone, prevents a4 c17 c35 b121 b148 c150 c179	Strength loft b20 c106 a111 b133 a134 a136 b142 a203
Stone, breaks c165 c177 b184 c206 c206 a210	Stool, provokes b13 b14 b17
Stomach a4 b4 a6 a7 a9 b10 c10 a11 c11 a12 c13 c13 c16 b17 b17 b17 c17 a19 b19 c21 c21 a33 b37 a106 a107 a107 b109 a110 b114 c114 a115 a116 b116 b116 a117 c119 c120 c122 b124 c125 a126	Strangury b5 c10 c10 b12 b12 a13 c15 b33 c137 b141 b144 b146 b183 c183 a189
Stomach b127 b134 b134 b136 a139 c143 a146 c147 b149 b151 c151 b155 c155 a156 a156 a158 b161 c161 a163 a164 a165 a172 c175 b179 a181 a182 c183 b190 a195 b201 a202 c203 b206 b206 a208 a210	Sunburning c2 c3 a4 c8 c8 a10 a15 a16 b37 b38 c113 c186
Stomach, strengthen b4 c5 a7 a7 b7 b7 c7 c11 c13 c16 c16 c16 b17 c17 c17 a18 c18 a19 b20 a32 a33 b37 c37 a38 b38 b38 b38 b38 b38 c38 c107 b108 a109 a109 c109 a110 b114 c116 a117 b117	Suppuration b200 c204 c203 c4
Stomach, strengthen c117 a117 a118 b119 c121 b123 a129 a129 c130 a134 a134 b134 b134 c135 a136 c136 a143 c143 a145 b145 b147 c155 b158 b159 b161 a162 a162 a162 c162 b163 a167 a168 c169 c171 a177 b177 b177 b177 a178 c178 a179 b179 c191 b192 a198 b199 a201 b201 a202 a203 b203 b204 c204 c205 c205	Surfets a8 a12 c37 a107 c115 a118 a120 b132 b162
Stomach, cools a4 a8 c11 c14 b17 c17 c17 a18 b31 b37 c127 a137 b166 a177	Swellings c2 b5 b6 c7 c8 b9 c12 a14 b17 a29 a29 a32 c101 a130 a176 a177 c191 c193 a195 a195 a198 c198 a199 a200 b201 b202 b205
Stomach, cools b177	Swellings, comming of heat b9 c9 a10 a12 a13 a13 c15
Stomach, heats c6 c6 a7 a7 b7 b7 b7 c8 b16 b17 b17 c17 a30 a32 b38 b38 c101 a102 b106 b122 a137 b137 c140 c140 a141 b141 a143 b144 b171 b177	Swellings with cold b6 c7
Stomach, heat thereof c137 b166 c187 c195 b204	Swellings that are hard, soften them b6 b6 b8 b8 b11 a14 a19 c31 a32 b176 c178 b181 c188 c193 b195 c195 a196 a199
Stomach, knawing pains therein c15	Swellings in the Privities a8 b13 c13 a18 see Womb and Yard
Stomach, helpeth weaknes thereof a18 c129 c141 b152 a161 b161 a179	Swellings in the Mouth a16 b18
Stomach cold, comforteth a7 a7 a135 c140 a147 c147 c167 a181 b183 b183 c183	Swelling, comming of a cold Cause b8 b12 b182
Stomach cold, helpeth to digest their Meat c8 a198 b201	Sweat, causeth a3 a3 c4 c5 a6 b6 c7 a10 c20 b37 a38 a104 a127 b135 a139 a146 c146 a154
Stomach, naught for b8	Sweat a127 a178
Stomach windiness a5 c5	Swine-Pox a184
	Swoonings b9 a13 b21 a106 b117 c121 c141 a210
	Swimmings in the Head b6 a9 c9 a10
	T
	T eeth, to ease pain in them b2 b6 b8 b108
	Teeth a208
	Teeth, to make them fall out c19
	Teeth, to preserve sound
	Teeth, to make white b16 b16 a21 c35
	Teeth, strengthens a110
	Teeth loose c2 a7 c8 c17 a19 a19 a21 c32 a33 b179
	Teeth on Edg c14
	Teeth, to breed easie a20 see Tooth-ach
	Tetters a3 c31 a11 b123 a158 b170 c176 a177 c187 c187 b188
	Tenasmus c19
	Tendons a34 b181
	Terms, brings down b14 c107 a135
	Terms, provokes b2 c2 c2 a3 b3 b3 a4 b4 c4 c4 b5 b5 b5 b6 a7 b7 a8 b8 c8 c9 b10 c10 c11 b12 a14 c14 a15 b15 c15 a16 a16 b16 c16 c16 c16 a17 a18 b18 b18 b18 b18 c18 a20 a30 b31 c31 c31

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

c31 a32 b32 a33 b33 c35 e37 a38 a38
a38 a38 b38 c38 c38 c104 a109 a116
a116 b124 c142 a143 a144 b145 a147
b158 b168 c178 a183 c206
Terms, stops a2 c2 b3 a6 c6 a7 b7
c8 b10 b10 a11 b12 c13 a14 b14 c14
c14 a15 a17 c17 c18 a21 b35 b35
b117 c119 c122 b143 c143 a145 c166
c171
Terms, immoderately flowing, help c6
Thorns, draw out a2 b5 b8
Thirst, quencherh a13 b14 c17 c17 a18
b31 b32 b37 a114 a117 c121 c122
c122 a129 b129 a139 b142 b169 c207
b208 c209 c209
Throat b6 a17 b31 b32 b32 a130 c132
b133 b137 b195 c209
Throat, sore c8 a11 b12 c12 c19 c125
c175 c209
Throat, narrow c165
Throat, hot Diseases thereof c11 b19
Tooth-ach c2 a3 a3 a4 a5 c5 c9 a13
b17 a32 a32 c37 a138 c156 a162
b179 b183 b193 a194 b194 c200 a208
Tongue, rough b17 b31 b137
Trembling a20 a20 c103 b122 c151
a158 c160 c177 b178 c178 b179 a181
b181 c182 b183 b185
Tumors b178 a179 b186 a189 a195
c195 *see Swelling*

U

V **Aliant** b21 c21 a179
Venemous Beasts a2 a2 c7 a11
b11 b11 b13 b186
Venemous Diseases c135 c138 a141
b145 a167 c167
Veins, strengthen a3 a179
Veins broken a11
Veins, open b15 c18 c20 b31
Vertigo c3 a9 c9 c13 c14 a19 b21
a38 a38 a116 a117 b127 b136 a147
b150 c151 c155 a158 b163 b206
Ventilation of the Blood a186
Ventricle b181
Venercal Diseases a207 b210
Ulcers a3 c2 b3 b5 c7 a8 b8 c8 c8
b9 c9 a10 b11 c10 b11 c12 b14 b14
a15 c18 a19 a119 c20 b21 b21 b35
b113 a146 c162 a167 c168 b171 a183
a184 a185 b186 b186 c186 a187 a188
b188 a194
Ulcers a190 c197 b200 c203 a204 c204
a207 a208 a208 b210
eating **Ulcers** a11 b17 c20
filthy **Ulcers** c7 a10 b12 c12 a18 b18
b21 b35 c186 a190 c196
malignant **Ulcers** a3 a110 c176 a177
c199 c201
clense **Ulcers** b1 c8 b12 b14 c15 a16 c31
c125 b126 a129 c184 b185 c189 b210

Ulcers, in the Reins and bladder b4 b5
b10 c37 c118 c119 c175
Ulcers, in the Mouth b3 a8 b8 b14 c16
b17 c38 a208 *see Mouth*
Ulcers, in the Breast b14 c131 c166
Ulcers, in the Lungs b10 a11 b13 b14
c118 c131 c166 *see Phisicks*
Ulcers, in the Privities b12 c38 a165
c175
Ulcers, in the Eyes b168
Ulcers that are hollow, fill with Flesh a8
c21 c31 c31 a33 b35 b179 a185 b185
a187 a190 c193 a194 b200 c202 c203
Vomiting, stops c2 b6 c6 a7 c7 b8
c8 a12 c13 a14 c14 b16 c17 c17 a18
a18 a33 c37 b38 b38 a117 c117
c119 c121 b126 c128 a129 c129 c134
a139 c143 c143 b144 b145 a178 c178
a179 a179 b179 a181 b181 c191 b193
c197 b199 c200 a201 a202 a203 b203
c204 b211
good in **Vomiting** a129 c179
Vomiting, provokes b2 c8 c35 a107
c110 c147 c190
Vomiting blood b10 c12 a14 b15 a134
a147 c152
Vomiting, ease the pains thereof c13
b32 c114
Voyce a19 c111 c111 b118 c127 b130
a132 a132 b132 a147 a161 a166
a166

Urin, sharpned c32 c137 b158 c209
Urin, stopped c10 a15 a21 a21 a29
b139 a164
Urin, provokes a2 b2 b2 c2 c2 a3
b3 a4 b4 b4 b4 c4 a5 a6 a6 b6
b6 b6 c6 c6 a7 b7 c7 c7 a8 b8
b8 c8 c8 a9 c9 a10 a10 b10 b10
a11 c11 c11 c11 b12 b12 c13 a14
b14 c14 c14 b15 b15 a16 a16 c16
c16 c16 c16 b17 b17 c17 c17 a18
a18 a18 a18 a18 b18 b18 b18 b18
c19 c19 c19 b20 b20 a20 a20 a20 b31
b31 b32 a33 b35 c37 c37 a38 b38 b38
b38 b38 c38 b103 a109 c114 b121
b121 b124 c126 a127 a127 c127 c135
b144 c144 c165 c177 b178 a181 b194
a195 c206 b211
Urine, difficulty thereof b4 a7 b10
b153 a147
Urine, move b130 c144 a145 a167
a168 b168 a176 c177 b178 a185 b189
b192 c205 c207 c209

W

W **Arts** c4 c4 c4 c4 a118
Wasps stinging a13 b13 c19 b186
Water, purgeth a17 b124 a170 b189
Web in the Eye
Weakness comming of cold b17 b33
Weariness

An Alphabetical Table of Diseases, &c.

- Weariness a 8 a 12 b 14 c 18 a 33 c 176
 b 177 c 178 a 183 a 186
 Wens c 4 c 4 c 178
 Weakness c 136 c 177
 Whites in women b 2 b 8 b 12 a 14 a 14
 c 14 a 15 c 17 b 18 b 20 a 21 a 21 b 33
 b 35 a 105 a 111 a 115 b 117 b 120 a 122
 a 141 b 143 c 143 a 162 c 162 a 166 b 166
 b 167 a 169 b 169 b 170 a 172 b 180 a 194
 c 195 c 200
 Whites in women a 201 a 201 c 208 b 209
 Wheezing c 12 c 14 b 31
 Wheals c 32
 Wind, broken b 16
 Wind, shortness thereof a 8 b 17 c 111
 c 112 b 118 see *Breath*
 Wind c 4 a 109 c 111 b 113 a 127 a 135
 c 140 a 143 b 144 a 147 a 150 b 176 a 192
 a 208
 Wind, breaketh b 3 c 12 c 14 b 15 a 16
 c 16 b 18 c 108 a 110 b 114 c 160 c 177
 a 181
 Wind, expels a 2 b 2 c 6 c 6 a 7 b 7 a 8 b 12
 a 15 b 15 b 15 a 16 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18
 a 18 b 18 b 18 c 18 c 18 c 18 a 20 a 30
 a 32 b 38 c 38 a 102 a 109 c 118 c 134
 b 137 b 137 c 140 c 140 c 142 a 146 b 156
 a 164
 Wind, expels a 167 a 168 b 168 a 170
 a 176 a 176 b 177 b 177 c 177 a 179
 a 180 c 180 a 186 c 193 c 205 a 206 b 206
 Winds short, helpeth b 9
 Witt c 21 c 102 a 103 c 105 b 143 a 156
 Witchcraft b 12 a 21 a 21
 Wisdom b 21
 Women apt to miscarry, help for b 8
 b 146 c 179
 Women in Labor, causeth speedy delivery
 a 7 b 11 b 18 a 30 a 33 a 103 b 207
 Women, hastens their Labor b 145
 Women with Child, good for a 38
 Women with Child, naught for c 3 a 4
 c 8 a 15 a 15 b 18 b 32 c 104 a 135
 Women newly delivered, and not wel pur-
 ged, b 3 a 9 b 12 b 127 a 135 b 144 b 151
 163 a 168 b 195
 help Women in Travel a 2 b 3 b 5 a 7 c 8
 c 9 a 10 b 11 b 12 c 12 b 13 c 13 b 14 c 37
 help Women in Travel b 5 a 7 c 9 b 11 b 12
 Womens Breests b 8 a 10 a 207
see *Breests*
 Womens breests swoln or inflamed a 10
 a 33
 Womens immoderate flowing of their
 Terms c 6 c 6 b 129 b 146 b 152 b 169
 b 171
 Womb softned c 4 a 19
 Womb hardned c 18 a 19 b 31 b 32 a 33
 Womb swelled see *Swellings*
 Womb fahn out b 10 b 17 b 191 a 202
 Womb inflamed c 16 c 16
see *Inflammation*
 Womb b 4 c 15 b 17 c 17 c 17 a 18 b 18
 a 19 b 19 b 20 b 33 a 38 a 38 b 38 c 38
 c 102 c 102 a 103 b 103 c 103 c 109 a 115
 b 127 a 130 c 142 a 148 c 157 a 158 b 160
 b 176 c 178 a 179 b 179 a 180 b 181 c 181
 c 183 c 183 b 184 b 190 b 192 c 209 a 201
 a 201
 Worms, kill a 3 a 5 c 6 c 7 a 8 a 9 c 9
 a 10 a 10 b 10 a 11 b 11 a 12 c 12 a 14
 a 15 b 17 c 17 a 18 a 18 b 18 c 18 a 19
 c 37 b 38 b 38 b 38 a 110 a 111 c 133
 c 147 c 169 b 176 b 177 c 178 a 179 b 179
 Worms, expel b 5 b 18 b 21 b 31 c 101
 c 133 a 149 a 157 c 159 a 168 a 170 b 181
 b 181
 Worms, kills c 186 b 189 c 190 a 195
 b 195 a 208 b 209 c 209 a 210 b 210
 Wounds a 1 b 3 b 3 b 4 b 5 c 5 b 7 b 8
 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 10 a 11 a 11 b 11 c 11 b 12
 b 12 c 12 b 13 c 13 a 14 b 14 a 15 b 15
 c 15 a 19 a 19 c 32 a 113 c 113 a 126
 c 150 c 168 b 169 a 171 c 180 a 184 c 184
 a 185 b 186
 green Wounds c 8 c 8 c 9 b 13 b 14 b 14
 a 15 a 32 a 33 b 178 b 185 b 198 a 204
 204
 inward Wounds a 8 c 8 a 9 c 9 a 11 a 11
 a 11 a 12 c 12 b 14 c 122
 Wounds made with poyson'd Weapons
 b 11 b 14 b 186
 Wounds c 186 c 186 a 188 c 189 a 190
 c 193 a 200 b 200 c 200 b 201 c 201 c 202
 c 203 b 204 a 207 a 208 a 208 c 209
 Wry Mouths a 183 b 184
 Wry Necks c 9 c 13
 Wrinkles c 9

Y

- Y Ard c 10 c 15 b 184 c 206
 Yard excoriated c 10 a 14
 Yellow Jaundice a 3 b 3 a 6 a 7 c 8 c 8
 a 9 b 9 b 10 c 10 a 11 a 12 b 12 b 14
 c 14 a 15 a 15 b 16 a 17 a 17 a 18 a 19
 c 19 b 20 b 21 a 30 b 32 b 37 b 37 c 37
 a 38 b 38 c 38 c 104 b 114 c 116 c 123
 c 135 c 137 a 147 a 156 b 157 b 158 a 162
 c 162 a 165 b 166 a 167 c 168 b 194 c 195
 Yellowness of the Skin a 13
 Youth preserves c 15 c 207

F I N I S.